

This book is a presentation of a bilingual text with student aids, built using open-source software. For information about how the book is intended to be used and why it's designed the way it is, go to lightandmatter.com/ransom. To read this book on a computer screen, you should set up your PDF viewer so that it displays a two-page layout, with an even page on the left and an odd one on the right.

rev. August 18, 2026

The Greek text of the *Aethiopica* is from the Teubner edition by Bekker, 1855, as converted to xml by Project Perseus, with extensive additional editing to add paragraph breaks and quotation marks. The translation by Smith is from Project Gutenberg.

Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copyrighting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

Cover art by Abraham Bloemaert, 1625

Copyright info. Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is (c) 2026 Benjamin Crowell and CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copyrighting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

vocabulary

ἄθρόος grouped
 αἰγιαλός beach, shore
 ἀκριβής (ι) exact
 ἄλις in plenty; enough ~helix
 ἀμήχανος helpless, impossible
 ~mechanism
 ἄμυνα (υ) self-defence, vengeance
 ἀναθλίβω (ι) force up; press
 ἀναθρώσκω leap up
 ἀναμίγνυμι mix ~mix
 ἀνανεύω raise the chin to say no
 ἀναπνοή breathing
 ἀνέλκω draw up, back
 ἀνοιμῶζω wail
 ἀνταυγάζω reflect light; illuminate
 ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order,
 promise ~angel
 ἀπαιωρέομαι hang, dangle, hover
 ἀπιστέω disbelieve ~stand
 ἄπορος impassable, difficult
 ἀπορρέω flow, fall off
 ἀποστατέω stand aloof; not be
 present to help
 ἄπωθεν from afar; (+gen) far from
 ἄργυρος silver, money ~Argentina
 ἀσθένεια weakness
 αὐτόθεν from that place
 βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere
 βάρος -ους (n, 3) weight, burden
 γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
 γοῦν at least then
 δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate,
 doom ~demon
 δακρύω weep
 διαγελάω laugh at, mock
 διασκευάζω get ready
 ἐγγύθεν near
 ἐγχώριος local, native
 ἔδος ἔδεος (n, 3) seat, sitting
 ~polyhedron
 εἶδωλον phantom, unreal image

~wit

ἐκβολή throwing out
 ἐκδειαμάτω frighten strongly
 ἐκμαίνω drive mad
 ἔκπληξις -εως (f) consternation,
 terror
 ἔκπωμα -τος (n, 3) drinking cup
 ἐκφορέω carry out ~bear
 ἔνιοι some
 ἔννοια thought
 ἐξαντλέω drain, empty
 ἐξάπτω fasten to ~haptic
 ἔξωθεν from outside
 ἐπινεύω nod
 ἐπισυνάπτω attach
 ἐπιτραγωδέω make a drama of,
 exaggerate
 ἐπιτρέχω run at, after
 ἐρήμιος empty
 ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 ἔφηβος aged 18
 ἡδὸς ἡδεος (n, 3) pleasure
 ~hedonism
 ἡμιθνής half dead
 θαῦμα -τος (n, 3) a wonder, feeling
 of surprise ~theater
 θεραπείη -ας service, tending
 ἱέρεια priestess ~hieroglyph
 καθαρός clean, pure
 καινοτομέω innovate
 καίπερ even if
 κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
 κατάγνυμι (υ) break up, shatter
 καταθέω run down
 καταικίζω befoul, disfigure ~icon
 καταναγκάζω coerce
 κατανέμω distribute, allot
 καταρρέω flow down ~rheostat
 κατασπάω pull down
 καταυγάζω illuminate; outshine
 κέρδος -ους (n, 3) advantage,

cunning
 κλάζω scream, clang ~klaxon
 κόμη hair ~comet
 κορέννυμι (ῥ) sate; pf, mp: have enough ~cereal
 κρατήρ -ος (m) mixing bowl for wine
 λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
 λάσκω cry, crack, ring
 λάφυρα -ου (ῥ, n, 2) spoils
 λεία booty
 λεῖος smooth
 λεπτός thin
 λήγω cease, (+gen+ppl) cause to cease ~lax
 ληιστός lootable ~lucre
 ληιστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
 μεστός full
 μηρός thigh, femur
 μυρίος (ῥ) 10,000 ~myriad
 νεύω nod
 νῶτος back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box
 ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
 ὀλκή dragging, attraction
 ὀρμέω be anchored
 ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view ~thanatopsis
 πανταχόθεν from all sides
 παρακελεύομαι recommend, encourage
 παραμείβω pass by ~amoeba
 παρειά cheeks
 πάρεργος incidental, secondary
 πέλαγος -ους (n, 3) the open sea ~pelagic

περιαλγέω to be greatly pained at
 περιέπω treat, handle
 περιηγέω ring all around
 περισκοπέω look around, inspect
 περιχέω shed, spread
 πλεονεξία greediness, presumption, arrogance
 πνέω breathe, blow ~apnea
 πόθος longing, regret ~bid
 ποικίλος ornamented; various
 πολύτιμος (ῥ) very expensive
 ποῦ where?
 πρόκειμαι be set before; propose
 πρόσωθεν forward, in the future; far
 σκηνή tent; stage
 στέφανος ring
 σύμβολον token, seal
 σύμβολος token; omen
 συμπόσιον drinking party
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 συννεύω converge; consent
 σωφροσύνη discretion, moderation
 τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
 ὕβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage
 ὑπερκύπτω pop one's head up
 ὑπερτείνω stretch over; jut out
 ὑπερφρονέω be snobby
 ὑποδύω (mp) get under; play a character
 ὑπόκειμαι lie under; be assumed; allow, submit
 ὑποστηρίζω prop up, sustain
 φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit, attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions

1.1

Ἡμέρας ἄρτι διαγελώσης καὶ ἡλίου τὰς ἀκρωρείας καταναγάζοντος, ἄνδρες ἐν ὅπλοις ληστρικοῖς ὄρους ὑπερκύψαντες, ὃ δὴ κατ' ἐκβολὰς τοῦ Νείλου καὶ στόμα τὸ καλούμενον Ἡρακλεωτικὸν, ὑπερτείνει, μικρὸν ἐπιστάντες τὴν ὑποκειμένην θάλατταν ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπὶ ἤρχοντο, καὶ τῷ πελάγει τὰς ὄψεις τὸ πρῶτον ἐπαφέντες, ὥς οὐδὲν ἄγρας¹ ληστρικῆς ἐπηγγέλλετο μὴ πλεόμενον, ἐπὶ τὸν πλησίον αἰγιαλὸν τῇ θέᾳ² κατήγοντο.

Καὶ ἦν τὰ ἐν αὐτῷ τοιάδε. ὁλκὰς ἀπὸ πρυμνησίων³ ὥρμει, τῶν, μὲν ἐμπλεόντων χηρεύουσα⁴ φόρτου δὲ πλήθουσα.⁵ καὶ τοῦτο παρῆν συμβάλλειν καὶ τοῖς πόρρωθεν· τὸ γὰρ ἄχθος⁶ ἄχρι καὶ ἐπὶ τρίτον ζωστήρα⁷ τῆς νεῶς τὸ ὕδωρ ἀνέθλιβεν. ὁ δὲ αἰγιαλός, μεστὰ πάντα σωμάτων νεοσφαγῶν, τῶν μὲν ἄρδην⁸ ἀπολωλότων τῶν δὲ ἡμιθνήτων καὶ μέρεσι τῶν σωμάτων ἔτι σπαιρόντων,⁹ ἄρτι πεπαῦσθαι τὸν πόλεμον κατηγοροῦντων. ἦν δὲ οὐ πολέμου καθαροῦ τὰ φαινόμενα σύμβολα, ἀλλ' ἀναμέμικτο καὶ εὐωχίας¹⁰ οὐκ εὐτυχούς¹¹ ἀλλ' εἰς τοῦτο ληξιάσης ἔλεεινὰ λείψανα,¹² τράπεζαι τῶν ἐδεσμάτων¹³ ἔτι πλήθουσαι, καὶ ἄλλαι πρὸς τῇ γῇ τῶν κειμένων ἐν χερσίν, ἀνθ' ὅπλων ἐνίοις παρὰ τὴν μάχην γεγενημένοι· ὁ γὰρ πόλεμος ἐσχεδιάστο.¹⁴ ἕτεραι δὲ ἄλλους ἔκρυπτον, ὥς ῥοντο, ὑπελθόντας. κρατῆρες ἀνατετραμμένοι, καὶ χειρῶν ἔνιοι τῶν ἐσχηκότων ἀπορρέοντες, τῶν μὲν πινόντων τῶν δὲ ἀντὶ λίθων κεκρημένων· τὸ γὰρ αἰφνίδιον τοῦ κακοῦ τὰς χρεῖας ἐκαινοτόμει, καὶ βέλεσι κεχρησθαι τοῖς ἐκπώμασιν ἐδίδασκεν.

Ἐκείντο δὲ ὁ μὲν πελέκει¹⁵ τετρωμένος,¹⁶ ὁ δὲ κάχληκι βεβλημένος αὐτόθεν ἀπὸ τῆς ῥαχίας¹⁷ πεπορισμένῳ, ἕτερος ξύλῳ κατεαγός, ὃ δὲ δαλῶ¹⁸ κατάφλεκτος, καὶ ἄλλος ἄλλως, οἱ δὲ πλείστοι βελῶν ἔργον

¹ hunting, prey ² seeing, sight, viewpoint ³ aft ⁴ lack, be without
⁵ be filled ⁶ burden ⁷ belt ⁸ completely; all at once ⁹ writhe, struggle
¹⁰ partying ¹¹ fortunate ¹² remnant ¹³ meat, food
¹⁴ act impetuously ¹⁵ ax (for war or woodcutting) ¹⁶ wound, bring to grief ¹⁷ flood tide, breakers; rocky beach ¹⁸ fire-brand

καὶ τοξείας¹ γεγενημένοι. καὶ μυρίον εἶδος ὁ δαίμων ἐπὶ μικροῦ τοῦ χωρίου διεσκεύασεν, οἶνον αἵματι μίανας² καὶ συμποσίους πόλεμον ἐπιστήσας, φόνους καὶ πότους, σπονδὰς καὶ σφαγὰς³ ἐπισυνάψας, καὶ τοιοῦτον θέατρον⁴ λησταῖς Αἰγυπτίοις ἐπιδείξας.

Οἱ γὰρ δὴ κατὰ τὸ ὄρος θεωροῦς⁵ ἑαυτοὺς τῶνδε καθίσαντες οὐδὲ συνιέναι τὴν σκηνὴν ἐδύναντο, τοὺς μὲν ἐαλωκότας ἔχοντες, οὐδαμοῦ⁶ δὲ τοὺς κεκρατηκότας ὀρώντες, καὶ τὴν μὲν νίκην λαμπρὰν τὰ λάφυρα δὲ ἀσκύλευτα, καὶ τὴν ναῦν μόνην, ἀνδρῶν μὲν ἔρημον, τὰλλα δὲ ἄσυλον⁷ ὥσπερ ὑπὸ πολλῶν φρουρουμένην⁸ καὶ ὥσπερ ἐν εἰρήνῃ σαλεύουσιν. ἀλλὰ καίπερ τὸ γεγονὸς ὅ τι ποτέ ἐστιν ἀποροῦντες, εἰς τὸ κέρδος ἔβλεπον καὶ τὴν λείαν. ἑαυτοὺς οὖν νικητὰς ἀποδείξαντες ὤρμησαν.

1.2

Ἦδη δὲ αὐτοῖς κεκηνηκόσιν ἄπωθεν μικρὸν τῆς νεῆς καὶ τῶν κειμένων θέαμα⁹ προσπίπτει τῶν προτέρων ἀπορώτερον. κόρη καθήστο ἐπὶ πέτρας, ἀμήχανόν τι κάλλος, καὶ θεὸς εἶναι ἀναπεύθουσα, τοῖς μὲν παροῦσι περιαλγοῦσα, φρονήματος δὲ εὐγενοῦς ἔτι πνέουσα. δάφνη¹⁰ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔστεπτο,¹¹ καὶ φαρέτραν¹² τῶν ὤμων ἐξήπτο, καὶ τῷ λαῶ¹³ βραχίονι¹⁴ τὸ τόξον ὑπεστήρικτο· ἡ λοιπὴ δὲ χεὶρ ἀφροντίστως ἀπηωρεῖτο. μηρῷ δὲ τῷ δεξιῷ τὸν ἀγκῶνα¹⁵ θατέρας χειρὸς ἐφεδράζουσα, καὶ τοῖς δακτύλοις¹⁶ τὴν παρεῖαν ἐπιτρέψασα, κάτω νεύουσα καὶ τινα προκείμενον ἔφηβον περισκοποῦσα τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀνείχεν.

Ὁ δὲ τραύμασι μὲν κατήκιστο, καὶ μικρὸν ἀναφέρειν ὥσπερ ἐκ βαθέος ὕπνου τοῦ παρ' ὀλίγον θανάτου κατεφαίνετο, ἦνθει¹⁷ δὲ καὶ ἐν τούτοις ἀνδρεῖω¹⁸ τῷ κάλλει, καὶ ἡ παρεῖα καταρρέοντι τῷ αἵματι

¹ archery; bows, force of archers ² stain ³ slaughter ⁴ theater

⁵ envoy; spectator ⁶ nowhere ⁷ safe, inviolate ⁸ keep watch

⁹ sight, spectacle ¹⁰ laurel ¹¹ crown, put around ¹² quiver

¹³ left; thrush ¹⁴ upper arm, shoulder ¹⁵ elbow ¹⁶ finger, toe

¹⁷ sprout, blossom, flourish ¹⁸ of a man, manly

φουινττομένη¹ λευκότητι² πλέον ἀντέλαμπεν. ὀφθαλμοὺς δὲ ἐκείνου οἱ μὲν πόνοι κατέσπων, ἡ δὲ ὄψις τῆς κόρης ἐφ' ἑαυτὴν ἀνείλκε, καὶ τοῦτο ὁρᾶν αὐτοὺς ἠνάγκαζεν, ὅτι ἐκείνην ἐώρων. ὥς δὲ πνεῦμα συλλεξάμενος καὶ βύθιον τι ἀσθμήνας λεπτὸν ὑπεφθέγγετο, καὶ «ὦ γλυκεῖα,» ἔφη, «σώζῃ μοι ὥς ἀληθῶς, ἡ γέγονας καὶ αὐτὴ τοῦ πολέμου πάρεργον, οὐκ ἀνέχῃ δὲ ὅμως οὐδὲ μετὰ θάνατον ἀποστατεῖν ἡμῶν, ἀλλὰ φάσμα³ τὸ σὸν καὶ ψυχὴ τὰς ἐμὰς περιέπει τύχας;»

«Ἐν σοί,» ἔφη, «τὰ ἐμά,» ἡ κόρη, «σώζεσθαί τε καὶ μῆ. τοῦτο γοῦν, ὁρᾷς;» δείξασα ἐπὶ τῶν γονάτων ξίφος, εἰς δεῦρο ἤργησεν⁴ ὑπὸ τῆς σῆς ἀναπνοῆς ἐπεχόμενον.» καὶ ἅμα λέγουσα ἡ μὲν τῆς πέτρας ἀνέθορεν, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους ὑπὸ θαύματος ἅμα καὶ ἐκπλήξεως, ὥσπερ ὑπὸ πρηστήρος⁵ τῆς ὀψιews βληθέντες, ἄλλος ἄλλον ὑπεδύετο θάμνον·⁶ μείζον γάρ τι καὶ θειότερον αὐτοῖς ὀρθωθεῖσα⁷ ἔδοξε, τῶν μὲν βελῶν τῇ ἀθρόα κινήσει κλαγχάντων, χρυσοῦφους⁸ δὲ τῆς ἐσθήτος πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον ἀνταυγαζούσης, καὶ τῆς κόμης ὑπὸ τῷ στεφάνῳ βακχείον σοβουμένης⁹ καὶ τοῖς νώτοις πλείστον ὅσον ἐπιτρεχούσης. τοὺς μὲν ταῦτα ἐξεδειμάτου, καὶ πλέον τῶν ὀρωμένων ἢ τῶν γενομένων ἄγνοια. οἱ μὲν γὰρ θεὸν τινα ἔλεγον, καὶ θεὸν Ἄρτεμιν ἢ τὴν ἐγχώριον Ἴσιν, οἱ δὲ ἱέρειαν ὑπὸ τοῦ θεῶν ἐκμεμηνυῖαν καὶ τὸν ὀρώμενον πολὺν φόνον ἐργασαμένην. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἐγίνωσκον, τὰ ὄντα δὲ οὐπω ἐγίνωσκον· ἡ δὲ ἀθρόον κατενεχθεῖσα ἐπὶ τὸν νεανίαν, καὶ πανταχόθεν αὐτῷ περιχυθεῖσα, ἐδάκρυεν ἐφίλει κατέματτεν ἀνώμωζεν, ἡπίσται κατέχουσα. ταῦτα ὀρώντες οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι πρὸς ἑτέρας ἐννοίας τὴν γνώμην μετέβαλον, καὶ «ποῦ ταῦτα ἂν εἴη θεοῦ τὰ ἔργα;» λέγοντες, «ποῦ δ' ἂν νεκρὸν σῶμα φιλοῖη δαίμων οὕτω περιπαθῶς;» τολμᾶν ἑαυτοῖς παρεκελεύοντο, καὶ πορευθέντες ἐγγύθεν λαμβάνειν τὴν τῶν ἀληθῶν γνῶσιν. ἀναλαβόντες οὖν ἑαυτοὺς καταθέουσι καὶ τὴν κόρην ἔτι πρὸς τοῖς τραύμασιν οὔσαν τοῦ νεανίου καταλαμβάνουσι. καὶ ἐπιστάντες

¹ redder ² whiteness ³ phantom, apparition ⁴ not work; (pass) be fruitless, left undone ⁵ hurricane, watersprout; lightning ⁶ bush ⁷ stand up; extol, improve, benefit ⁸ woven with gold ⁹ drive off; swagger

ὅπισθεν εἶχον ἑαυτούς, οὔτε τι λέγειν οὔτε τι πράττειν ἀποθαρρύντες. κτύπου¹ δὲ περιηγήσαντος, καὶ τῆς ἐξ αὐτῶν σκιᾶς² τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς παρεμπεσούσης, ἀνένευσεν ἡ κόρη, καὶ ἰδοῦσα αὐθις ἐπένευσε, πρὸς μὲν τὸ ἄηθες τῆς χροιάς καὶ τὸ ληστρικὸν τῆς ὄψεως ἐν ὅπλοις δεικνυμένης οὐδὲ κατὰ μικρὸν ἐκπλαγείσα, πρὸς δὲ τὴν θεραπείαν τοῦ κειμένου πάσαν ἑαυτὴν τρέψασα. οὕτως ἄρα πόθος ἀκριβῆς καὶ ἔρως ἀκραιφνῆς³ τῶν μὲν ἔξωθεν προσπιπτόντων ἀλγεινῶν⁴ τε καὶ ἡδέων πάντων ὑπερφρονεῖ, πρὸς ἐν δὲ τὸ φιλούμενον καὶ ὀρᾶν καὶ συννεύειν τὸ φρόνημα καταναγκάζει.

1.3

Ὡς δὲ παραμείψαντες οἱ λησταὶ κατὰ πρόσωπον ἔστησαν καὶ τι καὶ μέλλειν ἐπιχειρεῖν ἐώκεσαν, αὐθις ἡ παῖς ἀνένευσε, καὶ μέλανας ἰδοῦσα τὴν χροῖαν καὶ τὴν ὄψιν αὐχμηρούς, «εἰ μὲν εἶδωλα τῶν κειμένων ἐστέ,» φησὶν, «οὐκ ἐν δίκῃ παρενοχλεῖτε ἡμῖν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ πλείστοι χερσὶ ταῖς ἀλλήλων ἀνήρησθε, ὅσοι δὲ πρὸς ἡμῶν, ἀμύνης νόμῳ καὶ ἐκδικίας τῆς εἰς σωφροσύνην ὕβρεως πεπόνθατε. εἰ δέ τινες τῶν ζώντων ἐστέ, ληστρικὸς μὲν ὑμῖν, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὁ βίος, εἰς καιρὸν δὲ ἤκετε. λύσατε τῶν περιεστηκότων ἀλγεινῶν, φόνῳ τῷ καθ' ἡμῶν δράμα⁵ τὸ περὶ ἡμᾶς καταστρέψαντες.» ἡ μὲν ταῦτα ἐπετραγῶδει, οἱ δὲ οὐδὲν συνιέναι τῶν λεγομένων ἔχοντες τοὺς μὲν αὐτοῦ καταλείπουσιν, ἰσχυρὰν αὐτοῖς φυλακὴν τὴν ἀσθένειαν αὐτῶν ἐπιστήσαντες, ἐπὶ δὲ τὴν ναῦν ὀρμήσαντες τὸν φόρτον⁶ ἐξήντλουν, τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ὑπερορῶντες (πολλὰ δὲ ἦν καὶ ποικίλα), χρυσοῦ δὲ καὶ ἀργύρου καὶ λίθων πολυτίμων καὶ σηρικῆς⁷ ἐσθήτης, ὅση δύναμις ἐκάστοις, ἐκφοροῦντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἅλις ἔχειν ἐδόκει, καὶ τοσαῦτα ἦν ὡς καὶ ληστρικὴν κορέσαι πλεονεξίαν, τὴν λείαν ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν καταθέντες εἰς φορτία⁸ καὶ μοίρας κατενέμοντο, οὐ πρὸς τὴν ἐκάστου τῶν ληφθέντων ἀξίαν ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὸ ἴσον βάρος τὴν νέμεισιν⁹

¹ noise ² shadow ³ pure, inviolate, innocent, untouched ⁴ painful

⁵ deed, business, drama ⁶ outward cargo ⁷ silken ⁸ burden, load

⁹ distribution; territory

1.1

The day had begun to smile cheerily, and the sun was already gilding the tops of the hills, when a band of men, in arms and appearance pirates, having ascended the summit of a mountain which stretches down towards the Heracleotic mouth of the Nile, paused and contemplated the sea which was expanded before them. When not a sail appeared on the water to give them hopes of a booty, they cast their eyes upon the neighbouring shore; where the scene was as follows:

A ship was riding at anchor, abandoned by her crew; but to all appearance laden with merchandize, as she drew much water. The beach was strewn with bodies newly slaughtered; some quite dead, others dying, yet still breathing, gave signs of a combat recently ended. Yet it appeared not to have been a designed engagement; but there were mingled with these dreadful spectacles the fragments of an unlucky feast, which seemed to have concluded in this fatal manner. There were tables, some yet spread with eatables; others overturned upon those who had hoped to hide themselves under them; others grasped by hands which had snatched them up as weapons. Cups lay in disorder, half fallen out of the hands of those who had been drinking from them, or which had been flung instead of missiles; for the suddenness of the affray had converted goblets into weapons.

Here lay one wounded with an axe, another bruised by a shell picked up on the beach, a third had his limbs broken with a billet, a fourth was burnt with a torch, but the greater part were transfixed with arrows; in short, the strangest contrast was exhibited within the shortest compass; wine mingled by fate with blood, war with feasting, drinking and fighting, libations and slaughters. Such was the scene that presented itself to the eyes of the pirates.

They gazed some time, puzzled and astonished. The vanquished lay dead before them, but they nowhere saw the conquerors; the victory was plain enough, but the spoils were not taken away; the ship rode quietly at anchor, though with no one on board, yet unpillaged, as much as if it had been defended by a numerous crew, and as if all had been peace. They soon, however, gave up conjecturing, and began to think of plunder; and constituting themselves victors, advanced to seize the prey.

1.2

But as they came near the ship, and the field of slaughter, a spectacle presented itself which perplexed them more than any which they had yet seen. A maiden of uncommon and almost heavenly beauty sat upon a rock; she seemed deeply afflicted at the scene before her, but amidst that affliction preserved an air of dignity. Her head was crowned with laurel; she had

a quiver at her shoulder; under her left arm was a bow, the other hung negligently down; she rested her left elbow on her right knee, and leaning her cheek on her open hand looked earnestly down on a youth who lay upon the ground at some distance.

He, wounded all over, seemed to be recovering a little from a deep and almost deadly trance; yet, even in this situation, he appeared of manly beauty, and the whiteness of his cheeks became more conspicuous from the blood which flowed upon them. Pain had depressed his eye-lids, yet with difficulty he raised them towards the maiden; and collecting his spirits, in a languid voice thus addressed her (while the pirates were still gazing upon both): "My love, are you indeed alive? or, has the rage of war involved you also in its miseries? But you cannot bear even in death to be entirely separated from me, for your spirit still hovers round me and my fortunes."

"My fate," replied the maiden, "depends on thee: dost thou see this (showing him a dagger which lay on her knee)? it has yet been idle because thou still breathedst;" and saying this, she sprang from the rock.

The pirates upon the mountain, struck with wonder and admiration, as by a sudden flash of lightning, began to hide themselves among the bushes; for at her rising she appeared still greater and more divine. Her "shafts rattled as she moved;" her gold-embroidered garments glittered in the sun; and her hair flowed, from under her laurel diadem, in dishevelled ringlets down her neck.

The pirates, alarmed and confused, were totally at a loss to account for this appearance, which puzzled them more than the previous spectacle; some said it was the goddess Diana, or Isis, the tutelary deity of the country; others, that it was some priestess, who, inspired by a divine frenzy from the gods, had caused the slaughter they beheld; this they said at random, still in ignorance and doubt.

She, flying towards the youth and embracing him, wept, kissed him, wiped off the blood, fetched a deep sigh, and seemed as if she could yet scarcely believe she had him in her arms.

The Egyptians, observing this, began to change their opinion. These, said they, are not the actions of a deity; a goddess would not with so much affection kiss a dying body. They encouraged one another therefore to go nearer, and to inquire into the real state of things. Collecting themselves together, then, they ran down and reached the maiden, as she was busied about the wounds of the youth; and placing themselves behind her, made a stand, not daring to say or do any thing. But she, startled at the noise they made, and the shadow they cast, raised herself up; and just looking at them, again bent down, not in

the least terrified at their unusual complexion and piratical appearance, but earnestly applied herself to the care of the wounded youth: so totally does vehement affection, and sincere love, overlook or disregard whatever happens from without, be it pleasing or terrifying; and confines and employs every faculty, both of soul and body, to the beloved object.

1.3

But when the pirates advancing, stood in front, and seemed preparing to seize her, she raised herself again, and seeing their dark complexion and rugged looks,

“If you are the shades of the slain,” said she, “why do you trouble me? Most of you fell by each other’s hands; if any died by mine it was in just defence of my endangered chastity. But, if you are living men, it appears to me that you are pirates; you come very opportunely to free me from my misfortunes, and to finish my unhappy story by my death.” Thus she spake in tragic strain.

They not understanding what she said, and from the weak condition of the youth, being under no apprehension of their escaping, left them as they were; and proceeding to the ship, began to unload it. It was full of various merchandize; but they cared for nothing but the gold, silver, precious stones, and silken garments, of all which articles they carried away as much as they were able. When they thought they had enough, (and they found sufficient even to satisfy the avidity of pirates,) placing their booty on the shore, they divided it into portions not according to value but to weight; intending to make what

vocabulary

αἰγιαλός beach, shore
 αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
 ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic
 ἄκρῑς -ός (f) hilltop ~acute
 ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute
 ἄλλοθεν from elsewhere ~alien
 ἀμάρτημα -τος (n, 3) failure, fault
 ἀνακινέω (i) swing back and forth;
 stir, awaken
 ἀναστέλλω repel, suppress
 ἀνδραγαθία bravery
 ἀνοιμῶζω wail
 ἀνύβριστος not insulted, not
 insulting
 ἀπειλέω vow, threaten, boast
 ἄπειρος untested; infinite
 ἀποβιβάζω put ashore, put off
 ἀποκληρόω choose, assign by lot
 ἄπορος impassable, difficult
 ἀποσυλάω (i) despoil, rob
 ἀποσφάζω cut the throat
 ἀποτέμνω cut off, sever ~tonsure
 ἄπωθεν from afar; (+gen) far from
 ἀριθμός number
 ἄτε as if; since
 αὐτόθι on the spot
 βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
 βουκόλιον herd
 γάλα milk ~galaxy
 διαρπάζω make prey of ~harpoon
 διέκπλοος passage, breaking
 through
 διερωτάω cross-examine
 δουλεύω serve, be a slave
 δρόμος race, running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
 εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
 εἰκός likely
 εἶωθα be accustomed, in the habit
 ἐκδύω take off; leave; avoid
 ἐκπληξίς -εως (f) consternation,

terror
 ἐκτός outside
 ἐκτρέφω raise, rear
 Ἑλλήν Greek
 ἔμπνοος alive, having breath
 ἔμφρασις reflected; significance
 ἐνοικέω dwell in
 ἐντάφιος of burial
 ἐξάπτω fasten to ~haptic
 ἐξιλεόω appease
 ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid)
 hurry
 ἐπιδακρύω cry over
 ἐπιδρομή inroad, raid
 ἐπικουφίζω lighten a load
 ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
 ἐσπέρα evening, west
 ἦθος ἦθος (n, 3) habit; (pl) habitat,
 home area ~ethos
 θεραπεία -ας service, tending
 θεσπέσιος divine, wondrous
 θρήνος dirge ~threnody
 θρήνυς footstool, gangway ~throne
 ἱέρεια priestess ~hieroglyph
 ἱμάς -ντος (i, m, 3) strap
 κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
 καλύβη hut, cabin
 κάματος exhaustion, toil, product
 καταβιβάζω bring down
 καταγώγιον inn; shipping cost
 καταγώγιος returned; epithet of
 Dionysus
 κατακλίνω (i) lay down ~incline
 καταποντίζω throw into the sea;
 drown
 κρείσσων more powerful; better
 λάφυρα -ου (i, n, 2) spoils
 λεία booty
 λεῖος smooth
 ληιστός lootable ~lucre
 ληστής -ου (m, 1) bandit

λίαν very
λίμνη lake, marsh, basin, sea
 ~limnic
λυπέω (ὄ) annoy, distress
μειράκιον youngster
μηχανάομαι build, contrive
 ~mechanism
νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man
ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
οἰκητήριον home
ὄμιλος (ι) crowd, throng ~homily
ὀνειδίζω upbraid, reproach
ὀπτάω roast, bake
ὀρέγω hold out, offer, thrust ~reach
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
ὄψον piece of cooked meat, relish
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
παραθέω run beside
παραμείβω pass by ~amoeba
παροξύνω stimulate, provoke
πεῖρα an attempt
πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce
περίβλεπτος widely seen, admired
περισκοπέω look around, inspect
πη somewhere, somehow
πήγνυμι (ὄ) stick, set, build ~fang
πικρός sharp, bitter ~picric
πλανάω lead astray; (mp) wander
 ~plankton
πλευρά rib, side ~pleurisy
πολύχρυσος (υῦ) rich in gold
προσδοκάω expect
σιγά silence

σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
σκολιός crooked ~scoliosis
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
στολή equipment
συλεύς -ος (ὄ, m) privateer
σύμπας (ᾱ) all together
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
συνεργός cooperating; colleague
συνεφέλκω pull after with
συνήθης habitual, intimate
συνθέω go smoothly
συρρέω flow together
συσκευάζω pack up
σφῦρα hammer; unit of land
σωφροσύνη discretion, moderation
τιμωρία (ιι) vengeance, punishment
τραυματίας casualty
τρίς 3 times
ῥβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence,
 outrage
ὑπασπιστής -οῦ (m, 1) shield
 bearer, bodyguard
ὑπηρετέω serve
ὑστεραίος the next; later
φοβερός frightful, afraid
φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit,
 attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions
χωρέω withdraw, give way to
 (+dat); advance; have room for; turn
 out well ~heir
χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull
 down

ποιούμενοι. τὰ δὲ περὶ τὴν κόρην καὶ τὸν νεανίαν ἐν δευτέροις πράξειν ἔμελλον.

Κὰν τούτῳ πλήθος ἕτερον ἐφίσταται ληστρικόν, ἱππέων δύω τοῦ τάγματος ἡγούμενων. ὅπερ ὥς εἶδον οἱ πρότεροι, οὔτε χεῖρας ἀνταράμενοι οὔτε τι τῶν σύλων ἀπενεγκάμενοι, τοῦ μὴ ἐπιδιωχθῆναι ἔνεκεν, ὥς δρόμου εἶχον ἔφευγον, αὐτοὶ μὲν εἰς δέκα τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὄντες, τρεῖς δὲ τοσοῦτους τοὺς ἐπελθόντας θεασάμενοι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ τὴν κόρην δεύτερον ἤδη ἡλίσκοντο, οὐδέπω¹ ληφθέντες· οἱ δὲ λησταί, πρὸς τὴν διαρπαγὴν καὶ ταῦτα σπεύδοντες, ὑπὸ τῆς τῶν ὀρωμένων ἀγνοίας ἅμα καὶ ἐκπλήξεως τέως ἀνεστέλλοντο. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ πολλοὺς φόβους ὑπὸ τῶν προτέρων γεγενῆσθαι ληστῶν εἵκαζον, τὴν κόρην δὲ ὀρώντες ἐν ξένῃ καὶ περιβλέπτῳ τῇ στολῇ, καὶ τῶν μὲν προσπιπτόντων φοβερῶν ὥς ἂν μηδὲ γινομένων ὑπερορῶσαν, ὅλην δὲ τοῦ νεανίου πρὸς τοῖς τραύμασι οἶσαν καὶ ὥς ἴδιον τὸ ἐκείνου πάθος ἀλγοῦσαν,² τὴν μὲν τοῦ κάλλους καὶ τοῦ φρονήματος ἐθαύμαζον, τὸν δὲ καὶ τραυματίαν ἐξεπλήττοντο· τοιοῦτος τὴν μορφήν³ καὶ τοσοῦτος τὸ μέγεθος ἔκειτο, κατὰ μικρὸν ἤδη πως ἀνελιφῶς ἑαυτὸν καὶ πρὸς τὸ σύνηθες βλέμμα ἀποκαθιστάμενος.

1.4

Ὅψε δὴ οὖν ποτὲ πλησιάσας ὁ λήσταρχος ἐπιβάλλει τε τῇ κόρῃ τὴν χεῖρα, καὶ ἀνίστασθαι τε καὶ ἔπεσθαι ἐκέλευεν. ἡ δὲ τῶν μὲν λεγομένων οὐδὲν συνιῶσα, τὸ δὲ προσταττόμενον συμβάλλουσα, συνεφέιλκετο τὸν νεανίσκον οὐδὲ αὐτὸν μεθιέντα, καὶ τὸ ξίφος ἐπιφέρουσα τοῖς στέρνοις⁴ ἑαυτὴν ἀποσφάζειν ἠπείλει, εἰ μὴ ἀμφοτέρους ἄγοιεν. συνεῖς οὖν ὁ λήσταρχος τὸ μὲν τι τοῖς λεγομένοις, πλέον δὲ τοῖς νεύμασι, καὶ ἅμα συνεργὸν ἔξειν εἰς τὰ μέγιστα τὸν νεανίαν, εἰ περισωθείῃ, προσδοκήσας, καταβιβάσας τὸν τε ὑπασπιστὴν καὶ ἑαυτὸν τῶν ἵππων ἀνατίθεται τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους, τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους τὰ λάφυρα συσκευασαμένους ἔπεσθαι προστάζας, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐκ ποδὸς παραθέων καὶ προσανέχων, εἴ ποί τις αὐτῶν

¹ not, not yet ² suffer ³ beauty ⁴ breast, chest, seat of feelings

περιτρέπεται. καὶ ἦν δόξης οὐκ ἐκτὸς τὸ γινόμενον· δουλεύειν ὁ ἄρχων ἐφαίνετο, καὶ ὑπηρετεῖσθαι ὁ κρατῶν τοῖς ἐαλωκόσιν ἡρεῖτο, οὕτως εὐγενείας¹ ἔμφασις καὶ κάλλους ὄψις καὶ ληστρικὸν ἦθος οἶδεν ὑποτάττειν, καὶ κρατεῖν καὶ τῶν ἀνχηροτέρων δύναται.

1.5

Παραμείβαντες οὖν ὅσον δύο στάδια τὸν αἰγιαλόν, ἐκτραπέντες εὐθὺς τοῦ ὅρους πρὸς τὰ ὄρθια² ἐχώρουν, τὴν θάλατταν ἐν δεξιᾷ ποιησάμενοι, καὶ ὑπερβάντες χαλεπῶς τὰς ἀκρωρείας ἐπὶ τινα λίμνην κατὰ θατέραν τοῦ ὅρους πλευρὰν ὑποτείνουσιν ἡπείγοντο. ἦν δὲ τοιάδε τις. Βουκόλια μὲν σύμπας κέκληται πρὸς Αἰγυπτίων ὁ τόπος, ἔστι δὲ κοιλὰς τῆς αὐτόθι γῆς, τοῦ Νείλου ὑπερεκχύσεις τινὰς ὑποδεχομένη καὶ λίμνη γινομένη, τὸ μὲν κατὰ μέσου βάθος³ ἄπειρος, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰς ἄκρας εἰς ἕλος ἀποτελεωτῶσα· ὁ γὰρ ταῖς θαλάτταις αἰγιαλοί, τοῦτο ταῖς λίμναις τὰ ἔλη γίνεται. ἐν δὲ τούτοις ὅσον Αἰγυπτίων ληστρικὸν πολιτεύεται.⁴ ὁ μὲν ἐπὶ γῆς ὀλίγης, εἴ πῃ τις ὑπερέχει τοῦ ὕδατος, καλύβην πηξάμενος, ὁ δὲ ἐπὶ σκάφους βιοτεύει,⁵ πορθμεῖον⁶ τὸ αὐτὸ καὶ οἰκητήριον ἔχων. ἐπ' αὐτοῦ μὲν αὐτοῖς αἱ γυναῖκες ἐριθεύουσιν, ἐπ' αὐτοῦ δὲ ἀποτίκτουσιν. ἐπὰν δὲ γένοιτο παιδίον, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα τῷ μητρῷ γάλακτι, τὰ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς λίμνης ἰχθύσι πρὸς ἥλιον ὀπτωμένοις ἐκτρέφει. ἔρπει⁷ δὲ ὀρεγόμενον εἰ αἰσθιοτο, ἱμάντα τῶν σφυρῶν ἐξάψας, ὅσον ἐπ' ἄκρου τοῦ σκάφους ἢ τῆς καλιᾶς⁸ προβαίνειν ἐπέτρεψε, καινόν τινα χειραγωγὸν αὐτῷ τὸν δεσμὸν τοῦ ποδὸς ἐπιστήσας.

1.6

Καὶ πού τις βουκόλος⁹ ἀνὴρ ἐτέχθη τε ἐν τῇ λίμνῃ καὶ τροφὸν¹⁰ ἔσχε ταύτην, καὶ πατρίδα τὴν λίμνην ἐνόμισεν. ἱκανὴ δὲ φρούριον¹¹ ἰσχυρὸν εἶναι λησταῖς. διὸ καὶ συρρεῖ ἐπ' αὐτὴν ὁ τοιοῦτος βίος, τῷ μὲν ὕδατι πάντες ὅσα τείχει χρώμενοι, τὸν δὲ πολὺν κατὰ τὸ ἔλος

¹ nobility, excellence ² shrill; steep, straight ³ depth, height ⁴ be a free citizen ⁵ live, live on ⁶ crossing place; ferry ⁷ be able to move ⁸ barn, nest, niche ⁹ herdsman ¹⁰ nurse ¹¹ fort

κάλαμον¹ ἀντὶ χαρακώματος² προβεβλημένοι· σκολιάς γάρ τινας ἀτραπούς³ τεμόμενοι καὶ πολλοῖς ἐλιγμοῖς⁴ πεπλανημένας, καὶ σφίσι μὲν διὰ τὴν γνῶσιν ῥάστους τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις ἀπόρους τοὺς διέκπλους κατασκευάσαντες, μέγιστον ὀχύρωμα πρὸς τὸ μὴ ἂν τι παθεῖν ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς ἐμηχανήσαντο.

1.7

Καὶ τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν λίμνην καὶ τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας αὐτῇ βουκόλους ὠδέ πως ἔχει· ἤδη δὲ ἡλίου πρὸς δυσμᾶς⁵ ἰόντος ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπ' αὐτὴν οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν λήσταρχον. καὶ οἱ μὲν τῶν τε ἵππων ἀπεβίβαζον τοὺς νέους, καὶ τὴν λείαν ἐνετίθεντο τοῖς σκάφεσιν· ὁ δὲ πολὺς τῶν κατὰ χώραν μεινάντων ληστῶν ὄμιλος, ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν τοῦ ἔλους ἐκδὺς ἀνεφαίνετο, καὶ συνέθεον καὶ τὸν λήσταρχον οἰονεῖ⁶ βασιλέα τινὰ ἐαυτῶν προσαπαντῶντες ὑπεδέχοντο. τῶν δὲ λαφύρων τὸ πλῆθος ὀρώντες, καὶ τὸ κάλλος τῆς κόρης θεοσπίσιόν τι χρῆμα περισκοποῦντες, ἱερά τινα ἢ ναοὺς πολυχρύσους ἀποσεσுλήσθαι παρὰ τῶν ὁμοτέχνων⁷ ὑπελάμβανον, προσαφηρῆσθαι δὲ καὶ τὴν ἱέρειαν αὐτήν, ἣ καὶ αὐτὸ ἔμπνουν μετῆχθαι τὸ ἄγαλμα⁸ διὰ τῆς κόρης ὑπ' ἀγροικίας⁹ εἵκαζον· καὶ πολλὰ τὸν λήσταρχον τῆς ἀνδραγαθίας¹⁰ εὐφημοῦντες,¹¹ ἐπὶ τὴν οἴκησιν¹² αὐτοῦ παρέεμπον. ἦ δὲ νησιδίον¹³ ἦν ἄπωθεν τῶν ἄλλων, εἰς καταγώγιον μόνῳ σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀποτετμημένον. ἐνταῦθα ὡς κατήχθη, τοὺς μὲν πολλοὺς οἵκαδε ἀπιέειν προσέταττεν, εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν ἅπαντας ἦκειν ὡς αὐτὸν ἐπιστεύλας· αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς εἰωθόσις ὑπολειφθεῖς, καὶ δείπνου πρὸς βραχὺ τοῖς τ' ἄλλοις μεταδούς καὶ αὐτὸς μεταλαβών, τοὺς μὲν νέους Ἑλληνί τινι παραδίδωσι νεανίσκῳ, οὐ πρὸ πολλοῦ παρ' αὐτοῖς αἰχμαλώτῳ γεγονότι, τοῦ διαλέγεσθαι ἔνεκεν, καλύβην τῆς ἐαυτοῦ πλησίον ἀποκληρώσας, τά τε ἄλλα ἐπιμεληθῆναι τοῦ νέου προστάξας καὶ τὴν κόρην ἀνύβριστον ἀπὸ πάντων διαφυλάττειν, αὐτὸς δὲ καμάτῳ τε τῆς ὁδοιπορίας¹⁴ βαρούμενος¹⁵ καὶ φροντίδι¹⁶

¹ reed ² palisade ³ trail ⁴ winding, convolution ⁵ sunset

⁶ as if ⁷ co-worker ⁸ ornament, glory, statue ⁹ rustic, rusticity

¹⁰ bravery ¹¹ speak propitiously ¹² habitation ¹³ islet ¹⁴ walking

¹⁵ be heavy with ¹⁶ thought, care

τῶν παρόντων συνεχόμενος πρὸς ὕπνον ἐτέτραπτο.

1.8

Σιγῆς δὲ τὸ ἔλος κατασχούσης καὶ νυκτὸς εἰς πρώτην φυλακὴν προελθούσης, τὴν ἐρημίαν¹ τῶν ὀχλησόντων² εὐπορίαν³ εἰς θρήνους οἱ περὶ τὴν κόρην ἐλάμβανον, ἀνακινούσης αὐτοῖς, οἶμαι, πλέον τὰ πάθη τῆς νυκτός, ἅτε οὐδεμιᾶς οὔτε ἀκοῆς οὔτε ὄψεως ἐφ' ἑαυτὴν ἀντισπώσης, ἀλλὰ μόνῳ τῷ λυποῦντι σχολάζειν ἐπιτρεπούσης. πολλὰ δὴ οὖν ἀνοιμώξασα καθ' ἑαυτὴν ἢ κόρη κεχώριστο γάρ, τοῦτο προσταχθέν, ἐπὶ τινος χαμεύνης κατακεκλιμένη⁴ καὶ ὅσον πλείστον ἐπιδακρύσασα, «Ἄπολλον,» ἔφη, «ὥς λίαν ἡμᾶς καὶ πικρότερον ἀμύνη τῶν ἀμαρτημάτων, οὐδὲ ἰκανά σοι πρὸς τιμωρίαν τὰ παρελθόντα, στέρησις τῶν οἰκείων, καταποντιστῶν ἄλλωσις,⁴ θαλασσῶν μυρίος κίνδυνος, ληστῶν ἐπὶ γῆς ἤδη δευτέρα σύλληψις, καὶ πικρότερα τῶν ἐν πείρᾳ τὰ προσδοκώμενα. καὶ ποῖ⁵ ταῦτα στήσεις; εἰ μὲν εἰς θάνατον ἀνύβριστον, ἡδὺ τὸ τέλος, εἰ δέ με γνώσεται τις αἰσχρῶς, ἦν μηδέπω⁶ μηδὲ Θεαγένης, ἐγὼ μὲν ἀγχόνη⁷ προλήψομαι τὴν ὕβριν, καθαρὰν ἐμαντὴν ὥσπερ φυλάττω, καὶ μέχρι θανάτου φυλάξασα, καὶ καλὸν ἐντάφιον τὴν σωφροσύνην ἀπενεγκαμένη, σοῦ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔσται δικαστὴς πικρότερος.»

Καὶ ἔτι λέγουσαν ἐπείχεν ὁ Θεαγένης, «παῦε,» λέγων, «ὦ φιλότατη καὶ ψυχὴ ἐμὴ Χαρίκλεια. θρηναῖς μὲν εἰκότα, παροξύνεις δὲ πλέον ἢ δοκεῖς τὸ θεῖον· οὐ γὰρ ὀνειδίζειν ἀλλὰ παρακαλεῖν χρεῶν. εὐχαῖς,⁸ οὐκ αἰτίαις ἐξιλεοῦται τὸ κρεῖττον.»

Ἡ δέ, «εὖ μὲν λέγεις, σὺ δέ μοι πῶς ἔχεις;» διηρώτα.

«Ῥᾶον,» ἔφη, «καὶ βέλτιον ἀπὸ τῆς ἐσπέρας, ἐκ τῆς τοῦ μεираκίου θεραπείας, ἢ τὰ φλεγμαίνοντά⁹ μοι τῶν τραυμάτων ἐπεκούφισεν.»

«Ἀλλὰ καὶ μάλλον εἰς ἔω κουφισθήσῃ,»¹⁰ ἔφη ὁ τὴν φρουρὰν¹¹ αὐτῶν

¹ wilderness, solitude ² move, disturb ³ ease, abundance ⁴ being conquered ⁵ whither? how long? ⁶ not yet ⁷ strangling, hanging
⁸ prayer; vow ⁹ fill, nourish; swell up, fester, seethe ¹⁰ lighten
¹¹ guard duty, a watch

related to the maiden and the youth, matter of their next consideration.

At this instant another band of plunderers appeared, led by two men on horseback; which as soon as the first party observed, they fled precipitately away, leaving their booty behind them, lest they should be pursued; for they were but ten, whereas those who came down upon them were at least twice as many. The maiden in this manner ran a second risk of being taken captive.

The pirates hastening to their prey, yet from surprise and ignorance of the facts stopt a little. They concluded the slaughter they saw to have been the work of the first robbers; but seeing the maid in a foreign and magnificent dress, little affected by the alarming circumstances which surrounded her, employing her whole attention about the wounded youth, and seeming to feel his pains as if they were her own, they were much struck with her beauty and greatness of mind: they viewed with wonder too the noble form and stature of the young man, who now began to recover himself a little, and to assume his usual countenance.

1.4

After some time, the leader of the band advancing, laid hands upon the maiden, and ordered her to arise and follow him. She, not understanding his language, yet guessing at his meaning, drew the youth after her (who still kept hold of her); and pointing to a dagger at her bosom, made signs that she would stab herself, unless they took both away together.

The captain, comprehending what she meant, and promising himself a valuable addition to his troop in the youth, if he should recover, dismounted from his horse, and making his lieutenant dismount too, put the prisoners upon their horses, and ordered the rest to follow when they had collected the booty; he himself walked by their side, ready to support them, in case they should be in danger of falling. There was something noble in this; a commander appearing to serve, and a victor waiting upon his captives; such is the power of native dignity and beauty, that it can even impose upon the mind of a pirate, and subdue the fiercest of men.

1.5

They travelled about two furlongs along the shore; then, leaving the sea on their right hand, they turned towards the mountains, and with some difficulty ascending them, they arrived at a kind of morass, which extended on the other side. The features of the place were these: the whole tract is called The Pasturage by the Egyptians; in it there is a valley, which receives certain overflowings of the Nile, and forms a lake, the depth of which in the centre is unfathomable. On the sides it shoals into a marsh; for, as the shore is to

the sea, such are marshes to lakes.

1.6

Here the Egyptian pirates have their quarters; one builds a sort of hut upon a bit of ground which appears above the water; another spends his life on board a vessel, which serves him at once for transport and habitation. Here their wives work for them and bring forth their children, who at first are nourished with their mother's milk, and afterwards with fish dried in the sun; when they begin to crawl about they tie a string to their ankles, and suffer them to go the length of the boat. Thus this inhabitant of the Pasturage is born upon the lake, is raised in this manner, and considers this morass as his country, affording as it does shelter and protection for his piracy. Men of this description therefore are continually flocking thither; the water serves them as a citadel, and the quantity of reeds as a fortification. Having cut oblique channels among these, with many windings, easy to themselves, but very difficult for others, they imagined themselves secure from any sudden invasion.

1.7

Such was the situation of the lake and its inhabitants.

Here, about sunset, the pirate-chief and his followers arrived; they made their prisoners dismount, and disposed of the booty in their boats. A crowd of others, who had remained at home, appearing out of the morass, ran to meet them, and received the chief as if he had been their king; and seeing the quantity of spoils, and almost divine beauty of the maiden, imagined that their companions had been pillaging some temple, and had brought away its priestess, or perhaps the breathing image of the deity herself. They praised the valour of their captain, and conducted him to his quarters; these were in a little island at a distance from the rest, set apart for himself and his few attendants. When they arrived he dismissed the greater part, ordering them to assemble there again on the morrow; and then taking a short repast with the few who remained, he delivered his captives to a young Greek (whom he had not long before taken to serve as an interpreter), assigning them a part of his own hut for their habitation; giving strict orders that the wounded youth should have all possible care taken of him, and the maiden be treated with the utmost respect; and then, fatigued with his expedition, and the weight of cares which lay upon him, he betook himself to rest.

1.8

Silence now prevailed throughout the morass, and it was the first watch of night, when the maiden, being freed from observers, seized this opportunity

of bewailing her misfortunes; inclined to do so the rather, perhaps, by the stillness and solitude of the night, in which there was neither sound nor sight to direct her attention, and call off her mind from ruminating on its sorrows. She lay in a separate apartment on a little couch on the ground; and fetching a deep sigh, and shedding a flood of tears, "O Apollo," she cried, "how much more severely dost thou punish me than I have deserved! Is not what I have already suffered sufficient? Deprived of my friends, captured by pirates, exposed to a thousand dangers at sea, and now again in the power of buccaneers, am I still to expect something worse? Where are my woes to end? If in death, free from dishonour, I embrace it with joy; but if that is to be taken from me by force, which I have not yet granted even to Theagenes, my own hands shall anticipate my disgrace, shall preserve me pure in death, and shall leave behind me at least the praise of chastity. O Apollo, no judge will be more severe than thou art!"

Theagenes, who was lodged near, overheard her complaints, and interrupted them, saying, "Cease, my dear Chariclea; you have reason, I own, to complain, but by so doing you irritate the deity: he is made propitious by prayers, more than by expostulations; you must appease the power above by prayers, not by accusations."

"You are in the right," said she; "but how do you do yourself?"

"Better than I was yesterday," he replied, "owing to the care of this youth, who has been applying medicine to my wounds."

"You will be still better to-morrow," said the youth, "for I

*vocabulary***αἶσα** -εως share, fate; properly, duly

~etiology

αἰσχύνω (ο) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar**αἰχμάλωτος** captive ~acute**ἄκοή** hearing ~acoustic**ἄλίσκομαι** be captured ~helix**ἀναμοχλεύω** pry up, force open**ἀνάπαυσις** -τος (f) rest**ἀναπλάσσω** remodel**ἀνάπνευσις** -τος (f) respite ~apnea**ἀνερωτάω** question**ἀνοσία** not being sick**ἄνω** (ᾱ) accomplish, pass, waste; upwards, out to sea**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise ~angel**ἀπειλή** boast, threat**ἀποκλίνω** (ι) bend aside ~incline**ἀπολογία** verbal defense**ἄράζω** snarl**ἄράομαι** (ᾱα) pray, vow, invoke**ἄράω** wear something out**αὐτόφωρος** notoriously, manifestly**βαρύς** heavy ~baritone**βλέμμα** -τος (n, 3) look, glance**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**γαστήρ** -έρος (f) belly ~gastric**γλυκύς** sweet, pleasant ~glycerine**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**γυμνός** naked, unarmed**γύναιος** of a woman ~queen**δεῦρο** here, come here!**διάθεσις** -εως (f) artistic composition; bodily condition**διάκειμαι** be in a condition**διανυκτερεύω** pass the night**διήγημα** -τος (n, 3) tale**ἐγκειμαι** lie wrapped in**εἴπερ** if indeed**εἴσοδος** (f) entrance ~odometer**εἶωθα** be accustomed, in the habit**ἐκμαίνω** drive mad**ἐκτοπος** extraordinary**ἐκτός** outside**Ἑλλήν** Greek**ἐμαυτοῦ** myself**ἐμπίμπλημι** fill with**ἐνάλλομαι** leap in, on**ἐνοχλέω** be annoyed**ἐντεῦθεν** thence**ἐπαγωγός** attractive; causing**ἐπανήκω** to have come back, return**ἐπαρκέω** ward off**ἐπεισόδιος** adventitious; interlude**ἐπιβοάω** call to for help**ἐπιβουλή** a plot, scheme ~volunteer**ἐπιδακρύω** cry over**ἐπιθυμία** (ο) desire, thing desired**ἐπιμέμφομαι** blame**ἐπίσταμαι** know how, understand ~station**ἐπιστένω** groan under**ἐπιτηρέω** keep an eye out, on**ἐράω** desire**ἔρως** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**ἐσπέρα** evening, west**εὐνή** bed; (pl) anchor stones**ἐφέλκω** drag; (mid) influence**ἡδονή** pleasure**θάλαμος** bedchamber ~thalamus**θαυμαστός** wonderful; admirable**θεράπεινα** female slave**θεραπείη** -ας service, tending**ἵκετεύω** approach to beg**καθίγω** come down, (a day) to fall, arrive; be proper**κοινωνέω** associate with**κρύπτω** hide, cover ~cryptic**κύω** be pregnant**λαμπρός** brilliant ~lamp**λίαν** very**μαλακός** soft

μάρτυς witness
μάστιξ -γος (f) whip
μέλος -ους (n, 3) limb; melody
μέμφομαι blame; reject
μοιχάω do adultery
μοιχός illicit lover
οὐπω no longer
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
παιάν -ήνοος (m, 3) paean
παίω hit
παντοῖος all kinds of
παραινέω recommend, exhort, warn
παρακελεύομαι recommend, encourage
παραμίγνυμι mix in
παροξύνω stimulate, provoke
πεῖρα an attempt
πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce
περιουσία surplus, abundance; net gain
περισκοπέω look around, inspect
περιωβρίζω insult wantonly
πλάσσω form; forge ~plaster
πληγή a hit ~plectrum
πνέω breathe, blow ~apnea
πόθεν from where?
πότε when?
πρέπω be conspicuous, preeminent
 ~refurbish
πρεσβύτης -ου (ὑ, m, 1) old person
προσδοκάω expect
πρόσεμι approach, draw near; add

~ion
προσομιλέω (ι) have intercourse with
προστρέχω run to, join, attack
προτίθηναι prefer, set out ~thesis
σιτέομαι (ι) eat ~parasite
σπεύδω 'push on,' get going, hurry
 ~repudiate
στέφανος ring
στολή equipment
συμβολή encounter; contribution; battle
συνεχής (ὑ) continuously
σύνθημα -τος (n, 3) agreed signal
συνοικέω live together
σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
σώφρων sensible, prudent ~frenzy
τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
τιμωρία (ιι) vengeance, punishment
τοιόσδε such
τραυματίας casualty
τύχη fortune, act of a god
ὕψικοον -ῶ cumin
ὕψικοος heeding, subject
ὕπόνοια suspicion; hidden meaning
ὕποπτέω guess, observe, be suspicious of
ὕποσχεσις -τος (f) promise
 ~ischemia
φοιτάω go back and forth
ψεύδω be false, deceive; (mid) to lie
 ~pseudo-

ἐπιτετραμμένος· «τοιαύτην σοι ποριοῦμαι βοτάνην,¹ ἥ διὰ τρίτης ἐνώσει τὰς πληγὰς. ἔχω δὲ αὐτῆς ἔργω τὴν πείραν λαβών· ἐξ οὗ γάρ με δεῦρο αἰχμάλωτον οἶδε ἡγαγον, εἴ τίς ποτε τῶν ὑπηκόων τῷδε τῷ ἄρχοντι συμβολῆς γενομένης τραυματίας ἦκεν, οὐ πολλῶν ἐδεήθη πρὸς ἴασιν ἡμερῶν, ἣ λέγω ταύτῃ βοτάνῃ χρησάμενος. εἰ δέ μοι μέλει τῶν ὑμετέρων, οὐκ ἄξιον ὑμῖν θαυμάζειν· τύχης τε γάρ μοι τῆς αὐτῆς εἰσέκατε κοινωνεῖν, καὶ ἅμα Ἑλληνας ὄντας οἰκτείρω καὶ αὐτὸς Ἕλληνα γεγονώς.»

«Ἕλληνα; ὦ θεοί,» ἐπεβόησαν ὑφ' ἡδονῆς ἅμα οἱ ξένοι. «Ἕλληνα ὡς ἀληθῶς τὸ γένος καὶ τὴν φωνήν· τάχα τις ἔσται τῶν κακῶν ἀνάπνευστις.»

«Ἀλλὰ τίνα σε χρὴ καλεῖν;» ἔφη ὁ Θεαγένης.

Ἦ δέ, «Κνήμωνα.»

«Πόθεν δὲ γνωρίζεις;»

«Ἀθηναῖον.»

«Τύχῃ τίνι κεχρημένον;»

«Παῦε;» ἔφη· «τί ταῦτα κινεῖς κἀναμοχλεύεις; τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τῶν τραγωδῶν. οὐκ ἐν καιρῷ γένοιτ' ἂν ἐπεισόδιον ὑμῖν τῶν ὑμετέρων τὰ ἐμὰ ἐπισφύρειν κακά. καὶ ἅμα οὐδ' ἂν ἐπαρκέσειε τὸ λειπόμενον πρὸς τὸ διήγημα τῆς νυκτός, ὕπνου καὶ ταῦτα δεομένοις ὑμῖν ἀπὸ πολλῶν τῶν πόνων καὶ ἀναπαύσεως.»

1.9

Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀνέεσαν ἀλλὰ παντοίως λέγειν ἰκέτευον, μεγίστην ἡγούμενοι παραψυχὴν τὴν τῶν ὁμοίων ἀκοήν, ἄρχεται ὁ Κνήμων ἐντεῦθεν.

¹ fodder, feeding place

Ἦν μοι πατὴρ Ἀρίστιππος, τὸ μὲν γένος Ἀθηναῖος, βουλῆς δὲ τῆς ἄνω, τὴν περιουσίαν τῶν μέσων. οὗτος, ἐπειδὴ μοι τὴν μητέρα τελευτῆσαι συνέβη, πρὸς δευτέρους ἀπεκλίνετο γάμους, ἐπὶ μόνῳ μοι παιδί σαλεύειν ἐπιμεμφόμενος, καὶ τοῖς οἴκοις ἐπεισάγει γύναιον ἀστεῖον¹ μὲν ἀλλ' ἀρχέκακον,² ὄνομα Δημαινέτην. ὥς γὰρ τάχιστα εἰσῆλθεν, ὅλον ὑπεποιεῖτο καὶ πράττειν ὅτι βούλοιτο ἔπειθε, τῇ τε ᾧρα τὸν πρεσβύτερον ἐπαγομένη καὶ τὰλλα ὑπερθεραπεύουσα, δεινὴ δέ; εἴπερ τις γυναικῶν, ἐφ' ἑαυτὴν ἐκμῆναι, καὶ τέχνην τὴν ἐπαγωγὸν ἐκτόπως ἡκριβωμένη, προσδοῖς τε τοῦμοῦ πατρὸς ἐπιστένουσα καὶ εἰσδοῖς προστρέχουσα, καὶ βραδύνοντι³ μεμφομένη, καὶ ὥς ἀπώλετ' ἂν εἰ ὀλίγον ἐμέλλησε, καὶ περιβάλλουσα ἐφ' ἑκάστῳ ῥήματι, καὶ ἐπιδακρύουσα τοῖς φιλήμασιν. οἷς ἅπασιν ὁ πατήρ μου σαγηνευθεὶς⁴ ὅλην ἐκείνην καὶ ἔπνει καὶ ἔβλεπεν. ἡ δὲ καμὲ τὰ πρῶτα ἴσα καὶ παῖδα ὁρᾶν ἐπλάττετο, καὶ τούτῳ τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ὑποποιουμένη, καὶ ποτε καὶ ἐφίλησεν ἂν προσελθοῦσα, καὶ ὄνασθαι⁵ μου συνεχῶς ἠῤῥατο. καὶ γὰρ προσιέμεν, τῶν μὲν ὄντων οὐδὲν ὑποπτεύων, ὅτι δὲ μητρῶαν ἐπιδείκνυται περὶ ἐμὲ θαυμάζων διάθεσιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἰταμώτερον⁶ προσήει, καὶ θερμότερα⁷ ἦν τὰ φιλήματα⁸ τοῦ πρέποντος, καὶ τὸ βλέμμα τοῦ σώφρονος ἐξιστάμενον πρὸς ὑπόνοιαν ἤγειν ἤδη, τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ὑπέφενγον καὶ πλησιάζουσιν ἀπωθούμεν. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα τί δέ; μὴκύνοντα⁹ ἐνοχλεῖν; τὰς πείρας ἃς καθήκε, τὰς ὑποσχέσεις ἃς ἐπηγγείλατο, νῦν μὲν παιδίον νῦν δὲ γλυκύτατον ὀνομάζουσα, καὶ αὖθις κληρονόμον καὶ μετ' ὀλίγον ψυχὴν ἑαυτῆς ἀποκαλοῦσα, καὶ ἀπλῶς τὰ καλὰ τῶν ὀνομάτων τοῖς ἐπαγωγοῖς παραμιγνύσα, καὶ οἷς τισὶ μᾶλλον προστρέχω περισκοποῦσα, ὥς ἐν μὲν τοῖς σεμνοτέροις μητέρα ἑαυτὴν ἀναπλάττουσα, ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἀτοπωτέροις τοῦτο ἐκείνο λαμπρῶς ἐρωμένην ἀποφαίνουσα.

1.10

Τέλος δὲ γίνεται τι τοιοῦτον. Παναθηναίων τῶν μεγάλων ἀγομένων, ὅτε τὴν ναῦν Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ γῆς τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ πέμπουσιν, ἐτύχανον μὲν

¹ urbane, refined ² mischief-causing ³ make/be slow ⁴ catch in a net ⁵ blame ⁶ reckless ⁷ warm, hot ⁸ kiss ⁹ lengthen

ἐφηβεύων, ἄσας δὲ τὸν εἰωθότα παιᾶνα τῇ θεῷ καὶ τὰ νενομισμένα προπομπεύσας, ὡς εἶχον στολῆς, αὐτῇ χλαμύδι¹ καὶ αὐτοῖς στεφάνοις ἔρχομαι οἴκαδε ὡς ἐμαυτόν. ἡ δὲ ἐπειδὴ τὸ πρῶτον εἶδεν, ἐκτὸς αὐτῆς γίνεται, καὶ οὐδὲ ἐσοφίστευεν² ἔτι τὸν ἔρωτα, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ γυμνῆς τῆς ἐπιθυμίας προσέτρεχε, καὶ περιβαλοῦσα «ὁ νέος Ἰππόλυτος, ὁ Θησεὺς ὁ ἐμὸς,» ἔλεγε. τίνα με οἴεσθε γεγενῆσθαι, ὃς καὶ νῦν ἐρυθριῶ διηγούμενος; ἀλλ' ἐσπέρας γενομένης ὁ μὲν πατὴρ εἰς τὸ πρυτανεῖον³ ἐσιτέιτο, καὶ ὡς ἂν ἐν τοιαύτῃ πανηγύρει⁴ καὶ πότῳ πανδήμῳ καὶ διανυκτερεύειν ἔμελλεν· ἡ δὲ ἐπιγίνεται μοι νυκτός, καὶ ἐπειράτο τιнос τῶν ἀθεμίτων τυγχάνειν. ὡς δὲ παντοίως ἀντεῖχον καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν θεραπείαν καὶ ὑπόσχεσιν καὶ ἀπειλὴν ἀπεμαχόμην, βαρὺ τι καὶ βύθιον στενάξασα⁵ ἀπιοῦσα ὥχето. καὶ μόνην ἢ παλαμναίαν τὴν νύκτα ὑπερθεμένη τῶν ἐπιβουλῶν τῶν εἰς ἐμὲ κατήρχετο. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν οὐδὲ διανέστη τότε τῆς εὐνῆς, ἀλλ' ἤκοντι τῷ πατρί, καὶ τί τοῦτο πυνθανομένη, μαλακῶς τε ἔχειν ἐσκήπτετο⁶ καὶ οὐδὲ ἀπεκρίνατο τὴν πρῶτην. ὡς δὲ ἐνέκειτο, καὶ τί πεπόνθοι πολλάκις ἀνθρώπα, «ὁ θαυμαστός,» φησί, «καὶ εἰς ἐμὲ νεανίας, ὁ κοινὸς ἡμῶν παῖς, ὃν ἐγὼ πλέον καὶ σοῦ πολλάκις ἠγάπησα καὶ μάρτυρες οἱ θεοί, κύειν με πρὸς τινῶν αἰσθόμενος, ὃ δὴ σε τέως ἔκρυπτον ἕως ἂν τὸ ἀσφαλὲς γνοίην, τὴν σὴν ἀπουσίαν ἐπιτηρήσας, ταῦτα δὴ τὰ εἰωθότα παραινοῦσαν καὶ σωφρονεῖν παρακελευομένην, μηδὲ πρὸς ἐταίραις ἔχειν τὸν νοῦν καὶ μέθαις (οὐ γάρ με ἐλάνθανεν οὕτως ἔχων, σοὶ δὲ οὐκ ἔφραζον, μή τινα λάβοιμι μητρυνῆς ὑπόνοιαν), ταῦτα λέγουσαν μόνην πρὸς μόνον τοῦ μὴ ἐρυθριᾶν αὐτὸν ἔνεκεν, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὅσα σέ τε καὶ ἐμὲ περιύβρισεν αἰσχύνομαι λέγειν, λάξ⁷ δὲ κατὰ τῆς γαστροῦ ἐναλόμενος οὕτως ἔχειν ὡς ὀρᾶς διέθηκεν.»

1.11

Ταῦτα ὡς ἤκουσεν, οὐκ εἶπεν, οὐκ ἠρώτησεν, οὐκ ἀπολογίαν προύθηκεν, ἀλλὰ πιστεύων μηδὲν ἂν ψεύσασθαι κατ' ἐμοῦ τὴν οὕτω

¹ cloak ² be a sophist, give lectures; device, conceal artfully ³ town hall, law court ⁴ gathering ⁵ sigh, groan ⁶ prop up; (mp) use as an excuse or justification, pretend ⁷ with the foot

περὶ ἐμὲ διακειμένην, εὐθὺς ὡς εἶχε, κατὰ τι μέρος τῆς οἰκίας περιτυχόν, οὐδὲν εἰδότα πύξ¹ τε ἔπαιε, καὶ παῖδας προσκαλεσάμενος μάστιξιν ἠκίζετο, μηδὲ τὸ κοινὸν δὴ τοῦτο διότι ξαινοίμην² γινώσκοντα, ὡς δὲ ἐνεπέπληστο τῆς ὀργῆς, «ἀλλὰ νῦν γε,» ἔφην, «ὦ πάτερ, εἰ καὶ μὴ πρότερον, δίκαιος ἂν εἴην τὴν αἰτίαν τῶν πληγῶν μανθάνειν.»

Ὁ δὲ μάλλον παροξυνθεὶς «ὦ τῆς εἰρωνείας,»³ φησί· «τὰς πράξεις αὐτοῦ τὰς ἀνοσίας παρ' ἐμοῦ βούλεται μανθάνειν.» καὶ ἀποστραφεὶς ἐπὶ τὴν Δημαιομένην ἔσπευδεν.

Ἡ δὲ οὐπω γὰρ κεκόρεστο· δευτέρας ἐπιβουλῆς κατ' ἐμοῦ τοιᾶσδε ἦπτετο. Θίσβη παιδισκάριον ἦν αὐτῇ, ψάλλειν⁴ τε πρὸς κιθάραν⁵ ἐπιστάμενον καὶ τὴν ὄψιν οὐκ ἄωρον.⁶ τοῦτο ἐπ' ἐμὲ καθίσω, ἐρᾶν μου δῆθεν προστάξασα. καὶ ἦρα παραχρήμα ἢ Θίσβη, καὶ ἢ πολλάκις πειρῶντά με ἀπωσαμένη τότε παντοίως ἐφείλκετο βλέμμασι νεύμασι συνθήμασιν. ἐγὼ δὲ ὁ μάταιος⁷ ἄθροον καλὸς γεγενῆσθαι ἐπεπίεσμον, καὶ τέλος ἐπὶ τὸν θάλαμον ἐλθοῦσαν νυκτὸς ὑπεδεχόμεν. ἡ δὲ καὶ αὖθις ἐπανῆκε καὶ πάλιν, καὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ συνεχῶς ἐφοίτα. ἐπεὶ δέ ποτε φυλάττεσθαι αὐτῇ τὰ πολλὰ παρήνουν, μὴ γνωσθείη παρὰ τῆς δεσποίνης, «ὦ Κνήμων,» ἔφη, «ὡς λίαν ἀπλοϊκὸς τις εἶναί μοι δοκεῖς· εἰ γὰρ ἐμὲ θεράπαιναν οὐσαν καὶ ἀργυρώνητον⁸ ἡγῇ χαλεπὸν εἶναι σοὶ προσομιλοῦσαν ἀλῶναι, τίνος ἂν ἐκείνην ἀξίαν εἴποις τιμωρίας, ἢ καὶ εὐγενὴς εἶναι φάσκουσα καὶ νόμῳ τὸν συνοικοῦντα ἔχουσα, καὶ θάνατον τὸ τέλος τοῦ παρανομήματος γινώσκουσα, μοιχᾶται;» «παῦε,» ἔφην· «οὐ γὰρ ἔχω σοι πιστεῦειν.»

«Καὶ μὴν, εἴ σοι δόξειεν, ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ παραδώσω τὸν μοιχόν.»

«Εἰ γὰρ οὕτω βουληθείης,» ἔφην.

«Καὶ μὴν βουλήσομαί γε,» ἀπεκρίνατο, «δοῦ τε ἔνεκεν οὕτω πρὸς αὐτῆς περὶ βρισμένου, καὶ ἐμαντῆς δὲ οὐκ ἔλαττον, ἢ πάσχω

¹ with the fist ² card wool; scratch; whip; thresh ³ mock ignorance

⁴ pluck ⁵ lyre ⁶ untimely; at the wrong time; pendulous ⁷ vain, empty ⁸ bought with silver

shall then be able to procure an herb which after three applications will cure them. I know this by experience; for since I was brought here a captive, if any of the pirates have returned wounded, by the application of this plant they have been healed in a few days. Wonder not that I pity your misfortunes; you seem to be sharing my own ill fate; and, as I am a Greek myself, I naturally compassionate Grecians.”

“A Greek! O gods!” cried out both the strangers in transport, “a Greek indeed, both in language and appearance! Perhaps some relief to our misfortunes is at hand.” “But what,” said Theagenes, “shall we call you?”

“Cnemon.”

“Of what city?”

“An Athenian.”

“What have been your fortunes?”

“Cease,” he replied; “why touch upon that subject; my adventures are matter for a tragedy. You seem to have had sorrows enough of your own; there is no need to increase them by a recital of mine; besides, what remains of the night would not be sufficient for the relation; and the fatigues you have gone through to-day demand sleep and rest.”

1.9

They would not admit his excuses, but pressed him to relate his story; saying, that to hear of misfortunes something like their own, would be the greatest consolation to them. Cnemon then began in this manner:

“My father’s name was Aristippus, an Athenian, a member of the Upper Council, and possessed of a decent fortune. After the death of my mother, as he had no child but me, he began to think of a second marriage, esteeming it hard that he should live an unsettled life solely on my account; he married therefore a woman of polished manners, but a mischiefmaker, called Demaeneta. From the moment of their marriage she brought him entirely under her subjection, enticing him by her beauty and seeming attentions; for there never was a woman who possessed the arts of allurement in a greater degree: she would lament at his going out, run with joy to meet him at his return, blame him for his stay, and mingle kisses and embraces with the tenderest expostulations. My father, entangled in these wiles, was entirely wrapped up in her.

“At first she pretended to behave to me as if I had been her own son; this likewise helped to influence my father. She would sometimes kiss me, and

constantly wished to enjoy my society. I readily complied, suspecting nothing, but was agreeably surprised at her behaving to me with so much maternal affection. When, however, she approached me with more wantonness; when her kisses became warmer than those of a relation ought to be, and her glances betrayed marks of passion, I began to entertain suspicions, to avoid her company, and repress her caresses. I need not enumerate what artifices she used, what promises she employed to gain me over, how she called me darling, sweetest, breath of her life; how she mingled blandishments with these soft words; how, in serious affairs, she behaved really as a mother, in less grave hours but too plainly as a mistress.

1.10

“At length, one evening, after I had been assisting at the solemn Panathenaeon festival (when a ship is sent to Minerva by land), and had joined in the hymns and usual procession, I returned home in my dress of ceremony, with my robe and crown. She, as soon as she saw me, unable to contain herself, no longer dissembled her love, but, her eyes sparkling with desire, ran up to me, embraced me, and called me her dear Theseus, her young Hippolytus: How do you imagine I then felt, who now blush even at the recital?

“My father that night was to sup in the Prytanaeum, and, as it was a grand and stated entertainment, was not expected to return home till the next day. I had not long retired to my apartment, when she followed me, and endeavoured to obtain the gratification of her wishes; but when she saw that I resisted with horror, regardless of her allurements, her promises, or her threats, fetching a deep-drawn sigh, she retired; and the very next day, with uncommon wickedness, began to put her machinations in force against me.

“She took to her bed; and, when my father returned and inquired the reason of it, she said she was indisposed, and at first would say no more. But when he insisted, with great tenderness, on knowing what had so disordered her, with seeming reluctance she thus addressed him:—’ This dainty youth, this son of yours, whom I call the gods to witness I loved as much as you could do yourself, suspecting me to be with child (which, till I was certain of it, I have yet concealed from you), taking the opportunity of your absence, while I was advising and exhorting him to temperance, and to avoid drunkenness and loose women (for I was not ignorant of his inclinations though I avoided dropping the least hint of them to you, lest it should appear the calumny of a step-mother)—while, I say, I took this opportunity of speaking to him alone, that I might spare his confusion, I am ashamed to tell how he abused both you and me; nor did he confine himself to words; but assaulting me both with hands and feet, kicked me at last upon the stomach, and left me in a dreadful condition, in which I have continued ever since.’

1.11

“When my father heard this, he made no reply, asked no questions, framed no excuse for me; but, believing that she who had appeared so fond of me, would not, without great reason, accuse me, the next time he met me in the house he gave me a tremendous blow; and calling his slaves, he commanded them to scourge me, without so much as telling me the cause of it. When he had wreaked his resentment, ‘Now, at least,’ said I, ‘father, tell me the reason of this shameful treatment.’ This enraged him the more.

‘What hypocrisy!’ cried he; ‘he wants me to repeat the story of his own wickedness.’ And, turning from me, he hastened to Demaeneta.

“But this implacable woman, not yet satisfied, laid another plot against me. She had a young slave called Thisbe, handsome enough, and skilled in music. She, by her mistress’s orders, put herself in my way; and though she had before frequently resisted solicitations, which, I own, I had made to her, she now made advances herself, in gestures, words, and behaviour. I, like a silly fellow as I was, began to be vain of my own attractions; and, in short, made an appointment with her to come to my apartment at night. We continued our commerce for some time, I always exhorting her to take the greatest care lest her mistress should detect her. When, one day, as I was repeating these cautions, she broke out, ‘O Cnemon! how great is your simplicity, if you think it dangerous for a slave like me to be discovered with you. What would you think this very mistress deserves, who, calling herself of an honourable family, having a lawful husband, and knowing death to be the punishment of her crime, yet commits adultery?’ — ‘Be silent,’ I replied; ‘I cannot give credit to what you say.’ — ‘What if I show you the adulterer in the very fact?’ — ‘If you can, do.’ — ‘Most willingly will I,’ says she, ‘both on your account, who have been so abused by her, and on my own, who am the daily victim of her

vocabulary

ἀέθλιος prize ~athlete
 ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
 ἀκριβής (ι) exact
 ἄμυνα (ῥ) self-defence, vengeance
 ἄμφω both ~amphora
 ἀναβοάω shout out
 ἀνάπαυσις -τος (f) rest
 ἀναρπάζω carry off ~harpoon
 ἀνατρέφω bring up
 ἀνεψιός cousin ~nepotism
 ἀνοίγνυμι (ῥ) open
 ἀπιστέω disbelieve ~stand
 ἀποβάθρα gangway
 ἀποικίζω send away, resettle
 ~economics
 ἀπολογία verbal defense
 ἀπόπληκτος stricken, dumb,
 paralyzed
 ἀπροσδόκητος unexpected; unaware
 ἀράζω snarl
 ἀράομαι (ἄα) pray, vow, invoke
 ἀράω wear something out
 ἄρτι at the same time
 αὐγή light
 βάραθρον gulf, pit ~voracious
 βεβαιόω secure, confirm
 βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
 βοάω shout
 γῆρας -ος (n, 3) old age
 γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
 γνώριμος known (a person)
 ~gnostic
 γοάω weep, mourn
 γόος crying, wailing
 γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
 γραμματεύς -ος (m) secretary,
 bureaucrat, clerk; schoolmaster
 γυμνάζω exercise, do training
 δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate,
 doom ~demon
 δαῖς δαδός (f) torch

δεσμός bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
 headdress
 διαδιδράσχω escape
 διαπορέω me/be in trouble
 διάφορος different; difference;
 disagreeing; balance, bill
 διηνεκῆς at length, in detail
 δοκιμάζω test, approve
 ἐγχειρίδιος handle, hand tool,
 dagger
 εἰκοστός twentieth
 εἴσεμι go in; come in range; come
 to mind ~ion
 εἰστρέχω run in
 ἐλευθέριος free
 ἐνδοθεν from within
 ἐνδω in the house of; within
 ἐνταῦθα there, here
 ἐξάλλομαι break away from ~sally
 ἔξεμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐπιδακρύω cry over
 ἐπιζητέω long for, miss
 ἐπικεῖμαι impose; shut a door;
 attack
 ἐπτακόσιοι 700
 ἐράω desire
 ἐστία hearth ~Hestia
 εὐαγγέλιον a reward for good news
 ~angel
 εὐνή bed; (pl) anchor stones
 εὐτρεπίζω to ready
 ἔφηβος aged 18
 ἐφοδος accessible; inspector;
 entrance; attack
 ζημιόω fine, punish
 θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
 θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
 θρήνος dirge ~threnody
 ἱκετεύω approach to beg
 καταίρω swoop; land
 καταλεύω stone to death
 καταμηνύω point out, make known

καταχεύω pour onto
 κατέδω eat up ~eat
 κατηγορία accusation
 κλίνη (i) bed, couch ~clinic
 κόνις -ος (f) dust
 κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
 λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
 λύχνος lamp
 μειράκιον youngster
 μεταμέλομαι (impers.+dat.) cause
 regret to; (mp) regret
 μέτεμι be among, go, follow ~ion
 μοιχός illicit lover
 νύκτωρ by night
 ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
 ὁμός same ~homoerotic
 ὁμοῦ together
 ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
 οὐκοῦν not so?; and so
 οὐπω no longer
 πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
 παντάπασιν altogether; yes,
 certainly
 παραμυθέομαι (i) urge, advise
 παρατρέχω run past
 παρεισδύομαι slip in secretly
 παρέλκω dissemble; (mid) get by
 trickery
 παροξύνω stimulate, provoke
 πατρώος of the father(s), ancestral
 περιαλγέω to be greatly pained at
 περιβλέπω look around
 περισκοπέω look around, inspect
 περιτρέπω divert, flip over

πληγή a hit ~plectrum
 πολίζω build a wall, city
 ~Minneapolis
 πολιός gray ~polio
 ποῦ where?
 προαγορεύω declare, predict, order
 προσδοκάω expect
 προστρέχω run to, join, attack
 σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed
 on
 συνήθεια intimacy; habit
 συνήθης habitual, intimate
 συνοικέω live together
 σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
 τιμωρέω (i) (+dat) avenge, succor;
 punish
 τιμωρία (i) vengeance, punishment
 τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
 τύχη fortune, act of a god
 ὑβρίζω insult, treat outrageously
 ὑμέτερος (i) yours
 ὑπόνοια suspicion; hidden meaning
 ὑποστέλλω pull in, contract
 ὑποψία suspicion ~panorama
 φείδομαι spare, not use/harm
 ~aphid
 φοιτάω go back and forth
 φυγή flight, means of escape
 ~fugitive
 χίλιοι (i) thousand ~kilo-
 ψηφίζω count, vote
 ψῆφος (f) pebble, vote, decree,
 sentence
 ώθέω push

τὰ ἔσχατα, ἐφ' ἐκάστης ζηλοτυπίαν ματαίαν ἐκείνης ἐπ' ἐμὲ γυμναζούσης. ἀλλ' ὅπως ἀνὴρ ἔση καταλαβών.»

1.12

Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὕτως ἔξεν ὑπεσχόμεν, τότε μὲν ἀπιοῦσα ὥχετο, τρίτῃ δὲ ὕστερον νυκτὶ καθεδυδοντά με ἐξανίστησι, καὶ τὸν μοιχὸν ἔνδον εἶναι κατεμήνυε, τὸν πατέρα μὲν εἰς ἀγρὸν αἰφνιδίου τινὸς χρείας καλούσης πεπορευῆσθαι λέγουσα, τὸν δέ, οὕτω συγκείμενον αὐτῷ πρὸς τὴν Δημαινέτην, ἄρτι παρεισδεδυκέναι. προσήκειν δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἄμυναν εὐτρεπίζεσθαι καὶ ξιφήρη ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἔφοδον τοῦ μὴ διαδρᾶναι τὸν ὑβριστήν.¹ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως, καὶ λαβὼν ἐγχειρίδιον, τῆς Θίσβης ἡγουμένης καὶ δᾶδας προαπτούσης, ἐπὶ τὸν θάλαμον ἦεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπέστην, λύχνου τέ τινος ἔνδοθεν αὐγὴ διεξέπιπτε, καὶ τὰς θύρας ἐπικειμένας, ὡς ὀργῆς εἶχον, ἐρραγείς ἀνοίγω. καὶ εἰσδραμών, «ποῦ ποτὲ ὁ ἀλιτήριος,» ἐβόων, «ὁ λαμπρὸς τῆς πάντα σωφρονούσης ἐρώμενος;»

Καὶ ἅμα λέγων ἐπήεν ὡς ἄμφω διαχειρισόμενος. ἐκ δὲ τῆς εὐνῆς ὁ πατήρ, ὦ θεοί, περιτραπείς προσπίπτει μου τοῖς γόνασι, καὶ «ὦ τέκνον, ἐπίσχες μικρόν,» ἔλεγεν· «οὔκτειρον τὸν γεννήσαντα φεῖσαι πολίων αἷ σε ἀνέθρειψαν. ὑβρίσασμέν σε, ἀλλ' οὐ μέχρι θανάτου τιμωρητέοι. μὴ γίνου τῆς ὀργῆς ὅλος, μηδὲ φόνῳ πατρὶώ χείρας μιάνης τὰς σάς.» ὁ μὲν ταῦτα καὶ ἕτερα πρὸς τούτοις ἐλεεινῶς ἰκέτευεν, ἐγὼ δὲ ὥσπερ τυφῶνι² βληθείς, αὖτος³ ἀπόπληκτος εἰστήκειν. τὴν Θίσβην περιέβλεπον, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ἑαυτὴν ὑποστείλασαν· τὴν κλίνην καὶ τὸν θάλαμον ἐν κύκλῳ περιεσκόπουν, εἰπεῖν τι διαπορῶν, πρᾶξαι ἀμηχανῶν. ἐκπίπτει μου καὶ τὸ ξίφος τῶν χειρῶν.

Καὶ τὸ μὲν ἡ Δημαινέτη προσδραμοῦσα σπουδαίως ἀνῆρπασεν· ὁ δὲ πατήρ ἐν τῷ ἀκινδύνῳ⁴ γεγωνὼς ἐπιβάλλει τέ μοι τὰς χεῖρας καὶ δεσμεῖν ἐκέλευε, πολλὰ τῆς Δημαινέτης παροξυνούσης, καὶ «οὐ ταῦτα ἦν ἂ προηγόρευον;» βοώσης, «ὡς φυλάττεσθαι προσήκει τὸ

¹ wanton, savage ² (mp) be crazy ³ dried out; with a grating sound ⁴ safe

μειράκιον, ὥς ἐπιβουλεύσει καιροῦ λαβόμενον; ἑώρων τὸ βλέμμα, συνύην τῆς διανοίας.»

Ὁ δὲ «προηγόρευες,» εἰπὼν, «ἀλλ' ἡπίστουν,» τότε μὲν ἐν δεσμοῖς εἶχε, λέγειν τι βουλομένῳ τῶν ὄντων καὶ φράζειν οὐκ ἐπιτρέψας.

1.13

Ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἔω λαβὼν οὕτως ὥς εἶχον δεσμῶν, ἐπὶ τὸν δῆμον ἦγε, καὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς κόνιν καταχεάμενος, «οὐκ ἐπὶ τοιαύταις μὲν ἐλπίσιν, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, τόνδε ἀνέτρεφον,» ἔλεγεν, «ἀλλὰ τοῦ γήρως τοῦμοῦ βακτηρίαν¹ ἔσεσθαι προσδοκῶν, ἐπεὶ δὲ τάχιστα μοι ἐγένετο, ἐλευθερίου τε τροφῆς μεταδούς καὶ τὰ πρῶτα τῶν γραμμάτων διδασκόμενος, εἰς τοὺς φράτορας καὶ γεννήτας εἰσαγαγών, εἰς ἐφήβους ἐγγράψας, πολίτην ὑμέτερον κατὰ τοὺς νόμους ἀποφήνας, πάντα τὸν βίον ἐπὶ τούτῳ τὸν ἐμὸν ἐσάλευον. ἐπεὶ δὲ τούτων ἀπάντων λήθην λαβὼν ἐμὲ μὲν ὕβρισε τὰ πρῶτα, καὶ πληγαῖς ταυτηνὴ τὴν κατὰ νόμους συνοικουσάν μοι ἠκίσαστο,² τέλος δὲ καὶ ξιφήρης νύκτωρ ἐπῆλθε, καὶ παρὰ τοσοῦτον γέγονε πατραλοίας παρ' ὅσον ἀντέσχευ ἡ τύχη ἀπροσδοκίῳ φόβῳ τὸ ξίφος τῶν τούτου χειρῶν ἐκπεσεῖν παρασκευάσασα, καταπέφευγά τε πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ προσαγγέλλω τοῦτον, αὐτόχειρ³ μὲν αὐτοῦ γενέσθαι κατὰ τοὺς νόμους ἔξδον οὐ βουλευθείς, ὑμῖν δὲ τὸ πᾶν καταλιπὼν, νόμῳ βέλτιον ἡγούμενος ἢ φόνῳ παιδὸς τὴν δίκην λαμβάνειν.» καὶ ἅμα ἐπεδάκρυεν. ἐπεκώκυε δὲ καὶ ἡ Δημαιομένη, καὶ περιαλγεῖν ἐπ' ἐμοὶ δῆθεν ἐπεδείκνυτο, τὸν ἄθλιον ἀποκαλοῦσα, τὸν ἐν δίκῃ μὲν ἀλλὰ πρὸ ὥρας τεθνηξόμενον, τὸν ὑπὸ δαιμόνων ἀλαστόρων⁴ ἐπὶ τοὺς γεννήσαντας ἐλαθέντα, οὐ θρηνοῦσα μᾶλλον ἢ καταμαρτυροῦσα τοῖς θρήνοις, καὶ ὥς ἀληθῆ τὴν κατηγορίαν βεβαιοῦσα τοῖς γόοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ μεταδοῦναι κάμοι λόγων ἡξίου, ὁ γραμματεὺς προσελθὼν ἡρώτα στενὸν⁵ ἐρώτημα,⁶ εἰ τῷ πατρὶ ξιφήρης ἐπῆλθον. ἐμοῦ δὲ «ἐπῆλθον μὲν,» εἰπόντος, «ἀλλ' ὅπως, ἀκούσατε,» ἀνεβόησαν ἅπαντες, καὶ οὐδὲ ἀπολογίας μοι

¹ cane, wand ² disrespect, mutilate ³ with one's own hand

⁴ driven by an avenging daimon ⁵ narrow ⁶ question

μετεῖναι κρίναντες οἱ μὲν λίθοις βαλεῖν, οἱ δὲ τῷ δημίῳ¹ παραδιδόναι καὶ ὠθεῖσθαι εἰς τὸ βάραθρον ἐδοκίμαζον. ἐμοῦ δὲ παρὰ πάντα τὸν θόρυβον καὶ τὸν χρόνον ὃν περὶ τῆς τιμωρίας διεχειροτόνουν, «ὦ μητρυιά,» βοῶντος, «διὰ μητρυνὰν ἀναιροῦμαι, μητρυιά με ἄκριτον² ἀπόλλυσι,» προσέστη τοῖς πολλοῖς τὸ λεγόμενον καὶ εἰσῆει τῶν ὄντων ὑποψία. καὶ ἠκούσθη μὲν οὐδὲ τότε· προκατείληπτο γὰρ ὁ δῆμος ἀκαταπαύστῳ³ θορύβῳ·

1.14

Τῶν δὲ ψήφων διακρινομένων οἱ μὲν τὸν θάνατον καταχειροτονήσαντες ἦσαν εἰς ἑπτακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, οἱ μὲν καταλεῦσαι οἱ δὲ εἰς τὸ βάραθρον πέμψαι κρίναντες, οἱ λοιποὶ δὲ εἰς χιλίους, ὅσοι τι καὶ τῇ ὑπονοίᾳ τῇ κατὰ τῆς μητρυιάς δόντες φυγῇ με εἰς τὸ διηνεκὲς ἐξημίωσαν. ἀλλ' ὅμως ἡ τούτων ἐκράτει ψήφος· τῶν μὲν γὰρ ἄλλων ὁμοῦ πάντων ἦσαν ἐλάττους, ἐκείνων δὲ διάφορα ψηφισαμένων εἰς τὸ μέρος οἱ χίλιοι πλείους ἐγίνοντο.

Καὶ γὰρ μὲν οὕτως ἐξηλανόμην ἐστίας τε πατρώας καὶ τῆς ἐνεγκούσης, οὐ μὴν ἀτιμώρητός⁴ γε ἡ θεοῖς ἐχθρὰ Δημαιομένη περιλείφθη. τὸν δὲ τρόπον εἰσαυθις ἀκούσεσθε. τὸ δὲ νῦν καὶ ὕπνου μεταληπτέον· τό τε γὰρ πολὺν προέβη τῆς νυκτός, καὶ ὑμῖν πολλῆς δεῖ τῆς ἀναπαύσεως.

Καὶ μὴν προσεπιτράψεις γε ἡμᾶς,» ἔφη ὁ Θεαγένης, «εἰ τὴν κακίστην ἀτιμώρητον ἑάσεις ἐν τῷ λόγῳ Δημαιομένην.»

«Οὐκοῦν ἀκούειτ' ἄν,» ἔφη ὁ Κνήμων, «ἐπειδὴ περ ὑμῖν οὕτω φίλον.»

¹ public, communal ² indiscriminate, endless ³ incessant, irresistible ⁴ unavenged, unpunished

Ἐγὼ μὲν ὡς εἶχον μετὰ τὴν κρίσιν εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ κατέβην, καὶ νεὼς ἀναγομένης ἐπιτυχὼν τὸν πλοῦν εἰς Αἴγιναν ἐποιούμην, ἀνειψίους εἶναί μοι τῆς μητρὸς ἐνταῦθα πυνθανόμενος. κατάρας δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐπιζητουμένους ἀνευρὼν οὐκ ἀηδῶς¹ τὰ πρῶτα διῆγον.

Εἰκοστῇ δὲ ὕστερον ἡμέρᾳ συνήθως ἀλύων² ἐπὶ λιμένα κατῆλθον, καὶ λέμβος³ ἄρτι κατεφέρετο. μικρὸν οὖν ἐπιστάς, ὁπόθεν⁴ τε εἶη καὶ τίνας ἄγοι περιεσκόπουν. οὐπω δὲ τῆς ἀποβάθρας ἀκριβῶς κεμένης ἐξήλατό τις καί με προσδραμῶν περιέβαλεν. ἦν δ' ἄρα Χαρίας τῶν ἐμῶν συνεφέβων. καὶ, «ὦ Κνήμων, εὐαγγέλιά σοι κομίζω,» φησὶν· «ἔχεις παρὰ τῆς πολεμίας τὴν δίκην· Δημαινέτη τέθνηκεν.»

«Ἀλλὰ σώζοιο μὲν,» ἔφην, «ὦ Χαρία· τί δὲ παρατρέχεις τὸ εὐαγγέλιον ὥσπερ τι τῶν ἀτόπων ἀπαγγέλλων; εἶπε δὲ καὶ τὸν τρόπον, ὡς σφόδρα δέδοικα μὴ τῷ κοινῷ κέχρηται θανάτῳ καὶ διέδρα τὸν πρὸς ἀξίαν.»

«Οὐ παντάπασιν,» ἔφη ὁ Χαρίας, «ἐκκλέλοιπεν ἡμᾶς ἡ δίκη καθ' Ἡσίοδον, ἀλλὰ μικρὸν μὲν ἂν τι καὶ παρίδοι ποτέ, τῷ χρόνῳ τὴν ἄμυναν παρέλκουσα, τοῖς δὲ οὕτως ἀθέσμοις⁵ ὅζυν ἐπιβάλλει τὸν ὀφθαλμόν, ὡς δὴ καὶ τὴν ἀλιτήριον μετῆλθε Δημαινέτην. ἔλαθε δέ με τῶν γεγονότων ἢ λεχθέντων οὐδέν, τῆς Θίσβης, ὡς οἶσθα, κατὰ τὴν πρὸς με συνήθειαν πάντα διηγουμένης.

«Τῆς γὰρ ἀδίκου σοι φυγῆς ἐπιβληθείσης, ὁ μὲν ἄθλιός σοι πατήρ ἐπὶ τοῖς πραχθείσι μεταμελόμενος εἰς ἀγρόν τινα καὶ ἐσχατιὰν⁶ ἑαυτὸν ἀπώκισε, κάκεῖ διῆγεν ὃν θυμὸν κατέδων, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τοῦ ἔπους· τὴν δὲ εὐθὺς ἐρινύες⁷ ἤλαυνον, καὶ μανικώτερον ἤρα σου μὴ παρόντος, καὶ θρήνων οὐκ ἐπαύετο, δῆθεν μὲν τῶν ἐπὶ σοί, τὸ δ' ἀληθὲς τῶν ἐφ' ἑαυτῇ, καὶ Κνήμων ἐβόα νύκτα τε καὶ μεθ' ἡμέραν, παιδίον γλυκύτατον, ψυχὴν ἑαυτῆς ὀνομάζουσα, ὥστε καὶ αἱ γνώριμοι τῶν γυναικῶν φοιτῶσαι παρ' αὐτὴν σφόδρα μὲν ἐθαύμαζον καὶ ἐπῆνουν, εἰ μητρὸς ἢ μητρὶα πάθος ἐπιδείκνυται, παραμυθεῖσθαί

¹ unpleasant² be beside oneself³ gig, felucca⁴ whence⁵ unlawful⁶ border, farthest edge⁷ fury, Erinys

jealousy. If you are a man, therefore, seize her paramour.’—I promised I would, and she then left me.

1.12

“The third night after this she awakened me from sleep, and told me that the adulterer was in the house; that my father, on some sudden occasion, was gone into the country, and that the lover had taken this opportunity of secretly visiting Demaeneta. Now was the time for me to punish him as he deserved; and that I should go in, sword in hand, lest he should escape.

“I did as Thisbe exhorted me; and taking my sword, she going before me with a torch, went towards my mother’s bedchamber. When I arrived there, and perceived there was a light burning within, my passion rising, I burst open the door, and, rushing in, cried out, ‘Where is the villain, the vile paramour of this paragon of virtue?’ and thus exclaiming, I advanced, prepared to transfix them both, when my father, O ye gods! leaping from the bed, fell at my feet, and besought me, ‘O my son! stay your hand, pity your father, and these grey hairs which have nourished you. I have used you ill, I confess, but not so as to deserve death from you. Let not passion transport you; do not imbrue your hands in a parent’s blood!’

“He was going on in this supplicatory strain, while I stood thunderstruck, without power either to speak or stir. I looked about for Thisbe, but she had withdrawn. I cast my eyes in amaze round the chamber, confounded and stupified: the sword fell from my hand.

“Demaeneta, running up, immediately took it away; and my father, now seeing himself out of danger, laid hands upon me, and ordered me to be bound, his wife stimulating him all the time, and exclaiming, ‘This is what I foretold; I bid you guard yourself from the attempts of this youth; I observed his looks, and feared his designs.’—’ You did,’ he replied; ‘but I could not have imagined he would carry his wickedness to such a pitch.’ He then kept me bound; and though I made several attempts to explain the matter, he would not suffer me to speak.

1.13

“When the morning was come, he brought me out before the people, bound as I was; and flinging dust upon his head, thus addressed them: ‘I entertained hopes, O Athenians, when the gods gave me this son, that he would have been the staff of my declining age. I brought him up genteelly; I gave him a first-rate education; I went through every step needful to procure him the full privileges of a citizen of Athens; in short, my whole life was a scene of solicitude on his account. But he, forgetting all this, abused me first with

words, and assaulted my wife with blows; and at last broke in upon me in the night, brandishing a drawn sword, and was prevented from committing a parricide only by a sudden consternation which seized him, and made the weapon drop from his hand. I have recourse, therefore, to this assembly for my own defence and his punishment. I might, I know, lawfully have punished him even with death myself; but I had rather leave the whole matter to your judgment than stain my own hands with his blood:’ and, having said this, he began to weep.

“Demaeneta too accompanied him with her tears, lamenting the untimely but just death which I must soon suffer, whom my evil genius had armed against my parent; and thus seeming to confirm by her lamentations the truth of her husband’s accusations.

“At length I desired to be heard in my turn, when the clerk arising put this pointed question to me: Did I attack my father with a sword? When I replied, ‘I did indeed attack him, but hear how I came so to do’ — the whole assembly exclaimed that, after this confession, there was no room for apology or defence. Some cried out I ought to be stoned; others, that I should be delivered to the executioner, and thrown headlong into the Barathrum. During this tumult, while they were disputing about my punishment, I cried out, ‘All this I suffer on account of my mother in law; my step-mother makes me to be condemned unheard.’ A few of the assembly appeared to take notice of what I said, and to have some suspicions of the truth of the case; yet even then I could not obtain an audience, so much were all minds possessed by the disturbance.

1.14

“At length they proceeded to ballot: one thousand seven hundred condemned me to death; some to be stoned, others to be thrown into the Barathrum. The remainder, to the number of about a thousand, having some suspicions of the machinations of my mother in law, adjudged me to perpetual banishment; and this sentence prevailed: for though a greater number had doomed me to death, yet there being a difference in their opinions as to the kind of death, they were so divided, that the numbers of neither party amounted to a thousand.

“Thus, therefore, was I driven from my father’s house and my country: the wicked Demaeneta, however, did not remain unpunished; in what manner you shall hear by and by.—But you ought now to take a little sleep; the night is far advanced, and some rest is necessary for you.”

“It will be very annoying to us,” replied Theagenes, “if you leave this wicked woman unpunished.”

“Hear, then,” said Cnemon, “since you will have it so.

“I went immediately from the assembly to the Piraeus, and finding a ship ready to set sail for Aegina, I embarked in her, hearing there were some relations of my mother’s there. I was fortunate enough to find them on my arrival, and passed the first days of my exile agreeably enough among them.

“After I had been there about three weeks, taking my accustomed solitary walk, I came down to the port; a vessel was standing in; I stopped to see from whence she came, and who were on board. The ladder was no sooner let down, when a person leapt on shore, ran up to me, and embraced me. He proved to be Charias, one of my former companions. — ‘O Cnemon!’ he cried out, ‘I bring you good news. You are revenged on your enemy: Demaeneta is dead.’

‘I am heartily glad to see you, Charias,’ I replied; ‘but why do you hurry over your good tidings as if they were bad ones? Tell me how all this has happened; I fear she has died a natural death, and escaped that which she deserved.’

‘Justice,’ said he, ‘has not entirely deserted us (as Hesiod says); and though she sometimes seems to wink at crime for a time, protecting her vengeance, such wretches rarely escape at last: neither has Demaeneta. From my connexion with Thisbe, I have been made acquainted with the whole affair.

“‘After your unjust exile, your father, repenting of what he had done, retired from the sight of the world, into a lonely villa, and there lived; “gnawing his own heart,” according to the poet. But the furies took possession of his wife, and her passion rose to a higher pitch in your absence than it had ever done before. She lamented your misfortunes and her own, calling day and night in a frantic manner upon Cnemon, her dear boy, her soul; insomuch that the women of her acquaintance, who visited her, wondered at and praised her; that, though a step-dame, she felt a mother’s affection. They endeavoured

vocabulary

ἄγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
 ἄδικος unfair; obstinate, bad
 αἰσχύνω (ῶ) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar
 ἀλλότριος someone else's; alien
 ~alien
 ἀναβοάω shout out
 ἀνήμερος wild
 ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise ~angel
 ἀπαλγέω be despondent
 ἅπαξ once
 ἀπαραμύθητος (ῶ) unpersuadable; inconsolable; describing such a condition
 ἀπατάω to lie, trick ~apatosaurus
 ἀπόκειμαι be stored up, put aside
 ἀπολογέομαι defend one's conduct
 ἀπορία difficulty, bottleneck ~pierce
 ἀποτρέχω run away
 ἀποτυχία failure
 ἀρνέομαι deny, refuse, repudiate
 ἄρτι at the same time
 αὐγή light
 βούλημα -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention
 γείτων -ονος (f) neighbor
 γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 γνώριμος known (a person)
 ~gnostic
 δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
 διαδιδράσκω escape
 διανύω accomplish, arrive
 διατρέχω traverse
 δικάζω judge
 δυστυχία bad luck
 ἐγχειρίδιος handle, hand tool, dagger
 εἰκός likely
 εἰστρέχω run in

ἔκκειμαι expose, set forth
 ἐκμαίνω drive mad
 ἐκποδών out of the way
 ἐκτός outside
 ἐλέγχω shame; try, examine
 ἐλευθερία freedom
 ἐλευθέριος free
 ἐμαυτοῦ myself
 ἐμμανής raving
 ἔνδω in the house of; within
 ἐνεῖμι be in ~ion
 ἐννοέω consider
 ἐνταῦθα there, here
 ἐντεῦθεν thence
 ἐνυβρίζω insult, mock
 ἐξορμάω veer off course ~hormone
 ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry
 ἐπιβουλή a plot, scheme ~volunteer
 ἐπινοέω intend
 ἐπιρρώννυμι (ῶ) strengthen, encourage
 ἐράω desire
 ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 ἐσπέρα evening, west
 ἐτοῖμος ready; fulfilled
 εὐνή bed; (pl) anchor stones
 εὐτρεπίζω to ready
 ἥκιστος least; above all
 ἡσυχάζω be quiet, rest
 θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
 θαρσέω be of good heart
 θάρσος boldness, over-boldness
 θεραπαινίς female slave
 θεραπεύω help, serve; flatter, defer to ~therapy
 ἵκετεύω approach to beg
 κάμνω toil, be tired, acquire by toil; be troubled; be sick
 κατακλίνω (ι) lay down ~incline
 κατήγορος accuser
 κατοκνέω shrink from

κλίνη (ἰ) bed, couch ~clinic
 κοσμέω marshal, array ~cosmos
 κρίσις -εως (f) decision, issue
 κρύπτω hide, cover ~cryptic
 λογίζομαι reckon, consider
 λυπέω (ῥ) annoy, distress
 λύχνος lamp
 μακάριος blessed
 μάτην in vain, randomly
 μειράκιον youngster
 μέμφομαι blame; reject
 μεταβουλεύω change one's mind
 ~volunteer
 μεταπλάσσω remodel
 μισθός reward, wages
 μνημα -τος (n, 3) reminder,
 memorial ~mnemonic
 μοιχάω do adultery
 μοιχός illicit lover
 μυέω initiate into
 νύκτωρ by night
 ὀνειδίζω upbraid, reproach
 ὀνομάζω to address, name ~name
 ὅπου where
 πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
 πάλαι in the past ~paleo
 πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
 lots ~Pallas
 πάντῃ everywhere
 παντοῖος all kinds of
 πάντως by all means
 παρεγγυάω entrust; pass an order
 πατρώος of the father(s), ancestral

πείρα an attempt
 πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce
 περιαλγέω to be greatly pained at
 περιέπω treat, handle
 πότε when?
 προσδοκάω expect
 προσηκόντως suitably
 πρόχειρος handy; ready to do
 something
 σιωπάω be silent
 συγκαθεύδω sleep with
 συναίτιος contributing to cause or
 help
 συναπαίρω sail or march away
 together
 συνήθεια intimacy; habit
 συνθνήσκω die together
 συνοικέω live together
 συσκευάζω pack up
 σφάλλω overthrow, balk, stagger
 σωτηρία saving, preservation
 τάχος -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer
 τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
 τήμερον today
 τιμωρία (τι) vengeance, punishment
 ὑπηρετέω serve
 ὑποβρέχω wet (under); be
 somewhat drunk
 ὑποψία suspicion ~panorama
 φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
 φιланθρωπία benevolence
 φοιτάω go back and forth
 φροντίζω consider, ponder

τε καὶ ἐπιρρωννύναι ἐπειρώντο. ἡ δὲ ἀπαραμύθητον εἶναι τὸ κακόν, καὶ οἷον ἐγκείσθαι τῇ καρδίᾳ κέντρον¹ ἀγνοεῖν τὰς ἄλλας ἔλεγεν.

1.15

«Εἰ δέ ποτε γένοιτο καθ' αὐτήν, πολλὰ τὴν Θίσβην ἐμέμφετο ὡς οὐ προσηκόντως ὑπηρετησαμένην, 'ἢ σπουδαία περὶ τὰ δεινά,' λέγουσα, 'ἢ πρὸς μὲν τὸν ἔρωτα μὴ συμπράξασα, ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ στέρηθῆναι² με τοῦ φιλάτου καὶ λόγου ταχίων ἀποδειχθεῖσα, μηδὲ μεταβουλεύσασθαι μοι συγχωρήσασα.' καὶ δῆλη παντοίως ἐγένετο κακόν τι διαθήσουσα τὴν Θίσβην.

Ἦ δὲ βαρυμηνιώσαν ὀρώσα, καὶ πάντῃ λυπηθείσαν ἐπιβουλεύσαι πρόχειρον, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τῷ τε θυμῷ καὶ ἔρωτι περιμανῆ τυγχάνουσαν, ἔγνω προλαβεῖν καὶ φθῆναι, τῇ κατ' ἐκείνης ἐπιβουλῇ σωτηρίαν αὐτῇ περιποιούσα. καὶ προσελθοῦσα, 'τί ταῦτα ὦ δέσποινα,' ἔλεγε· 'τί μάτην ἔχεις ἐν αἰτία θεραπεινίδα τὴν σὴν; ἐγὼ μὲν σοι πρὸς τὸ βούλημα τὸ σὸν αἰέ τε καὶ νῦν ὑπηρετησάμην· εἰ δέ τι τῶν μὴ κατὰ γνώμην ἐκβέβηκεν, ἐκείνα μὲν τῇ τύχῃ λογιστέον, ἔτοίμος δέ, εἰ κελεύεις, ἐπινοεῖν τινὰ τῶν παρόντων λύσιν.'

Ἦ δέ, 'καὶ τίς ἂν εὐρεθείη, φιλάτῃ,' ἔφη, 'τοῦ δυναμένου λῦσαι τὰ νῦν ἐκποδῶν γεγονότος, κάμῃ τῆς παρ' ἐλπίδα τῶν δικαζόντων φιланθρωπίας ἀνελούσης. εἰ γὰρ ἐβέβλητο τοῖς λίθοις, εἰ γὰρ ἀνήρητο, πάντως ἂν κάμοι συνετεθνήκει τὰ τοῦ πάθους· τὸ γὰρ ἀπελπισθὲν ἅπαξ ἐξήρηται τῆς ψυχῆς, καὶ τὸ μηδαμόθεν³ ἔτι προσδοκώμενον ἀπαλγεῖν παρασκευάζει τοὺς κάμοντας. νῦν δὲ ὁρᾶν φαντάζομαι,⁴ παρόντος ἀκούειν ἀπατῶμαι, ὀνειδίζοντα τὴν ἄδικον ἐπιβουλὴν αἰσχύνομαι, συντεύξεσθαι ποτε ἐπελθόντι καὶ ἀπολαύσειν, ἢ καὶ αὐτὴ παρ' ἐκείνον φοιτήσῃν ὅπου ποτ' ἂν ἦ γῆς, ὑποτίθεμαι. ταῦτα ὑπεκκαίει, ταῦτα ἐκμαίνει. δίκαια μὲν, ὦ θεοί, πάσχω. τί γὰρ οὐ περιεῖπον ἀλλ' ἐπεβούλευον; τί δὲ οὐχ ἰκέτευον ἀλλ' ἐδίωκον; ἡρνήσατο τὴν πρώτην; ἀλλὰ προσηκόντως. ἀλλοτρίαν μὲν, ἀλλ' οὖν γε πατρώαν εὐνὴν ἡσχύνετο. τυχὸν ἂν μετεπέιοθι χρόνῳ πρὸς τὸ

¹ goading rod? ² steal, take ³ from no place ⁴ make visible; imagine

ἡμερώτερον καὶ πειθοῖ μεταπλαττόμενος. ἀλλ' ἡ θηριώδης¹ ἐγὼ καὶ ἀνήμερος, ὥσπερ οὐκ ἐρώσά τινος ἀλλ' ἄρχουσα, δεινὸν ὅτι μὴ ἐξ ἐπιτάγματος ὑπῆκουσεν ἐποιησάμην, καὶ εἰ τῆς Δημαινέτης ὑπερεῖδε πολὺ τὴν ὥραν αὐτῆς ὑπερβάλλων. ἀλλ' ὦ γλυκεῖα Θίσβη, τίνα λύσιν ὠνόμαζες ῥαδίαν;

“ὦ δέσποινα,” ἔφη, “τοῖς πολλοῖς μὲν ὁ Κνήμων ὑπεξῆλθε τοῦ ἄστεος καὶ τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐξώρμησε τῇ κρίσει πειθόμενος, ἐμὲ δὲ ἅπαντα διὰ σὲ πραγματευομένην² οὐκ ἔλαθεν αὐτοῦ που πρὸ τοῦ ἄστεος κρυπτόμενος. Ἀρσινόη ἀκούεις που πάντως τὴν αὐλητρίδα·³ ταύτη ἐκέχρητο. μετὰ δὲ τὴν δυστυχίαν ὑποδέχεται αὐτὸν ἡ μεῖραξ, καὶ συναπαίρειν ἐπαγγελλομένη παρ' ἐαυτῇ κατέχει, κρυπτόμενον τέως ἕως ἂν συσκευάσῃται.”

Καὶ ἡ Δημαινέτη, ‘μακαρία μὲν Ἀρσινόη,’ φησί, ‘τῆς τε πρότερον πρὸς Κνήμωνα συνηθείας καὶ τῆς σὺν αὐτῷ νυνὶ προσδοκωμένης ἐκδημίας· ἀλλὰ τί ταῦτα ἂν εἴη πρὸς ἡμᾶς;’

‘Μεγάλα,’ ἔφη, ‘ὦ δέσποινα. ἐρᾶν μὲν ἐγὼ προσποιήσομαι τοῦ Κνήμωνος, παρακαλέσω δὲ τὴν Ἀρσινόην, οὐσάν μοι πάλαι γνώριμον ἀπὸ τῆς τέχνης, εἰσαγαγεῖν με ὡς αὐτὸν νύκτωρ ἀνθ' ἐαυτῆς. ἅπερ εἰ γένοιτο, σὸν ἂν εἴη τὸ ἐντεῦθεν Ἀρσινόην εἶναι δοκεῖν, καὶ φοιτᾶν παρ' αὐτὸν ὡς ἐκείνην. μελήσει δέ μοι καὶ ὑποβεβρεγμένον αὐτὸν κατακλίνει παρασκευάσαι. εἰ δὲ τύχοις ὧν βούλει, μάλιστα μὲν εἰκὸς σχολάσαι τὸν ἔρωτα. πολλαῖς κατὰ τὴν πρώτην πείραν ἐναπεσβέσθη τὰ τῆς ἐπιθυμίας· κόρος γὰρ ἔρωτος τῶν ἔργων τὸ τέλος. εἰ δὲ ἐναπομείνειεν, ὃ μὴ γένοιτο, δεύτερος ἔσται, φασί, πλοῦς καὶ ἑτέρα βουλή. τὸ παρὸν τέως θεραπεύωμεν.’

1.16

Ἐπῆναι ταῦτα ἡ Δημαινέτη, καὶ προστιθέναι τάχος τοῖς δεδογμένοις

¹ savage, wild ² work at ³ flute girl

ἰκέτευεν. ἡ δὲ μίαν ἡμέραν ἐνδοθῆναι αὐτῇ πρὸς τὸ διανύσαι ταῦτα παρὰ τῆς δεσποίνης αἰτήσασα, παρὰ μὲν τὴν Ἀρσινόην ἐλθοῦσα, «Τελέδημον οἶσθα;» ἔλεγε. τῆς δὲ ὁμολογούσης, «ὑπόδεξαι ἡμᾶς,» ἔφη, «τὸ τήμερον· ὑπεσχόμην γὰρ αὐτῷ συγκαθευδήσειν. ἤξει δὲ πρότερος, ἐγὼ δὲ ὅταν κατακλίνω τὴν δέσποιναν.»

Πρὸς δὲ τὸν Ἀρίστιππον εἰς ἀγρὸν διαδραμοῦσα, «ὦ δέσποτα,» ἔλεγεν, «ἦκω σοι κατήγορος ἐμαυτῆς, καὶ κέχρησο ὅ τι βούλει. τὸν παῖδα δι' ἐμέ ἀπολώλεκας, οὐχ ἐκοῦσαν μέν, ἀλλ' ὅμως συναιτίαν γενομένην. αἰσθομένη γὰρ τὴν δέσποιναν οὐκ ὀρθῶς βιοῦσαν¹ ἀλλ' εὐνήν τὴν σὴν ἐνυβρίζουσαν, αὐτὴ τε περὶ ἐμαυτῆς δέισασα, μή ποτε κακὸν λάβοιμι, τὸ πρᾶγμα εἰ δι' ἄλλου φωραθείη, καὶ ἐπὶ σοὶ περιαλήσασα, εἰ οὕτω περιέπων τὴν συνοικοῦσαν τοιαῦτα ἀντιπάσχοις, αὐτὴ μὲν σοι προσαγγεῖλαι κατώκησα, φράζω δὲ τῷ νέῳ δεσπότῃ, νύκτωρ παρ' αὐτὸν ἐλθοῦσα ὡς ἂν γνοίῃ μηδεὶς, καὶ ἔλεγον ὡς μοιχὸς ἅμα τῇ δεσποίνῃ συγκαθεύδοι. ὁ δὲ (προυλελύπητο γάρ, ὡς οἶσθα, πρὸς αὐτῆς) ἔνδον εἶναι τότε με λέγειν τὸν μοιχὸν νομίσας, ὀργῆς ἀκατασχετοῦ² πληρωθεὶς, ἀνελόμενος τὸ ἐγχειρίδιον, ἐμοῦ πολλὰ κατέχειν πειρωμένης καὶ ὡς οὐδὲν εἴη τοιοῦτον ἐπὶ τοῦ παρόντος λεγούσης μικρὰ φροντίσας, ἥ καὶ μεταβαλέσθαι προσδοκίσας, ἐπὶ τὸν θάλαμον ἐμμανῆς ἔεται. καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ γινώσκεις. τὸ δὲ παρὸν ἔνεστί σοι βουλομένῳ πρὸς τὸν παῖδα, καὶ εἰ φεύγει τὰ νῦν, ἀπολογήσασθαι, καὶ παρὰ τῆς ἀμφοτέρους ὑμᾶς ἀδικούσης τιμωρίαν λαβεῖν· ἐπιδείξω γάρ σοι τήμερον ἅμα τῷ μοιχῷ τὴν Δημαινέτην, ἐν οἰκίᾳ καὶ ταῦτα ἀλλοτρίᾳ, ἐκτὸς τοῦ ἄστεος, κατακεκλιμένην.»

«Εἰ γὰρ ταῦτα οὕτως ἐπιδείξεις,» φησὶν ὁ Ἀρίστιππος, «σοὶ μὲν ἐλευθερία μισθὸς ἀποκείσεται, ἐγὼ δὲ τάχ' ἂν ἐπιβιῶν τὴν πολεμίαν ἀμυνάμενος, ὡς πάλαι γε σμύχομαι³ ἐν ἐμαυτῷ, καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα δι' ὑποψίας ἔχων ἀπορία τῶν ἐλέγχων ἡσύχαζον. ἀλλὰ, τί δεῖ ποιεῖν;»

Ἡ δέ, «τὸν κῆπον⁴ οἶσθα, ἔλεγεν, ἔνθα τὸ μνῆμα τῶν Ἐπικουρείων;

¹ live; (mp) make a living ² unstoppable, uncontrollable

³ consume, burn up ⁴ garden, orchard

ἐνταῦθα εἰς ἐσπέραν ἔλθων περίμενε.»

1.17

Καὶ ἅμα εἰπούσα ἀπέτρεχε, καὶ πρὸς τὴν Δημινέτην ἔλθοῦσα, «κόσμει,» ἔφη, «σαντὴν ἄβροτέρως ἔχουσιν ἥκειν προσήκει· πάντα σοι τὰ ἐπηγγελλόμενα ἡντρέπεται.»

Ἦ δὲ περιέβαλέ τε καὶ ἔπραττεν ὡς ἐκέλευεν. ἤδη δὲ ἐσπέρας οὔσης ἀναλαβοῦσα ἦγεν ὡς συνετέτακτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπλησίαζον, τὴν μὲν ἐπιστῆναι μικρὸν ἐκέλευεν, αὐτὴ δὲ προλαβοῦσα παρεκάλει τὴν Ἀρσινόην εἰς ἕτερον μεταστῆναι δωμάτιον καὶ σχολὴν αὐτῇ παρασχεῖν· ἐρυθριᾷ γὰρ ἔφη τὸ μειράκιον, ἄρτι τῶν Ἀφροδίτης μινούμενον. τῆς δὲ πεισθείσης ἐπανελθοῦσα παραλαμβάνει τὴν Δημινέτην, καὶ εἰσαγαγοῦσα κατακλίνει τε καὶ τὸν λύχνον ἀφαιρεῖ, τοῦ μὴ γνωρισθῆναι αὐτὴν παρὰ σοῦ δῆθεν τοῦ ἐν Αἰγίνῃ διάγοντος. καὶ σιωπῶσαν πληροῦν τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν παρεγγήσασα, «ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν νεανίαν ἄπειμι,» φησί, «καὶ ἦξω σοι φέρουσα· πίνει δὲ ἐνταῦθα ἐκ γειτόνων.»

Καὶ ὑπεξελθοῦσα τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἔνθα προεῖρητο καταλαμβάνει, καὶ δεσμεῖν ἐπιστάντα τὸν μοιχὸν ἡπείγει. ὁ δὲ εἶπετο, καὶ ἐπιστὰς εἰστρέχει τε εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον, καὶ τὴν κλίνην πρὸς μικρὰν τῆς σεληναίας¹ αὐγὴν χαλεπῶς ἀνευρών, «ἔχω σε,» εἶπεν, «ὦ θεοὺς ἐχθρά.»

Καὶ ἡ Θίσβη παραχρήμα, ταῦτα λέγοντος, τὰς τε θύρας ὡς ὅτι πλείστον ἐψόφησε,² καὶ «ὦ τῆς ἀτοπίας,³ διαδέδρακεν ἡμᾶς ὁ μοιχός,» ἀνεβόησε· καὶ «ὄρα δέσποτα μὴ καὶ τὰ δεύτερα σφαλῆς.»

Ὁ δὲ «θάρσει,» ἔφη· «τὴν ἀλιτήριον, ἣν μάλιστα ἐβουλόμην, ἔχω.» καὶ συλλαβόμενος ἦγεν ὡς ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. ἡ δὲ ἅμα πάντα τὰ περιεστώτα, ὡς εἰκός, ἐννόησασα, τὴν ἀποτυχίαν τῶν προσδοκηθέντων, τὴν ἐπὶ τοῖς παροῦσιν ἀτιμίαν,⁴ τὴν ἐκ τῶν νόμων

¹ moonlit ² make a noise ³ absurdity, outrageousness, wickedness

⁴ dishonor

to console and strengthen her; but she replied that her sorrows were past consolation, and that they were ignorant of the wound which rankled at her heart.

1.15

“‘When she was alone she abused Thisbe for the share she had in the business. “How slow were you in assisting my love! How ready in administering to my revenge! You deprived me of him I loved above all the world, without giving me an instant to repent and be appeased.” And she gave plain hints that she intended some mischief against her.

“‘Thisbe seeing her disappointed, enraged, almost out of her senses with love and grief, and capable of undertaking anything, determined to be beforehand with her; and by laying a snare for her mistress, to provide for her own security. One day, therefore, she thus accosted her: “Why, O my mistress, do you wrongfully accuse your slave? It has always been my study to obey your will in the best manner I could; if anything unlucky has happened, fortune is to blame; I am ready now, if you command me, to endeavour to find a remedy for your distress.”

“What remedy can you find?” cried she. “He who alone could ease my torments is far distant; the unexpected lenity of his judges has been my ruin: had he been stoned or otherwise put to death, my hopes and cares would have been buried with him. Impossibility of gratification extinguishes desire, and despair makes the heart callous. But now I seem to have him before my eyes: I hear, and blush at hearing him upbraid me with his injuries. Sometimes I flatter my fond heart that he will return again, and that I shall obtain my wishes; at other times I form schemes of seeking him myself, on whatever shore he wanders. These thoughts agitate, inflame, and drive me beside myself. Ye gods! I am justly served. Why, instead of laying schemes against his life, did I not persist in endeavouring to subdue him by kindness? He refused me at first, and it was but fitting he should do so; I was a stranger, and he revered his father’s bed. Time and persuasion might have overcome his coldness; but I, unjust, and inhuman as I was, more like a tyrant, than his mistress, cruelly punished his first disobedience. Yet with how much justice might he slight Demaeneta, whom he so infinitely surpassed in beauty! But, my dear Thisbe, what remedy is it you hint at?”

The artful slave replied: “O Mistress, Cnemon, as most people think, in obedience to the sentence, has departed both from the city and from Attica; but I, who inquire anxiously into everything that you can have any concern in, have discovered that he is lurking somewhere about the town. You have heard perhaps of Arsinoë the singer: he has long been connected with her.

After his misfortune, she promised to go into exile with him, and keeps him concealed at her house till she can prepare herself for setting out."

"Happy Arsinoë!" cried Demaeneta; "happy at first in possessing the love of Cnemon, and now in being permitted to accompany him into banishment. But what is all this to me?"

"Attend, and you shall hear," said Thisbe. "I will pretend that I am in love with Cnemon. I will beg Arsinoë, with whom I am acquainted, to introduce me some night to him in her room; you may, if you please, represent Arsinoë, and receive his visit instead of me. I will take care that he shall have drunk a little freely when he goes to bed. If you obtain your wishes, perhaps you may be cured of your passion. The first gratification sometimes extinguishes the flame of desire. Love soon finds its end in satiety: but if yours (which I hope will not be the case) should still continue, we may perhaps find some other scheme to satisfy it; at present let us attend to this which I have proposed."

1.16

"Demaeneta eagerly embraced the proposal, and desired her to put it into immediate execution. Thisbe demanded a day only for preparation; and going directly to Arsinoë, asked her if she knew Teledemus. Arsinoë replying that she did, "Receive us then," says she, "this evening into your house; I have promised to sleep with him to-night: he will come first; I shall follow, when I have put my mistress to bed."

Then hastening into the country to Aristippus, she thus addressed him: "I come, master, to accuse myself; punish me as you think fit. I have been the cause of your losing your son; not indeed willingly, but yet I was instrumental in his destruction: for when I perceived that my mistress led a dissolute life, and injured your bed, I began to fear for myself, lest I should suffer if she should be detected by anybody else. I pitied you too, who received such ill returns for all your affection; I was afraid, however, of mentioning the matter to you, but I discovered it to my young master; and coming to him by night, to avoid observation, I told him that an adulterer was sleeping with my mistress. He, hurried on by resentment, mistook my meaning, and thought I said that an adulterer was then with her. His passion rose; he snatched a sword, and ran madly on towards your bedchamber. It was in vain I endeavoured to detain him, and to assure him that no adulterer was then with my mistress; he regarded not what I said, either made deaf by rage, or imagining that I changed my purpose. The rest you know. You have it in your power at least to clear up the character of your banished son, and to punish her who has injured both of you; for I will shew you to-day Demaeneta with an adulterer, in a strange house without the city, and in bed."

““If you can do that,” said Aristippus, “your freedom shall be your reward. I shall, perhaps, take some comfort in life, when I have got rid of this wicked woman. I have for some time been uneasy within myself: I have suspected her; but, having no proofs, I was silent. But what must we do now?”

“You know,” said she, “the garden where is the monument of the Epicureans: come there in the evening, and wait for me.”

1.17

And having so said, away she goes; and coming to Demaeneta, “Dress yourself,” she cries, “immediately; neglect nothing that can set off your person; everything that I have promised you is ready.”

Demaeneta did as she was desired, and adorned herself with all her skill; and in the evening Thisbe attended her to the place of assignation. When they came near she desired her to stop a little; and going forwards she begged Arsinoë to step into the next house, and leave her at liberty in her own; for she wished to spare the young man’s blushes, who was but lately initiated into love affairs; and, having persuaded her, she returned, introduced Demaeneta, put her to bed, took away the light (lest, forsooth, you, who were then safe at Aegina, should discover her), and entreated her to enjoy the good fortune which awaited her in silence. “I will now go,” said she, “and bring the youth to you; he is drinking at a house in the neighborhood.”

Away she flies where Aristippus was waiting, and exhorts him to go immediately and bind the adulterer fast. He follows her, rushes into the house, and, by help of a little moonlight which shone, with difficulty finding the bed, exclaims, “I have caught you now, you abandoned creature!” Thisbe immediately upon this exclamation bangs to the door on the other side, and cries out, “What untoward fortune! the adulterer has escaped; but take care at least that you secure the adulteress.”

“Make yourself easy,” he replied; “I have secured this wicked woman, whom I was the most desirous of taking;” and seizing her, he began to drag her towards the city. But she feeling deeply the situation she was in, the disappointment of her hopes, the ignominy which must attend her offences, and

vocabulary

ἀέκων unwilling
 ἀθροίζω press close together; (mid)
 muster
 ἀθρόος grouped
 ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
 ἀμήχανος helpless, impossible
 ~mechanism
 ἀναγκαῖος coerced, coercing, slavery
 ἀνάκτορον palace; temple
 ἀνιάω (ι) vex
 ἀπατάω to lie, trick ~apatosaurus
 ἀπείρατος impenetrable; ignorant,
 inexperienced
 ἀπονέμω portion out
 ἀποσυλλάω (ι) despoil, rob
 ἀρμύζω fit together; marry
 ~harmony
 ἀσθενής weak; poor, impoverished
 ἀτιμάζω (ι) insult, dishonor
 βιάζω use force on, violate
 βιάω use force against, overcome
 βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
 βούλημα -τος (n, 3) purpose,
 intention
 βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
 γνώριμος known (a person)
 ~gnostic
 γόος crying, wailing
 γοῦν at least then
 δακρύω weep
 δηλέομαι hurt, spoil, steal ~delenda
 διάβροχος soaked
 διαδοχή relief, succession
 διανέμω distribute, divide
 διαπορέω me/be in trouble
 διάπρασις (αἶ) selling widely;
 farming out
 διασκοπέω consider from all angles
 διερωτάω cross-examine
 δουλεύω serve, be a slave
 δυστυχέω be unlucky

ἐγγυάω undertake; betrothe
 ἐγχειρίζω entrust
 εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
 εἰκός likely
 ἐκεῖσε thither
 ἔλκος -εος (n, 3) wound ~ulcer
 Ἑλλήν Greek
 ἐναγίζω offer sacrifice to the dead
 ἐνηρεμέω be at rest
 ἐνθύμημα (ι) thought, invention
 ἔννοια thought
 ἐντέλλω (mp) command
 ἐντός within
 ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐξῆς in turn
 ἐπευφημέω assent ~fame
 ἐπιθυμία (ι) desire, thing desired
 ἐπινεύω nod
 ἐπινέω allot
 ἐπιπέτομαι fly at ~petal
 ἐπισειάω shake something at
 ~seismic
 εὖς good, brave, noble
 ἡδονή pleasure
 ἦθος ἦθος (n, 3) habit; (pl) habitat,
 home area ~ethos
 θεράπαινα female slave
 θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
 ἱεράομαι be a priest
 ἱέρεια priestess ~hieroglyph
 ἱερωσύνη priesthood, ceremonies
 ἱκετεύω approach to beg
 κάθοδος (f) descent, return, cycle
 κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
 καταλάμπω shine (on)
 καταναγκάζω coerce
 καταστέλλω arrange; clothe; repress
 καταστράπτω strike (lightning)
 λαμπάδιον small torch; lint for
 wounds; top-knot; comic mask
 λαμπάδιος torch-bearing

λάσκω cry, crack, ring
λάφυρα -ου (ὑ, n, 2) spoils
λεία booty
λεῖος smooth
λήγω cease, (+gen+ppl) cause to cease ~lax
μέτειμι be among, go, follow ~ion
μνήμη reminder, memorial
μόλις with difficulty, barely
νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine
ὄμιλος (ι) crowd, throng ~homily
ὄνειρος dream (also τὸ ὄνειρον)
ὄον οὔ type of fruit
παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly
παντοῖος all kinds of
πάντως by all means
παρανομέω break the law, commit an outrage
παρειά cheeks
παρθένιος virginal; born out of wedlock ~Parthenon
παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
πελάζω bring/come to, near, into contact with
περίδρομος encircling, encircleable ~hippodrome
περισσός prodigious, superfluous
πετάννυμι (ὑ) spread, spread out
πη somewhere, somehow
πλανάω lead astray; (mp) wander ~plankton
πότε when?
πρέπω be conspicuous, preeminent ~refurbish
πρεσβύτες -ου (ὑ, m, 1) old person

προκαθίζω keep settling forward ~sit
προπύλαιος before the gates, gateway
προσδοκάω expect
πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive; prediction; cause ~fame
προφητικός oracular
ρόμη strength, might
σιτέομαι (ι) eat ~parasite
στολή equipment
σῦλα booty; right to seize something
συμμιγής mingled
συμφορά collecting; accident, misfortune
συνήθεια intimacy; habit
συνήθης habitual, intimate
συννεύω converge; consent
συνοικέω live together
συστρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) comrade ~strategy
σώφρων sensible, prudent ~frenzy
ταράσσω mess things up ~trachea
τεκμαίρομαι conclude, declare from evidence
τιμωρία (ι) vengeance, punishment
τύχη fortune, act of a god
ὔβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage
ὑπαντάω meet
φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
φονεύω kill
φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit, attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions
χαλεπαίνω be violent, rage
ώθέω push
ώφελέω help, be useful

τιμωρίαν, ἀνιωμένη μὲν ἐφ' οἷς ἡλίσκετο, χαλεπαίνουσα δὲ ἐφ' οἷς ἠπάτητο, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ τὸν βόθρον¹ ἐγένετο τὸν ἐν Ἀκαδημείᾳ (πάντως γνώσκεις), ἔνθα τοῖς ἥρωσιν οἱ πολέμαρχοι² τὸ πάτριον ἐναγίζουσιν, ἐνταῦθα ἀθρόον τοῦ πρεσβύτου σπαράξασα³ τὰς χεῖρας, ὤσεν ἑαυτὴν ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν. καὶ ἡ μὲν ἔκειτο κακὴ κακῶς.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀρίστιππος, «ἔχω παρὰ σοῦ καὶ πρὸ τῶν νόμων τὴν δίκην,» εἰπὼν, «τότε, τῷ δήμῳ πάντα εἰς τὴν ἐξῆς ἀνεκονοῦτο, καὶ μόλις συγγνώμης τυχὼν τοὺς φίλους περιενόστει καὶ γνωρίμους, εἴ πη σοὶ κάθοδον λάβοι πρυτανεύμενος.⁴ καὶ εἰ μὲν τι πέπρακται τούτων, οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν· ἔφθην γὰρ δεῦρο, ὡς ὀρᾶς, κατὰ τι χρέος ἐμὸν ἴδιον ἐκπλεύσας. πλὴν ἀλλὰ χρή σε προσδοκᾶν τὴν τε κάθοδον ἐπινεύσειν τὸν δῆμον, καὶ τὸν πατέρα σοι κατὰ ζήτησιν⁵ ἥξειν· τοῦτο γὰρ ἐπηγγέλλετο.»

1.18

«Ταῦτά μοι ὁ Χαρίας ἀπήγγειλε. τὰ δὲ ἐξῆς, καὶ ὅπως δεῦρο ἀφικόμεν ἢ τίσι ποτὲ κεκλημένους τύχαις, μακροτέρου δεῖται καὶ λόγου καὶ χρόνου.»

Καὶ ἅμα ἐδάκρυν. ἐδάκρυν δὲ καὶ οἱ ξένοι, τὰ μὲν ἐκείνου πρόφασιν, μνήμη δὲ τῶν ἰδίων ἕκαστος. καὶ οὐδ' ἂν ἔληξαν θρηνοῦντες, εἰ μὴ τις ὕπνος ἐπιπτὰς ὑφ' ἡδονῆς τῶν γόων ἔπαυσε τῶν δακρύων.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν οὕτως ἐκάθευδον, ὁ δὲ Θύαμις (τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ὄνομα τῷ ληιστάρχῳ) τῆς νυκτὸς τὸ πλεῖστον ἐνηρεμίσας, ὑπὸ τινῶν ὀνειράτων πεπλανημένων τεταραγμένος ἀθρόον τῶν ὕπνων ἀποσεσύλητο, καὶ τὴν ἐπίλυσιν διαπορῶν ἐπηγρύπνει τοῖς φροντίσμασι.⁶ καθ' ὃν γὰρ καιρὸν ἀλεκτρύνες⁷ ἄδουσιν, εἴτε, ὡς λόγος, αἰσθήσει φυσικῇ⁸ τῆς τοῦ ἡλίου καθ' ἡμᾶς περιστροφῆς ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ πρόσρην

¹ pit, grotto, trench ² chief ³ tear, rend ⁴ be president; control

⁵ search, inquiry ⁶ idea, invention; care, attention ⁷ chicken

⁸ natural

κινούμενοι, εἴτε ὑπὸ θερμότητος¹ ἅμα καὶ τῆς περὶ τὸ κινεῖσθαι καὶ σιτεῖσθαι θάττον ἐπιθυμίας τοὺς συνοικοῦντας ἰδίῳ κηρύγματι² ἐπὶ ἔργον ἐγείροντες, ὅναρ αὐτῷ θεῖον ἔρχεται τοιόνδε. κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ πόλιν τὸν νεῶν τῆς Ἰσιδος ἐπερχόμενος, λαμπαδίῳ πυρὶ τὸν ὅλον ἐδόκει καταλάμπεσθαι, πεπλησθαι δὲ βωμοὺς μὲν καὶ ἐσχάρας³ ζώων παντοίων, αἵματι διαβρόχους, προπύλαια δὲ καὶ περιδρόμους ἀνθρώπων κρότου⁴ καὶ θορύβου συμμιγοὺς πάντα πληροῦντων. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν ἐντὸς ἦκειν τῶν ἀνακτόρων, τὴν θεὸν ὑπαντῶσαν ἐγχειρίζειν τε τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, καὶ λέγειν, «ὦ Θύαμι, τῇνδε σοι τὴν παρθένον ἐγὼ παραδίδωμι. σὺ δὲ ἔχων οὐχ ἕξεις, ἀλλ' ἄδικος ἔση καὶ φονεύσεις τὴν ξένην· ἡ δὲ οὐ φονευθήσεται.» ταῦτα ὡς εἶδεν, ἀμηχάνως διῆγε, τῇδε ἀκείεισε τὸ δηλούμενον ὃ τι ποτὲ ἐστὶν ἀναστρέφω. ἥδη δὲ ἀπειρηκῶς ἔλκει πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ βούλησιν⁵ τὴν ἐπίλυσιν· τὸ μὲν γὰρ «ἕξεις καὶ οὐχ ἕξεις» γυναικα καὶ οὐκέτι παρθένον ὑπετίθετο, τὸ δὲ «φονεύσεις» τὰς παρθενίους τρώσεις εἵκαζεν, ὑφ' ὧν οὐκ ἀποθανεῖσθαι τὴν Χαρίκλειαν.

1.19

Καὶ τὸ μὲν ὅναρ τοῦτον ἔφραζε τὸν τρόπον, οὕτως αὐτῷ τῆς ἐπιθυμίας ἐξηγουμένης, ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἑῷ τοὺς τε πρῶτους τῶν ὑφ' αὐτὸν ἦκειν ἐκέλευε, καὶ λάφυρα τὰ σῦλα σεμνότερον ὀνομαζῶν φέρειν εἰς μέσους ἐπέταττε. καὶ τὸν Κνήμωνα ὡς αὐτὸν μετεπέμπετο, ἄγειν καὶ τοὺς φρουρουμένους⁶ ἐντειλάμενος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦγοντο, «τίς ἄρα τύχη διαδέξεται ἡμᾶς,» ἐβόων, καὶ πολλὰ τὸν Κνήμωνα ἰκέτευον, εἴ τι δύναιτο συμπράττειν. ὃ δὲ ἐπηγγέλλετο καὶ θυμὸν ἔχειν ἀγαθὸν προύτρεπεν, οὐ παντάπασι βάρβαρον εἶναι τὰ ἦθη τὸν λήσταρχον ἐγγνώμενος, ἀλλ' ἔχειν τι καὶ ἡμερον, γένος τε ὄντα τῶν ἐπὶ δόξης καὶ πρὸς ἀνάγκης τὸν παρόντα βίον ἐλόμενον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦχθησαν, ἡθροιστο δὲ καὶ ὁ λοιπὸς ὄμιλος, ἐπὶ τινος ὑψηλοῦ προκαθίσας ἑαυτὸν ὁ Θύαμις, καὶ τὴν νῆσον ἐκκλησίαν ἀποφήνας, καὶ τὰ λεχθησόμενα φράζειν τὸν Κνήμωνα καὶ τοῖς αἰχμαλώτοις προστάξας (συνή γάρ

¹ heat ² proclamation ³ hearth ⁴ rattling, clapping ⁵ desire, purpose, meaning, bequeathing ⁶ keep watch

ἤδη τῶν Αἰγυπτίων, ὁ δὲ Θύαμις οὐκ ἠκρίβου τὰ Ἑλλήνων)·—

«Ἄνδρες,» ἔλεγε, «συστρατιῶται, τὴν ἐμὴν ἐπίστασθε γνώμην, οἷαν αἰεὶ κέχρημαι πρὸς ὑμᾶς. ἐγὼ γάρ, ὡς ἴστε, παῖς μὲν προφήτου τοῦ ἐν Μέμφει γεγονώς, ἀποτυχὼν δὲ τῆς ἱερωσύνης μετὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς ὑπαναχώρησιν, ἀδελφοῦ νεωτέρου ταύτην παρανομήσαντος παρελέσθαι, ἐφ' ὑμᾶς τε καταφυγὼν ἐφ' ᾧ τε τιμωρίαν μὲν λαβεῖν τὴν τιμὴν δὲ ἀπολαβεῖν, καὶ τοῦ ἄρχειν ὑμῶν παρ' ὑμῶν ἀξιωθείς, εἰς τὴν δεῦρο διήγαγον οὐδὲν τῶν πολλῶν ἐμαυτῷ πλέον ἀπονέμων, ἀλλ' εἴτε χρημάτων νέμησις,¹ ἰσομοιρίαν ἠγάπησα, εἴτε αἰχμαλώτων διάπρασιν, εἰς τὸ κοινὸν κατέθηκα, προσήκειν ἡγούμενος τὸν οὕτω δὴ καλῶς ἐξηγούμενον τῶν μὲν ἔργων πλείστον μετέχειν τῶν δὲ ποριζομένων τὸ ἴσον, τῶν δὲ ἀλίσκομένων τοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς ἐγκαταλέγων, ὅσοι τι ρώμη σώματος ὠφελήσειν ἐμελλον, τοὺς δὲ ἀσθενεστέρους ἀπεμπολῶν, γυναικῶν δὲ ὕβρεως ἀπείρατος, τὰς μὲν εὖ γεγονυίας ἢ χρημάτων ἀφιεῖς ἢ τῆς τύχης μόνης οἰκτεῖρων, τὰς δὲ ἐλάττους, καὶ ἃς δουλεύειν οὐχ ἢ αἰχμαλωσία² μᾶλλον ἀλλ' ἢ συνήθεια κατηνάγκαζε, θεραπαίνας ἐκάστοις διανέμων. τὸ δὲ νῦν παρὸν ἔν τι τῶν λαφύρων αἰτῶ παρ' ὑμῶν, τὴν κόρην ταυτηνὴ τὴν ξένην, ἣν δυνατὸν ἐμαυτῷ με δοῦναι, βέλτιον παρὰ τοῦ κοινοῦ λαβεῖν ἡγοῦμαι· καὶ γὰρ εὗθε³ τὴν αἰχμάλωτον βιασάμενον, ἀκόντων τι τῶν φίλων φαίνεσθαι διαπραττόμενον. ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην αἰτῶ παρ' ὑμῶν οὐ προῖκα⁴ τὴν χάριν, ἀλλ' ἀντιδούς τὸ μηδὲν αὐτὸς τῶν ἄλλων τῆς λείας μεταλαβεῖν. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ τὴν πάνδημον Ἀφροδίτην τὸ προφητικὸν ἀτμάζει γένος, οὐ τῆς καθ' ἡδονὴν χρείας ἀλλὰ τῆς εἰς διαδοχὴν σπορᾶς⁵ τήνδε ἐμαυτῷ γενέσθαι διεσκεψάμην.

1.20

«Ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ τὰς αἰτίας ὑμῖν ἀπολογίσασθαι βούλομαι. πρῶτον μὲν εὐγενὴς εἶναι μοι δοκεῖ.

«Τεκμαίρομαι δὲ τῷ τε ἀμφ' αὐτὴν εὐρεθέντι πλούτῳ, καὶ ὅτι

¹ distribution; territory ² captivity; body of captives

³ good-hearted; simple ⁴ gift, dowry ⁵ seed, sowing

πρὸς τὰς παρούσας οὐ πέπτωκε συμφοράς, ἀλλὰ τὸ φρόνημα πρὸς τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἀναφέρει τύχην. ἔπειτα τὴν ψυχὴν ἀγαθὴν τε καὶ σώφρονα στοχαζομαι.¹ εἰ γὰρ εὐμορφία² νικῶσα τὰς πάσας, αἰδοῖ τοῦ βλέμματος καὶ τοὺς ὀρώντας καταστέλλει πρὸς τὸ σεμνότερον, πῶς οὐ τὴν βελτίονα περὶ αὐτῆς εἰκότως³ παρίστησι φαντασίαν;⁴ ὃ δὲ μέγιστόν ἐστι τῶν εἰρημένων, ἰέρεια θεῶν τινὸς εἶναί μοι φαίνεται· τὴν γοῦν ἱερὰν στολὴν καὶ τὰ στέμματα⁵ μεθεῖναι καὶ δυστυχοῦσα δεινὸν καὶ οὐ θεμιτὸν⁶ ἡγείται.

1.21

«Τίς οὖν γένοιτ' ἄν, ὦ παρόντες, γάμος ἀρμοδιώτερος⁷ τοῦ προφητικοῦ τὴν ἱερωμένην λαμβάνοντος;»

Ἐπευφήμησαν ἅπαντες, καὶ γαμῆν ἐπ' αἰσίοις⁸ ἐκέλευον. ὃ δὲ ἀναλαβὼν τὸν λόγον:

«Ὑμῖν μὲν ἔχω τὴν χάριν,» ἔφη· εἰκότα δ' ἂν ποιοῖμεν, εἰ καὶ τὴν γνώμην ὅπως ἔχει πρὸς τοῦτο τῆς κόρης μάθοιμεν. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἔδει τῷ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀποχρήσασθαι νόμῳ, πάντως ἐξήρκει μοι τὸ βούλεσθαι βιάζεσθαι γὰρ οἷς ἐξόν, τὸ πυνθάνεσθαι περιττόν. εἰ δὲ γάμος τὸ γινόμενον, τὸ παρ' ἀμφοτέρων βούλημα συννεύει ἀναγκαῖον.» καὶ ἀποστρέψας τὸν λόγον, «πῶς οὖν ἔχεις ὦ κόρη πρὸς τὸ συνοικεῖν ἡμῖν; διηρώτα. καὶ ἅμα τίνες εἶεν ἢ ἐκ τίνων, φράζειν ἐκέλευεν.»

Ἡ δὲ πολὺν τινα χρόνον τὸ βλέμμα τῇ γῇ προσερείσασα, καὶ πυκνὰ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπισείουσα, λόγον τινὰ καὶ ἐννοίας ἀθροίζειν ἐώκει· καὶ δὴ ποτε πρὸς τὸν Θύαμιν ἀντωπῆσασα, καὶ πλέον ἢ πρότερον αὐτὸν τῷ κάλλει καταστράψασα (καὶ γὰρ πεφθόνητο τὴν παρειὰν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐνθυμημάτων πλέον ἢ σύνηθες, καὶ τὸ βλέμμα κεκίνητο πρὸς τὸ γοργότερον),⁹ ἐρμηνεύοντος¹⁰ τοῦ Κνήμωνος, μᾶλλον, ἔφη· –

«Ὁ μὲν λόγος ἡρμोजεν ἀδελφῷ τῷ ἐμῷ Θεαγένει τούτῳ· πρέπειν γὰρ

¹ aim for ² beauty ³ like; fairly ⁴ appearance; imagination

⁵ headband or wreath ⁶ legal, righteous ⁷ fitting ⁸ auspicious

⁹ fierce; vigorous ¹⁰ translate

the punishment which awaited them, vexed and enraged at being deceived and detected, when she came near the pit which is in the Academy (you know the place where our generals sacrifice to the Manes of our heroes), suddenly disengaging herself from the hands of the old man, flung herself headlong in: and thus she died a wretched death, suited for a wretch like herself.

“‘Upon this Aristippus cried out, “You have yourself anticipated the justice of the laws,” and the next day he laid the whole matter before the people; and having with difficulty obtained his pardon, consulted his friends and acquaintance how best he could obtain your recall. What success he has met with I cannot inform you of; for I have been obliged, as you see, to sail here on my own private business. But I think you have the greatest reason to expect that the people will consent to your return, and that your father will himself come to seek you, and conduct you home.’

1.18

Here Charias ended his recital. How I came to this place, and what have been my fortunes since, would take up more time and words than there is at present opportunity for.”

Having said this, he wept; the strangers wept with him, seemingly for his calamities, really, perhaps, in remembrance of their own: nor would they have ceased from lamentation, had not sleep coming over them through the luxury of grief, at length dried their tears. They then lay in repose, but Thyamis (for that was the name of the pirate captain) having slept quietly the first part of the night, was afterwards disturbed by wandering dreams; and starting from his sleep, and pondering what they should mean, was kept awake by his perplexities the remainder of the night. For about the time when the cocks crow (whether a natural instinct induces them to salute the returning sun, or a feeling of warmth and a desire of food and motion excites them to rouse those who are about them with their song) the following vision appeared to him.

He seemed to be in Memphis, his native city; and entering into the temple of Isis, he saw it shining with the splendour of a thousand lighted lamps; the altars were filled with bleeding victims of all sorts; all the avenues of the temple were crowded with people, and resounded with the noise of the passing throngs. When he had penetrated to the inmost sanctuary of the edifice, the goddess seemed to meet him, to give Chariclea into his hands, and to say, “O Thyamis, I deliver this maiden to you; but though having you shall not have her, but shall be unjust, and kill your guest; yet she shall not be killed.”—This dream troubled him, and he turned it every way in his mind; at length, wearied with conjectures, he wrested its signification to his own

wishes. You shall have her, and not have her; that is, you shall have her as a wife, not as a virgin: and as for the killing, he understood it to mean, thou shalt wound her virginity, but the wound shall not be mortal. And thus, led by his desires, he interpreted his vision.

1.19

When the morning dawned, he called his principal followers about him, and ordered their booty, which he called by the specious name of spoils, to be brought out into the midst; and sending for Cnemon, directed him to bring with him the captives whom he had the care of. When they were being brought, "What fortune," they exclaimed, "awaits us now?" and besought the protection and assistance of Cnemon. He promised to do all that was in his power for them, and comforted and encouraged them. He told them that the pirate captain had nothing barbarous in his disposition; that his manners were rather gentle; that he belonged to an illustrious family, and from necessity alone had embraced this kind of life. When all were met together, and they too made their appearance, Thyamis, seating himself on an eminence, and ordering Cnemon, who understood the Egyptian tongue, (whereas he himself could not speak Greek) to interpret what he said to the captives, thus addressed the assembly:—"You know, comrades, what my sentiments have always been towards you. You are not ignorant, how being the son of the high-priest of Memphis, and being frustrated of succeeding to the office after the departure of my father, my younger brother against all law depriving me of it, I fled to you, that I might revenge the injury, and recover my dignity. I have been thought worthy to command you, and yet I have never arrogated any particular privileges to myself: if money was to be distributed, I desired only an equal share of it; if captives were to be sold, I brought their price into the common stock; for I have always deemed it to be the part of a valiant leader, to take the larger share of toil, and only an equal share of spoils. As to the captives, those men whose strength of body promised to be serviceable to us, I kept for ourselves; the weaker I sold. I never abused the women. Those of any rank I suffered to redeem themselves with money; and sometimes, out of compassion, dismissed them without ransom: those of inferior condition, who, if they had not been taken, would have passed their lives in servile offices, I employed in such services as they had been accustomed to. But now I do ask of one part of these spoils for myself, this foreign maiden. I might take her by my own authority, but I would rather receive her by your common consent; for it were foolish in me to do anything with a prisoner against the will of my friends. Neither do I ask this favour of you gratis; I am willing, in recompense for it, to resign my share in all the other booty. For since the priestly caste despises common amours, I am determined to take this maiden to myself, not out of mere lust,

but for the sake of offspring.

1.20

“And I will explain to you the reasons which induce me to do so.

“In the first place she appears to me to be well born: I form this conjecture both from the riches which were found about her, and from her not being depressed by her calamities, but, seeming to rise superior to them; I am convinced that her disposition is good and virtuous; for, if in beauty she surpasses all, and by her looks awes all beholders into respect, can we do otherwise than think highly of her? But what recommends her above every thing to me is, that she appears to be a priestess of some god; for, in all her misfortunes, she has with a pious regard refused to lay aside her sacred robe and chaplet.

1.21

“Where then can I a priest find a partner more fitting for me, than one who is herself a priestess?”

The applause of the whole company testified their approbation. They exhorted him to marry, and wished him all possible happiness. He then pursued his discourse:

“I thank you, comrades; but it will now be proper to inquire how far my proposal is agreeable to this maiden. Were I disposed to use the power which fate has put into my hands, my will would be sufficient; they who can compel have no need to entreat. But in lawful marriage, the inclination of both parties ought to coincide.” And turning to Chariclea, he said, “How, maiden, do you like my offer? What is your country, and who were your parents?” She, keeping her eye a considerable time on the ground, and moving slowly her head, seemed to meditate what she should answer. At length, raising herself gently towards Thyamis, and dazzling him with more than her usual charms (for her eyes shone with uncommon lustre, and the circumstances she was in gave an additional glow to her cheeks), Cnemon serving as interpreter, she thus addressed him:

“It might perhaps have been more proper for my brother Theagenes to speak on this occasion; for

vocabulary

ἀδεής (ᾶ) fearless ~Deimos
 ἀδελφή sister
 ἀέκων unwilling
 αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
 ἄκτῃ beach; cereal grain
 ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
 ἀμφιθαλής one whose parents live
 ~thallium
 ἀνάκειμαι be dedicated, be put up
 ἀνακτάομαι regain, revive; win over
 ἀναπλάσσω remodel
 ἀναστέλλω repel, suppress
 ἀνοιμῶζω wail
 ἀντίτυπος (adj) repelling; (noun)
 model, mold
 ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order,
 promise ~angel
 ἀπέραντος infinite
 ἀποκληρώω choose, assign by lot
 ἀπόκρισις -εως (f) separation;
 excretion; decision, answer
 ἄπωθεν from afar; (+gen) far from
 ἄργυρος silver, money ~Argentina
 ἀρνέομαι deny, refuse, repudiate
 βίαιος by force
 βοάω shout
 βούλημα -τος (n, 3) purpose,
 intention
 βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
 γῆρας -ος (n, 3) old age
 γηράσκω grow old ~geriatric
 δακρύω weep
 δέκατος tenth ~decimal
 διάβροχος soaked
 δίαίτα way of life; home; arbitration
 διανέμω distribute, divide
 διανύω accomplish, arrive
 διωθέω tear, rend; repel
 δυστυχέω be unlucky
 δυστύχημα -τος (n, 3) piece of bad
 luck

ἔγκειμαι lie wrapped in
 εἶκω yield; seem likely, (pf+dat)
 seem like, (pf) be fit/worthy of/to
 ~victor
 ἐκποδών out of the way
 ἐκών willingly, on purpose; giving
 in too easily
 Ἑλλῆν Greek
 ἔννομος lawful; upright, just
 ἐντεῦθεν thence
 ἐνύπνιος seen in dreams
 ἐνώμοτος under oath
 ἐξαίρετος chosen, special
 ἐξοκέλλω run aground, drift into
 ἐξώστης -ου (m, 1) dangerous
 off-shore wind
 ἐπαρκέω ward off
 ἐπέτειος of one year
 ἐπιθυμία (ῑ) desire, thing desired
 ἐπικαιρος at a fitting time; serious;
 vital
 ἐπινεύω nod
 ἐπίπροσθεν in front of, in the way;
 in preference to
 ἐπιτείνω intensify
 ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
 ἐραστής -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan
 ἐτοῖμος ready; fulfilled
 εὐτρεπίζω to ready
 ἡδέως pleasantly ~hedonism
 ἱερωσύνη priesthood, ceremonies
 καινός new, fresh, strange
 καταγίζω rush down on
 καταλείβω drip
 καταναγκάζω coerce
 κατευνάζω lay to sleep
 κατορθόω erect; accomplish
 κυβερνήτης -ου (m, 1) steersman,
 governor ~govern
 λαγχάνω be allotted; (esp. λελα-
 forms) allot; receive
 λεία booty

λείος smooth
 ληιστός lootable ~lucre
 ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
 λίμνη lake, marsh, basin, sea
 ~limnic
 μήκος -ους (n, 3) length, stature
 μυρίος (ῥ) 10,000 ~myriad
 ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
 νεύω nod
 ὄλεθρος ruin, destruction, death
 ὀλκή dragging, attraction
 ὄμιλος (ῖ) crowd, throng ~homily
 ὁμός same ~homoerotic
 ὁμοῦ together
 ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
 ὀρίζω divide; ordain, define
 ~horizon
 ὀρμή pressure, assault, order
 ~hormone
 ὀφείλω owe, should, if only, be
 certain
 ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
 παντάπασιν altogether; yes,
 certainly
 παραιτέομαι entreat; beg for;
 decline
 παραχωρέω yield, concede
 παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
 πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
 περισκοπέω look around, inspect
 περισώζω save alive
 πη somewhere, somehow
 πνέω breathe, blow ~apnea
 πόθος longing, regret ~bid
 πότε when?
 πρόσταγμα -τος (n, 3) ordinance,

command
 πρόσω forward, in the future; far
 προτεροαῖος previous to
 προφητεία prophecy
 σιγά silence
 σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
 σκηνή tent; stage
 σκοπάω watch, observe
 σκοπέω behold, consider
 σοφός skilled, clever, wise
 σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed
 on
 σύλλογος meeting
 σύμβολον token, seal
 σύμβολος token; omen
 συμμιγής mingled
 συμφορά collecting; accident,
 misfortune
 συμφορέω collect
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 συνεχής (ῥ) continuously
 συνήθης habitual, intimate
 συνοικέω live together
 συνόμιλος (ῖ) roommate, associate
 συντρέχω rush together
 σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
 τείνω stretch, tend ~tense
 τελευτή conclusion, fulfilment
 ~apostle
 τύχη fortune, act of a god
 ὑπέκκαυμα -τος (n, 3) fuel
 ὑπερβολή mountain pass; passing
 over; respite; excess
 ὑποψία suspicion ~panorama
 φιλανθρωπία benevolence
 φρουρός watcher, guard

οἶμαι γυναικὶ μὲν σιγὴν ἀνδρὶ δὲ ἀπόκρισιν ἐν ἀνδράσιν·

1.22

«Ἐπειδὴ δὲ κάμοι λόγου μεταδεδώκατε, καὶ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἔνδειγμα φιλανθρωπίας παρέχεσθε, τὸ πειθοῖ μᾶλλον ἢ βίᾳ τῶν δικαίων πειρᾶσθαι τυγχάνειν, ἄλλως τε διότι καὶ τὸ πᾶν εἰς ἐμὲ τείνει τῶν εἰρημένων, ἐκβαίνειν ἀναγκάζομαι τοὺς ἐμαυτῆς τε καὶ παρθένων νόμους, καὶ πρὸς τὴν πεῦσιν¹ τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἀποκρίνασθαι, περὶ γάμου καὶ ταῦτα καὶ ἐν ὁμίλῳ τοσοῦτων ἀνδρῶν. ἔστι δὲ τὰ περὶ ἡμῶν τοιάδε. γένος μὲν ἐσμεν Ἴωνες, Ἐφεσίων δὲ τὰ πρῶτα γεγονότες καὶ ἀμφιθαλεῖς ὄντες, νόμου τοὺς τοιούτους καλοῦντος ἱερατεύειν, ἐγὼ μὲν Ἀρτέμιδος, Ἀπόλλωνος δὲ ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφὸς οὗτος ἐλαγχάνομεν. ἐπετείου δὲ τῆς τιμῆς οὔσης καὶ τοῦ χρόνου πληρουμένου θεωρίαν² εἰς Δῆλον ἡγομεν, ἔνθα μουσικούς³ τε καὶ γυμνικούς⁴ ἀγῶνας διαθήσεσθαι καὶ τὴν ἱερωσύνην ἀποθήσεσθαι κατὰ τιπάτριον ἐμέλλομεν. ὁλκὰς οὖν ἐπληροῦτο χρυσοῦ τε καὶ ἀργύρου καὶ ἐσθήτων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὅσα πρὸς τε τοὺς ἀγῶνας καὶ τὴν πάνδημον εὐωχίαν⁵ ἐπαρκέσειν ἔμελλε, καὶ ἀνηγόμεθα, τῶν μὲν πατέρων γήραι τε προηκόντων καὶ δέει τοῦ πλοῦ καὶ τῆς θαλάττης οἴκαδε καταμεινάντων, ἄλλων δὲ πολιτῶν εἰς πλήθος τῶν μὲν κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν ὁλκάδα⁶ συνεισβάντων, τῶν δὲ σκάφεσιν ἰδίῳις χρωμένων. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ πολὺ τοῦ πλοῦ διήνυστο, κλυδώνιον⁷ ἀθρόως ἐμπεσὼν καὶ ἄνεμος ἐξώστης καὶ λαίλαπες⁸ συμμιγείς καὶ πρηστῆρες⁹ τὴν θάλατταν καταιγίζουσαι, τὴν ναῦν τοῦ εὐθέος παραφέρουσι, τοῦ κυβερνήτου πρὸς τὸ ὑπερβάλλον κακὸν ἐνδόντος καὶ τῷ βιαίῳ τῆς ὁλκάδος ἐκστάντος καὶ τῇ τύχῃ κυβερνᾶν¹⁰ ἐπιτρέψαντος. ἡγόμεθα οὖν ὑπὸ τοῦ αἰὲ πνέοντος ἡμέρας μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ νύκτας δὲ ἴσας, καὶ τέλος εἰς τὴν ἀκτὴν ἐξωκέλαμεν ἔνθα πρὸς ὑμῶν ἐάλωμεν· οὐ καὶ τὸν πολὺν ἐωράκατε φόνον, τῶν ναυτῶν ἡμῖν παρὰ τὴν εὐωχίαν, ἣν ἐπὶ σωτηρίοις¹¹ ἡγομεν, ἐπιθεμένων,

¹ inquiry, investigation ² spectator, contemplation ³ musical, aesthetic ⁴ of gymnastics ⁵ partying ⁶ towed merchant ship
⁷ ripple, surf ⁸ big storm ⁹ hurricane, watersprout; lightning
¹⁰ steer ¹¹ saving

ἀνελεῖν τε διὰ τὰ χρήματα βουλευσαμένων, ἕως σὺν πολλῷ τῷ κακῷ καὶ ὀλέθρῳ τῶν οἰκείων ὁμοῦ πάντων, αὐτῶν δὲ ἐκείνων ὀλλύντων καὶ ὀλλυμένων, ἐπεκρατήσαμεν ἐξ ἀπάντων, ὥς μὴ ποτε ὄφελον, οἰκτρὸν¹ περισωθέντες λείψανον, ἔν μόνον ἐν δυστυχήμασιν εὐπραγοῦντες, ὅτι θεῶν τις εἰς χεῖρας τὰς ὑμετέρας ἤγαγε καὶ οἱ περὶ θανάτου δεδιότες περὶ γάμου σκοπεῖν ἐπετράπημεν, ὃν οὐ βούλομαι κατ' οὐδένα τρόπον ἀρνήσασθαι· τό τε γὰρ αἰχμάλωτον οὖσαν τῆς τοῦ κρατοῦντος εὐνῆς ἀξιουῖσθαι πᾶσαν εὐδαίμονα τύχην ὑπερβέβληκε, τό τε θεοῖς ἀνακειμένην προφήτου παιδὶ μετ' ὀλίγον θεοῦ νεύοντος καὶ προφήτῃ συνοικεῖν οὐ παντάπασιν ἔοικεν εἶναι τῆς ἐκ τοῦ θείου κηδεμονίας ἅμοιρον.² ἔν μόνον αἰτῶ, καὶ δὸς ᾧ Θύαμι. συγχώρησον εἰς ἄστὺ με πρότερον ἐλθοῦσαν, ἢ ἔνθα βωμὸς ἢ ναὸς Ἀπόλλωνι νενόμισται, τὴν ἱερωσύνην καὶ τὰ ταύτης ἀποθέσθαι σύμβολα. βέλτιον μὲν γὰρ εἰς Μέμφιν, ὅταν καὶ τὴν τιμὴν ἀνακτήσῃ τῆς προφητείας· οὕτω καὶ ὁ γάμος εὐθυμότερος³ ἂν ἄγοιτο, νίκη συναπτόμενος καὶ ἐπὶ κατορθουμένοις τελούμενος· εἰ δὲ καὶ πρότερον, ἐν σοὶ καταλείψω τὴν σκέψιν.⁴ μόνον τελεσθεῖ μοι τὰ πάτρια πρότερον. καὶ οἶδα ὥς ἐπινεύσεις, ἱεροῖς τε ἐκ παίδων, ὥς φῆς, ἀνακείμενος, καὶ τὸ περὶ τοὺς θεοὺς ὅσιον ἀποσεμνύνων.»

1.23

Καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐνταῦθα τῶν λόγων ἐπαύσατο, δακρύων δὲ ἥρξατο· τῶν δὲ παρόντων οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι πάντες ἐπήνουν, καὶ πράττειν οὕτως ἐκέλευόν τε καὶ ἐτοίμως ἔχουν ἐβόων, ἐπῆναι δὲ καὶ ὁ Θύαμις, ἐκὼν τε τὸ μέρος καὶ ἄκων, ὑπὸ μὲν τῆς περὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἐπιθυμίας καὶ τὴν παροῦσαν ὥραν ἀπέραντον χρόνου μῆκος εἰς ὑπέρθεσιν ἡγούμενος, ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν λόγων ὥσπερ τινὸς σειρήνος κεκληλημένος⁵ καὶ πρὸς τὸ πείθεσθαι κατηναγκασμένος, ἅμα δέ τι καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἐνύπνιον ἀναφέρων, καὶ τὸν γάμον κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν ἔσεσθαι καταπιστεύων. καὶ διαλύει μὲν τὸν σύλλογον, τὴν λείαν πρότερον διανείμας, πολλὰ τῶν ἐξαίρετων αὐτὸς ἐκόντὶ παραχωρούντων κομισάμενος·

¹ pitiable ² bereft, exempt ³ well-disposed ⁴ perception,
examination ⁵ bewitch

1.24

Ἐπιστέλλει δὲ εἰς δεκάτην ἡντρεπισμένους εἶναι, τὴν ὁρμὴν ὡς ἐπὶ τὴν Μέμφιν ποιησομένους. τοῖς δὲ Ἑλλήσι τὴν προτέραν ἀπεκλήρου σκηνὴν. συνεσκήνουν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ὁ Κνήμων αὖθις ἐκ προστάγματος, οὐ φρουρὸς ἔτι τὸ ἐντεῦθεν ἀλλὰ συνόμιλος ἀποδεδειγμένος. καὶ δίαίταν τε ἀβροτέραν¹ τῆς οὔσης παρείχεν ὁ Θύαμις, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸν Θεαγένην εἰς αἰδῶ τῆς ἀδελφῆς ὁμοδίαιτον ἐποιεῖτο. αὐτὴν δὲ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν οὐδὲ ὁρᾶν τὰ πολλὰ διεγνώκει, τοῦ μὴ τὴν θέαν² ὑπέκκαυμα γίνεσθαι τοῦ ἐγκειμένου πόθου, καὶ πράξαί τι παρὰ τὰ δόξαντα καὶ προδηλωθέντα καταναγκασθεῖη.

Καὶ ὁ μὲν Θύαμις ἐκ τούτων παρητεῖτο τὴν ὄψιν τῆς κόρης, οὐ δυνατὸν βλέπειν ἅμα καὶ σωφρονεῖν ἡγούμενος· ὁ δὲ Κνήμων, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα πάντες ἐκποδῶν ἦσαν ἄλλος κατ' ἄλλο τῆς λίμνης καταδύντες, ἦν τῷ Θεαγένει βοτάνην³ ὑπέσχετο τῇ προτεραία, μαστεύων⁴ ὀλίγον τῆς λίμνης ἄπωθεν ἐπορεύετο.

1.25

Κὰν τούτῳ σχολῆς ἐπιλαβόμενος ὁ Θεαγένης ἐδάκρυνέ τε καὶ ἀνώμωζε, πρὸς μὲν τὴν Χαρίκλειαν οὐδ' ὅτιοῦν διαλεγόμενος, θεοὺς δὲ συνεχῶς ἐπικαλούμενος μάρτυρας. τῆς δέ, εἰ τὰ συνήθη καὶ κοινὰ ταῦτα θρηνεῖ πυνθανομένης, ἢ μὴ τι πεπόνθοι καινότερον.

Καὶ «τί γένοιτ' ἄν,» ἔφη ὁ Θεαγένης, καινότερον ἢ τί ἀθεμιστότερον⁵ ὄρκων μὲν καὶ σπονδῶν παραβαινομένων, Χαρικλείας δὲ λήθην ἐμοῦ λαβούσης καὶ πρὸς ἄλλων γάμους ἐπινευούσης;»

«Εὐφήμισον,» ἔφη ἡ κόρη, «μηδὲ μοι γίνου τῶν συμφορῶν βαρύτερος, μηδὲ τοσαύτην ἔχων ἐκ τῶν παρελθόντων τὴν κατ' ἐμοῦ διὰ τῶν ἔργων δοκιμασίαν,⁶ ἐκ λόγων ἐπικαίρων καὶ πρὸς τι χρεῖωδες εἰρημένων ἄγε δι' ὑποψίας. εἰ δὲ μή, γίνεται τούναντίον, καὶ μᾶλλον αὐτὸς μεταβάλλεσθαι δόξεις ἢ μεταβαλλομένην εὐρήσεις. ἐγὼ γὰρ

¹ graceful, delicate, pretty ² seeing, sight, viewpoint ³ fodder, feeding place ⁴ crave ⁵ lawless, unworthy of law ⁶ examination, scrutiny

δυστυχεῖν μὲν οὐκ ἄρνούμαι, μὴ σωφρονεῖν δὲ οὐδὲν οὕτω βίαιον ὥστε με μεταπεισθῆναι. ἔν μόνον οἶδα μὴ σωφρονοῦσα, τὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπὶ σοὶ πόθον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτον ἔννομον. οὐ γὰρ ὡς ἑραστῇ πειθομένη ἀλλ' ὡς ἀνδρὶ συνθεμένη τό τε πρῶτον ἑμναυτὴν ἐπέδωκα, καὶ εἰς δεῦρο διετέλεσα καθαρὰν ἑμναυτὴν καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς σῆς ὀμλίας¹ φυλάττουσα, πολλάκις μὲν ἐπιχειροῦντα διωσαμένη, τὸν δὲ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἡμῖν συγκεῖμενόν τε καὶ ἐνώμοτον ἐπὶ παισὶ γάμον ἔνθεσμον εἴ πῃ γένοιτο περισκοποῦσα. πῶς οὖν οὐκ ἂν εἴης ἄτοπος, εἰ τὸν βάρβαρόν με τοῦ Ἑλλήνος, τὸν ληστήν τοῦ ἔρωμένου πιστεύεις ἐπίπροσθεν ἄγειν;»

«Τί οὖν ἐβούλετό σοι τὰ τῆς καλῆς δημηγορίας² ἐκείνης;» ἔφη ὁ Θεαγένης. «τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἀδελφόν με σαντῆς ἀναπλάττειν σοφὸν εἰς ὑπερβολήν, καὶ πόρρω τὸν Θύαμιν τῆς ἐφ' ἡμῖν ζηλοτυπίας ἀπάγον, καὶ συνεῖναι ἡμᾶς ἀλλήλοις ἀδεῶς παρασκευάζον. συνίην καὶ τῆς Ἰωνίας καὶ τῆς κατὰ τὴν Δῆλον πλάνης, ὅτι τῶν ὄντων ἦν καὶ ἀληθῶν ἐπικαλύμματα, καὶ πλάνην³ τῷ ὄντι τοῖς ἀκούουσιν ἐπάγοντα.

1.26

«Τὸ δὲ ἐτοίμως οὕτως ἐπινεύειν τὸν γάμον καὶ συντίθεσθαι διαρρήδην καὶ καιρὸν ὀρίζειν, ταῦτα συμβάλλειν οὔτε ἐδυνάμην οὔτε ἐβουλόμην. εὐχόμεν δὲ καταδύναι μᾶλλον ἢ τοιαύτην ἐπιδεῖν τῶν ἐπὶ σοὶ πόνων τε καὶ ἐλπίδων τὴν τελευτήν.

Καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια περιβαλοῦσα τὸν Θεαγένην καὶ μυρία φιλήσασα καὶ διάβροχον ποιήσασα τοῖς δάκρυσιν, «ὡς ἦδιστα,» ἔφη, «δέχομαι σου τοὺς ἐπ' ἐμοὶ τούτους φόβους· εὐδηλος γὰρ εἴ κακ τούτων μὴ ὀκλάσας τὸν ἐπ' ἐμοὶ πόθον ὑπὸ τῶν πολλῶν συμφορῶν. ἀλλ' εὐ ἴσθι, Θεάγενες, οὐδ' ἂν τὸ παρὸν τοῦτο ἀλλήλοις διελεγόμεθα, μὴ τούτων οὕτως ἐπηγγελμένων. ὁρμὴν γάρ, ὡς οἶσθα, κρατούσης ἐπιθυμίας μάχη μὲν ἀντίτυπος ἐπιτείνει, λόγος δὲ εἰκὼν καὶ πρὸς τὸ βούλημα συντρέχων τὴν πρώτην καὶ ζέουσιν φορὰν⁴ ἀνέστειλε καὶ τὸ κάτοξυ τῆς ὀρέξεως τῷ ἡδεῖ τῆς ἐπαγγελίας κατεύνασε. πρώτην γάρ, ὡς

¹ intercourse, company ² speech-making ³ wandering ⁴ carrying, burden

silence, I think, best becomes women, especially in a company of men.

1.22

Since, however, you address yourself to me, and shew this first mark of humanity, in that you seek to obtain what you desire, by persuasion rather than force; since the main subject of your discourse relates to me alone; I am compelled to lay aside the common reserve of my sex, and to explain myself in regard to the proposal of marriage which you have made, even before such an audience. Hear then what is our state and condition.

“Our country is Ionia; our family one of the most illustrious in Ephesus. In early youth, as the laws appointed, we entered into the priesthood. I was consecrated to Diana, my brother to Apollo. But as the office is an annual one, and the time was elapsed, we were going to Delos to exhibit games according to the custom of our country, and to lay down the priesthood. We loaded a ship therefore with gold, silver, costly garments, and other things necessary for the show and the entertainment which we were to give to the people. We set sail; our parents being advanced in years, and afraid of the sea, remained at home: but a great number of our fellow citizens attended us, some on board our ships, others in vessels of their own. When we had completed the greatest part of our voyage, a tempest suddenly arose; winds and hurricanes, raising the waves, drove the ship out of its course. The pilot yielded at length to the fury of the storm; and deserting the government of the ship, let her drive at the mercy of the winds. We scudded before them for seven days and nights; and at length were cast upon the shore where you found us, and where you saw the slaughter which had happened there. Rejoicing at our preservation, we gave an entertainment to the ship’s company. In the midst of it, a party of the sailors, who had conspired to make themselves masters of our riches, by taking away our lives, attacked us; our friends defended us; a dreadful combat ensued, which was continued with such rage and animosity, on both sides, that of the whole number engaged we alone survived (would to God we had not!), miserable remains of that unhappy day; in one thing alone fortunate, in that some pitying deity has brought us into your hands; and, instead of death which we feared, we are now to deliberate upon a marriage. I do not by any means decline the offer. Prisoner as I am, I ought to esteem it an honour and a happiness to be permitted to aspire to the bed of my conqueror. It seems too, to be by a particular providence of the gods, that I, a priestess, should be united to the son of a high priest. One thing alone I beg of you, O Thyamis. Permit me, at the first city I arrive at in which there is a temple or altar of Apollo, to resign my priesthood, and lay aside these badges of my office: this perhaps would with most propriety be done in Memphis, when you shall have recovered the dignity you are entitled to. Thus would our wedlock be celebrated with better auspices, joined with

victory and prosperous success: but, if you would have it sooner, be it as you please; let me only first perform those rites which the custom of my country demands. This I know you will not refuse me, as you have yourself been, as you say, dedicated to holy things from childhood, and have just and reverend notions of what relates to the gods.”

1.23

Here she ceased, and her tears began to flow. Her speech was followed by the approbation and applause of the company, who bid her do thus, and promised her their aid. Thyamis could not help joining with them, though he was not entirely satisfied, for his eager desire to possess Chariclea made him think even the present hour an unreasonable delay. Her words, however, like the siren’s song, soothed him, and compelled his assent; he thought, too, he saw in this some relation to his dream, and brought himself to agree that the wedding should be celebrated at Memphis. He then dismissed the company, having first divided the spoils, a great part of the choicest of which were forced upon him by his people.

1.24

He gave orders that, in ten days, they should all be ready to march to Memphis; and sent the Greeks to the habitation in which he had before placed them. Cnemon, too, by his command, attended them no longer now as a guard, but as a companion: their entertainment was the best which Thyamis could afford; and Theagenes, for his sister’s sake, partook of the same handsome treatment. He determined within himself to see Chariclea as seldom as possible, lest the sight of her should inflame the desire which tormented him, and urge him on to do anything inconsistent with what he had agreed to and promised. He deprived himself, therefore, of that company in which he most delighted, fearing that to converse with her, and to restrain himself within proper bounds, would be more than he could answer for. When the crew had dispersed, each to his habitation in the lake, Cnemon went to some distance from it, in search of the herb which he had promised to procure for Theagenes.

1.25

And Theagenes, taking the opportunity of his absence, began to weep and lament, not addressing himself to Chariclea, but calling earnestly upon the gods: and she with tender solicitude inquiring whether he was only lamenting their common misfortunes, or suffering any new addition to them?

“What can be newer or more unworthy,” he replied, “than the breaking of vows and promises? than that Chariclea, entirely forgetting me, should give

her consent to another marriage?”

“God forbid!” replied the maiden; “let not your reproaches increase the load of my calamities; nor, after so long an experience of my fidelity, lightly suspect a measure which the immediate necessity of the moment compelled me to adopt: sooner will you change than find me changed in regard to you. I can bear ill fortune; nor shall any force compel me to do anything unworthy of the modesty and virtue of my sex. In one thing alone, I own, I am immoderate, my love for you; but then it is a lawful one; and, however great, it did not throw me inconsiderately into your power; I resigned myself to you on the most honourable conditions; I have hitherto lived with you in the most inviolate purity, resisting all your solicitations, and looking forward to a lawful opportunity of completing that marriage to which we are solemnly pledged. Can you then be so unreasonable as to think it possible that I should prefer a barbarian to a Greek? a pirate, to one to whom I am bound by so many ties?”

“What, then,” said Theagenes, “was the meaning of that fine speech of yours? To call me your brother, indeed, was prudent enough, to keep Thyamis from suspecting the real nature of our love, and to induce him to let us continue together. I understood, too, the meaning of your veiling the true circumstances of our voyage under the fictions of Ionia and Delos.

1.26

But so readily to accept his proposals, to promise to marry him, nay, to fix a time for the ceremony—this, I own, disturbs me, and passes my comprehension; but I had rather sink into the earth than see such an end of all my hopes and labours on your account.”

Chariclea flung her arms round Theagenes, gave him a thousand kisses, and bedewing him with tears, cried out, “How delightful to me are these apprehensions of yours! They prove that all the troubles you have undergone have in no degree weakened your love; but know, O my dear Theagenes, that unless I had promised as I did, we should not now be talking together. You must be sensible that contradiction only adds force to violent passion; seeming compliance allays the impulse in its birth, and the allurements of promises lulls the violence of desire. Your rough lovers think they have got something when they have obtained a promise: and,

vocabulary

ἄδηλος invisible, unknown
ἄκοή hearing ~acoustic
ἀκριβής (ι) exact
ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute
ἄμυνα (υ) self-defence, vengeance
ἀναδύνω come back out of, go back into
ἀνάμεστος filled up
ἀναπτύσσω unfold
ἀναστομόω open up
ἄνειμι go up, inland, to, back ~ion
ἄντρον cave
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise ~angel
ἀποτρέχω run away
ἀπροσδόκητος unexpected; unaware
ἀρχέω satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice
ἀρνέομαι deny, refuse, repudiate
ἄτακτος disorderly
αὐτόθεν from that place
αὐτόματος self-willed, accidental ~after
ἀφόρητος unendurable; irresistible
βέλτιστος best, noblest
γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom ~demon
διαβιβάζω carry over
διαγγέλλω send news, proclaim
διακρούω (mp) evade, deceive, delay action
διαπειλέω threaten violently
διαρριπίζω (ιι) blow away, disperse
διασμάω wipe out, rinse
διερωτάω cross-examine
ἐγκρατής firm, powerful
ἐγχώριος local, native
ἔθος ἔθεος (n, 3) custom, habit ~ethology
εἰσβολή invasion, an entrance

~ballistic
εἰστρέχω run in
Ἑλλην Greek
ἐμβολή putting in; incursion, charge
ἔμπυρος in, on or by the fire
ἐναγίζω offer sacrifice to the dead
ἐνεργέω be active, effect
ἐνέχυρον collateral, thing pawned
ἐνθύμιος (υ) taken to heart ~fume
ἐνσπονδος party to a truce
ἐξείμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐξῆς in turn
ἐπιδακρύω cry over
ἐπιθαρσύνω (υ) encourage
ἐπίσχω aim; restrain
ἐπιτροπεύω administrate
ἐπιψαύω reach out, touch
ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
ἐσπέρα evening, west
εὐρυχωρία open space
ἐφοδος accessible; inspector; entrance; attack
ζόφος gloom; gloom of the setting sun
θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
θυσία sacrifice
ἵκετεύω approach to beg
καθάπερ exactly as
κάθοδος (f) descent, return, cycle
καλύβη hut, cabin
καταθάπτω give burial rites ~epitaph
κάτειμι go down, disembark ~ion
κρύφιος hidden, secret, occult
λαγχάνω be allotted; (esp. λελα- forms) allot; receive
λάσχω cry, crack, ring
λήγω cease, (+gen+ppl) cause to cease ~lax
λίαν very
λίμνη lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic

λόφος neck, crest on a helmet, hilltop
μυχός recess, nook
ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
ὀδύρομαι (ὀ) lament ~anodyne
ὁμός same ~homoerotic
ὁμοῦ together
ὁμώ unite ~homoerotic
ὀνειδίζω upbraid, reproach
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly
παρέλκω dissemble; (mid) get by trickery
παροξύνω stimulate, provoke
πεῖρα an attempt
πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce
περίειμι be superior to; be left over; still exist
περίεργος curiosity, meddling
περισκοπέω look around, inspect
πῇ where? how?
πλανάω lead astray; (mp) wander
 ~plankton
πληγή a hit ~plectrum
πόρος way, bridge ~fare
πότε when?
πρᾶος soft, gentle
πρόδηλος clear or manifest in front or beforehand
προθυμία (ὀ) zeal, alacrity ~fume
προμηθέομαι be careful; show respect
προμηνύω predict
πρόοιδα foresee
πρόσωθεν forward, in the future; far
ῥώμη strength, might
σιγάω (ι) be silent
σκάφη trough, tray

σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ὀ) digging
σκολιός crooked ~scoliosis
σπήλαιον grotto, cavern
συλεύς -ος (ὀ, m) privateer
συμμιγής mingled
συμπλέκω twine together
συρρέω flow together
συρρήγνυμι (υῦ) break down the strength of
συστρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) comrade
 ~strategy
τάχος -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer
τελευτή conclusion, fulfilment
 ~apostle
τύχη fortune, act of a god
ὕπασπιστής -οῦ (m, 1) shield bearer, bodyguard
ὕπερκύπτω pop one's head up
ὕποκειμαι lie under; be assumed; allow, submit
ὕπόμνησις -εως (f) reminding; mention
ὕπόνοια suspicion; hidden meaning
ὕποστέλλω pull in, contract
ὕποσχεσις -τος (f) promise
 ~ischemia
ὕποτέμνω undercut, intercept
φθέγγομαι make a sound, utter
 ~diphthong
φιλάνθρωπος humane, benevolent
φλόξ -γός (f) flame ~flame
φοιτάω go back and forth
φονεύω kill
φυγή flight, means of escape
 ~fugitive
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
ψεῦδος -ους (n, 3) a lie ~pseudo-
ὠφελέω help, be useful

οἶμαι, πείραν οἱ ἀγροικότερον ἐρώντες τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν νομίζουσι, καὶ κρατεῖν, ἐπὶ τῆς ἐπαγγελίας ἡγούμενοι πραότερον διάγουσιν, ἐπὶ τῶν ἐλπίδων σαλεύοντες.¹ ἃ δὲ καὶ αὐτὴ προμηθουμένη τοῖς λόγοις ἐμavτὴν ἐξεδόμην, θεοῖς τὰ ἐξῆς ἐπιτρέψασα καὶ δαίμονι τῷ τὴν ἀρχὴν λαχόντι τὸν ἡμέτερον ἐπιτροπεύειν ἔρωτα.

«Πολλὰ μίᾱ ἡμέρα καὶ δύο πολλάκις ἔδοσαν τῶν εἰς σωτηρίαν, καὶ τύχαι παρέσχον ἃ βουλαῖς ἀνθρωποι μυρίαὶ οὐκ ἐξεῦρον. τοῦτό τοι καὶ αὐτὴ τὸ παρὸν ἐπινοίαις ὑπερεθέμην, τὰ πρόδηλα τοῖς ἀδήλοις διακρουσαμένη. φυλακτέον οὖν, ὦ γλυκύτατε, καθάπερ πάλαισμα² τὸ πλάσμα, καὶ σιγητέον οὐ πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν Κνήμωνα. φιλάνθρωπος μὲν γάρ ἐστι περὶ ἡμᾶς καὶ Ἑλλήν, ἀλλ' αἰχμάλωτος καὶ τῷ κρατοῦντι πλέον, ἂν οὕτω τύχη, χαριούμενος. οὔτε γὰρ φιλίας χρόνος οὔτε ἀγχιστείας³ θεσμὸς⁴ ἐνέχυρον ἡμῖν ἀκριβὲς τῆς πίστεως αὐτοῦ τῆς περὶ ἡμᾶς δίδωσι. διὸ κἂν ἔκ τινος ὑπονοίας ἐπιψαύσῃ ποτὲ τῶν ἡμετέρων, ἀρνητέον τὴν πρώτην. καλὸν γάρ ποτε καὶ τὸ ψεῦδος, ὅταν ὠφελοῦν τοὺς λέγοντας μηδὲν καταβλάπτῃ τοὺς ἀκούοντας.»

1.27

Ταῦτα τῆς Χαρικλείας καὶ τοιαῦτα πρὸς τὸ βέλτιστον ὑποτιθεμένης, ὁ Κνήμων εἰστρέχει λίαν ἐσπουδασμένως καὶ πολὺν ἐκ τῶν ὄψεων θόρυβον ἐπαγγελλόμενος. καὶ «ὦ Θεάγενες, τὴν μὲν πόαν⁵ ἤκω σοι φέρων,» ἔλεγε, «καὶ θεράπευε τὰς πληγὰς ἐπιθέμενος· χρὴ δὲ πρὸς ἕτερα τραύματα⁶ καὶ φόνους ἴσους εἶναι παρεσκευασμένους.»

Τοῦ δὲ σαφέστερον ὅ τι ποτὲ λέγοι δηλοῦν ἵκετεύοντος, «οὐ καιρός,» ἔφη, «τὸ παρὸν ἀκούειν· δέος γὰρ προληφθῆναι τοὺς λόγους ὑπὸ τῶν ἔργων. ἀλλ' ἔπου τὴν ταχίστην. συνεπέσθω δὲ καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια.» καὶ παραλαβὼν ἄμφω παρὰ τὸν Θύαμιν ἦγε.

Καὶ κράνος⁷ τι διασμώντα καὶ παλτὸν⁸ θήγοντα καταλαβὼν, «εἰς

¹ shake, rock, roll ² bout, struggle ³ close kinship, rights of kin ⁴ place, site ⁵ grass ⁶ injury; defeat ⁷ helmet; ship's ram ⁸ brandished, hurled

καιρόν,» ἔφη, «πρὸς ὅπλοις τυγχάνεις. ἀλλ' αὐτός τε ἔνδυναι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους κέλευε· πλῆθος γὰρ πολεμίων ὅσον οὐδέπω περὶ ἡμᾶς, καὶ τοσοῦτον ἀπολειπόμενον ὅσον τοῦ λόφου τοῦ πλησίον ὑπερκύπτοντας προιδὼν ἦκω δρομαῖος τὴν ἔφοδον προμηνύσων, οὐδὲν τάχους ἀνείς, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅσους ἐδυνάμην ἐν τῷ διέκπλω τῷ μέχρι δεῦρο παρασκευάζεσθαι διαγγείλας.»

1.28

Ἀνήλατο πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Θύαμις, καὶ «ποῦ Χαρίκλεια» διηρώτα, καθάπερ περὶ ἐκείνης πλέον ἢ περὶ αὐτοῦ δεδιώς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ φλιᾷ¹ τῇ πλησίον ὑπεσταλμένην ἔδειξεν ὁ Κνήμων, «σὺ μὲν λαβὼν ταύτην ἄγε εἰς τὸ σπήλαιον,» πρὸς μόνον ἔλεγεν, «οὐ καὶ τὰ κειμήλια ἡμῶν ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ τεθησαύριστα,² καὶ καθείς, ὦ φίλος, καὶ τῷ στομίῳ τὸ πῶμα³ ὡς ἔθος ἐπαγαγὼν ἦκε τὴν ταχίστην ὡς ἡμᾶς· ὁ δὲ πόλεμος ἡμῶν μελήσει.» τὸν δὲ ὑπασπιστὴν ἱερεῖον ἄγειν προσέταττεν, ὡς ἂν θεοῖς ἐγχαυρίοις ἐναγίσαντες οὕτω τῆς μάχης ἄρχοιεν.

Καὶ ὁ μὲν Κνήμων τὸ προστεταγμένον ἔπραττε, καὶ πολλὰ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ὁδουρομένην καὶ θαμὰ πρὸς τὸν Θεαγένην ἐπιστρέφουσαν ἡγέ τε καὶ ἐς τὸ ἄντρον ἐνέβαλε. τὸ δὲ ἦν οὐ φύσεως ἔργον, οἶα πολλὰ περὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὑπὸ γῆν αὐτόματα σηραγγοῦται, ἀλλὰ τέχνης ληστρικῆς τὴν φύσιν μιμησαμένης⁴ καὶ χειρῶν Αἰγυπτίων ὄρυγμα,⁵ πρὸς σύλων φυλακὴν περιέργως κοιλαινόμενον.

1.29

Εἵργαστο δὲ ᾧδὲ πως. στόμιον ἦν αὐτῷ στενόπορόν⁶ τε καὶ ζοφῶδες,⁷ οἰκήματος κρυφίου θύραις ὑποκείμενον, ὡς τὸν οὐδὸν θύραν ἄλλην τῇ καθόδῳ γίνεσθαι ὡς πρὸς τὴν χρεῖαν. ἐνέπιπτε τε αὐτῇ ῥαδίως καὶ ἀνεπτύσσετο· τὸ δὲ αὐτόθεν εἰς αὐλῶνας⁸ σκολιούς ἀτάκτως σχιζόμενον.⁹ οἱ γὰρ ἐπὶ τοὺς μυχοὺς πόροι καὶ αὐλακες,¹⁰ πῇ¹¹ μὲν ἕκαστος ἰδίᾳ τεχνικῶς¹² πλανώμενοι, πῇ δὲ ἀλλήλοις

¹ doorpost ² hoard ³ cover; drink ⁴ imitate, represent ⁵ trench, tunnel ⁶ with a narrow pass or outlet ⁷ dark, gray ⁸ canyon, strait, canal ⁹ split ¹⁰ furrow ¹¹ where? how? ¹² skillful

ἐμπίπτοντες καὶ ρίζηδὸν πλεκόμενοι,¹ πρὸς μίαν εὐρυχωρίαν τὴν ἐπὶ τὸν πυθμένα² συρρέοντες ἀνεστομοῦντο, καθ' ὃ καὶ φέγγος³ ἀμυδρὸν⁴ ἔκ τινος διατρήσεως πρὸς ἄκροις τῆς λίμνης ἐνέπιπτεν.

Ἐνταῦθα ὡς καθήκε τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ὁ Κνήμων, καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἔσχατον τοῦ ἄντρου διεβίβασε τῇ πείρᾳ χειραγωγήσας, πολλὰ καὶ ἐπιθαρσύνας, καὶ ὡς εἰς ἐσπέραν ἅμα τῷ Θεαγένει φοιτήσῃ κατεπαγγελάμενος οὐ γὰρ ἐπιτρέψειν αὐτῷ συμπλακῆναι τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἀλλὰ διαδρᾶναί οἱ τὴν μάχην), οὐδὲν φθεγξαμένην ἀλλ' ὥσπερ θανάτῳ τῷ κακῷ βεβλημένην καὶ ὥσπερ ψυχῆς τοῦ Θεαγένους ἀφηρημένην, ἄπνουν καὶ σιγῶσαν ἀπολιπὼν ἀνεδύετο τοῦ σπηλαίου· καὶ τὸν οὐδὸν ἐπαγαγὼν, καὶ τι καὶ ἐπιδακρύσας, αὐτόν τε τῆς ἀνάγκης κάκεϊν τῆς τύχης, ὅτι μόνον οὐχὶ ζῶσαν εἴη καταθάψας καὶ τὸ φαιδρότατον τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις Χαρίκλειαν νυκτὶ καὶ ζόφῳ παραδεδωκώς, ἀπέτρεχεν ὡς τὸν Θύαμιν. καὶ καταλαμβάνει ζέοντα πρὸς τὴν μάχην, καὶ αὐτόν τε ἅμα τῷ Θεαγένει λαμπρῶς ἐξωπλισμένον, καὶ τοὺς ἤδη παρ' αὐτὸν συνειλεγμένους πρὸς τὸ μακικώτερον τῷ λόγῳ παρασκευάζοντα. στὰς γὰρ εἰς μέσους ἔλεγε:

«Συστρατιῶνται, προτρέπειν μὲν ὑμᾶς οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι δεῖ διὰ πλειόνων, αὐτοὺς τε ὑπομνήσεως οὐδὲν δεομένους, ἀλλὰ βίον αἰὲν τὸν πόλεμον ἡγουμένους, καὶ ἄλλως τῆς ἀπροσδοκίτου τῶν ἐναντίων ἐφόδου τὸ παρέλκον τῶν λόγων ὑποτεμνομένης· ὧν γὰρ ἐν ἔργοις οἱ πολέμοι, τούτους μὴ διὰ τῶν ὁμοίων σὺν τάχει τὴν ἄμυναν ἐπάγειν παντάπασιν ἐστὶ τοῦ προσήκοντος ὑστερούντων.⁵ εἰδότες οὖν ὡς οὐχ ὑπὲρ γυναικῶν ἐστὶ καὶ παίδων ὁ λόγος, ὃ δὴ πολλοῖς εἰς τὸ παροξύναι καὶ μόνον πρὸς μάχην ἤρκεσε (ταυτὶ γὰρ ἡμῖν ἐλάττονος λόγου, καὶ τοσαῦτα ἔχειν ἐξέσται ὅσα καὶ νικᾶν περιγίνεται), ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ εἶναι καὶ ψυχῶν τῶν ἡμετέρων οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ ῥήτοισι ποτὲ ληστρικὸς ἔληξε πόλεμος, οὐδὲ ἐνσπονδον ἔσχε τὴν τελευτήν, ἀλλ' ἢ περιεῖναι κρατοῦντας ἢ τεθνάναι ἀλόντας ἀναγκαῖον), οὕτω τοῖς ἐχθίστοις ψυχὴν τε ἅμα καὶ σῶμα τεθηγμένοι συμπίπτωμεν.»

¹ braid ² base, bottom ³ light, luster ⁴ obscure, vague ⁵ lag, be too late, fail

1.30

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν τὸν ὑπασπιστὴν περιεσκόπει, καὶ ὀνομαστὶ Θέρμουθιν ἐκάλει πολλάκις· ὥς δὲ ἦν οὐδαμοῦ,¹ πολλὰ διαπειλήσας ἐπὶ τὴν πορθμίδα² δρομαῖος ἔσπευδεν. ὁ γὰρ πόλεμος ἤδη συνερράγη, καὶ παρὴν ὀρᾶν καὶ πόρρωθεν τοὺς τὰ ἔσχατα κατὰ τὰς εἰσβολὰς τῆς λίμνης οἰκοῦντας ἀλiscoμένους. οἱ γὰρ ἐπεληλυθότες τῶν ὑποπιπτόντων ἢ καὶ φυγῇ χρωμένων τὰ σκάφη καὶ τὰς καλύβας ἐνεπίμπρασαν· ὑφ' ὧν τῆς φλογὸς ἐπὶ τὸ πλησίον ἔλος διαρριπιζομένης καὶ τὸν πολλὸν κατ' αὐτὸ κάλαμον σωρηδὸν νεμομένης ἄφραστον³ τι καὶ ἀφόρητον ἐπὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς σέλας⁴ ἔμπυρον, ἐπὶ δὲ τὴν ἀκοὴν ἡχὴ κατὰκροτος ἐπεφέρετο.

Καὶ πολέμου πᾶν εἶδος καὶ ἐνηργεῖτο καὶ ἐξηκούετο, τῶν μὲν ἐγχωρίων προθυμία καὶ ῥώμη πάση τὴν μάχην ὑφισταμένων, τῶν δὲ τῷ τε πλήθει καὶ τῆς ἐφόδου τῷ ἀπροσδοκίῳ πλείστον ὑπερφερόντων, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐπὶ γῆς ἀναιρούντων, τοὺς δὲ εἰς τὴν λίμνην αὐτοῖς σκάφεισι καὶ αὐτοῖς οἰκήμασι βαπτιζόντων. ὑφ' ὧν ἀπάντων δοῦπός⁵ τις πρὸς τὸν ἀέρα συμμιγῆς ἦρετο, πεζομαχούντων⁶ ὁμοῦ καὶ ναυμαχούντων, ὁλλύντων τε καὶ ὀλλυμένων, αἵματι τὴν λίμνην φοιιττόντων, πυρὶ δὲ καὶ ὕδατι συμπλεκομένων. ἄπερ ὥς εἶδε τε καὶ ἤκουσεν ὁ Θύαμις, ἐνθύμιον αὐτῷ τὸ ὄναρ γίνεται, καθ' ὃ τὴν Ἰσιν ἑώρα καὶ τὸν νεῶν ἅπαντα λαμπάδων καὶ θυσίων ἀνάμεστον· καὶ ταῦτα ἐκεῖνα εἶναι τὰ νῦν ὀρώμενα, καὶ πρὸς τὰ ἐναντία τῶν προτέρων τὴν ὄψιν συνέβαλλεν, ὥς ἔχων οὐχ ἔξει τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, ὑπὸ τοῦ πολέμου ταύτης ἀφαιρεθείσης, καὶ ὥς φονεύσει καὶ οὐ τρώσει, ξίφει καὶ οὐκ Ἀφροδίτης νόμῳ. καὶ πολλὰ τὴν θεὰν ὥς δολερὰν⁷ ὀνειδίσας, καὶ δεινὸν ἡγησάμενος εἴ τις ἄλλος ἐγκρατὴς ἔσται Χαρικλείας, μικρὸν ἐπισχεῖν τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ κελεύσας, καὶ ὥς κατὰ τόπον μένοντας ποιεῖσθαι δεήσει τὴν μάχην φράσας κλοτοπεύοντας⁸ περὶ τὸ νησιδίον⁹ καὶ διὰ τῶν πέριξ ἐλῶν κρυφίους τὰς ἐμβολὰς ποιουμένους (ἀγαπητῶς γὰρ

¹ nowhere² ship, ferry; crossing³ indescribably wonderful;

unobservable

⁴ bright light⁵ roar⁶ fight on foot⁷ deceitful⁸ talk idly?⁹ islet

relying upon the faith of it, become quieter, feeding themselves with hope. I, being aware of this, in words resigned myself up to him, committing what shall follow to the gods, and to that genius who presides over our loves.

“A short interval of time has frequently afforded means of safety, which the wisest counsels of men could not have foreseen. I saw nothing better to be done than to endeavour to ward off a certain and imminent danger, by a present, though uncertain, remedy. We must, therefore, my dearest Theagenes, use this fiction as our best ally, and carefully conceal the truth even from Cnemon; for though he seems friendly to us, and is a Greek, yet he is a captive, and likely, perhaps, to do anything which may ingratiate him with his master. Our friendship with him is as yet too new, neither is there any relation between us sufficiently strong to give us a certain assurance of his fidelity. If he suspects, therefore, and inquires into our real situation, we must deny it: for even a falsehood is commendable when it is of service to those who use it, and does no injury to the hearers of it.”

1.27

While Chariclea was thus suggesting this course, Cnemon comes running in, with an altered countenance, and seemingly in much agitation. “O Theagenes,” he cried, “I have brought you the herb I mentioned; apply it, and it will heal your wounds; but you must now, I fear, prepare yourself for others, and a slaughter equal to that which you have lately been an actor in.” Theagenes desiring him to explain himself, “There is no time at present;” he replied, “for explanation; action will probably anticipate words; but do you and Chariclea follow me as fast as you can;” and taking them with him, he brought them to Thyamis. They found him employed in burnishing his helmet and sharpening his spear. “Very seasonably,” he exclaimed, “are you employed about your arms; put them on as fast as you can, and command all your men to do the same, for a hostile force is approaching greater than ever threatened us before, and they must now be very near. I saw them advancing over the top of the neighbouring hill, and have made all possible haste to bring you information, giving the alarm to every one I met with in my passage.”

1.28

Thyamis, at these tidings, started up and cried out, “Where is Chariclea?” as if he were more apprehensive for her than for himself. When Cnemon showed her standing near the door. “Lead this maiden privately,” says he, “into the cave where I keep my treasures, and forget not to replace as usual the covering of it; having done this, return to me as fast as you can: meanwhile, I will prepare for the storm of battle which awaits us.” Having said this,

he ordered his lieutenant to bring forth a victim, that he might begin the engagement after a due sacrifice to his country's gods. Cnemon proceeded to execute his commission, and leading off Chariclea, who turned earnestly towards Theagenes, and lamented her hard fate, he let her down into the cave. This was not, as many are, the work of nature, an accidental excavation, but the contrivance of the pirates, who, imitating her operations, had hollowed out an artificial cavern for the reception of their treasures.

1.29

It was formed in this manner: its entrance, narrow and dark, was under the doors of a hidden chamber, the threshold became, in case of need, a second door, for farther descent; it fitted exactly, and could be lifted up with great facility; the rest of the cave was cut into various winding passages, which, now diverging, now returning, with a multitude of ramifications, converged at last into an open space at the bottom, which received an uncertain light from an aperture at the extremity of the lake. Here Cnemon introduced Chariclea, and led her to the farthest recess, encouraging and promising her that he and Theagenes would come to her in the evening; and that he would not suffer him to engage in the battle which impended. Chariclea was unable to answer him; and he went out of the cave, leaving her half dead, silent, and stupified, as if her soul had been separated from her with Theagenes. He shut down the door, dropping a tear for her as he did it, and for the necessity he was under of burying her in a manner alive, and consigning the brightest of human forms to darkness and obscurity. He made what haste he could to Thyamis. He found him burning with ardour for the fight, and Theagenes by his side splendidly armed; he was even to frenzy rousing the spirits of his followers who surrounded him, and thus began to address them:

“There is no need, comrades, to address you in a long exhortation; you want no encouragement, to whom war is the breath of life; and the sudden approach of the enemy cuts off all space for words; it becomes us to prepare to resist force by force; not to do so would betray an absence of all energy. I do not put you in mind of your wives and children as is usual on these occasions, though nothing but victory can preserve them from destruction and violation. This contest is for our very being and existence; no quarter, no truce, ever takes place in piratic warfare; we must either conquer or die. Let us exert, then, our force to the utmost, and with determined minds fall upon the enemy.”

1.30

Having said this, he looked round for his lieutenant, Thermuthis, and called him several times by his name. When he nowhere appeared, throwing

out hasty threats against him, he rushed on towards the ferry. The battle was already begun, and he could see at a distance those who inhabited the extremities and approaches of the lake in the fact of being routed by the enemy, who set on fire the boats and huts of those who fell or fled. The flames spread to the neighbouring morass, caught hold of the reeds which grew there in great abundance, dazzled every eye with an almost intolerable blaze, and, crackling and roaring, stunned their ears.

War now appeared in all its horrid forms: the inhabitants for some time, with readiness and energy, supported and repelled the attack; but being astonished by the sudden incursion, and pressed by the superior numbers of the enemy, those on the land gave way, and many of those on the lake, together with their boats and habitations, were overwhelmed in the waters! every dreadful sound now struck the air, as the conflict raged both by land and water; groans and shouts were mingled, the lake was discoloured with blood, all were involved in fire or water. Thyamis, at this sight, called to mind his dream, and the temple of Isis shining with lamps, and flowing with the blood of victims; he saw a resemblance in it to the scene before him, and began to fear that he must give up his former favourable interpretation; that Chariclea was destined to fall in this tumult, and that so having had her in his possession, he should now have her no longer; that she would be slain, not merely be wounded in her virginity; exclaiming, therefore against the goddess, for having deceived him, and unable to bear the thought that any one else should possess Chariclea, he ordered the men who were about him to halt, and if they were obliged to engage, to defend themselves as well as they could, by retiring behind, and making sallies from, the numerous little islands: as by so doing they might, for some time, be able to resist the attack of the

vocabulary

ἀγανακτέω be vexed, in a ferment
 ἄθροός grouped
 αἰσχύνω (ō) spoil, disgrace,
 disfigure, mar
 ἄλλομαι to jump ~sally
 ἀναβοάω shout out
 ἀναδύνω come back out of, go back
 into
 ἀνακόπτω thrust back
 ἀνάλωμα -τος (n, 3) expense;
 exhalation
 ἄνδρος without men; not manlike
 ~androgynous
 ἀναπνέω catch one's breath ~apnea
 ἀνατρέχω run/extend up/away
 ἀνέλπιστος not hoped for; hopeless
 ἄντρον cave
 ἀνύω accomplish, pass over,
 complete
 ἀπατάω to lie, trick ~apatosaurus
 ἄπειρος untested; infinite
 ἀποκληρώω choose, assign by lot
 ἀποκρούω drive away
 ἀποστερέω despoil, defraud
 ἀπρόσμαχος irresistible
 ἄπωθεν from afar; (+gen) far from
 αὐγή light
 ἀφαίρεσις -εως (f) taking away;
 logical abstraction
 ἄφρων senseless, unthinking
 ~frenzy
 γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 γοῦν at least then
 δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate,
 doom ~demon
 δειλός wretched, poor, cowardly
 ~Deimos
 διαδιδράσκω escape
 διανομή distribution; regulation
 δρόμος race, running, racing ground

~hippodrome
 δυστυχής unlucky
 ἐγγύθεν near
 εἶωθα be accustomed, in the habit
 ἐκβολή throwing out
 ἐκτός outside
 ἐμβοάω call upon, shout to
 ἐμμανής raving
 ἐμπειρία experience, trial and error
 ἔνιοι some
 ἐπέκεινα beyond, the far side
 ἐπιδίωξις continued pursuit
 ἐπικηρύσσω proclaim; auction
 ἐπιμέμφομαι blame
 ἐπιτρέχω run at, after
 ἐπιφορέω pile on
 ἐπόμενυμι (ō) swear by
 ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 ἑσπέρα evening, west
 ἔφοδος accessible; inspector;
 entrance; attack
 ζωγρέω capture, give quarter; revive
 ~zoo
 ἡδέως pleasantly ~hedonism
 ἦθος ἥθεος (n, 3) habit; (pl) habitat,
 home area ~ethos
 ἥμισυς half ~hemisphere
 θάρσος boldness, over-boldness
 θαῦμα -τος (n, 3) a wonder, feeling
 of surprise ~theater
 θρίξ hair ~tresses
 ἱερωσύνη priesthood, ceremonies
 καθάλλομαι rush down ~sally
 κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
 καταυγάζω illuminate; outshine
 κάτοχος holding down; possessed,
 cataleptic
 κέρδος -ους (n, 3) advantage,
 cunning
 κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
 κυκλώω circle, encircle

κώμη village
 λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
 ληιστός lootable ~lucre
 ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
 λιμναῖον type of gentian; salt
 efflorescence on plants
 λιμναῖος of a marsh
 λίμνη lake, marsh, basin, sea
 ~limnic
 λοιδορέω abuse, revile
 λοχάω lie in wait for
 μάτην in vain, randomly
 μεταχειρίζω handle; practice
 μέτωπον forehead, front
 μνήμη reminder, memorial
 νέω spin; swim ~neuro
 ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
 οἴκοι at home ~economics
 ὁμός same ~homoerotic
 ὁμοῦ together
 ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
 ὀρίζω divide; ordain, define
 ~horizon
 ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
 παίω hit
 πάμπουλος very great
 πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
 παχύς thick, stout, clotted; rich
 ~pachyderm
 περιαλγέω to be greatly pained at
 περιέπω treat, handle
 περισκοπέω look around, inspect
 πικρός sharp, bitter ~picric
 προγενής elder
 προκύπτω peep out
 πρόσσεμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion

προσκομίζω bring to
 πρόσταγμα -τος (n, 3) ordinance,
 command
 προσφθέγγομαι address
 προσωτέρω farther
 πρότιμος (i) most honored, valuable
 προφητεία prophecy
 ῥίπτω hurl
 ῥόθιος roaring, breaking
 σκάφη trough, tray
 σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
 σκηνή tent; stage
 σπήλαιον grotto, cavern
 συγγένεια kinship
 σῦλλα booty; right to seize something
 συλεύς -ος (ῥ, m) privateer
 συναγωνίζομαι contend with; help,
 be allied
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 τελευταῖος last, final
 τραυματίας casualty
 ὕβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence,
 outrage
 ὑπασπιστής -οῦ (m, 1) shield
 bearer, bodyguard
 ὑπόλοιπος left over
 ὑποχωρέω recoil ~heir
 ὑποψία suspicion ~panorama
 φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
 φιλανθρωπία benevolence
 φλόξ -γός (f) flame ~flame
 φροντίζω consider, ponder
 φυγή flight, means of escape
 ~fugitive
 φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
 χοῦς jar, jug; loose dirt
 χόω heap up

ἂν καὶ οὕτως ἀντισχεῖν πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πολεμίων), αὐτὸς δῆθεν ὡς τὸν Θέρμουθιν ἐπιζητήσων καὶ τοῖς ἐστίοις θεοῖς κατευξόμενος, ἔπεσθαί τε μηδενὶ συγχωρήσας, ἐπὶ τὸ δωμάτιον ἐμμανὴς ἀνέστρεφε. δυσανάκλητον δὲ πρὸς ὅπερ ἂν ὀρμήσῃ τὸ βάρβαρον ἦθος· κἄν ἀπογνῶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σωτηρίαν, προαναιρεῖν ἅπαν τὸ φίλον εἴωθεν, ἥτοι συνέσεσθαι αὐτοῖς καὶ μετὰ θάνατον ἀπατώμενον, ἢ χειρὸς πολεμίας καὶ ὕβρεως ἐξαιρούμενον. ὑφ' ὧν καὶ ὁ Θύαμις τῶν μὲν ἐν χερσὶ πάντων ἀμνημονήσας,¹ καὶ ταῦτα ὥσπερ ἄρκυσι τοῖς πολεμίοις κεκυκλωμένος, ἔρωτι δὲ καὶ ζηλοτυπία καὶ θυμῷ κάτοχος, ἐπὶ τὸ σπῆλαιον ἐλθὼν ὡς εἶχε δρόμου, καθαλόμενος, ἐμβοῶν τε μέγα καὶ τὰ πολλὰ αἰγυπτιάζων, αὐτοῦ που περὶ τὸ στόμιον ἐντυχάν τινι Ἑλληνίδι τῇ γλώττῃ προσφθεγγομένη, ἀπὸ τῆς φωνῆς ἐπ' αὐτὴν χειραγωγηθεὶς ἐπιβάλλει τε τῇ κεφαλῇ τὴν λαϊὰν² χεῖρα, καὶ διὰ τῶν στέρνων παρὰ τὸν μαζόν³ ἐλαύνει τὸ ξίφος.

1.31

Καὶ ἡ μὲν ἔκειτο πικρῶς, ἐλεεινόν⁴ τε ἄμα καὶ ἔσχατον κωκύσασα,⁵ ὃ δὲ ἀναδραμὼν καὶ τὸν οὐδὸν ἐπαγαγών, καὶ χοῦν ὀλίγον ἐπιφορήσας, καὶ «ταῦτά σοι τὰ παρ' ἡμῶν νυμφικὰ δῶρα,» σὺν δάκρυσιν εἰπών, ἐπὶ τε τὰ σκάφη παραγενόμενος, τοὺς τε ἄλλους καταλαμβάνει δρασμὸν ἤδη βουλευόντας τῶν πολεμίων ἐγγύθεν ὀρωμένων, τόν τε Θέρμουθιν ἦκοντα καὶ τὸ ἱερεῖον μεταχειριζόμενον. καὶ τὸν μὲν λαιδωροῦσάμενος, εἰπών τε ὡς ἔφθῃ τὸ κάλλιστον θυμάτων⁶ ἱερουργήσας, ἐπιβαίνει τε τοῦ σκάφους αὐτὸς καὶ ὁ Θέρμουθις καὶ τρίτος ὁ ἐρέτης.⁷ οὐ γὰρ πλείονας οἶά τε φέρειν τὰ λυμναῖα σκάφη, ἀπὸ μόνου ξύλου καὶ πρέμνου παχέος ἐνὸς ἀγροικότερον κοιλαινόμενα. συναπαίρει δὲ καὶ ὁ Θεαγένης ἄμα τῷ Κνήμωνι καθ' ἕτερον σκάφος, καὶ ἄλλος κατ' ἄλλο πορθμείον, καὶ οὕτως ἅπαντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῆς νήσου μικρὸν ἄπωθεν ἄραντες, καὶ περιπλεύσαντες μᾶλλον ἢ ἀποπλεύσαντες, ἐπέσχον τὴν εἰρεσίαν, καὶ τὰ σκάφη διέταττον ἐπὶ μέτωπον ὡς ἐναντίοι τοὺς πολεμίους δεξόμενοι,

¹ ignore, forget, not mention ² left; thrush ³ nipple, breast

⁴ pitiable ⁵ cry out, lament for ⁶ victim, sacrifice ⁷ oarsman, oar

πλησιάσαντες μόνον καὶ μηδὲ τὸ ρόθιον ὑπενεγκόντες οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι πάντες ὁμοῦ τε εἶδον καὶ ἔφευγον, οὐδὲ τὸν ἐννάλιον ἔνιοι κέλαδον¹ ἀνασχομένοι, ὑπεχώρουν δὲ Θεαγένης τε καὶ ὁ Κνήμων, οὐ πρὸς τὸν φόβον τὸ πλεόν ἐνδόντες. μόνος δὲ ὁ Θύαμις τὸ μέν τι τὴν φυγὴν ἴσως αἰσχυνόμενος, τάχα δέ που καὶ εἶναι μετὰ Χαρίκλειαν οὐκ ἀνεχόμενος, ἐνέβαλεν ἑαυτὸν τοῖς πολεμίοις.

1.32

Ἦδη δὲ εἰς χεῖρας ἰόντων ἀνεβόησέ τις «οὗτος ἐκείνος ὁ Θύαμις· φυλάττου πᾶς.» καὶ παραχρήμα τὰ σκάφη πρὸς κύκλον ἐπιστρέψαντες εἶχον ἐν μέσῳ. τοῦ δὲ ἀμυνομένου, καὶ τῷ δόρατι τοὺς μὲν τρώσαντος τοὺς δὲ ἀνελόντος, θαύματος ἦν ἐπέκεινα τὸ γινόμενον· εἰς γὰρ οὐδεὶς ξίφος οὔτε ἔβαλλεν οὔτε ἔφερεν, ἀλλ' ἅπασαν ἕκαστος εἰσεφέρειτο σπουδὴν ζῶντα λαβεῖν. ὁ δὲ ἀντείχεν ἐπὶ πλείστον, ἕως ἀφαιρεῖται μὲν τοῦ δόρατος πλειόνων ἅμα ἐπιλαβομένων, ἀποβάλλει δὲ καὶ τὸν ὑπασπιστήν, λαμπρῶς μὲν συναγωνισάμενον, τραυματίαν δέ, ὥσπερ ἐδόκει, καιρίως² γεγενημένον καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀνέλπιστον ἐνδόντα, εἷς τε τὴν λίμνην ἑαυτὸν καθέντα, καὶ βολῆς³ ἐκτὸς ἐμπειρία τοῦ νεῖν ἀναδύντα, χαλεπῶς τε πρὸς τὸ ἔλος ἀπονηξάμενον, καὶ ταῦτα οὐδενὸς τὴν ἐπιδιώξιν φροντίσαντος. ἤδη γὰρ τὸν Θύαμιν ἠρήκεσαν, καὶ νίκην ὀλόκληρον⁴ τὴν ἐνὸς ἀνδρὸς ἄλωσιν ἡγούντο. καὶ τοσούτοις τοῖς φιλίοις⁵ ἐλάττους γεγονότες, πλεόν ἔχαιρον τὸν αὐτόχειρα ζῶντα περιέποντες ἢ τοὺς οἰκείους ᾧκτειρον⁶ ἀποβεβληκότες. οὕτως ἄρα λησταῖς καὶ ψυχῶν αὐτῶν ἐστὶ χρήματα προτιμότερα, καὶ τὸ φιλίας ὄνομα καὶ συγγενείας πρὸς ἐν τὸ κέρδος ὀρίζεται. ὥς δὴ καὶ τούτοις συνέβαινε. ἐτύγχανον μὲν γὰρ ὄντες τῶν τὸν Θύαμιν καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ κατὰ τὰς Ἡρακλεωτικὰς ἐκβολὰς ἀποδράντων,

1.33

ἀγανακτήσαντες δὲ ὅτι τῶν ἀλλοτρίων ἐστέρηντο,⁷ καὶ τὴν ἀφαίρεσιν

¹ loud noise ² deadly ³ a hit with a missile; a glance ⁴ complete

⁵ friendly ⁶ pity ⁷ steal, take

τῶν σύλων ὡς ἰδίων περιαλήσαντες, τοὺς τε ὑπολειφθέντας αὐτῶν οἴκοι συλλεξάμενοι καὶ τὰς πέριξ ὁμοίως κώμας ἐπικαλεσάμενοι ἐπὶ ὁμοίᾳ καὶ ἴσῃ τῶν ληφθησομένων διανομῇ, τῆς μὲν ἐφόδου κατέστησαν ἡγεμόνες, τὸν δὲ Θύαμιν ἐξώγρουν κατὰ τοιάνδε τινὰ αἰτίαν. Πετόσιρις ἀδελφὸς ἦν αὐτῷ κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν. οὗτος ἐπιβουλῇ τὴν ἱερωσύνην τῆς προφητείας παρὰ τὸ πάτριον τὸν Θύαμιν παρελόμενος νεώτερος αὐτὸς ὢν, τὸν προγενέστερον ἐξάρχειν ληστρικοῦ πυνθανόμενος, δεδιὼς μὴ καιροῦ λαβόμενος ἐπέλθοι ποτὲ ἢ καὶ χρόνος τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν φωράσειεν, ἅμα δὲ καὶ δι' ὑποψίας εἶναι παρὰ τοῖς πολλοῖς αἰσθανόμενος ὡς ἀνηρηκὼς τὸν Θύαμιν οὐ φαινόμενον, χρήματα πάμπολλα καὶ βοσκήματα¹ τοῖς ζῶντα προσκομίσασι εἰς τὰς κώμας τὰς ληστρικὰς διαπέμπων ἐπεκήρυξεν· ὑφ' ὧν ἀλόντες οἱ λησταί, καὶ μηδὲ παρὰ τὸ ζέον τῆς μάχης τῆς μνήμης τὸ κέρδος ἀποβαλόντες, ἐπειδὴ τις ἐγνώρισε, πολλῶν θανάτων ἐξώγρησαν καὶ τὸν μὲν δέσμιον ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν παραπέμπουσι, τὴν ἡμίσειαν αὐτῶν μοῖραν εἰς τὴν φυλακὴν ἀποκληρώσαντες, καὶ πολλὰ τῆς δοκούσης φιλανθρωπίας ἐπιμεμφόμενον, καὶ τὸν δεσμὸν ἀγανακτοῦντα μᾶλλον ἢ θάνατον. οἱ δὲ ὑπόλοιποι πρὸς τὸ νησίον ἐτράπησαν ὡς τὰ ἐπιζητούμενα κειμήλια καὶ σῦλα κατ' αὐτὸ εὕρισοντες. ὡς δὲ πᾶσαν ἐπιδραμόντες, καὶ μέρος οὐδὲν ἀζήτητον² ἀπολιπόντες, οὐδενὶ τῶν ἐλπισθέντων ἢ μικροῖς ἐπετύγχανον, εἴ τι καὶ περιλέλειπτο κατὰ τὸ σπήλαιον ὑπὸ τῇ γῇ κρυπτόμενον, πῦρ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἐμβαλόντες, ἐσπέρας ἤδη προσιούσης καὶ φόβον ἐγκαταμείναι τῇ νήσῳ παρεχούσης, δέει τοῦ μὴ λοχηθῆναι πρὸς τῶν διαδράντων ἐπὶ τοὺς οἰκείους ἀπεχώρησαν.

2

2.1

Ἡ μὲν δὴ νῆσος ὧδε ἐπυρπολεῖτο,³ τοὺς δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸν Θεαγένην καὶ τὸν Κνήμωνα, ἕως μὲν ἥλιος ἦν ὑπὲρ γῆν, τὸ κακὸν ἐλάνθανεν· ἡ γὰρ πυρὸς ὄψις ἀμαυροῦται⁴ δι' ἡμέρας, ὑπὸ τῶν ἀκτίνων τοῦ

¹ fed livestock ² unexamined, untried; outside the scope of inquiry

³ tend a fire; destroy with fire ⁴ make dim, obscure

θεοῦ καταναυαζομένη· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔδν καὶ νύκτα ἐπήγαγεν, ἥ τε φλόξ ἀπρόσμαχον τὴν αὐγὴν ἀπολαβοῦσα καὶ πορρωτάτω διεφάνετο, αὐτοί τε τοῦ ἔλους τῇ νυκτὶ θαρροῦντες προέκυψαν, καὶ λαμπρῶς ἦδη τὴν νῆσον ὑπὸ τοῦ πυρὸς ἐχομένην ὁρῶσι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Θεαγένης παίων τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τίλλων¹ τὰς τρίχας, «ἐρρίφθω,» φησὶν, «ὁ βίος εἰς τὴν τήμερον· ἡνύσθω λελύσθω πάντα, φόβοι κίνδυνοι φροντίδες² ἐλπίδες ἔρωτες. οἷχεται Χαρίκλεια, Θεαγένης ἀπόλωλε. μάτην ὁ δυστυχὴς δειλὸς ἐγενόμην καὶ δρασμὸν ὑπέστην ἀνανδρον, σοί, γλυκεῖα, περισώζων ἐμαυτόν. οὐ μὴν ἔτι σωθήσομαι σοῦ, φιλάτῃ, κειμένης, οὐδὲ τῷ κοινῷ τῆς φύσεως νόμῳ, τὸ χαλεπώτατον, οὐδὲ ἐν χερσὶν ἀπολιπούσης τὸν βίον αἷς ἡβουλήθης. ἀλλὰ πυρός, οἶμοι, γέγονας ἀνάλωμα, τοιαύτας ἐπὶ σοὶ λαμπάδας ἀντὶ τῶν νυμφικῶν τοῦ δαίμονος ἄφαντος· καὶ δεδαπάνηται³ τὸ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων κάλλος ὡς μηδὲ λείψανον τῆς ἀψεύδους ὠραιότητος⁴ διὰ νεκροῦ γοῦν ὑπολελείφθαι τοῦ σώματος. ὦ τῆς ὠμότητος⁵ καὶ τῆς ἀρρήτου⁶ τοῦ δαίμονος βασκανίας·⁷ προσαφήρηταί με καὶ τὰ τελευταῖα περιβαλεῖν. ἐσχάτων φιλημάτων⁸ καὶ ἀψύχων ἀπεστερήθην.»

2.2

Καὶ ταῦτα λέγοντος καὶ τὸ ξίφος περισκοποῦντος, ὁ Κνήμων ἀθρόον τῆς χειρὸς ἀπεκρούσατο, καὶ «τί ταῦτα;» ἔλεγεν, «ὦ Θεάγενης, τί τὴν οὖσαν θρηνεῖς; ἔστι Χαρίκλεια καὶ σώζεται· θάρσει.»

Τοῦ δέ, «πρὸς ἄφρονας ταῦτα καὶ παῖδας ὦ Κνήμων,» εἰπόντος, «ἀπολώλεκάς με τὸν ἥδιστον ἀφελόμενος θάνατον,» ἐπώμυνεν ὁ Κνήμων καὶ ἅπαντα ἔλεγε, τὸ πρόσταγμα τοῦ Θυάμδος, τὸ σπήλαιον, ὡς καθῆκεν αὐτός, ὡς ἔχει φύσεως τὸ ἄντρον, ὡς οὐδὲν δέος εἰς τὸ βάθος δικνεῖσθαι τὸ πῦρ, ὑπὸ τῶν ἀπείρων ἐλιγμῶν⁹ ἀνακοπτόμενον.

Ἄνέπνει πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Θεαγένης, καὶ πρὸς τὴν νῆσον ἔσπευδε, καὶ τὴν

¹ pluck, pull out hair ² thought, care ³ spend, consume, waste

⁴ ripeness; bloom of youth ⁵ rawness, crudity ⁶ unspoken, unspeakable ⁷ malignity, witchery ⁸ kiss ⁹ winding, convolution

enemy. He then, under pretence of going to seek Thermuthis, and sacrificing to his household gods, returned in great agitation to his tent, suffering no one to follow him.

The disposition of the barbarians is obstinate and determined; when they despair of their own safety, they are accustomed to destroy those who are most dear to them; either wildly imagining that they shall enjoy their company after death; or thinking that by so doing they shall deliver them from the injuries and insults of the enemy. Stimulated by some of these motives, Thyamis, forgetting the urgent danger which pressed upon him, and the enemies by whom he was surrounded as by a net; burning with anger, love, and jealousy, rushed headlong to the cave: he poured out his Egyptian exclamations with a loud voice, and soon after his entrance, being addressed by some one in the Greek tongue, the voice guided him to the person; he seized her hair with his left hand, and with his right plunged his sword into her bosom.

1.31

The unfortunate creature sank down, uttering a last and piteous groan. Issuing forth and closing the trap-door, he threw a little dust over her, and dropping a tear he exclaimed, "Are these then the nuptial presents you were to expect from me!" When he arrived at the boats, he saw his people ready to fly as the enemy approached near, and Thermuthis having now made his appearance, preparing to begin the sacrifice: having abused him for his unseasonable absence, and told him that he had already offered up the most beautiful of victims, he, Thermuthis and the rower got into a boat: their small vessels would not hold more, being made out of the trunk of a tree rudely hollowed. Theagenes and Cnemon got into another, and in the same manner all the rest embarked.

When they had proceeded a little from the shore, rowing round the side rather than launching out into the deep, they lay upon their oars, and drew up in a line, to receive the enemy; but at their approach, a sudden panic seized the pirates, and not sustaining the first hostile shout of their opponents, they fled in disorder: Cnemon and Theagenes gradually retired, but not from fear: Thyamis alone disdained to fly; and perhaps not wishing to survive Chariclea, rushed into the midst of his foes.

1.32

A cry was instantly heard among them, "This is Thyamis, let all have an eye to him:" immediately they turned their boats and surrounded him; he, vigorously fighting, wounded some and killed others, and yet strange was that which ensued: out of so great a multitude no one lifted up a sword, or cast a dart at him, but every one did their utmost to capture him alive.

He continued manfully to resist, till at length his spear was wrested from him, and he had lost his lieutenant, who had nobly seconded him; and who, having received, as he thought, a mortal wound, leaped into the lake, and with great difficulty reached the shore, no one offering to pursue him; for now they had laid hold on Thyamis, and esteemed the capture of one man a victory; and though he had destroyed so many of their men, their joy at having taken him alive far exceeded their grief for the loss of their comrades; for gain is dearer to robbers than their lives; and friendship and relationship are only so far considered among them as they conduce to this main end.

The leaders of this attack were the men who had fled from Thyamis and his followers at the Heracleotic mouth of the Nile.

1.33

They, enraged at the loss of a booty, which through plunder, they considered as their own, gathered their friends together, and many others from the neighbouring towns, by proposing to them an equal division of the spoils; and became their guides in the expedition.

The reason why they were so desirous of taking Thyamis alive was this: Petosiris, who resided at Memphis, was his younger brother; by his artifices he had unlawfully deprived Thyamis of the priesthood, and hearing that he was now at the head of the pirates, he feared that he might take some opportunity to attack him, or that in time his treachery might be discovered; he was besides suspected of having made away with his brother, who nowhere appeared. For these reasons he proclaimed great rewards among all the nests of pirates in his neighbourhood, to any one who should capture him alive: they, stimulated by these offers, and in the heat of battle, not losing sight of gain, took him prisoner at the price of many of their lives. They sent him, under a strong guard, to the main land, he reproaching them all the while for their seeming lenity, and bearing bonds much more indignantly than he would have borne death. The rest proceeded towards the island in quest of treasures and spoil; but when, after a long and strict search, they found nothing of any consequence, some few things excepted, which out of hurry or forgetfulness were left out of the cavern, they set fire to the tents; and the evening coming on, fearing to remain there any longer, lest they should be surprised by the enemy whom they had driven thence, they returned to their companions upon the continent.

2

2.1

In this manner, as we have related, were the flames spread over the lake;

the conflagration escaped the notice of Theagenes and Cnemon while the sun was above the horizon, the superior lustre of that planet overcoming the blaze; but when it set, when night came on, and the fire had no longer any rival to contend with, it appeared at a distance to their great consternation, as they began to raise themselves out of the morass. Theagenes tearing his hair, thus broke out into passionate exclamations; “May this day be the last of my life; may my fears, cares, and dangers now have an end, and my hopes and love conclude together. Chariclea is no more, and I am undone; in vain, wretch, that I am, have I become a coward, and submitted to an unmanly flight, that I might preserve myself for you, the delight of my life. For you, alas! I live no longer; you have fallen by an untimely death, nor was he on whom you doated present to receive your latest breath; but you are become the prey of flames, and these are the nuptial torches which cruel fate has lighted up for you. All is consumed, and there now remains no trace of the most perfect of human forms: O! most cruel and envious deities! a last embrace is denied me.”

2.2

And thus lamenting, he felt about for his sword. Cnemon arrested his hand and cried out, “Why, Theagenes, do you lament her who is safe? Chariclea is alive; be comforted.”

“Away!” he replied, “this is a tale for children; why do you keep me from the death I long for?” Cnemon swore to the truth of what he had said, told him the orders of Thyamis, described the cave where he had placed Chariclea; and assured him there was not the smallest danger of the flames (cut off as they would be) penetrating through the deep and winding avenues by which she was protected.

Theagenes at these assurances began to recover his spirits, and hastened towards the island, having

vocabulary

ἄγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
 ἄθροός grouped
 ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic
 ἀκριβής (ι) exact
 ἀναβοάω shout out
 ἀναδιδράσκω run away again
 ἀνακράζω yell, scream
 ἀνάκτορον palace; temple
 ἀναπλάσσω remodel
 ἀναρπάζω carry off ~harpoon
 ἀνατρέχω run/extend up/away
 ἄναυδος unable to speak
 ~Theravada
 ἀνέρω creep upward
 ἀνοίγνυμι (υ) open
 ἄντρον cave
 ἀνύω accomplish, pass over,
 complete
 ἀπαράιτητος inexorable, not
 propitiated by prayer
 ἀπατάω to lie, trick ~apatosaurus
 ἀπείρατος impenetrable; ignorant,
 inexperienced
 ἀπειρία inexperience, lack of skill
 ἀπονίναμαι enjoy, use
 ἀποσβέννυμι (υ) extinguish
 ἀποστατέω stand aloof; not be
 present to help
 ἀποστερέω despoil, defraud
 ἀποφύχω (υ) faint; get dry
 αὐγή light
 αὐτοσχέδιος in close combat
 αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
 βοά din, a shout
 βοεῖη shield; leather, bovine
 βοεύς βοῦος (m) leather rope
 ~bovine
 γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 γοῦν at least then
 δαῖς δαδός (f) torch

δέλτος writing tablet
 διαμάω cut through
 διάπλοκος woven like a basket
 διέξιμι pass through; recount ~ion
 δυστυχής unlucky
 ἔγκειμαι lie wrapped in
 εἶδωλον phantom, unreal image
 ~wit
 εἴωθα be accustomed, in the habit
 ἐκεῖσε thither
 ἐμπνέω inspire; pass: recover
 ~apnea
 ἔμπνοος alive, having breath
 ἐναγκαλίζομαι hug
 ἐξαρτάω hang on, make dependent
 ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἔπαινος (noun) praise
 ἐπαφάω touch lightly
 ἐπιμειδάω smile at
 ἐπισκίπτω lay something on
 ἐπισπαστός one's own fault
 ~spatula
 ἐπίφορος (winds) favorable; prone
 to; applicable to
 ἔπω (mid) follow, accompany; (act,
 uncommon) handle, take care of
 ἔργω bound, fend off; do
 ~ergonomics
 ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 ζόφος gloom; gloom of the setting
 sun
 ἡδέως pleasantly ~hedonism
 ἡδονή pleasure
 ἡττάομαι (pass) be weaker, be
 overcome; (active) defeat
 θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
 θάρσος boldness, over-boldness
 θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
 θρήνος dirge ~threnody
 θρήνυς footstool, gangway ~throne
 ἰδρώς sweat ~exude
 ἰκετεύω approach to beg

ἰσόπεδον (ι) flat spot
 καθάπερ exactly as
 κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
 καλύβη hut, cabin
 καταθέω run down
 καταστράπτω strike (lightning)
 κοινωνία association
 κριτής -οῦ (m, 1) judge
 κριτός chosen, appointed ~critic
 λαμπάδιον small torch; lint for
 wounds; top-knot; comic mask
 λαμπάδιος torch-bearing
 λεπτός thin
 ληιστός lootable ~lucre
 ληιστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
 λιπαρός anointed, shining ~lipid
 λύπη distress
 μνημα -τος (n, 3) reminder,
 memorial ~mnemonic
 μυχός recess, nook
 νύμφα nymph; bride
 ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
 ὄφελος -εος (n, 3) a use, a help
 ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
 πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
 παίζω play ~pediatrician
 πανταχόθεν from all sides
 πάντως by all means
 πάροδος (f) detour, side way,
 mountain pass
 πειρατήριον (ᾱ) test; gang ~pirate
 πειρατήριος (ᾱ) experimental
 πλευρά rib, side ~pleurisy

πνέω breathe, blow ~apnea
 προκύπτω peep out
 προσορμίζω anchor near
 προσπαλαίω wrestle with
 προστρέχω run to, join, attack
 προσφθέγγομαι address
 προσφύω grab onto, attach oneself
 to ~physics
 ῥινός (ι, f) skin, leather, shield
 σιγά silence
 σιωπάω be silent
 σκηνή tent; stage
 σπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty
 ~spontaneous
 σπήλαιον grotto, cavern
 συμβολή encounter; contribution;
 battle
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 συρρέω flow together
 σφάζω cut the throat
 σωφροσύνη discretion, moderation
 σώφρων sensible, prudent ~frenzy
 ταράσσω mess things up ~trachea
 τάχος -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer
 τελευταῖος last, final
 τέφρα ashes
 τρόμος trembling in fear ~tremble
 ὑδρεύω draw water ~hydrogen
 ὑπόκειμαι lie under; be assumed;
 allow, submit
 φλόξ -γός (f) flame ~flame
 φονεύω kill
 φυγή flight, means of escape
 ~fugitive
 χαρά joy
 ὠθέω push

οὐ παροῦσαν τῷ νῷ περιέβλεπε, καὶ θάλαμον ἑαυτῷ τὸ σπήλαιον ἀνέπλαττε, τοὺς ἐσομένους αὐτῷ κατ' αὐτὸ θρήνους ἀγνοῶν. ἀνήγοντο οὖν ἐσπουδασμένως, αὐτερέται τὸν πλοῦν ἀνύοντες· ὁ γὰρ δὴ πορθμεύων¹ αὐτοῖς κατὰ τὴν πρώτην συμβολὴν καθάπερ ἀπὸ ὕσπληγος² τῆς βοῆς ἀπεσφενδόνητο. τῇδε οὖν κἀκέισε παρεφέροντο τοῦ εὐθέος, οἷα δὴ ἀπειρία τε τὴν εἰρεσίαν οὐχ ὁμοζυγούντες, καὶ τι καὶ ἀνέμου πρὸς ἐναντίον ἐμπίπτοντος. ἀλλ' ἐνίκα τὴν ἀτεχνίαν³ τῆς γνώμης τὸ πρόθυμον.

2.3

Χαλεπῶς δὲ καὶ σὺν ἰδρώτι πολλῷ τῇ νήσῳ προσορμίσαντες, ὥς εἶχον τάχους, ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναὺς ἀνέτρεχον. καὶ τὰς μὲν καταλαμβάνουσιν ἤδη κατηθαλωμένας καὶ τῷ τόπῳ μόνῳ γνωριζόμενας, τὸν λίθον δὲ τὸν οὐδὸν τοῦ σπηλαίου τὸ κάλυμμα⁴ διαφαινόμενον. ὁ γὰρ ἄνεμος ἐπίφορος ταῖς καλύβαις ἐμπνεύσας, καὶ οἷα δὴ λεπτοῖς καλάμοις, καὶ τούτοις ἐλείοις, διαπλόκους τῇ ῥιπῇ κατὰ πάροδον καταφλέξας, μικροῦ καὶ ἰσόπεδον ἐπεδείκνυτο τὸ ὑποκείμενον, τῆς μὲν φλογὸς ὀξέως μαρανθείσης⁵ καὶ εἰς τέφραν ἀναλυθείσης, τῆς δὲ σποδιᾶς⁶ τῆς μὲν πολλῆς τῷ ῥοίῳ⁷ παρενεχθείσης, ὀλίγης δὲ τῆς ὑπολειπομένης πρὸς τὸ πνέον ἀπάσης σχεδὸν ἀποσβεσθείσης καὶ πρὸς τὸ βάσιμον⁸ ἀποψυγείσης.

Δῆδας οὖν ἡμιφλέκτους ἀνευρόντες καὶ λείψανα καλάμων ἐξάψαντες καὶ τὸ στόμιον ἀνοίξαντες κατέθεον ἡγουμένου τοῦ Κνήμωνος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὀλίγον ἀπέβησαν, ἀθρόον ὁ Κνήμων ἀνέκραγεν «ὦ Ζεῦ, τί τοῦτο; ἀπολώλαμεν· ἀνήρηται Χαρίκλεια.» καὶ τό τε λαμπάδιον εἰς τὴν γῆν καταβαλὼν ἀπέσβεσε, καὶ τῷ χεῖρε τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπαγαγών, εἰς γόνυ τε ὀκλάσας, ἐθρήνη. ὁ δὲ Θεαγένης ὥσπερ τινὸς πρὸς βίαν ὤσαντος ἐπὶ τὸ σῶμα τῆς κειμένης κατενεχθείς, ὁ μὲν ἐπὶ πλείστον ἀπριξέετο καὶ προσεπεφύκει πανταχόθεν ἐναγκαλιζόμενος· ὁ δὲ Κνήμων ὅλον ὄντα πρὸς τῷ πάθει καταμαθὼν καὶ τῇ συμφορᾷ

¹ ferry over ² snare, coil spring, triggered mechanism ³ lack of skill ⁴ head covering ⁵ extinguish ⁶ embers; ashes ⁷ sound/act of whistling ⁸ passable, accessible

βεβαπτισμένον, δεδιώς τε μή τι κακὸν ἑαυτὸν ἐργάσῃται, τὸ ξίφος ὑφαίρει λάθρα τῆς θήκης¹ ὑπὸ τὴν πλευρὰν αἰωρουμένης,² καὶ μόνον καταλιπὼν ἀνέδραμεν ὡς τὰς δᾶδας ἀναψόμενος.

2.4

Κὰν τούτῳ τραγικόν³ τι καὶ γοερὸν⁴ ὁ Θεαγένης βρυχώμενος⁵ «ὦ πάθους ἀτλήτου,»⁶ φησίν, «ὦ συμφορᾶς θεηλάτου.⁷ τίς οὕτως ἀκόρεστος⁸ ἔρινυς τοῖς ἡμετέροις κακοῖς ἐνεβάκχευσε, φυγὴν τῆς ἐνεγκούσης ἐπιβαλοῦσα, κινδύνους θαλασσῶν, κινδύνους πειρατηρίων ὑποβαλοῦσα, λησταῖς παραδοῦσα πολλάκις, τῶν ὄντων ἀλλοτριώσασα;⁹ ἐν μόνον ἀντὶ πάντων ὑπελείπετο· καὶ τοῦτο ἀνῆρπασται. κεῖται Χαρίκλεια, καὶ πολεμίας χειρὸς ἔργον ἢ φιλτάτη γεγένηται, δῆλον μὲν ὡς σωφροσύνης ἀντεχομένη καὶ ἐμοὶ δῆθεν ἑαυτὴν φυλάττουσα, κεῖται δ' οὖν ὅμως ἢ δυστυχής, οὐδὲν μὲν αὐτῇ τῆς ὥρας ἀποναμένη, εἰς οὐδὲν δ' ὄφελος ἐμοὶ γενομένη. ἀλλ' ὦ γλυκεῖα, πρόσφθεγξαι τὰ τελευταῖα καὶ εἰωθότα· ἐπίσκοψον, εἴ τι καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν ἐμπνεῖς. οἴμοι, σιωπᾶς, καὶ τὸ μαντικὸν ἐκείνο καὶ θεηγόρον στόμα σιγὴ κατέχει, καὶ ζόφος τὴν πυρφόρον¹⁰ καὶ χάος τὴν ἐκ τῶν ἀνακτόρων κατεῖληφεν. ὀφθαλμοὶ δὲ ἀφεγγεῖς οἱ πάντας τῷ κάλλει καταστράψαντες, οὓς οὐκ εἶδεν ὁ φονεύσας, οἶδα ἀκριβῶς. ἀλλ' ὦ— τί ἂν σέ τις ὀνομάσειε; νύμφην; ἀλλ' ἀνύμφευτος. γαμετήν;¹¹ ἀλλ' ἀπείρατος. τίνα οὖν ἀνακαλέσω; τίνα προσφθέγξομαι λοιπόν; ἢ ἄρα τὸ πάντων ὀνομάτων ἡδιστον, Χαρίκλειαν; ὦ Χαρίκλεια, θάρσει, πιστὸν ἔχεις τὸν ἐρώμενον· ἀπολήψῃ με μικρὸν ὕστερον. ἴδου γάρ σοι χοᾶς¹² ἐπάξω τὰς ἑμαντοῦ σφαγᾶς,¹³ καὶ σπείσομαι τὸ σοὶ φίλιον αἷμα τοῦμόν. ἔξει δὲ ἡμᾶς αὐτοσχέδιον μνῆμα τόδε τὸ σπήλαιον. ἐξέσται πάντως ἀλλήλοισ συνεῖναι μετὰ γοῦν θάνατον, εἰ καὶ ζῶσιν ὁ δαίμων οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε.»

¹ chest, grave ² lift; (mp) hang ³ goatlike; tragic, stately

⁴ distressing; lamenting ⁵ roar ⁶ unbearable ⁷ divinely caused

⁸ insatiate, unceasing ⁹ estrange from ¹⁰ fire keeper/bearer

¹¹ married wife ¹² libation ¹³ slaughter

2.5

Καὶ ἅμα λέγων ἐπέβαλε τὴν χεῖρα ὡς τὸ ξίφος σπασόμενος. ὡς δὲ οὐχ εὔρισκεν, «ὦ Κνήμων,» ἐβόησεν, «ὡς σύ με ἀπολώλεκας, προσηδίκησας δὲ καὶ Χαρίκλειαν, τῆς ἡδίστης αὐτὴν κοινωνίας ἤδη δεύτερον ἀποστερήσας.»

Καὶ ταῦτα διεξιόντος, ἐκ μυχῶν τοῦ σπηλαίου φωνῆς τις ἦχος¹ ἐξηκούετο, «Θεάγερες» καλούσης. ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν ταραχθεὶς ὑπήκουσέ τε, καὶ «ἦξω φιλότατη ψυχή,» ἔλεγεν. «εὐδηλος εἶ περὶ γῆν ἔτι φερομένη, τὸ μὲν τοιούτου σώματος, οὐ πρὸς βίαν ἐξηλάθης, ἀποστατεῖν οὐ φέρουσα, τὸ δὲ διὰ τὸ ἄταφον² ἴσως ὑπὸ νερτερίων εἰδώλων εἰργομένη.»

Καὶν τούτῳ τοῦ Κνήμωνος ἅμα δασὶν ἡμμέναις ἐπιστάντος, αὐθις ὁ αὐτὸς ἦχος ἐξηκούετο, καὶ ἦν τὸ λεγόμενον «Θεάγερες.»

Ὁ δὲ Κνήμων ἀναβοήσας «ὦ θεοί,» ἔφη, «οὐ Χαρικλείας ἐστὶν ἡ φωνή; σῶζεσθαί μοι δοκεῖ, Θεάγερες· ἀπὸ γὰρ τῶν ἐσχάτων, καὶ καθ' ὁ μέρος αὐτὴν οἶδα τοῦ ἄντρου καταλιπών, ἡ φωνή μοι βάλλει τὴν ἀκοήν.»

«Οὐ παύση,» ἔφη ἔφη ὁ Θεαγένης, «ἀπατῶν με πολλάκις;»

«Καὶ μὴν ἀπατῶ σε καὶ ἀπατῶμαι τὸ μέρος,» εἶπεν ὁ Κνήμων, «εἰ Χαρίκλειαν οὖσαν ταυτηνὶ τὴν κειμένην εὔρομεν.»

Καὶ ἅμα λέγων ἀνέστρεφεν ἐπ' ὄψιν τὴν κειμένην, καὶ ἰδὼν, «τί τοῦτο;» ἀνέκραγεν, «ὦ δαίμονες τεράστιοι·³ Θίσβης ἢ ὄψις.» ὑπέβη δὲ εἰς τοῦπίσω, καὶ τρόμῳ συσχεθεὶς ἀχανὴς εἰστήκει.

2.6

Ὁ δὲ Θεαγένης ἔμπρους ἐκ τῶνδε γενόμενος, καὶ πρὸς τὸ εὐελπί⁴ τὴν γνώμην ἐπιστρέφων, ἀνεκαλείτό τε λιποψυχῶντα⁵ τὸν Κνήμωνα, καὶ παρὰ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ὡς ὅτι τάχιστα ποδηγεῖν ἰκέτευε. μικρὸν

¹ noise ² unburied ³ monstrous, prodigious ⁴ hopeful ⁵ to faint

οὖν διαλιπὼν εἰς ἑαυτόν τε γενόμενος ὁ Κνήμων τὴν κειμένην αὐθις ἐπεσκοπεῖτο. ἡ δὲ ἦν ἀληθῶς ἡ Θίσβη· καὶ ξίφος τε πλησίον ἐκπεπτωκὸς ἐγνώριζεν ἀπὸ τῆς λαβῆς, ὁ παρὰ τὸν φόνον ὁ Θύαμις ὑπὸ θορύβου καὶ σπουδῆς ἐναπέλιπε τῇ σφαγῇ, καὶ δέλτον τινὰ τῶν στέρνων ὑπὸ τῇ μασχάλῃ προκύπτουσαν ἀνελόμενος ἐπειρᾶτό τι τῶν ἐγγεγραμμένων ἐπιέναι. ἀλλ' ὁ Θεαγένης οὐκ εἶα λιπαρῶς ἐγκείμενος, καὶ «τὴν φιλάτην,» λέγων, «κομιζόμεθα πρότερον, εἰ μὴ τις ἡμᾶς παίζει καὶ νυνὶ δαίμων· ταῦτα δὲ ἐξέσται καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα γινώσκειν.»

Ἐπείθετο ὁ Κνήμων· καὶ τὴν τε δέλτον ἐπικομιζόμενοι καὶ τὸ ξίφος ἀνελόμενοι παρὰ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἔσπευδον. ἡ δὲ χερσὶ τε ἄμα καὶ ποσὶν ἐπὶ τὴν αὐγὴν ἀνερπύσασα, προσδραμοῦσά τε τῷ Θεαγένει, τοῦ αὐχένος ἐξήρτητο. καὶ ἡ μὲν «ἔχω σε Θεάγηνες;»

Ὁ δὲ «ζῆς μοι Χαρίκλεια;» πολλάκις ἔλεγον· καὶ τέλος εἰς τοῦδαφος¹ ἀθρόον καταφέρονται, καὶ εἶχοντο ἀλλήλων, ἄνανδοι μὲν ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἠνωμένοι.² καὶ μικρὸν ἔδει ἀποθνήσκεν αὐτούς· οὕτως ἄρα καὶ τὸ χαρᾶς ὑπερβάλλον εἰς ἀλγεινὸν. περιέστη πολλάκις, καὶ τῆς ἡδονῆς τὸ ἄμετρον³ ἐπίσπαστον λύπην ἐγέννησεν. ὥς δὴ κἀκεῖνοι παρ' ἐλπίδα σωθέντες ἐκινδύνευον, ἕως ὁ Κνήμων πίδακά⁴ τινα διαμώμενος, καὶ τὴν συρρυεῖσαν κατὰ βραχὺ νοτίδα⁵ κοίλαις ταῖς χερσὶν ὑδρευσάμενος, τὸ πρόσωπόν τε αὐτῶν ἐπέρρανε, καὶ θαμὰ τῶν ρινῶν ἐπαφώμενος ἐπὶ τὸ φρονεῖν ἐπανήγαγεν.

2.7

Οἱ δὲ ἐτέρως μὲν ἀλλήλοις ἐντυχόντες, κειμένους δὲ ἑαυτοὺς καταλαβόντες, ὀρθωθέντες ἀθρόον ἡρυθρίων⁶ τὸν Κνήμονα, καὶ πλέον ἢ Χαρίκλεια, θεωρὸν⁷ τῶνδε γεγενημένον, καὶ νέμειν συγγνώμην ἰκέτεον. ὁ δὲ ἐπιμειδιάσας, καὶ πρὸς τὸ φαιδρότερον αὐτοὺς ἀνιείς, «ταῦτα μὲν,» ἔφη, «καὶ ἐπαίνων ἄξια κατ' ἐμὲ κριτὴν καὶ ἄλλον ὅστις ἔρωτι προσπαλαίσας ἡττήθη τε τὴν μάχην ἡδέως καὶ τὰ ἐκείνου σωφρόνως πέπτωκεν ἀπαραίτητα πτώματα.⁸ ἀλλ'

¹ ground, floor ² unite ³ immeasurable, immoderate ⁴ spring
⁵ moisture, sweat ⁶ blush ⁷ envoy; spectator ⁸ fall; fallen thing

Chariclea, and a joyful meeting in the cave before his eyes, ignorant, alas! of the woes which awaited him there. They proceeded forwards with great ardour, plying the oars themselves, for their rower had fallen overboard in the confusion of the first flight; they went on with an unsteady course from inexperience in rowing, not able to keep stroke, and the wind being against them; but their ardour overcame their unskilfulness.

2.3

And with great difficulty at last, and bathed in sweat, they reached the shore, and ran eagerly towards the tents. Of these they saw only the ashes, they having been totally consumed; the stone, however, which formed the threshold and entrance of the cavern, was conspicuous enough; for the huts being built of reeds and such slender materials, were soon consumed and turned into a light ash, which the wind scattering away, left the earth bare in many places for a passage, cooling it at the same time with the blast.

Finding some torches half burnt, and lighting some reeds which remained, they opened the cave's mouth, and under the guidance of Cnemon, descended into it. When they had gone a little way, Cnemon suddenly exclaimed, "O God! what is this? we are undone, Chariclea is slain;" and flinging his torch on the ground, extinguished it, and falling on his knees, and covering his face with his hands, began to weep. Theagenes threw himself upon the body, and held it a long time in his arms, closely embraced; Cnemon seeing him overwhelmed with this stroke, and fearing when he recovered his senses he would make some attempt upon himself, took away unobserved the sword which hung by his side, and leaving him for a moment, ran out to light his torch.

2.4

While he was gone, the unhappy lover broke out into mournful and tragic exclamations, "O intolerable calamity, and never to be appeased wrath of the gods! what insatiable demon thus rages to my destruction? who, after having driven me from my country through a thousand dangers of seas and pirates, having delivered me up to marauders, and stript me of all I had, when one only comfort was left me, has now deprived me of that! Chariclea is no more, she lies slain by a violent death; doubtless, she has fallen in defence of her chastity, determined to preserve herself unspotted for my sake. In vain has her beauty bloomed both for herself and me; but, O my love! have not you one last word left to speak to me? Are life and breath for ever gone? Alas! you are silent; that mouth, formerly the interpreter of the will of heaven, is dumb, and darkness and destruction have overwhelmed the priestess of the gods. Those eyes glance no more whose lustre dazzled all beholders,

whose brightness, if your murderer had met, he could not have executed his purpose; what shall I call you, my wife? but we were not married; my contracted spouse? but the contract has been a fruitless one; let me call you by the sweetest of all appellations, Chariclea. O Chariclea! if, where you are, you are capable of receiving comfort, be comforted; you have a faithful lover; we shall soon meet again; behold, I sacrifice myself to your Manes, to you I pour out my own blood in libations; this cavern, a rude sepulchre, shall retain both our bodies; we shall be united in our deaths, though fate forbade it in our lives.”

2.5

Saying this, he felt for his sword, and not finding it, “O Cnemon,” he exclaimed, “you have undone me, and Chariclea too, for the second time depriving her shade of the company it desires.”

While he was thus speaking, a voice from the windings of the cave was heard, calling Theagenes; he, not in the least alarmed, replied, “I come, my dearest life; your soul, I see, still hovers above the earth, partly, perhaps, because unwilling to leave that body, from which it has by violence been expelled; and partly, because wanting the rites of sepulture, you may be refused admittance in the shades below.”

Cnemon now approached with the torch; again the voice was heard, calling Theagenes. Cnemon instantly exclaimed, “Ye gods! is not this the voice of Chariclea? Theagenes, I think she is safe, for the sound seems to me to proceed from that very part of the cavern where I know I left her.”

“Will you never cease attempting to deceive me,” replied Theagenes?

“I am much deceived myself,” replied the other, “if we find this corpse which lies before us to be that of Chariclea; and stooping down to examine the countenance, “O heavens!” he cried out, “what do I see? the face of Thisbe!” and starting back, he stood petrified with astonishment.

2.6

Theagenes, on the contrary, now began to recover his spirits, and in his turn supported and encouraged Cnemon, who was ready to faint; and besought him that he would lead him instantly to Chariclea; Cnemon, by degrees coming to himself, again examined the body, which really was that of Thisbe; he knew, too, by its hilt, the sword which Thyamis from rage and haste had left sticking in the wound. He perceived also a tablet appearing out of her bosom; he took it, and was beginning to read what was written upon it; but Theagenes would not suffer him, and earnestly entreated him, if all he saw

was not the illusion of some demon, that he would take him to Chariclea; you may afterwards, said he, read this tablet.

Cnemon obeyed; and, taking up the tablet and the sword, hastened towards Chariclea. She, creeping on hands and knees towards the sound of their voices as well as she could, at length saw the light, flew to Theagenes, and hung upon his neck. And mutually exclaiming, “And are you restored to me, my dear Theagenes?”

“Do you live, sweetest Chariclea?” they fell in each others’ arms upon the ground; their voices murmuring and themselves dying away. So much does a sudden rush of joy overpower the human faculties, and excess of pleasure passes into pain. Thus these lovers, unexpectedly preserved, seemed again in danger, till Cnemon, observing a little water in a cleft of the rock, took it up in the hollow of his hand, and sprinkling it over their faces and nostrils, they came by degrees to themselves.

2.7

But when they discovered their situation, lying on the ground in each other’s arms, they rose immediately, and blushing a little, especially Chariclea, began to make excuses to Cnemon. He, smiling, turned the matter into pleasantry. “You will not find a severe censor in me,” said he; “whoever is but moderately acquainted with the passion of love, will easily forgive its excesses. But there is one part of your conduct, Theagenes, which I cannot approve of — indeed I was ashamed to see it — when

vocabulary

ἀγανακτέω be vexed, in a ferment
 ἀγεννής low-born; sordid
 ἄγνωστος unknown, unrecognizable
 ~gnostic
 ἄδεής (ἄ) fearless ~Deimos
 ἄδικος unfair; obstinate, bad
 ἄζω dry up ~ash
 ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
 ἄλλομαι to jump ~sally
 ἀλλότριος someone else's; alien
 ~alien
 ἀναβιβάζω make to mount, promote
 ἀνδρεία courage
 ἀνέλεγκτος unexamined, not refuted
 ἄντρον cave
 ἀπαιτέω demand to have returned
 ἀπατάω to lie, trick ~apatosaurus
 ἀπάτη trick, fraud, deceit
 ~apatosaurus
 ἀπονίναμαι enjoy, use
 ἀπρεπής unseemly
 ἀπροσδόκητος unexpected; unaware
 ἄσω break, make fail
 ἄττω dart, glance
 ἄω aor: to sate ~sate
 βαρύς heavy ~baritone
 βιάζω use force on, violate
 βίαιος by force
 βοάω shout
 γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
 γελάω laugh, smile, laugh at
 γενναῖος noble, sincere ~genesis
 γλαφυρός hollow, concave
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
 δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate,
 doom ~demon
 δακρύω weep
 δέκατος tenth ~decimal
 δέλτος writing tablet
 δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot

δεῦρο here, come here!
 δημεύω seize for public use
 διανοίγω lay open, reveal
 διαπόντιος beyond the sea
 διατείνω extend; (mp) try hard
 διέξιμι pass through; recount ~ion
 διήγησις -εως (f) narration
 ἐγχειρίζω entrust
 εἰκός likely
 ἐκμανθάνω know by heart
 ἐκών willingly, on purpose; giving
 in too easily
 Ἑλλήν Greek
 ἔμπορος passenger; merchant
 ~pierce
 ἐναγκαλίζομαι hug
 ἔνδικος (persons, things) just
 ἔνοπλος armed
 ἐντεῦθεν thence
 ἐξαγγέλλω bring news out ~angel
 ἐξαγορεύω declare, tell ~agora
 ἐξαιτέω demand ~etiology
 ἐξάλλομαι break away from ~sally
 ἐξετάζω inspect, interrogate,
 estimate
 ἐξωθέω drive out
 ἐπαμύνω defend, rescue
 ἐπιβουλή a plot, scheme ~volunteer
 ἐπισκοπέω look upon, inspect
 ἐπίτροχος running easily; voluble,
 glib
 ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 ἔσω into
 ἐταιρεία association
 εὐαγγελίζομαι bring good news
 ἔχθρη hate
 ζήλος competitiveness, emulation
 ~zeal
 ζημιόω fine, punish
 θεατής -οῦ (ἄ, m, 1) spectator,
 sightseer
 θεραπαινίς female slave

θρῆνος dirge ~threnody
 καθάπερ exactly as
 κάθοδος (f) descent, return, cycle
 κατακλείω enclose; shut up
 κάτειμι go down, disembark ~ion
 κατηγορία accusation
 κεράννυμι (ῶ) mix ~crater
 κεράω mix in a bowl
 κινέω (ι) set in motion, move,
 remove ~kinetic
 ληιστός lootable ~lucre
 ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
 μάστιξ -γος (f) whip
 μεταξύ between
 μηχανή machine; mechanism, way
 μοιχός illicit lover
 οἰκέω inhabit ~economics
 ὀργή urge, impulse; anger
 οὖς οὖατος (n) ear
 ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
 ὄψον piece of cooked meat, relish
 παραγκωνίζω have arms akimbo
 παρειά cheeks
 παρευδοκίμέω surpass
 πείρα an attempt
 πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce
 περίεμι be superior to; be left over;
 still exist
 πη somewhere, somehow
 πότε when?
 προεῖδον look toward, catch sight of
 ~wit
 προκύπτω peep out
 πρόοιδα foresee
 πρόσσειμι approach, draw near; add

~ion
 πυρακτέω to fire, fire-harden ~pyre
 σαυτοῦ yourself
 σκηνή tent; stage
 σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed
 on
 συμπόσιον drinking party
 συμφορά collecting; accident,
 misfortune
 συμφορέω collect
 συναίτιος contributing to cause or
 help
 σύνοικος fellow inhabitant
 τελευτή conclusion, fulfilment
 ~apostle
 τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
 τιμωρέω (ι) (+dat) avenge, succor;
 punish
 τιμωρία (ι) vengeance, punishment
 τοιόσδε such
 ὑπασπιστής -οῦ (m, 1) shield
 bearer, bodyguard
 ὑπομνάομαι (ᾱ) be mindful of, woo,
 take for sex ~mnemonic
 ὑπονοέω suspect, surmise
 ὑπόνοια suspicion; hidden meaning
 ὑποτοπέω suspect
 ὑποψία suspicion ~panorama
 φθόνος malice, envy
 φιλία friendship ~philanthropy
 φόνος killing ~offend
 φυγή flight, means of escape
 ~fugitive
 χόλος gall, anger, wrath, bitterness
 ~choler

ἐκεῖνα ὦ Θεάγενες οὔτε ἐπαινεῖν εἶχον, ὑπερησχυνόμην τε ὁρῶν ὡς ἀληθῶς, ὅτε τὴν ξένην καὶ προσήκουσαν οὐδαμόθεν¹ γυναικα περιπεσὼν ἐθρήνεις ἀγεννῶς, καὶ ταῦτα περιεῖναι καὶ ζῆν σοι τὴν φιλότατην ἐμοῦ διατεινομένου.»

Καὶ ὁ Θεαγένης «παῦε,» φησὶν, «ὦ Κνήμων, διαβάλλων με πρὸς Χαρίκλειαν, ἣν ἐθρήνουν ἐν ἀλλοτρίῳ σώματι, ταύτην εἶναι τὴν κειμένην ἡγούμενος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπάτην ἐκεῖνα θεῶν τις εὔ γε ποιῶν ἔδειξεν, ὥρα σοι σαυτὸν ὑπομνήσαι τῆς ἄγαν ἀνδρείας, ὑφ' ἧς ἐθρήνεις μὲν ἐμοῦ τὰ ἐμὰ πρότερος, τὴν δὲ ἀπροσδόκητον τῆς κειμένης ἐπίγνωσιν ὥσπερ ἐπὶ σκηνῆς δαίμονας ἀπεδίδρασκες, ἔνοπλος καὶ ξιφήρης τὴν γυναικα, νεκρὰν καὶ ταύτην, ὑποφεύγων ὁ γενναῖος καὶ Ἀττικὸς πεζομάχος.»

2.8

Ἐγέλασαν πρὸς ταῦτα βραχύ τι καὶ βεβιασμένοι, οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἀδάκρυτον,² ἀλλ' ὡς ἂν ἐν τοσαύτῃ τῇ συμφορᾷ, πλέον τῷ θρήνῳ κεκερασμένοι. μικρὸν οὖν ἡ Χαρίκλεια διαλιποῦσα, καὶ τὴν παρειὰν ὑπὸ τὸ οὐδς ἐπικνῶσα, «μακαρίζω³ μὲν,» ἔφη, «τὴν θρηνηθεῖσαν ὑπὸ Θεαγένους, ἣ καὶ φιληθεῖσαν, ὡς φησὶ Κνήμων, ἣ τίς ποτε καὶ ἐστίν, ἀλλ' εἰ μὴ τι με δακνομένην⁴ ἔρωτι ὑπονοεῖν μέλλετε, τίς ἄρα ἦν ἡ εὐδαίμων ἐκείνη καὶ δακρύων ἀξιοθεῖσα Θεαγενείων, καὶ τίνα τρόπον τὴν ἄγνωστον ὡς ἐμὲ φιλεῖν ἐξηπατήθης, ἐβουλόμην, εἴ πῃ γνώσκεις, μανθάνειν.»

Καὶ ὅς «θαυμάσεις μὲν» ἔφη· «Θίσβην δ' οὖν εἶναι Κνήμων ὅδε φησί, τὴν Ἀθηναίαν ἐκείνην, τὴν ψάλτριαν, τὴν τῶν εἰς αὐτὸν ἐπιβουλῶν καὶ Δημαιοέτην ποιήτριαν.»

Τῆς δὲ Χαρικλείας ἐκπεπληγμένης, καὶ «πῶς ἦν εἰκὸς ὦ Κνήμων,» εἰπούσης, «τὴν ἐκ μέσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐπ' ἐσχάτοις γῆς Αἰγύπτου καθάπερ ἐκ μηχανῆς ἀναπεμφθῆναι; πῶς δὲ καὶ ἐλάνθανεν ἡμᾶς δεῦρο κατιόντας;»

¹ from no place ² without tears ³ congratulate ⁴ bite

«Ταῦτα μὲν οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν,» ἀπεκρίνατο πρὸς αὐτὴν ὁ Κνήμων· «ἂ δ' οὖν ἔχω γνώσκεις ἀμφ' αὐτῇ, τοιάδε ἐστίν. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἡ Δημαινέτη μετὰ τὴν ἀπάτην εἰς. τὸν βόθρον¹ αὐτὴν ἀπεκρήμνισεν, ὁ δὲ πατὴρ ἐξήγγειλε τῷ δήμῳ τὸ γεγενημένον, παρὰ μὲν τὴν πρώτην ἐτύγχανε συγγνώμης. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ὅπως ἂν κάθοδον ἐμοί τε λάβοι παρὰ τοῦ δήμου καὶ κατὰ ζήτησιν ἐκπλεύσειε τὴν ἐμὴν διετίθετο· ἡ δὲ Θίσβη τὴν ἀσχολίαν² τὴν ἀσχολίαν τὴν ἐκείνου σχολὴν αὐτῆς ἐποιεῖτο, καὶ τοῖς συμποσίοις ἀδεῶς αὐτήν τε καὶ τὴν τέχνην ἐξεμίσθου.

«Καί ποτε καὶ παρευδοκμήσασα τὴν Ἀρσινόην ἀναβεβλημένον αὐλοῦσαν,³ ἐπίτροχον αὐτὴ ψάλλουσα⁴ καὶ γλαφυρὸν τῇ κιθάρᾳ⁵ προσάδουσα, ἔλαθεν ἐταιρικὴν⁶ ζηλοτυπίαν σὺν πολλῷ καθ' αὐτῆς κινήσασα τῷ φθόνῳ, καὶ πλέον ὅτε τις αὐτὴν Ναυκρατίτης ἔμπορος ὑπόχρυσος, ὄνομα Ναυσικλῆς, ἐνηγκαλίζετο, τὴν Ἀρσινόην, καὶ ταῦτα πρότερον γινωσκομένην γινωσκομένην αὐτῷ, παραγκωνισάμενος, ἐπειδὴ κυρτουμένην⁷ αὐτῇ τὴν παρειὰν ἐν τοῖς αὐλήμασι⁸ εἶδε, καὶ πρὸς τὸ βίαιον τῶν φυσημάτων ἀπρεπέστερον ἐπὶ τὰς ῥῖνας⁹ ἀνισταμένην, τό τε ὄμμα πιμπράμενον¹⁰ καὶ τῆς οἰκείας ἔδρας¹¹ ἐξωθούμενον.

2.9

«Ὑφ' ὧν οἰδουμένη¹² τῷ χόλῳ καὶ ζήλῳ πυρακτουμένη, τοῖς οἰκείοις τῆς Δημαινέτης προσιούσα τὴν κατ' αὐτῆς ἐπιβουλήν ὑπὸ τῆς Θίσβης ἐξηγόρευσε, τὰ μὲν αὐτὴ καθ' αὐτὴν ὑποτοπήσασα, τὰ δὲ καὶ τῆς Θίσβης αὐτῇ παρὰ τὴν ἐταιρίαν ἐξειπούσης. συστάντες οὖν ἐπὶ τὸν πατέρα τὸν ἐμὸν οἱ κατὰ γένος τῇ Δημαινέτῃ προσήκοντες, καὶ τοὺς δεινοτάτους τῶν ῥητόρων¹³ πρὸς τὴν κατηγορίαν ἐπὶ πολλοῖς χρήμασι ἀναβιβασάμενοι, ἄκριτον¹⁴ καὶ ἀνέλεγκτον ἀνηρῆσθαι τὴν Δημαινέτην ἐβόων, καὶ τὴν μοιχείαν¹⁵ προκαλύμμα τοῦ φόνου

¹ pit, grotto, trench ² business, being busy ³ play (blow, toot)
⁴ pluck ⁵ lyre ⁶ of a companion; meretricious ⁷ bend ⁸ flute
music ⁹ nose, nostrils ¹⁰ inflate, spurt; burn up ¹¹ seat,
seated group ¹² swell; (politics) be unstable ¹³ public speaker
¹⁴ indiscriminate, endless ¹⁵ adultery

συγκείσθαι διεξήεσαν, καὶ ἐπιδεικνύναι τὸν μοιχὸν ἢ ζῶντα ἢ τεθνηκότα ἡξίου, ἢ καὶ τοῦνομα φράζειν μόνον ἐκέλευον· καὶ τέλος τὴν Θίσβην εἰς βασάνους¹ ἐξήτουν. ὥς δὲ ὑποσχόμενος ὁ πατὴρ οὐκ εἶχε παραδιδόμηναι προῖδομένης ταῦτα ἐκείνης, ἔτι τῆς δίκης συνισταμένης, καὶ (οὕτω συγκείμενον αὐτῇ πρὸς τὸν ἔμπορον) δρασμῶ χρησαμένης, ὁ δῆμος ἀγανακτήσας φονέα² μὲν οὐκ ἔκρινεν, ἅπαντα ὥς ἔσχεν ὑποθέμενον, ὥς δὲ συναίτιον τῆς τε εἰς Δημινέτην ἐπιβουλῆς καὶ τῆς ἐμῆς ἀδίκου φυγῆς τοῦ τε ἄστεος ἐδίωξε καὶ δημεύσει τῶν ὄντων ἐξημίωσε, τοιαύτης τῶν δευτέρων γάμων τῆς πείρας ἀπονάμενον.

«Οὕτω μὲν ἡ κακίστη Θίσβη καὶ δίκας ὑπ' ὄψεσι νυνὶ ταῖς ἐμαῖς ὑποσχούσα τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐξέπλευσε. καὶ ταῦτα μόνον ἔχω γινώσκειν, Ἀντικλέους τινὸς κατὰ τὴν Αἴγωνα ἐξαγγέλαντος, ᾧ καὶ δεῦρο εἰς τὴν Αἴγυπτον συνέπλευσα, εἴ πη κατὰ τὴν Ναύκρατιν ἀνέυρομι τὴν Θίσβην, καὶ εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐπαναγαγὼν λύσαιμι μὲν τὰς κατὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ὑπονοίας τε καὶ αἰτίας, ἀπαιτήσαιμι δὲ τῶν εἰς πάντας ἡμᾶς ἐπιβουλῶν τὰς δίκας, ἔνθα δὴ νυνὶ καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ἐξετάζομαι. τὴν δὲ αἰτίαν, καὶ ὅπως, καὶ ὅσα τοὺς μεταξὺ χρόνους ὑποστάς, εἰσαῦθις ἀκούσεσθε. τὸ δὲ ὅπως ἡ Θίσβη κατὰ τὸ ἄντρον καὶ πρὸς τίνων ἀνήρηται, θεοῦ τινὸς «ἂν ἴσως δεήσειε φράζοντος. ἀλλ' εἰ δοκεῖ, τὴν δέλτον, ἣν πρὸς τοῖς στέρνοις αὐτῆς εὐρήκαμεν, ἐπισκοπῶμεν»

2.10

«Εὐκός τι πλέον ἐντεῦθεν ἡμᾶς ἐκμαθεῖν. ἐδόκει ταῦτα, καὶ διανοίξας ἐπήρχετο· καὶ ἦν τὰ γεγραμμένα τοιάδε.

«Κνήμῳνι τῷ δεσπότη ἡ πολεμία καὶ ἐπαμύνασα Θίσβη.

«Πρῶτα μὲν εὐαγγελίζομαί σε τὴν Δημινέτης τελευτήν, δι' ἐμοῦ μὲν ὑπὲρ σοῦ γενομένην, τὸ δὲ ὅπως, εἴ με προσδέξαιο, παρούσα διηγῆσομαι. ἔπειτα φράζω κατὰ τήνδε με νυνὶ εἶναι τὴν νῆσον δεκάτην ἤδη ταύτην ἡμέραν, πρὸς τινος τῶν τῇδε ληστῶν ἀλοῦσαν, ὃς

¹ trial, torture ² killer

καὶ ὑπασπιστὴς εἶναι τοῦ ληστάρχου θρύπτεται,¹ καὶ κατακλείσας ἔχει, μηδὲ ὅσον προκύψαι τῶν θυρῶν ἐπιτρέπων, ὥς μὲν αὐτὸς φησι, διὰ φιλίαν τὴν περὶ ἐμὲ ταύτην ἐπιθεὶς τὴν τιμωρίαν, ὥς δὲ ἔχω συμβάλλειν, ἀφαιρεθῆναί με πρὸς τινος δεδιώς. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ σε θεῶν τινὸς ἐνδόντος καὶ εἶδον ὦ δέσποτα παριόντα καὶ ἐγνώρισα, καὶ τήνδε σοι τὴν δέλτον διὰ τῆς συνοίκου πρεσβύτιδος λάθρα διεπεμψάμην, τῷ καλῷ καὶ Ἑλληνι καὶ φίλῳ τοῦ ἄρχοντος ἐγχειρίζειν φράσασα. ἐξελοῦ δὴ με χειρῶν ληστρικῶν, καὶ ὑπόδεξαι τὴν σαντοῦ θεραπαινίδα. καὶ εἰ μὲν βούλει, σῶζε, μαθὼν ὡς ἃ μὲν ἀδικεῖν ἔδοξα, βιασθεῖσα, ἃ δὲ τετιμώρημαι τὴν σοὶ πολεμίαν, ἐκοῦσα διεπραξάμην· εἰ δὲ ἔχει σέ τις ἀμετάκλητος² ὀργή, κέχρησο ταύτῃ κατ' ἐμοῦ πρὸς ὃ βούλει. μόνον ὑπὸ σέ γενοίμην, εἰ καὶ τεθνάναι δέοι· βέλτιον γὰρ ὑπὸ χειρῶν ἀνηρῆσθαι τῶν σῶν καὶ κηδείας μεταλαβεῖν Ἑλληνικῆς, ἢ θανάτου βαρυτέραν ζωὴν καὶ φίλτρον³ βαρβαρικὸν ἔχθρας νιαρότερον τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἀνέχεσθαι.»

2.11

Τοιαῦτα μὲν ἡ Θίσιβη καὶ ἡ δέλτος ἔφραζεν.

Ὁ δὲ Κνήμων «ὦ Θίσιβη,» ἔφη, «σὺ μὲν καλῶς ποιούσα τέθνηκας, καὶ γέγονας ἡμῖν αὐτάγγελος τῶν ἐαυτῆς συμφορῶν, ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐγχειρίσασα τῶν σῶν σφαγῶν τὴν διήγησιν. οὕτως ἄρα τιμωρὸς⁴ ἐρινὺς γῆν ἐπὶ πᾶσαν, ὥς ἔοικεν, ἐλάνουσά σε, οὐ πρότερον ἔστησε τὴν ἔνδικον μάστιγα πρὶν καὶ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ με τυγχάνοντα τὸν ἡδικημένον θεατὴν ἐπιστῆσαι τῆς κατὰ σοῦ ποιότητος.⁵ ἀλλὰ τί ἦν ἄρα ὃ καὶ πάλιν σε κατ' ἐμοῦ τεχναζομένην⁶ καὶ σοφιστεύουσαν διὰ τοῦ γράμματος ἡ δίκη προαφείλετο τῶν ἐγχειρημάτων; ὥς καὶ γὰρ σε καὶ κεκλιμένην ἔχω δι' ὑποψίας, καὶ σφόδρα δέδοικα μὴ καὶ πλάσμα ἐστὶν ἡ Δημαιομένης τελευτή, καὶ μὲν ἠπάτησαν οἱ ἐξαγγέλαντες, σὺ δὲ καὶ διαπόντιος ἦκεις ἐτέραν καθ' ἡμῶν σκηνὴν Ἀττικὴν καὶ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ τραγωδήσουσα.»⁷

¹ break into pieces ² irrevocable; uncontrollable ³ love charm

⁴ avenging ⁵ blood-price ⁶ be cunning ⁷ declaim tragically

you fell down, and bewailed in so lamentable a manner a foreign woman, and one of no good character, while I was all the time assuring you, that she, whom you professed to love best, was alive and near you.”

“Have done, Cnemon,” he replied; “do not traduce me to Chariclea. You know I lamented her, under the person of another; but since the kind gods have shewn me that I was in an error, pray call to mind a little your own fortitude. You joined your tears, at first, with mine; but when you recognized the body which lay before you, you started as from a demon on the stage, you in armour, and with a sword, from a woman; you, a Grecian warrior, from a corpse!”

2.8

This raillery drew a short and forced smile from them, mingled with tears; for such was their calamitous situation, that grief and thought soon overpowered this gleam of cheerfulness. A short silence ensued; when Chariclea gently moving her finger upon her cheek under the ear, exclaimed, “I shall always esteem her blest, whoever she be, for whom Theagenes is concerned; but, if you do not think that love makes me too inquisitive, I should be glad to know who is this happy damsel who has been thought worthy of his tears; and by what error he could take a stranger for me.”

“You will wonder when you hear,” replied Theagenes. “Cnemon affirms, that these are the remains of Thisbe, the Athenian singer, the plotter against him and Demaeneta.”

“How,” said the astonished Chariclea, “could she be brought here, from the middle of Greece to the extremity of Egypt, like a deity in a tragedy? and how could she be concealed from us at our entrance?”

“As to that, I am as much at a loss about it as you can be,” said Cnemon; “all I know of her adventures is this: After the tragical end of Demaeneta, my father laid before the people what had happened. They pitied and pardoned him; and he was earnestly employed in soliciting my recall. Thisbe made use of the leisure she had upon her hands; and at different entertainments set her musical skill and her person to sale.

“She now received more favour from the public than Arsinoë, who grew careless in practising her talents; while Thisbe shewed greater perfection, both in voice and execution. But she was not aware that by this she had excited the inextinguishable envy of a courtesan. This was increased by her having seduced Nausicles, a rich merchant of Naucraticum, formerly a lover of Arsinoë; but who had left her on pretence of being disgusted with the distortions of her eyes and countenance, while she was playing on the flute.

2.9

“Anger and jealousy raging in her bosom, she went to the relations of Demaeneta, and discovered to them the snare which Thisbe had laid for their kinswoman; partly from her own conjectures, and partly from what Thisbe had told her. Their anger, however, fell first upon my father; and they engaged the most skilful counsel to accuse him to the people, as if he had put Demaeneta to death without trial or conviction; and had made use of the adultery only as a pretext for her murder; and loudly called upon him to produce the adulterer, or at least to name him; they concluded by insisting that Thisbe should be put to the torture. My father readily agreed to this, but she was not to be found; for, upon the first stirring of the matter, she had taken flight with her merchant. The people, angry at her escape, were in an ill humour to hear the defence of the accused. They did not indeed convict him of the murder, but found him guilty of being concerned in the contrivance against Demaeneta, and of my unjust banishment. They exiled him from the city, and fined him to the amount of the greatest part of his fortune. Such were the fruits of his second marriage.

“The wretched Thisbe, whose punishment I now see before me, sailed safe from Athens: this is all I know about her, and this I had from Anticles at Aegina. I sailed with him to Egypt in hopes of finding Thisbe at Naucraticum, that I might bring her back to Athens, and clear my father from the suspicions and accusations he laboured under, and procure her to be justly punished for her crimes against us. What I have since undergone you shall hear at a more convenient season; let us now examine into the cause of the tragedy which is here presented to us. But how Thisbe came into this cavern, and how she has been murdered in it, must be explained to us, I believe, by some deity, for it passes human comprehension.

2.10

“Let us examine, however, the tablet that was found in her bosom; perhaps that will give us some information.” With this he took it, and began to read as follows:

“Thisbe, formerly his enemy, but now his avenger, to her master, Cnemon:

“In the first place I inform you of the death of Demaeneta, brought about on your account by my means; how it happened, if you will admit me to your presence, I will relate to you in person. I have been ten days on this island, having been made captive by one of the robbers, who boasts that he is lieutenant to the chief, and keeps me closely confined—as he says, out of love; as I suppose, lest I should be taken from him. By the kindness of the gods, I have seen and recognized you, and send this tablet to you privately

by an old woman who waits upon me, commanding her to deliver it to a handsome Greek, a favourite of the chief. Deliver me from the power of these pirates, and receive to yourself your handmaid; and, if you can prevail upon yourself, preserve her; knowing that in what I acted against you I was compelled, but the revenging you of your enemy was my own voluntary act. But, if you still feel an inextinguishable resentment against me, satiate it as you please; only let me be in your hands, even if I am to die by them; I prefer death from you, and to have the rites of my country performed over my remains, to a life that is more dreadful than death; and to the love of a barbarian, more odious to me than the hatred of a Greek.”

2.11

This was the contents of the tablet.

“O Thisbe,” said Cnemon, “the gods have wisely ordained your death; and that you should become, even after your slaughter, the relater of your calamities; the Fury who has driven you through the world, has not ceased her avenging pursuit, till she has made me, whom you have injured, even in Egypt, a spectator of your punishment. But what accident is it which has stopped your career, while perhaps this letter of yours was only the forerunner of some new practice against me? for I cannot help suspecting you even now that you are dead. I fear lest the account of Demaeneta’s death should be a fiction; lest those who have informed me of it should have deceived me; lest you should have crossed the seas with a design to renew in Egypt the

vocabulary

ἄγριος wild, savage ~agriculture
 ἄδηλος invisible, unknown
 ἄδυτον inner sanctum
 ἀέκων unwilling
 ἀετός eagle ~avis
 ἀθρόος grouped
 ἄκρις -ός (f) hilltop ~acute
 ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute
 ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
 ἀμήχανος helpless, impossible
 ~mechanism
 ἀμφίβολος encompassing;
 surrounded; ambiguous
 ἀναδείκνυμι (ῶ) lift up and show;
 proclaim, dedicate
 ἀναδύνω come back out of, go back
 into
 ἀνακράζω yell, scream
 ἀνανεύω raise the chin to say no
 ἀναπνέω catch one's breath ~apnea
 ἀναρπάζω carry off ~harpoon
 ἀνατρέχω run/extend up/away
 ἀνδρίζομαι be manly
 ἀνοιμώζω wail
 ἀποπτύω (ῶ) spit out
 ἀπορία difficulty, bottleneck ~pierce
 ἄπορος impassable, difficult
 ἀποστάζω distill; trickle
 ἀποτέμνω cut off, sever ~tonsure
 ἀποτυχία failure
 ἀπροσδόκητος unexpected; unaware
 αὐτόθι on the spot
 βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere
 βέλτιστος best, noblest
 βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
 βλέφαρον eyelid
 βούλημα -τος (n, 3) purpose,
 intention
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 γυμνός naked, unarmed
 διαδιδράσκω escape

διαπορέω me/be in trouble
 διατείνω extend; (mp) try hard
 διωθέω tear, rend; repel
 δράω do, accomplish
 ἐγκράτεια mastery over; self-control
 ἐγγειρέω lay hands on, try, attack
 εἶδωλον phantom, unreal image
 ~wit
 εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
 εἶτα then, therefore, next
 ἐλέφας -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant
 ἔμπορος passenger; merchant
 ~pierce
 ἔναιμος red-blooded
 ἔννοια thought
 ἐνύπνιος seen in dreams
 ἐπανατείνω (metaph.) threaten,
 brandish
 ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid)
 hurry
 ἐπείσειμι come in besides; keep
 coming
 ἐπιζητέω long for, miss
 ἐπικουρία rescue; auxiliary force
 ἐπικουφίζω lighten a load
 ἐπίπαν =ἐπί
 ἐπίσημον mark, badge
 ἐπίσημος marked, significant
 ἐπιτείνω intensify
 ἔραμαι love, aor. fall in love; long
 for, covet ~erotic
 εὐεργέτης -ου (m, 1) benefactor
 εὐλαβέομαι be careful, beware
 εὐπορέω prosper, abound in, supply
 ἔφοδος accessible; inspector;
 entrance; attack
 θάρσος boldness, over-boldness
 θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
 ἰκέτης -ου (m, 1) suppliant, refugee
 καθάπερ exactly as
 καθέννυμι (ῶ) cover ~vest
 καταθέω run down

καταισχύνω (ὅ) act disgracefully
καταμηνύω point out, make known
καταστέλλω arrange; clothe; repress
κάτειμι go down, disembark ~ion
κάτοχος holding down; possessed, cataleptic
κλήσις -εως (f) summons, invocation; name
κλίνω (ι) lean, recline ~incline
κοῖλος hollow ~hollow
κοινωνέω associate with
κόμη hair ~comet
λογίζομαι reckon, consider
λοχάω lie in wait for
λύπη distress
μαρτύριον testimony, proof
μέτειμι be among, go, follow ~ion
ναυάγιον (ἄ) wreckage
ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view ~thanatopsis
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
παντοῖος all kinds of
παράλογος immeasurable
παρεγγυάω entrust; pass an order
παροξύνω stimulate, provoke
πατάσσω beat (heart); strike
περισκοπέω look around, inspect
πη somewhere, somehow
πόθεν from where?
ποῦ where?
προσδοκάω expect
ῥιπτέω hurl
σιγά silence
σιγάω (ι) be silent

σίδηρος iron ~siderite
σκηνή tent; stage
σκοπάω watch, observe
σκοπέω behold, consider
σπήλαιον grotto, cavern
σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed on
συμφορά collecting; accident, misfortune
συμφορέω collect
συναισθάνομαι simultaneously or jointly perceive; be self-aware
συνεχής (ὅ) continuously
συνομολογέω agree
συρράσσω break down the strength of
σφάζω cut the throat
τάχος -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer
τεκμαίρομαι conclude, declare from evidence
τέφρα ashes
τραυματίας casualty
τραχύς (ἄ) rough ~trachea
ὕπασπιστής -οῦ (m, 1) shield bearer, bodyguard
ὕπεραλγέω grieve, feel pain for
ὕποψία suspicion ~panorama
ὕπωρεια foothills ~hormone
φείδομαι spare, not use/harm ~aphid
φοιτάω go back and forth
φονάω be bloodthirsty
φονόω stain with blood
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing) ~physics

«Οὐ παύσῃ,» ἔφη ὁ Θεαγένης, «ἄγαν ἀνδριζόμενος, εἰδωλά τε καὶ σκιας εὐλαβούμενος; οὐ γὰρ δὴ καμέ γε καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν ὄψιν εἵποις ἄν ὡς ἐγογήτευσεν,¹ οὐδὲν κοινωνοῦντα τοῦ δράματος. ἀλλ' ἡ μὲν κείται σῶμα νεκρὸν ὡς ἀληθῶς, καὶ τούτου γε ἔνεκα θάρσει παντοίως ὦ Κνήμων· τίς δὲ ἄρα ποτέ ἐστιν ὁ σὸς εὐεργέτης ὁ ταύτην ἀνηρηκώς, ἢ πῶς δεῦρο καθεμμένην ἢ πότε, σφόδρα διαπορῶν ἐκπέπληγμαι.»

«Τὰ μὲν ἄλλα οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν,» ἔφη ὁ Κνήμων, «ὁ δὲ ἀνηρηκὼς ἐπίπαν ἐστὶ Θύαμις, εἰ δεῖ τῷ ξίφει τεκμαίρεσθαι, ὃ παρὰ τὴν σφαγὴν εὐρήκαμεν· ἐκείνου γὰρ εἶναι γνωρίζω, καὶ τὸ ἐπίσημον τουτὶ τῆς λαβῆς ἐλέφας εἰς αἶτον ἐκτετόρνενται.»

«Ἄρ' οὖν εἵποις ἄν,» φησὶν ὁ Θεαγένης, «καὶ ὅπως καὶ πότε καὶ δι' ἣν αἰτίαν ἔδρα τὸν φόνον;»

«Καὶ πῶς ταῦτα ἄν εἰδείην;» ἀπεκρίνατο· «οὐ γὰρ δὴ μαντικόν με τόδε τὸ σπήλαιον ἀνέδειξε, καθάπερ τὸ ἄδυτον τὸ Πυθοῖ, καὶ ἐν Τροφωνίου λόγος θεοφωνεῖν τοὺς ὑπελθόντας.»

Ἀνάμωξαν ἀθρόον ὁ Θεαγένης καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια, καὶ «ὦ Πυθοῖ καὶ Δελφοί» θρηνοῦντες ἐβόων. ὁ δὲ Κνήμων ἐκπέπληκτο, καὶ ὃ τι πεπόνθοιεν πρὸς τὸ ὄνομα τῆς Πυθοῦς οὐκ εἶχε συμβάλλειν.

2.12

Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τούτοις ἦσαν, ὁ δὲ Θέρμουθις ὁ τοῦ Θυάμιδος ὑπασπιστής, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ τὴν μάχην τρωθείς ἀπενήξατο πρὸς τὴν γῆν, νυκτὸς ἐπιγενομένης πορθμείῳ φερομένῳ κατὰ τὸ ἔλος ἐκ τῶν ναυαγίων ἐπιτυχόν, ἑαυτόν τε ἐνθήμενος, ἐπὶ τὴν νῆσον καὶ παρὰ τὴν Θίσβην ἔσπευδε. ταύτην ὀλίγων πρόσθεν ἡμερῶν ἀγομένην ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμπόρου τοῦ Ναυσικλέους κατὰ τινα στενὴν² τῆς ὑπωρείας ὁδὸν λοχήσας ὁ Θέρμουθις ἀφήρητο· παρὰ δὲ τὸν τοῦ πολέμου θόρυβον καὶ τὴν τῶν ἐναντίων ἔφοδον, ὅτε αὐτὸν οἶσοντα τὸ ἱερεῖον ἀπέστειλεν ὁ Θύαμις, ἔξω βελῶν ποιούμενος καὶ περισώζειν ἑαυτῷ βουλόμενος, ἔλαθεν εἰς τὸ σπήλαιον καθεὶς καὶ πρὸς τὸν τάραχον³

¹ bewitch ² narrow ³ upsetness, confusion

καὶ τὴν σπουδὴν αὐτοῦ που περὶ τὸ στόμιον καταλιπών. ἔνθα, ὡς ἐνεβλήθη κατὰ τὴν πρώτην, ἐγκαταμείνασαν δέει τε τῶν παρόντων φόβων καὶ ἀγνοίᾳ¹ τῶν πρὸς τὰ βάθη φερουσῶν ἀτραπῶν,² ἐντυχὼν ὁ Θύαμις ὡς Χαρίκλειαν ἀνῆρει τὴν Θίσβην. παρὰ δὴ ταύτην, ὡς διαδράσας τὸν ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου κίνδυνον, ὁ Θέρμουθις ἐπειγόμενος, ἐπειδὴ τῇ νήσῳ προσέσχεν, ὡς εἶχε τάχους, ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναὺς ἀνέτρεχε. καὶ αἱ μὲν ἦσαν οὐδὲν ἔτι πλην ὅτι τέφρα, τὸ δὲ στόμιον ἀπὸ τοῦ λίθου χαλεπῶς ἀνευρών, καλάμους τε, εἴ πῃ τινες ἔτι σμυχόμενοι³ περιελείφθησαν, ἀψάμενος, κατέθεεν ὡς εἶχε σπουδῆς, ὀνομαστί τε Θίσβην ἐκάλει, μέχρι τοῦ ὀνόματος ἑλληνίζων. ὡς δὲ εἶδε κεκμένην, ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν ἀχανὴς εἰστήκει· τέλος δὲ θροῦν τινα καὶ βόμβον αἰσθόμενος ἐκ τῶν κοίλων τοῦ σπηλαίου φερόμενον (διελέγοντο γὰρ ἔτι πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς Θεαγένης τε καὶ Κνήμων) τούτους ἐκείνους εἶναι τοὺς σφαγέας τῆς Θίσβης εἵκαζε, καὶ ἀμηχάνως εἶχεν ὃ τι καὶ δράσειεν, ὑπὸ μὲν θυμοῦ ληστρικοῦ καὶ βαρβαρικῆς ὀργῆς, πλέον τότε δι' ἐρωτικὴν ἀποτυχίαν ἐπιτεινομένης, ὁμοσε⁴ χωρεῖν αὐτόθι τοῖς νομιζομένοις αἰτίοις ἐπειγόμενος, ἀπορίᾳ δὲ ὄπλων καὶ ξίφους ἄκων πρὸς ἐγκράτειαν καταστελλόμενος.

2.13

Ἐδόκει δὲ αὐτῷ βέλτιστον εἶναι μὴ ὡς πολέμιον ἐντυγχάνειν τὴν πρώτην, εἰ δὲ εὐπορήσειεν ἀμυντηρίου,⁵ μετιέναι τοὺς πολεμίους. καὶ οὕτω κρίνας ἐφίσταται τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν Θεαγένην, ἄγριόν τε καὶ τραχὺ περισκοπῶν, καὶ τὸ κρυπτόμενον βούλημα τῆς ψυχῆς τῷ βλέμματι καταμηνύων. οἱ δὲ ὡς εἶδον ἄνδρα γυμνὸν ἀπροσδόκητον τραυματίαν, φονῶντα τὴν ὄψιν, ἥ μὲν Χαρίκλεια καὶ πρὸς τὰ κοιλότερα τοῦ σπηλαίου κατεδύετο, τάχα μὲν καὶ εὐλαβηθεῖσα, πλέον δὲ ἄρα καταισχυνθεῖσα τὴν γυμνὴν καὶ οὐκ εὐσχήμονα⁶ τοῦ φανέντος ὄψιν, ὁ δὲ Κνήμων ἡρέμα⁷ καὶ ὑπεδίδρασκε, γνωρίζων μὲν τὸν Θέρμουθιν, ὁρῶν δὲ παρ' ἐλπίδα, καί τι τῶν ἀτοπωτέρων αὐτὸν ἐγχειρήσειν προσδοκῶν. ἀλλὰ τὸν Θεαγένην οὐ κατέπληττεν ἡ θέα

¹ ignorance ² trail ³ consume, burn up ⁴ to the same spot

⁵ defensive; defense ⁶ dignified ⁷ quietly, gently, slowly

μᾶλλον ἢ παρώξυνε· καὶ τό τε ξίφος ἐπανετείνετο ὡς πατάξων εἴ τι παράλογον ἐγχειροίη, καὶ «στήθι,» ἔλεγεν «οὗτος, ἢ βεβλήσῃ. βέβλησαι δὲ οὐδέπω, διότι σε καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν ἐγνώρισα, καὶ τέως ἀμφίβολος ἦκεις τὴν γνώμην.» ἐδεῖτο ὑποπεσὼν ὁ Θέρμουθις, ἰκέτης ἐκ τοῦ καιροῦ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ τρόπου γινόμενος, καὶ τὸν Κνήμωνα πρὸς ἐπικουρίαν ἐπεκαλεῖτο, καὶ σῶζεσθαι δίκαιος εἶναι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔλεγεν, ἀδικεῖν τε οὐδὲν καὶ τῶν φιλίων εἰς τὴν παρελθοῦσαν ἡμέραν γεγενῆσθαι καὶ παρὰ φίλους ἦκειν διατεινόμενος.

2.14

Ἐπεκλᾶτο πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Κνήμων, καὶ προσελθὼν ἀνέστησέ τε τῶν γονάτων ἐχόμενον τοῦ Θεαγένους, καὶ ποῦ Θύαμις ἐπυνθάνετο συνεχῶς. ὁ δὲ πάντα ἔλεγεν, ὡς συνέρραξε τοῖς πολεμίοις, ὡς ἐμβάλων εἰς μέσους ἐμάχετο οὔτε ἐκείνων οὔτε ἑαυτοῦ φειδόμενος, ὡς ἀνῆρει μὲν αἰὲ τὸν ὑπὸ χεῖρας γινόμενον, ἐδоруφορεῖτο δὲ αὐτὸς ἀπὸ κηρύγματος¹ πάντα τινὰ Θυάμιδος φεῖδεσθαι παρεγγυώντος· καὶ τέλος ὡς ἐκείνος μὲν ὅ τι καὶ γέγονεν οὐκ ἔχει λέγειν, αὐτὸς δὲ τραυματίας ἀπενήξατο πρὸς τὴν γῆν, καὶ τὸ παρὸν κατὰ ζήτησιν ἦκοι τῆς Θίσβης ἐπὶ τὸ σπήλαιον. οἱ δέ, τί διαφέρουσιν αὐτῷ ἢ πόθεν γενομένην ἐπιζητοῖ τὴν Θίσβην, ἡρώτων. ἔλεγε καὶ ταῦτα ὁ Θέρμουθις, καὶ διηγείτο ὡς ἐμπόρων ἀφέλοιτο, ὡς ἡράσθη μανικῶς, καὶ τὸν μὲν ἄλλον ἔκρυπτεν ἔχων χρόνον, παρὰ δὲ τὴν ἔφοδον τῶν πολεμίων καθήκεν εἰς τὸ σπήλαιον, καὶ νῦν εὐρίσκει πρὸς τινῶν ἀνηρημένην, οὓς οὐκ ἔχει μὲν γινώσκειν, μάθοι δ' ἂν ἡδέως ὑπὲρ τοῦ γινῶναι καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν.

Καὶ ὁ Κνήμων ἄγαν ἐσπουδασμένως, «Θυάμις ἐστὶν ὁ σφαγεύς,» ἔλεγεν, ἀπολύσασθαι τῆς ὑποψίας ἑαυτὸν ἐπειγόμενος, καὶ μαρτύριον ἐπεδείκνυ τὸ ξίφος, ὃ παρὰ τὴν σφαγὴν εὐρήκεσαν. ὡς δὲ εἶδεν ὁ Θέρμουθις ἔτι τοῦ αἵματος ἀποστάζον καὶ τὸν πρὸ ὀλίγου φόνον θερμὸν ἔτι τὸν σιδηρὸν ἀποπτύοντα, ἐγνώρισέ τε εἶναι Θυάμιδος, βαθύ τι καὶ βύθιον² στενάξας,³ καὶ τὸ γεγονὸς ὅπως εἶχεν ἀμηχανῶν,

¹ proclamation ² sunken, marine ³ sigh, groan

ἀχλύ¹ καὶ σιγῇ κάτοχος ἐπὶ τὸ στόμιον ἀνεδύετο τοῦ σπηλαίου, καὶ παρὰ τὸ σῶμα τῆς κειμένης ἦκων, ἐπιθείς τε τοῖς στέρνοις τὴν κεφαλὴν, «ὦ Θίσβη,» ἔλεγε καὶ τοῦτο πολλάκις, καὶ πλέον οὐδέν, ἔως τὸ ὄνομα κατὰ μέρος ἀποτέμνων καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν ἐκλείπων ἔλαθεν εἰς ὕπνον ἐμπεσών.

2.15

Τῷ δὲ Θεαγένει καὶ τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ συνάμα τῷ Κνήμῳ πάντων ἔννοια τῶν καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἀθρόον ἐπεισῆι, καὶ σκοπεῖν μὲν τι βουλομένοις ἐώκεσαν, τῶν δὲ παρελθόντων ἀλγεινῶν τὸ πλήθος καὶ τῶν παρουσῶν συμφορῶν τὸ ἄπορον καὶ τῶν προσδοκωμένων τὸ ἀδηλον ἐζόφου τῆς ψυχῆς τὸ λογιζόμενον. εἰς ἀλλήλους δὲ ἐπὶ πλείστον ἐώρων, καὶ ἕκαστος τὸν ἕτερον εἰπεῖν τι προσδοκῶν, εἶτα ἀποτυγχάνων εἰς γῆν τὸ βλέμμα ἐπέστρεφε, καὶ ἀνανεύσας αἰθῆς ἀνέπνευσε, στεναγμῷ τὸ πάθος ἐπικουφίσας. καὶ τέλος κλίνει μὲν ἑαυτὸν εἰς τὴν γῆν ὁ Κνήμων, ὁκλάζει δὲ ἐπὶ πέτραις ὁ Θεαγένης, ῥιπτεῖ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦτον ἑαυτὴν ἡ Χαρίκλεια. καὶ τὸν ὕπνον ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν ἐπιφερόμενον διωθοῦντο, βουλὴν τινα στήσασθαι τῶν παρόντων ἐπιθυμοῦντες, λιποθυμία δὲ καὶ πόνοις ἐνδόντες φύσεως νόμῳ καὶ ἄκοντες ἐπέιθοντο, καὶ πρὸς ἡδὺ κῶμα² διὰ τὸ ὑπερβάλλον τῆς λύπης ὠλίσθησαν.³ οὕτως ἄρα ποτὲ σώματος πάθει καὶ τὸ νοερὸν τῆς ψυχῆς συνομολογεῖν ἠνέσχετο.

2.16

Ἐπεὶ δὲ μικρὸν ἐσπάσαντο ὕπνου, καὶ τοσοῦτον ὅσον τὰ ἄκρα τῶν βλεφάρων ἐπιλεᾶναι, τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ τῇδε ξυγκεκμημένη ὄναρ ἐφοίτησεν. ἀνὴρ τὴν κόμην αὐχμηρὸς⁴ καὶ τὸ βλέμμα ὑποκαθειμένος καὶ τὴν χεῖρα ἑναιμος, ἐμβάλων τὸ ξίφος, τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν αὐτῇ τὸν δεξιὸν ἐξήρητο· ἡ δὲ ἀνέκραγέ τε αὐτίκα, καὶ οἱ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἀνηρπάσθαι λέγουσα τὸν Θεαγένην ἐκάλει. καὶ ὁ μὲν παρῆν αὐτίκα πρὸς τὴν κλῆσιν, καὶ τὸ πάθος ὑπερήλγει καθάπερ καὶ τῶν ἐνυπνίων συναισθανόμενος· ἡ δὲ τῷ τε προσώπῳ τὴν χεῖρα ἐπέβαλε, καὶ τὸ

¹ mist ² deep sleep ³ slip ⁴ suffering drought; squalid

tragedies you have acted against me in Attica.”

“O you courageous fellow!” cries out Theagenes, “will you never cease to terrify yourself with shades and fancies? You cannot pretend that she has bewitched me, at any rate, for I have had no part in the drama; assure yourself that no harm can arise to you from this dead corpse, and pluck up your spirits: but who has been so far your benefactor as to slay your enemy, and how and when she descended here, I am utterly at a loss to imagine.”

“As to the matter in general I am so too,” replied Cnemon; “but he who slew her was certainly Thyamis, as I conjecture from the sword which was found near the body; I know it to be his, by the ivory hilt carved into the form of an eagle.”

“But can you conjecture,” said the other, “how, and when, and for what cause, he committed this murder?”

“How should I know that?” he answered. “This cavern has not had the virtue of inspiring me, like that of Delphi or Trophonius.”

The mention of Delphi seemed to agitate Theagenes, and drew tears from Chariclea; they repeated the name with great emotion. Cnemon was surprised, and could not conceive why they were so affected by it.

2.12

In this manner they were engaged in the cave. Meanwhile Thermuthis, the lieutenant of Thyamis, after he had been wounded and had got to land in the manner we have related, when night came on, hastened towards the cavern in search of Thisbe; for he it was who had placed her there. He had some days before taken her by force from the merchant Nausicles in a narrow mountain pass. On the tumult and attack which soon after ensued, when he was sent by Thyamis in search of a victim, he let her down into this cavern, that she might be out of the reach of danger, and in his hurry and confusion left her near the entrance of it. Here she remained out of fear, and ignorance of the winding passages which led to the bottom; and here Thyamis found and killed her by mistake for Chariclea. Thermuthis proceeded on his way to Thisbe. Upon reaching the island he hastened to the tents; these he found in ashes: and having with some difficulty discovered the entrance of the cavern, by means of the stone covering, he lighted a handful of reeds which yet remained there, and hastened to descend into it.

He called Thisbe by her name, in Greek; but when he saw her lying dead at his feet, he stood motionless with horror and surprise. At length he heard a murmur and distant sound of voices issuing from the hollow recesses of the cave; for Theagenes and Cnemon were still conversing together.

These he concluded to be the murderers of Thisbe, and was in doubt what he should do; for as was natural in a ferocious pirate, his rage, raised to the highest pitch by this disappointment of his desires, urged him to rush at once upon the supposed authors of it; but his want of arms made him unwillingly more cautious.

2.13

He concluded therefore that it was best at first not to present himself as an enemy, but if by any means he could possess himself of arms, then to attack them on a sudden. With this design he advanced towards Theagenes, throwing wild and fierce glances around him, and discovering in his looks the purpose of his heart.

They were surprised at the sudden appearance of a stranger, almost naked, wounded, and with his face bloody. Chariclea, startled and ashamed, retired into the inmost part of the cave. Cnemon too drew a little back, knowing Thermuthis, seeing him unexpectedly, and fearing that he came there on no good account. But Theagenes was more irritated than terrified, and presenting the point of his sword, called out, "Stand where you are, or you shall receive another wound; thus far I spare you, because I know your face, and am not sure of your designs."—Thermuthis stretched out his unarmed hands, and besought his compassion; forced, notwithstanding his rugged temper, from the circumstance he was in, to become a suppliant. He called on Cnemon for assistance, and said he deserved help from him, having never injured him; having lived with him as a comrade, and coming now as a friend.

2.14

Cnemon was moved by his entreaties; raised him from the knees of Theagenes which he had embraced, and eagerly inquired where was Thyamis. The latter related all he knew—how his leader had attacked the enemy; how he had rushed into the midst of the battle, sparing neither his foes nor himself; the slaughter he made of them; and the protection which the proclamation to take him alive afforded him. He mentioned his own wound and escape, but knew nothing of his captain's fate; and was come here in search of Thisbe. They inquired how he became so interested about Thisbe; and how she came into his possession. He told them everything; how he had taken her from a merchant; how he fell violently in love with her, and had concealed her some time in his tent, and at the approach of the attacking party had placed her in the cave where he now saw her slain; that he was perfectly ignorant of the authors of her death, but would most gladly find them out if he could, and ascertain their motive.

Cnemon, eager to free himself from suspicion, told him it was certainly

Thyamis who slew her; and shewed him the sword which was found beside her; which, when Thermuthis saw, still reeking with blood, and warm from the wound, and knew it to have belonged to Thyamis, he uttered a deep groan, still more perplexed how to account for the accident, and in dumb gloomy astonishment moved towards the mouth of the cave. Here throwing himself upon the bosom of the deceased, he embraced the body, and repeating nothing but the name of Thisbe, fainter by degrees and fainter, oppressed with grief and fatigue, sunk at last into a sleep.

2.15

The remainder of the company in the cave began now to consult what steps it was proper for them to pursue. But the multitude of their past calamities, the pressure of the present misfortunes, and the uncertainty of what might happen to them, obscured the light, and weakened the force, of their reason. Each looked at the other, expecting him to say something; and being disappointed, turned his eyes to the ground; and raising them again, sighed, lightening a little his grief by this expression of it. At length Cnemon sat down on the ground; Theagenes threw himself on a rock, and Chariclea reclined upon him. In this posture they a long time resisted the attacks of sleep, desirous, if they could, to devise some scheme of action; but, overcome at last with grief and fatigue, they unwillingly yielded to the law of nature, and fell into a sweet slumber from the very excess of sorrow. Thus is the intelligent soul obliged sometimes to sympathise with the affections of the body.

2.16

When sleep had for a little while just weighed their eye-lids down, the following vision appeared to Chariclea. A man with his hair in disorder, a downcast look, and bloody hands, seemed to come and thrust out her right eye with a sword. She instantly cried out, and called upon Theagenes. He was soon awakened, and felt for her uneasiness, though it was only in a dream. She lifted her hand to her face, as if in search

vocabulary

ἄγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
 ἄδηλος invisible, unknown
 ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic
 ἀναγκαῖος coerced, coercing, slavery
 ἀναπλάσσω remodel
 ἀναπνέω catch one's breath ~apnea
 ἀναρρίπτω toss foam with an oar
 ἄνοπλος unarmed; without armor
 ἄορ -ος (m) sword
 ἄπιστος not trusting, not
 trustworthy ~stand
 ἀποδειλιάω be very fearful, chicken
 out
 ἀποσυλάω (ὑ) despoil, rob
 ἄργυρος silver, money ~Argentina
 ἄρτιος suitable
 ἀσθενής weak; poor, impoverished
 ἀτάσθαλος reckless, wanton
 ἄτε as if; since
 ἀφθονία abundance
 ἀφθονος ungrudging, plentiful
 βαδίζω walk, proceed
 βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere
 βιάζω use force on, violate
 βοά din, a shout
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate,
 doom ~demon
 δέος fear ~Deimos
 δυστύχημα -τος (n, 3) piece of bad
 luck
 δυσχωρία rough ground; lack of
 room
 ἐγχειρέω lay hands on, try, attack
 εἴθε if only
 εἰκός likely
 εἴωθα be accustomed, in the habit
 ἔκκειμαι expose, set forth
 ἐκκόπτω cut out, down, off
 ἐκποδών out of the way
 ἐκών willingly, on purpose; giving

in too easily
 ἐλαττώ diminish, degrade
 ἐμπειρία experience, trial and error
 ἔμπειρος experienced
 ἐμφορέω carry in ~bear
 ἐναγίζω offer sacrifice to the dead
 ἐνύπνιος seen in dreams
 ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐξετάζω inspect, interrogate,
 estimate
 ἐπακροάομαι hear, listen to
 ἐπαντλέω pump over/on
 ἐπαφάω touch lightly
 ἐπιζητέω long for, miss
 ἐπιμαρτύρομαι (ὑ) call on as a
 witness
 ἐπιτρέχω run at, after
 ἐπιφορέω pile on
 ἐρήμιος empty
 ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 ἔφοδος accessible; inspector;
 entrance; attack
 ἡγεμονεύω lead ~hegemony
 ἦθος ἦθος (n, 3) habit; (pl) habitat,
 home area ~ethos
 ἥκιστος least; above all
 θάρσος boldness, over-boldness
 θησαυρός treasury ~treasure
 θρήνος dirge ~threnody
 θρήνυς footstool, gangway ~throne
 καταθύω sacrifice, offer
 κατασκοπή spying
 καταστέλλω arrange; clothe; repress
 κοῖλος hollow ~hollow
 κοινωνέω associate with
 κώμη village
 λάσιος shaggy, overgrown ~lanolin
 λέβης -τος (m, 3) kettle, basin
 λίμνη lake, marsh, basin, sea
 ~limnic
 λόφος neck, crest on a helmet,
 hilltop

μειδιάω smile
 μεσημβρία midday; the south
 μεταπλάσσω remodel
 ναός (ᾱ) temple, shrine ~nostalgia
 νομεύς -ος (m) shepherd, herder
 ~nemesiis
 ξύνειμι be with; have sex
 ὅλοσχερής whole, complete
 ὄνειρος dream (also τὸ ὄνειρον)
 ὁρατός (ᾱ) visible
 οὐκοῦν not so?; and so
 ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
 παροικίζω (mp) settle near, dwell
 among
 περαιούω carry across ~pierce
 πη somewhere, somehow
 πλεονεκτέω be greedy, take
 advantage
 πολυάνθρωπος populous
 πολυπραγμονέω be too busy,
 meddle
 πότε when?
 προγενής elder
 πρόειμι to have been before, earlier
 ~ion
 προετοιμάζω get ready; get a
 something ready
 προτίθημι prefer, set out ~thesis
 πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive;
 prediction; cause ~fame
 πτωχός poor, beggarly ~pudendum
 ῥώμη strength, might
 ῥώομαι move nimbly, rush, stream
 σκηνέω camp
 σκηνή tent; stage
 σκηνόω camp
 σκοπάω watch, observe

σκοπέω behold, consider
 σπήλαιον grotto, cavern
 στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
 στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
 συζυγία pairing, coupling
 συζύγιος joined; joining
 συμπορεύομαι proceed together,
 assemble ~pierce
 συμφορά collecting; accident,
 misfortune
 συμφορέω collect
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 συνέμπορος traveling companion
 συνθέω go smoothly
 σώφρων sensible, prudent ~frenzy
 τείνω stretch, tend ~tense
 τέφρα ashes
 τρίπος three-legged cauldron
 τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
 ὕβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence,
 outrage
 ὑπόνοια suspicion; hidden meaning
 ὑπουργός serving, serviceable
 ὑποψία suspicion ~panorama
 φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
 φιλάνθρωπος humane, benevolent
 φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit,
 attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions
 φροντίζω consider, ponder
 φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
 φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
 χεῖλος -εος (n, 3) lip
 χωρέω withdraw, give way to
 (+dat); advance; have room for; turn
 out well ~heir

μέρος ὃ κατὰ τὸ ὄναρ ἀπώλεσεν ἐπαφωμένη πάντοθεν¹ ἐπεζήτει. ὡς δὲ ὄναρ ἦν, «ὄναρ ἦν,» ἔλεγεν· «ἔχω τὸν ὀφθαλμόν· θάρσει Θεάγενες.»

Ἀνέπνευσε πρὸς τὴν ἀκοὴν ὁ Θεαγένης, καὶ «εὖ μὲν ποιούσα,» ἔφη, «τὰς ἡλιακὰς² ἀκτῖνας ἀποσώζεις· τί δὲ ἦν ὃ μοι πέπονθας, ἢ τίς ἡ περὶ σὲ πτοία γέγονεν;»

«Ἀνὴρ ὑβριστής,»³ ἔφη, «καὶ ἀτάσθαλος, καὶ οὐδὲ τὴν σὴν ἄμαχον⁴ καταδείσας ῥώμην, κειμένη μοι πρὸς τοῖς σοῖς γόνασιν ἐπεκώμασε ξιφήρης, καὶ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν ᾤμην ὡς ἐξεῖλε τὸν δεξιόν· καὶ εἶθε γε ὕπαρ⁵ ἦν, καὶ μὴ ὄναρ ὦ Θεάγενες τὸ φανέν.»

Τοῦ δὲ «εὐφήμησον»⁶ εἰπόντος, καὶ διότι τοῦτο λέγοι πυνθανομένου, «διότι βέλτιον ἦν,» ἔφη, «θατέρου με τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐλαττωθῆναι ἢ περ⁷ ἐπὶ σοὶ φροντίζειν. ὡς σφόδρα δέδοικα μὴ εἰς σὲ τείνῃ τὸ ἐνύπνιον, ὃν ὀφθαλμόν ἐγὼ καὶ ψυχὴν καὶ πάντα ἐμαυτῆς πεποιήμαι.»

«Παῦσαι,» ἔλεγεν ὁ Κνήμων· ἐπηκροᾶτο γὰρ ἀπάντων πρὸς τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς βοὴν τῆς Χαρικλείας ἀφυπνισμένος· «ἐμοὶ γὰρ ἄλλη πη φράζεσθαι τὸ ὄναρ καταφαίνεται. καὶ εἶγε σοι πατέρες εἰσὶν, ἀπόκριναι.» τῆς δὲ ὁμολογούσης καὶ εἰ ποτε ἦσαν εἰπούσης, «οὐκοῦν τὸν πατέρα σοι τεθηκέναι νόμιζε» ἔλεγε.

«Τοῦτο δὲ ὥδε συμβάλλω. τοῦ προελθεῖν εἰς τὸν τῇδε βίον καὶ τοῦδε τοῦ φωτὸς μεταλαβεῖν τοὺς φύντας ἴσμεν αἰτίους, ὥστε εἰκότως⁸ ἐπὶ πατέρα καὶ μητέρα τὴν ὁμμάτων συζυγίαν, ὡς ἂν φωτεινὴν αἰσθῆσιν⁹ καὶ ὁρατῶν ὑπουργόν, οἱ ὄνειροι σοφίζονται.»¹⁰

«Βαρὺ μὲν,» ἔφη, «καὶ τοῦτο,» ἡ Χαρίκλεια· «πλὴν ἀλλ' ἔστω γε ἀληθὲς μᾶλλον ἢ τὸ ἕτερον, καὶ νικήσειεν ὁ παρὰ σοὶ τρίπους, ἐγὼ δὲ ψευδόμαντις¹¹ ἀποφανθείην.»

¹ from all directions ² solar ³ wanton, savage ⁴ unconquerable; noncombatant ⁵ reality ⁶ speak propitiously ⁷ than at all, than even ⁸ like; fairly ⁹ sense perception ¹⁰ be clever, tricky ¹¹ false prophet

«Ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἔσται, καὶ χρή πιστεύειν,» ἔλεγεν ὁ Κνήμων· «ἡμεῖς δὲ ὀνειρώττειν ὡς ἀληθῶς εἰκόκαμεν, ἐνύπνια μὲν καὶ φαντασίας¹ ἐξετάζοντες, τῶν δὲ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς περὶσκεψιν οὐδ' ἡντιναοῦν προτιθέντες, καὶ ταῦτα ἕως ἔξῃστι, τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου τούτου (ἔλεγε δὲ τὸν Θέρμουθιν ἀπολειπομένου καὶ νεκροὺς ἔρωτας ἀναπλάττοντος καὶ θρηνοῦντος.»

2.17

Ὑπολαβὼν οὖν ὁ Θεαγένης, ἀλλ' «ὦ Κνήμων,» ἔφη, «ἐπειδὴ σε θεῶν τις ἡμῖν συνῆψε καὶ συνέμπορον τῶν δυστυχημάτων πεποίηκεν, ἄρχε βουλῆς· τόπων τε γὰρ τῶν τῇδε καὶ φωνῶν ἔμπειρος, καὶ ἄλλως ἡμεῖς νωθέστεροι² συνιέναι τὸ δέον, πλείονι κλύδωνι³ κακῶν βεβυθισμένοι.»

Μικρὸν οὖν ἐπιστήσας ὁ Κνήμων τοιάδε ἔφη· «κακῶν μὲν ὦ Θεάγενης ἄδηλον ὅστις πλεονεκτεῖ· ἀφθόνως γὰρ καὶ μοὶ τῶν συμφορῶν ὁ δαίμων ἐπήντηλσεν· ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὰ παριστάμενα ὡς προγενεστέρω κελεύετε λέγειν, ἢ μὲν νῆσος ἦδε, ὡς ὀράτε, ἔρημος, καὶ πλεόν ἡμῶν οὐδέν. καὶ χρυσοῦ μὲν καὶ ἀργύρου καὶ ἐσθῆτος ἀφθονία (πολλὰ γὰρ τάδε ἂ κατὰ τὸ σπήλαιον ὑμῶν τε ἀφελόμενοι ἄλλων τε ἀποσυλήσαντες ὁ Θύαμις καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ κατέθεντο), σίτου δὲ καὶ ἐπιτηδείων ἄλλων οὐδὲ ὄνομα περιέλειπται. δέος δὲ διαφθαρῆναι μὲν καταμείναντας λιμῷ, διαφθαρῆναι δὲ ἐφόδῳ τινῶν, ἥτοι τῶν ἐναντίων πάλιν ἐλθόντων ἢ καὶ νῆ Δία τῶν σὺν ἡμῖν γεγονότων, εἰ καθ' ἓν ποτε συλλεγέμεντες καὶ τὸν ἐνθάδε θησαυρὸν οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντες ἐπέλθοιεν διὰ τὰ χρήματα. τότε οὐκ ἂν φθάνοιμεν παραπολλύμενοι, ἢ ταῖς ὕβρεσι ταῖς ἐκείνων, τὸ φιλανθρωπότερον, ἐκκείμενοι· ἄλλως τε γὰρ ἄπιστον τὸ βουκόλων γένος, καὶ νῦν πλεόν, ὅτε τοῦ καταστέλλοντος τὴν γνώμην πρὸς τὸ σωφρονέστερον ἄρχοντος ἀμοιροῦσιν.⁴ ἀπολειπτέον οὖν ἡμῖν καὶ φευκτέον ὡς ἄρκυς τινὰς καὶ δεσμοκτήριον⁵ τὴν νῆσον, ἀποπέμψαντας πρότερον τὸν Θέρμουθιν, πρόφασιν ὡς πευσόμενον καὶ πολυπραγμονήσοντα, εἰ

¹ appearance; imagination ² lazy ³ wave, surge ⁴ have no share in; get no benefit from ⁵ prison

τι περὶ τοῦ Θυάμιδος ἔχοι μανθάνειν. ῥᾶόν τε γὰρ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν ἂν σκοποῖμεν καὶ ἐγχειροῖμεν τὰ πρακτέα· καὶ ἄλλως ἄνδρα ἐκποδῶν ποιήσασθαι καλὸν φύσει τε ἀβέβαιον¹ καὶ ληστρικὸν καὶ δύσεριν τὸ ἦθος, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ὑποψίας τι φέροντα εἰς ἡμᾶς τῆς Θίσβης ἕνεκα, καὶ οὐκ ἂν παυσόμενον εἰ μὴ ἐπιβουλεύσειεν, εἰ καιροῦ λάβοιτο.»

2.18

Ἐπληρέθη ταῦτα, καὶ ἐδόκει γίνεσθαι· καὶ ὁρμήσαντες ἐπὶ τὸ στόμιον τοῦ σπηλαίου (καὶ γὰρ τι καὶ ἡμέρας ἤδη ξυνίεσαν) διανέστησάν τε τὸν Θέρμουθιν ὁλοσχερῶς τῷ ὕπνῳ κατεσχημένον, καὶ ὅσα εἰκὸς ἦν τῶν βουλευθέντων φράσαντες, καὶ ῥαδίως ὑπόκουφον ἄνδρα πείσαντες, τό τε σῶμα τῆς Θίσβης εἷς τι κοῖλον ἐνθέντες, καὶ τὴν τέφραν τὴν ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν ὅσα γῆν ἐπιφορήσαντες, καὶ τὰ εἰωθότα διὰ τὴν ὁσίαν ἐξ ὧν ὁ καιρὸς ἐδίδου πληρώσαντες, καὶ δάκρυα καὶ θρήνους ἀντὶ πάντων τῶν νομιζομένων ἐναγίσαντες, ἐξέπεμπον ἐφ' ἣν ἔδοξε βουλὴν τὸν Θέρμουθιν. ὁ δὲ βραχὺ προελθὼν ἀνέστρεφέ τε, καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἔφη μόνος πορεύεσθαι, οὐδὲ ἀναρρίψειν τοσοῦτον κίνδυνον κατασκοπῆς, εἰ μὴ καὶ Κνήμων ἐθέλοι κοινωνεῖν τῆς πράξεως. ἀποδειλῶντα δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα τὸν Κνήμωνα θεασάμενος ὁ Θεαγένης (καὶ γὰρ φράζων τὰ λεχθέντα πρὸς τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου δῆλος ἦν ὑπεραγωνιῶν), «σὺ δέ,» ἔφη, «τὴν μὲν γνώμην ἐρρωμένος τις ἄρα ἦσθα, τὸ λῆμα² δὲ ἀσθενέστερος· γνωρίζω σε ἄλλοις τε καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τοῖς νῦν. ἀλλὰ θῆγε³ τὸ φρόνημα, καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀνδρειότερον⁴ ὄρθου τὴν γνώμην. τὸ μὲν γὰρ παρὸν ἀναγκαῖον δοκεῖ οὕτω συντίθεσθαι τοῦ μή τινα τοῦ δρασμοῦ λαβεῖν αὐτὸν ὑπόνοιαν, καὶ συμπορεύεσθαι τὴν πρώτην (δέος δὲ δῆπουθεν οὐδὲν ἀνόπλω τὴν χεῖρα ξυνιέναι ξιφῆρη καὶ πεφραγμένον⁵ αὐτόν), καιροῦ δὲ λαβόμενον ἐγκαταλείβει διαλαθόντα, καὶ ἥκειν παρ' ἡμᾶς οὐπὲρ ἂν συνθώμεθα. συνθώμεθα δέ, εἰ δοκεῖ, κώμην τινὰ πλησίον, εἴ πῃ γνώσκεις ἡμερον.»⁶

¹ unsteady, unstable, fickle ² will, desire, purpose; courage, insolence

³ sharpen ⁴ of a man, manly ⁵ fence in, protect ⁶ gentle; domesticated, cultivated

Εὐ λέγειν ἔδοξε τῷ Κνήμωνι, καὶ Χέμμιν τινὰ κόμην οὕτω καλουμένην ἔφραζεν, εὐδαίμονά τε καὶ πολυάνθρωπον καὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις τοῦ Νείλου πρὸς ἐπιτειχισμὸν τῶν βουκόλων ἐπὶ λόφου παρωκισμένην· ἀπέχειν δὲ περαιωθεῖσι τὴν λίμνην στάδια οὐ πολλῶ λειπόμενα τῶν ἑκατόν. δεῖν δὲ εὐθὺ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν ὁρῶντας ἵεναι.

2.19

«Χαλεπῶς μὲν,» ἀπεκρίνατο ὁ Θεαγένης, «Χαρίκλειας γε ταύτης ἔνεκα, τοῦ βαδίζειν μακρότερον ἀήθως¹ ἐχούσης, ἐλευσόμεθα δ' οὖν ὅμως, εἰς πτωχοὺς καὶ τοὺς διὰ τροφὴν ἀγύρτας² ἑαυτοὺς μεταπλάσαντες.»

«Νῆ Δία,» εἶπεν ὁ Κνήμων· «καὶ γὰρ τῶν ὄψεων σφόδρα διεστραμμένως ἔχετε, ἡ δὲ Χαρίκλεια καὶ πλέον, ἅτε καὶ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἀρτίως ἐκκεκομμένη. καὶ ἐμοὶ δοκεῖτε τοιοῦδε ὄντες οὐκ ἀκόλους³ ἀλλ' ἄοράς τε καὶ λέβητας αἰτήσεων.»

Πρὸς ταῦτα ἐμειδίασαν ὀλίγον καὶ βεβιασμένον καὶ μόνοις τοῖς χεῖλεσιν ἐπιτρέχον· ὄρκοις δὲ πιστωσάμενοι⁴ τὰ δόξαντα, καὶ μὴ ποτε ἀπολείψιν ἐκόντες, ἐπιμαρτυράμενοι τοὺς θεοὺς, ἔπραττον ὥς ἐβούλετο ἡ σκέψις.

Ὁ μὲν δὴ Κνήμων καὶ ὁ Θέρμουθις, ἅμα ἡλίῳ τὴν λίμνην περαιωθέντες, ἐχώρουν δι' ὕλης τινὸς βαθείας καὶ τὸ λάσιον δυσδιέξοδον παρεχομένης. ἡγείτο δὲ ὁ Θέρμουθις, τοῦτο τοῦ Κνήμωνος καὶ εἰπόντος καὶ βουλευθέντος, πρόφασιν μὲν αὐτῷ τὴν ἐμπειρίαν τῆς δυσχωρίας ἀναθέντος καὶ ἡγεμονεύειν τὴν ὁδὸν ἐπιτρέψαντος, πλέον δὲ τὸ ἀσφαλὲς αὐτῷ περιποιούντος καὶ καιρὸν τοῦ διαδρᾶναι προετοιμάζοντος. ἐπεὶ δὲ προϊόντες ἐνέτυχον ποίμναις,⁵ οἱ δὲ νομεύοντες⁶ ἀπέδρασαν καὶ πρὸς τὸ πυκνότερον τῆς ὕλης κατέδυσαν, κριόν⁷ τινα τῶν ἡγουμένων καταθύσαντες, ἐπὶ τε τοῦ πυρὸς ὃ προητοιμάστο τοῖς νομεύσιν ἀφανήναντες, ἐνεφοροῦντο τῶν

¹ unusual, unaccustomed ² hobo, beggar, begging priest ³ morsel

⁴ reassure; also (pass) promise ⁵ flock ⁶ to shepherd ⁷ ram

of the part she had lost, and then exclaimed, "It was a dream; my eye is safe!"

"I am glad," replied Theagenes, "that those bright sunbeams are uninjured. But what has ailed you? how came you so terrified?"

"A savage and violent man," says she, "not fearing even your valour, attacked me with a sword as I lay at your feet; and, as I thought, deprived me of my right eye; and would that it had been a reality and not a vision!"

"Now Heaven forefend! why do you make so shocking a wish?"

"Because I would much rather lose one of my eyes than be under apprehensions for you; for I greatly fear that the dream regards you, whom I esteem as my eyes, my soul, my all."

"Cease," called out Cnemon (who had heard all that had passed, having been awakened by the first exclamation of Chariclea), "for I think the vision has another interpretation. Had you any parents living when you left Greece?"

"I had," she replied.

"Believe then now that your father is dead. I form my conjecture from hence: Our parents are the authors of our being; therefore they may properly enough in a dream be shadowed out under the similitude of eyes, the organs of light, which convey to us things visible."

"The loss of my father," replied Chariclea, "would be a heavy blow; but let even your interpretation be the true one, rather mine. I consent to pass for a false prophet!"

"Be it so," replied Cnemon; "but we are indeed dreaming, while we are examining fancies and visions, and forget to apply ourselves to our real business, especially while the absence of the Egyptian (meaning Thermuthis), who is employed in lamenting his deceased love, gives us an opportunity."

2.17

"O Cnemon," said Theagenes, "since some god has joined you to us, and made you a partaker in our calamities, do you advise us what to do, for you are acquainted with the country and language; and we, oppressed with a greater weight of misfortunes, are less fit for counsel."

"Which of us has the greater load of misfortunes to struggle with, is by no means clear," said Cnemon. "I have my full share of them; but, however, as I am the elder, and you command me to speak, I will obey you. The island where we are, you see, is desolate, and contains none but ourselves. Of gold, silver, and precious garments, plundered from you and others, and heaped

together by the pirates, there is plenty; but of food and other necessities, it is totally destitute. If we stay here, we are in danger of perishing by famine, or of being destroyed by some of the invaders, or by the buccaneers, if, knowing of the treasures which are left here, they return again in search of them. There will then be no escape; either we shall perish, or be exposed to their violence and insults. They are always a faithless race, and will now be more disorderly and dreadful, having lost their chief. We must fly, therefore, from this place, as from a snare and a prison, sending Thermuthis away first, if we can, under pretext of inquiring after Thyamis, for we shall be more at liberty to consult and act by ourselves. It is prudent, too, to remove from us a man of an unconstant temper, of savage manners, and who, besides, suspects us on account of the death of Thisbe, and probably only waits for an opportunity to commit some violence against us."

2.18

The advice of Cnemon was approved of; and they determined to follow it; and moving towards the mouth of the cave, the day now beginning to dawn, they roused Thermuthis, who was still sunk in sleep; and telling him as much as they thought proper of their design, easily persuaded a fickle-minded man. They then took the body of Thisbe, drew it into a hollow of the rock, covered it as well as they could with ashes from the tents, and performed what funeral rites the time and place would admit of, supplying what was deficient by tears and lamentations.

They next proceeded to send out Thermuthis on the expedition they had projected for him. He set out, but soon returned, declaring he would not go alone, nor expose himself to the danger of so perilous a search, unless Cnemon would bear him company. Theagenes, observing that this proposal was by no means agreeable to Cnemon, who betrayed evident marks of fear and apprehension when informed of it, said to him, "You are valiant in council, Cnemon, but a laggard in action; you have shown this more than once; pluck up your spirits, and prove yourself a man. It is necessary that this fellow should have no suspicion, at present, of our design to leave him. Seem to agree, therefore, to what he proposes, and go with him at first; for there is no danger to be apprehended from an unarmed man, especially by you who are armed. You may take your opportunity, and leave him privately, and come to us at some place which we shall fix upon; and we will, if you please, mention some neighbouring town, if you know any, where the inhabitants are a little civilized."

Cnemon agreed to this, and named Chemmis, a rich and populous place, situated on a rising ground on the banks of the Nile, by way of defence against the incursions of the pirates, about one hundred furlongs distant

from the lake directly south.

2.19

“I fear,” said Theagenes, “that Chariclea will find some difficulty in getting thither, as she is unused to walking; however, we will attempt it, and pretend that we are beggars who seek our living by showing juggling tricks.”

“Truly,” said Cnemon, “your faces are sufficiently disfigured for such a business, particularly Chariclea’s, who has just lost an eye; after all, though, I fear you will rather appear guests for the table than petitioners for scraps at the door.”—This sally was received with a forced and languid smile, which played only on the lips. They then prepared to depart, swearing never to desert each other, and calling the gods to witness it.

Cnemon and Thermuthis set out early in the morning; and, crossing the lake, took their way through a thick and difficult wood. Thermuthis went first, at the persuasion of Cnemon, on the pretext that, as he was acquainted with the country, he was better qualified to lead; in reality, that the other might more easily find an opportunity of deserting him. They met with some flocks in their way; and the shepherds fled, at their approach, into the thickest of the wood. They seized a ram, roasted him at a fire the shepherds had lighted, and hardly staying till

vocabulary

αἰτιάομαι blame ~etiology
ἀκριβής (ι) exact
ἀνακαίω light (a fire) ~caustic
ἀναπνέω catch one's breath ~apnea
ἀνάρμοστος inappropriate, not suited, immoderate
ἄνειμι go up, inland, to, back ~ion
ἀνταγωνίζομαι vie with
ἀντικρύ (ιϛ) straight ahead/through; face to face
ἀντιπαραθέω outflank, run alongside
ἄνω (ᾱ) accomplish, pass, waste; upwards, out to sea
ἅπαξ once
ἄπειρος untested; infinite
ἀπείρων boundless
ἀπονίζω wash off
ἀποστάζω distill; trickle
ἀποτέμνω cut off, sever ~tonsure
ἀποτρόπαιος averting evil; ill-omened
ἀπροφάσιστος unhesitating
ἀσκέω drill, practice
αὐλή courtyard
βιβρώσκω eat, eat up, devour ~voracious
βρίθω (ι) be loaded down, press down on
βρότεος mortal
βρώσις -εως (f) food, eating ~devour
γάλα milk ~galaxy
γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
γέλοιος laughable; joking
δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
διαδιδράσκω escape
διαπορθμεύω ferry, bring across
διαχράομαι use habitually; lend out; reveal

διήγημα -τος (n, 3) tale
δυστύχημα -τος (n, 3) piece of bad luck
ἐγκρύπτω put away in ~cryptic
ἔθος ἔθεος (n, 3) custom, habit ~ethology
εἶδος -ους (n, 3) appearance, form ~-oid
εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
εἰκός likely
ἐλευθερόω set free
Ἑλλήν Greek
ἐμβιβάζω put aboard
ἐμπορος passenger; merchant ~pierce
ἐμφορέω carry in ~bear
ἐντεῦθεν thence
ἐπαληθεύω be true, prove to be true
ἐπαμύνω defend, rescue
ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry
ἐπιζητέω long for, miss
ἐσπέρα evening, west
εὐνή bed; (pl) anchor stones
εὐτρεπίζω to ready
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
ἦθος ἦθεος (n, 3) habit; (pl) habitat, home area ~ethos
θεραπαινίς female slave
θεραπείη -ας service, tending
θρήνος dirge ~threnody
ἰκέτης -ου (m, 1) suppliant, refugee
καθέννυμι (ι) cover ~vest
καταγωγή landing, stop
κατάκλισις making one to lie/sit; sitting at a meal
κνήμη lower leg
κομάω have long hair
κόμη hair ~comet
κόνις -ος (f) dust
κρέας -ως (n) meat ~creatine

κτυπέω crash
 κώμη village
 λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
 λάσιος shaggy, overgrown ~lanolin
 ληιστός lootable ~lucre
 ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
 λόφος neck, crest on a helmet,
 hilltop
 λυττάω be enraged
 μεσημβρία midday; the south
 μεταμφιάζω change, strip clothing
 μισθός reward, wages
 μισθώ rent out; (pass) be hired
 ξένιος of hospitality ~xenophobe
 ὄνειρος dream (also τὸ ὄνειρον)
 ὀρμή pressure, assault, order
 ~hormone
 οὐχοῦν not so?; and so
 ὄφης ὄφεως (m) serpent ~ophidian
 ὄφρυς -ος (f) brow (eye, ridge)
 πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
 παντοῖος all kinds of
 πάντως by all means
 παραθέω run beside
 παρακελεύομαι recommend,
 encourage
 παρειά cheeks
 πεδάω impede, chain ~impede
 πεῖρα an attempt
 πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce
 περαιόω carry across ~pierce
 περισκοπέω look around, inspect
 περισσός prodigious, superfluous
 πη somewhere, somehow
 πλανάω lead astray; (mp) wander
 ~plankton
 πόθεν from where?

ποθέω miss, long for, notice an
 absence; lose ~bid
 πόθος longing, regret ~bid
 πολιορκία siege
 πολυπραγμονέω be too busy,
 meddle
 πορθέω sack, ravage, plunder
 πότε when?
 πρεσβύτης -ου (ῥ, m, 1) old person
 πρόκειμαι be set before; propose
 προσδοκάω expect
 πύματος last, hindmost
 πύρινος (ῥ) fiery; wheaten
 ῥεῖθρον stream ~rheostat
 σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
 σπουδάζω be busy, earnest
 ~repudiate
 στολή equipment
 σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed
 on
 συμφορά collecting; accident,
 misfortune
 σχῆμα -τος (n, 3) form, figure
 τάχος -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer
 τελευταῖος last, final
 τέμνω cut, sacrifice, solemnize
 ~tonsure
 τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
 τύχη fortune, act of a god
 ὑπαντιάζω take a stand against
 ὑποπτος untrusted, suspicious
 φοβερός frightful, afraid
 φροντίζω consider, ponder
 φυγή flight, means of escape
 ~fugitive
 φύλλον leaf
 χαλεπαίνω be violent, rage
 ὠραῖος ripe; young adult

κρεῶν, οὐδὲ τὴν ἀποχρῶσαν ὄπτησιν ἀναμείναντες, ἐπειγομένης ὑπὸ τοῦ λιμοῦ τῆς γαστροῦς. οἷον οὖν λύκοι¹ τινὲς ἢ θῶες² ἐλάφυσσον³ τὰ αἰὲς τετμημένα καὶ πρὸς ὀλίγον τῷ πυρὶ μεμολυσμένα· τὰ δὲ ἡμίопτα ταῖς παρειαῖς ἐν τῇ βρώσει τοῦ αἵματος ἀπέσταζεν. ὥς δὲ ἐνεφορήθησαν, γάλακτος ἐμπιόντες ὁδοῦ τῆς προκειμένης εἶχοντο. καὶ ἦν μὲν ὥρα περὶ βουλυτὸν⁴ ἤδη, ἐπεὶ δὲ λόφον τινὰ ἀνιώντων ὑπὸ τοῦτον εἶναι τὴν κώμην ἔφραζεν ὁ Θέρμουθις, οὐπερ τὸν Θύαμιν συνειλημμένον ἢ κατέχεσθαι ἢ καὶ ἀνηρῆσθαι εἵκαζεν, διαφθορεῖναι οἱ τὴν γαστέρα πρὸς τῆς ἀδδηφαγίας ἡτιᾶτο καὶ ρύσκεσθαι χαλεπῶς ἐκ τοῦ γάλακτος ἔλεγεν ὁ Κνήμων, προφθάνειν τε τὸν Θέρμουθιν παρεκελεύετο, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπικαταλήψεσθαι. τοῦτο ποιῶν ἅπαξ μὲν καὶ αὐθις καὶ τρίτον ἐπαληθεύσας ὥφθη, καὶ καταλαμβάνειν χαλεπῶς ἔλεγεν·

2.20

Ὡς δὲ εἰς ἔθος τὸν Αἰγύπτιον ἐνεβίβασεν, ἔλαθε τὸ τελευταῖον ἐναπομείνας, καὶ πρὸς τὰ χαλεπώτερα τοῦ δάσους κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς⁵ ἑαυτόν, ὥς εἶχε τάχους, ἐπαφεῖς διεδίδρασκε. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐπειδὴ πρὸς ταῖς ἀκρωρεῖαις⁶ ἐγένετο τοῦ ὄρους, ἀνέπαιεν ἑαυτόν ἐπὶ τινος πέτρας, ἐσπέραν τε καὶ νύκτα ἀναμένων, καθ' ἣν συνέκειτο αὐτοῖς ἦκουσιν εἰς τὴν κώμην τὰ περὶ τὸν Θύαμιν πολυπραγμονεῖν, καὶ ἅμα καὶ τὸν Κνήμωνα περισκοπῶν, εἴ πῃ ποτε ἐπέλθοι, βουλὴν εἰς αὐτὸν ποιούμενος ἀτοπωτέραν· οὐ γὰρ ἀνίη τὴν γνώμην τὸ εἰς αὐτὸν ὑποπτον ὥς ἀνελόντα τὴν Θίσβην, καὶ ὅπως ἂν καὶ ὁπότε διαχρήσαιτο ἐνενόει, ἐπιθέσθαι τε μετὰ τοῦτον καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην ἐλύττα. ὥς δὲ ὁ Κνήμων ἐφαίνετο οὐδαμοῦ, τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἐγένετο ἄωρί,⁷ πρὸς ὕπνον τραπεῖς ὁ Θέρμουθις χάλκεόν τινα καὶ πύματον ὕπνον εἴλκυεν, ἀσπίδος δῆγματι, μοιρῶν τάχα βουλήσει, πρὸς οὐκ ἀνάρμοστον τοῦ τρόπου τὸ τέλος καταστρέψας.

Ὁ δὲ Κνήμων ἐπειδὴ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπέλιπε τὸν Θέρμουθιν, οὐ πρότερον ἀνέπνευσε τὴν φυγὴν, ἕως τὸ νυκτὸς ἐπελθὼν κνέφας⁸ ἐπέδησεν

¹ wolf ² jackal ³ gulp down ⁴ early afternoon ⁵ prone; precipitous ⁶ mountain ridge ⁷ too early ⁸ dark, dusk

αὐτῷ τὴν ὀρμήν, αὐτοῦ τε οὗ κατείληπτο ἑαυτὸν ἐγκρύψας, καὶ τῆς φυλλάδος ὅσον πλεῖστον ἠδύνατο ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν ἐφαιμήσας. ὑφ' ἧ κείμενος τὰ πολλὰ μὲν ἄπνους¹ ἑταλαιπωρεῖτο,² πάντα καὶ κτύπον καὶ ἀνέμου ῥιπὴν καὶ φύλλου κίνησιν³ Θέρμουσιν ἡγούμενος· εἰ δέ που καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν ἐκνικηθείη πρὸς ὕπνον, φεύγειν ἐδόκει, καὶ θαμὰ πρὸς τὰ κατόπιν ὑπέστρεφε, καὶ περιεσκόπει τὸν οὐδαμοῦ διώκοντα. καὶ βουλόμενος καθεύδειν ἀπηύχετο τοῦθ' ὃ ἐβούλετο, χαλεπωτέροις ὀνείροις τῆς ἀληθείας ἐντυγχάνων. πρὸς τε τὴν νύκτα καὶ χαλεπαίνων ἐώκει, μακροτέραν τῶν ἄλλων ὑποτιθέμενος. ὥς δὲ ἡμέραν ἄσμενος εἶδε, πρῶτα μὲν ἀποτέμνει τῆς κόμης τὸ περιττότερον, καὶ ὅσον αὐτῆς εἰς τὸ ληστρικώτερον εἶδος παρὰ τοῖς βουκόλοις ἤσκητο, τοῦ μὴ ἀποτρόπαιος ἢ ὑποπτος εἶναι τοῖς ἐντυγχάνουσι. βουκόλοι γὰρ ἄλλα τε πρὸς τὸ φοβερώτεροι φαίνεσθαι, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὴν κόμην εἰς ὄφρυν ἔλκουσι καὶ σοβοῦσι⁴ τῶν ὤμων ἐπιβαίνουσιν, εἰ τοῦτο εἰδότες, ὥς κόμη τοὺς μὲν ἐρωτικούς ἱλαρωτέρους⁵ τοὺς δὲ ληστρικούς φοβερωτέρους ἀποδείκνυσιν.

2.21

Ἀποτεμὼν οὖν ὁ Κνήμων ὅσον εἰκὸς ἦν ἔλαττον κομᾶν τοῦ ληστρικοῦ τὸν ἀβρότερον,⁶ ἐπὶ τὴν Χέμμιν τὴν κόμην, οὗ τῷ Θεαγένει συνετέτακτο, ἔσπευδεν. ἤδη δὲ αὐτῷ πλησιάζοντι τῷ Νεῖλῳ, καὶ πρὸς τὴν Χέμμιν περαιοῦσθαι μέλλοντι, πρεσβύτης τις ἀνὴρ ἐναλύνων ταῖς ὄχθαις ἐφάνη, καὶ δόλιχόν⁷ τινα τῷ ρείθρῳ πολλάκις ἄνω καὶ κάτω παραθέων, καὶ ὥσπερ τῷ ποταμῷ φροντίδων⁸ τινῶν κοινούμενος.⁹ ἡ κόμη πρὸς τὸ ἱερώτερον καθεῖτο καὶ ἀκριβῶς ἦν λευκή, τὸ γένειον¹⁰ λάσιον καὶ σεμνότερον βαθυνόμενον,¹¹ στολὴ καὶ ἐσθὴς ἡ ἄλλη πρὸς τὸ ἐλληνικώτερον βλέπουσα. μικρὸν οὖν ἑαυτὸν ἐπιστήσας ὁ Κνήμων, ὥς ἀντιπαρέθει πολλάκις ὁ πρεσβύτης, οὐδὲ εἴ τις αὐτῷ πάρεστιν αἰσθάνεσθαι δοκῶν (οὕτως ἄρα ὅλος τῶν φροντισμάτων¹² ἦν, καὶ πρὸς μόνην τὴν σκέψιν ὁ νοῦς ἐσχόλαζε),

¹ sleepless ² suffer ³ motion ⁴ drive off; swagger ⁵ cheerful

⁶ graceful, delicate, pretty ⁷ the long course, in racing ⁸ thought, care ⁹ make common; cooperate ¹⁰ chin; beard ¹¹ scoop down

¹² idea, invention; care, attention

κατὰ πρόσωπον ὑπαντιάσας πρῶτα μὲν χαίρειν ἐκέλευε. τοῦ δὲ οὐ δύνασθαι φήσαντος, ἐπειδὴ μὴ οὕτω συμβαίνειν αὐτῷ παρὰ τῆς τύχης, θαυμάσας ὁ Κνήμων, «Ἕλληνα δέ,» εἶπεν, «ὁ ξένος, ἢ πόθεν;»

Ἦ δέ, «οὔτε Ἕλληνα οὔτε ξένος, ἀλλ' ἐντεῦθεν Αἰγύπτιος.»

«Πόθεν οὖν ἐλληνίζεις τὴν στολήν;»

«Δυστυχήματα,» ἔφη, «τὸ λαμπρόν με τοῦτο σχῆμα μετημφίασε.»

Τοῦ δὲ Κνήμωνος εἰ φαιδρύνεται¹ τις ἐπὶ συμφοραῖς θαυμάζοντος, καὶ ταῦτα μαθεῖν ἀξιούντος, «Ἰλιόθεν με φέρεις,» ἀπεκρίνατο ὁ πρεσβύτης, «καὶ σμήνος² κακῶν καὶ τὸν ἐκ τούτων βόμβον ἄπειρον ἐπὶ σεαυτὸν κινεῖς. ἀλλὰ ποῖ³ δὴ πορεύῃ καὶ πόθεν ὦ νεανία; πῶς δὲ τὴν φωνὴν Ἕλληνα ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ;»

«Γελοῖον,» ἔφη ὁ Κνήμων· «τῶν γὰρ κατὰ σεαυτὸν οὐδὲν ἐκιδιδάξας, πρότερος καὶ ταῦτα ἐρωτηθεῖς, τῶν ἐμῶν γυνῶσιν ἐπιζητεῖς.»

«Οὐκοῦν,» ἦ δ' ὅς, «ἐπειδὴ Ἕλληνα ἔοικας ἀνδρί, καὶ σέ τις, ὡς ἔοικε, μετασχηματίζει τύχη, καὶ πάντως τὰ ἡμέτερα ποθεῖς ἀκούειν, ὠδίνῳ⁴ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς πρὸς τινα ἐξειπεῖν (εἶπον ἂν τάχα καὶ τοῖσδε τοῖς καλάμοις κατὰ τὸν μῦθον, εἰ μὴ σοὶ προσέτυχον), ὄχθας μὲν Νείλου τάσδε καὶ Νεῖλον ἀπολίπωμεν οὐ γὰρ ἡδὺ μακροτέρων διηγημάτων ἀκροατήριον⁵ τόπος ἡλίου μεσημβρία φλεγόμενος),⁶ πρὸς δὲ τὴν κώμην ἣν ὀρᾷς ἀντικρὺν κειμένην ἴωμεν,⁷ εἰ μὴ σέ τι προυργαιότερον⁸ ἀπασχολεῖ. ξενιῶ δὲ οὐκ ἐν ἐμαντοῦ, ἀλλ' ἐν ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ κάμῃ ὡς ἰκέτην ὑποδεξαμένου, παρ' ᾧ γνώσῃ τε τὰ μὰ βουλόμενος, ἀναθήσῃ δ' ἐν μέρει καὶ τὰ κατὰ σεαυτόν.»

«Ἰωμεν,» ἔφη ὁ Κνήμων· «καὶ γὰρ μοι καὶ ἄλλως ἢ πρὸς τὴν κώμην ὁδὸς σπουδάζεται, ἀναμείναι τινας ἐν ταύτῃ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων συντεταγμένῳ.»

¹ brighten, cleanse ² swarm ³ whither? how long? ⁴ be in pain

⁵ audience; audience hall, lecture hall ⁶ blaze, burn up ⁷ rust

⁸ useful

2.22

Σκάφους οὖν ἐπιβάντες (πολλὰ δὲ περὶ τὴν ὄχθην ἐσάλευον εἰς χρεῖαν τοῦ διαπορθμεύειν ἐπὶ μισθῷ παρεσκευασμένα) περαιοῦνται πρὸς τὴν κώμην, εἰς τε τὴν καταγωγὴν ἀφικνοῦνται οὗ κατέλυνεν ὁ πρεσβύτης. καὶ τὸν μὲν τοῦ οἴκου δεσπότην οὐ καταλαμβάνουσιν, ὑποδέχονται δὲ αὐτοὺς προθυμότατα θυγάτηρ τε τοῦ ἐστιάτορος ἤδη γάμου ὥραία, θεραπαινίδες τε ὅσαι κατὰ τὴν οἰκίαν, αἱ τὸν ξένον ἴσα καὶ πατέρα ἦγον, οὕτως, οἶμαι, πρὸς τοῦ κεκτημένου διατεταγμένον. καὶ ἡ μὲν τις ἀπένιζε τῷ πόδε καὶ τῆς κόνεως ἡλευθέρου τὰ ὑπὸ κνήμην, ἡ δὲ ἐφρόντιζε τῆς εὐνῆς καὶ μαλθακῇ¹ ἡντρέπιζε τὴν κατάκλισιν· ἑτέρα κάλπην ἔφερε καὶ πῦρ ἀνέκαιε, καὶ ἄλλη τράπεζαν εἰσεφέρετο, ἄρτου τε πυρίνου καὶ ὠραίων παντοίων βρίθουσιν.

Ὁ δὲ καὶ Κνήμων θαυμάσας, «ἀλλ' ἦ ξενίου Διός, ὥς ἔοικεν, εἰς αὐλὰς ἦκομεν, ὦ πάτερ· οὕτως ἀπροφάσιτος ἡ θεραπεία, καὶ πολὺ τὸ εὖνουν² τῆς γνώμης ἐμφαίνουσα.»

«Οὐκ εἰς Διός,» ἔφη, «ἀλλ' εἰς ἀνδρὸς Δία τὸν ξένιον καὶ ἰκέσιον³ ἀκριβοῦντος.⁴ βίος γὰρ ὦ παῖ κακείνῳ πλάνος καὶ ἔμπορος, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν οἱ πόλεις πολλῶν δὲ ἀνθρώπων ἦθη τε καὶ νοῦς εἰς πείραν ἦκουσιν· ὅθεν, ὥς τὸ εἰκός, ἄλλους τε κάμει οὐ πρὸ πολλῶν τῶνδε ἡμερῶν ἀλύοντα καὶ πλανώμενον ὁμωρόφιον ἐποιήσατο.»

«Καὶ τίς ἦν ἡ πλάνη, ὦ πάτερ, ἦν λέγεις;»

«Παίδων,» ἔφη, «πρὸς ληστῶν ἀφαιρεθείς, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀδικοῦντας γινώσκων, ἐπαμῦναι δὲ οὐκ ἔχων, εἰλοῦμαι⁵ περὶ τὸν τόπον καὶ θρήνοις παραπέμπω τὸ πάθος, ὥσπερ οἶμαί τις ὄρνις, ὅφρως αὐτῆς τὴν καλιὰν⁶ πορθοῦντος ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς τε τὴν γονὴν⁷ θοινωμένου,⁸ προσελθεῖν μὲν ὀκνεῖ,⁹ φεύγειν δὲ οὐ φέρει· πόθος γὰρ ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ πάθος ἀνταγωνίζεται· τετριγυῖα¹⁰ δὲ περιποτᾶται τὴν πολιορκίαν,

¹ soft, timid ² kindly; favorable ³ of, for suppliants ⁴ make exact, be perfect, investigate accurately ⁵ put in sun ⁶ barn, nest, niche ⁷ progeny ⁸ host at a meal ⁹ shrink from, hesitate; worry
¹⁰ (pf) scream

it was sufficiently dressed, devoured the flesh with eagerness. Hunger pressed them; they fell upon it like wolves; swallowed whole pieces, just warmed through, and still dropping with blood. When they had satisfied their hunger, and allayed their thirst with milk, they pursued their way. Evening now approached, and they were ascending a hill under which was situated a town, where Thermuthis said it was very probable that Thyamis was either detained a captive or had been slain. Here Cnemon pretended that he felt great pain; that his stomach was exceedingly disordered by his inordinate repast of meat and drink, and that he must retire to ease it. This he did two or three times, that his companion might suspect nothing, and complained that it was with great difficulty he could follow him.

2.20

When he had accustomed the Egyptian to his staying behind, he took an opportunity at last to let him go on forwards farther than usual; and then, turning suddenly back, he ran down the hill as fast as he could into the thickest part of the bushes. Thermuthis, when he had arrived at the summit, sat himself down on a rock, expecting the approach of night, which they had agreed to wait for before they entered into the town to inquire after Thyamis. He looked about for his companion, having no good designs against him, for he was still persuaded that he had slain Thisbe, and was considering how he might serve him in the same manner; proposing afterwards to attack Theagenes. But when Cnemon appeared nowhere, and night advanced, he fell asleep—a deadly and last sleep it proved to him, for an asp, which had lain concealed in a thicket, bit him, and put a fitting end to his life.

But Cnemon, after he had left Thermuthis, stopped not in his flight till the darkness of the night obliged him to make a halt. He then endeavoured to conceal himself by lying down and covering himself as well as he could with leaves. Here he passed a restless and almost sleepless night, taking every noise, every gust of wind, and motion of a leaf, for Thermuthis. If at any time he dropped into a slumber, he thought he was fleeing; and looking behind, imagined he saw him pursuing, who was now unable to follow him; till at last he resisted all approaches of sleep, his dreams becoming more dreadful to him than even his waking apprehensions.

He was uneasy at the duration of the night, which appeared to him the longest he had ever spent. At length, to his great joy, day appeared. He then proceeded to cut his hair short, which he had suffered to grow, in imitation of, and to recommend himself to, his piratical companions, for the pirates, willing to render themselves as formidable as they can, among other things, cherish long hair, which they suffer to grow down their foreheads, and play over their shoulders, well knowing that flowing locks, as they make the lover

more amiable, so they render the warrior more terrible.

2.21

When Cnemon, therefore, had shaped his hair into the common form, he proceeded to Chemmis, where he had appointed to meet Theagenes. As he drew near the Nile, and was preparing to pass over it to Chemmis, he perceived an old man wandering upon its banks, walking several times up and down the stream, as if he were communicating his cares to the river. His locks were as white as snow, and shaped like those of a priest; his beard flowing and venerable; his habit Grecian. Cnemon stopped a little; but when the old man passed by many times, seemingly unconscious that any one was near (so entirely was he immersed in care and meditation), he placed himself before him, and, in the Grecian manner of salutation, bid him be of good cheer. The other replied, his fortunes were such that good cheer was out of the question. Cnemon, surprised, asked: "Are you a stranger from Greece, or from whence?"

"I am neither a Grecian nor a stranger," said he, "but an Egyptian of this country."

"Why, then, have you a Grecian dress?"

"My misfortunes," says he, "have put me into this splendid habit." The other, wondering how misfortunes could improve a man's appearance, and seeming desirous to be informed

"You carry me into a 'tale of Troy divine,'" replied the old man; "and a swarm of evils, the recital of which would oppress you. But whence do you come, O young man, and whither are you going? and how come I to hear the Greek tongue in Egypt?"

"It is a little unreasonable in you," replied Cnemon, "to ask these questions of me, you who will tell nothing about yourself, though I made the first inquiries."

"I admit it," said the other; "but do not be offended. You seem to be a Greek, and to have yourself undergone some transformation from the hand of fortune. You are desirous to hear my adventures; I am no less so to relate them. Probably I had told them to these reeds, as the fable goes, if I had not met with you. But let us leave the Nile and its banks; for a situation exposed to the meridian sun is not a proper place for a long narration. If you have no urgent business which hinders you, let us go to the town which you see opposite to us. I will entertain you, not in my own house, but in that of a good man who received me when I implored his protection. There you may listen to my story, and in your turn relate your own."

“With all my heart,” said Cnemon, “for I myself was going to this town to wait for some friends of mine, whom I had appointed to meet there.”

2.22

Getting, therefore, into a boat, many of which were lying by the river’s side, to transport passengers, they crossed over into the town, and arrived at the house where the stranger was lodged. The master of the house was not at home; but his daughter, a marriageable maiden, received them with great cheerfulness, and the servants waited upon the old man as if he had been their father, most probably by their master’s orders. One washed his feet, and wiped off the dust from under his knees; another got ready his bed, and strewed it with soft coverings; a third brought an urn, and filled it with fire; a fourth prepared the table, and spread it with bread and various kinds of fruit.

Cnemon, wondering at their alacrity, exclaimed, “We have certainly got into the house of Jove the Hospitable, such is the attention and singular benevolence with which we are received.”

“You have not got into the habitation of Jove,” replied the other, “but into that of a man who exactly imitates his hospitable and charitable qualities: for his life has been a mercantile and wandering one; he has seen many cities, and observed the manners of many nations; he is naturally therefore inclined to compassionate the stranger, and receive the wanderer, as he did me not many days ago.”

“And how came you to be a wanderer, father?”

“Being deprived,” said he, “of my children by robbers; knowing those who had injured me, but unable to contend with them; I roam about this spot, mourning and sorrowing; not unlike a bird whose nest a serpent has made desolate, and is devouring her young before her eyes. She is afraid to approach, yet cannot bear to desert them; terror and affection struggle within her; she flies mournfully round the scene of her

vocabulary

ἄδηλος invisible, unknown
 ἄθροός grouped
 ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic
 ἄλις in plenty; enough ~helix
 ἄλλοτε at another time ~alien
 ἀναβοάω shout out
 ἀναδείκνυμι (ὅ) lift up and show;
 proclaim, dedicate
 ἀνήμερος wild
 ἀνήνυτος endless
 ἄνω (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;
 upwards, out to sea
 ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order,
 promise ~angel
 ἀπαθής unaffected, impassive
 ἀπαιτέω demand to have returned
 ἀπογεύω give a taste of
 ἀπροσδόκητος unexpected; unaware
 ἄρα interrogative pcl
 ἄρπαγή seizure; rape
 ἄρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
 ἀφαίρεσις -εως (f) taking away;
 logical abstraction
 ἀφήγησις narration
 ἀφόρητος unendurable; irresistible
 βαρύς heavy ~baritone
 βιβρώσκω eat, eat up, devour
 ~voracious
 βρώσις -εως (f) food, eating
 ~devour
 γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 γύναιος of a woman ~queen
 δακρύω weep
 δεῦρο here, come here!
 διαβιβάζω carry over
 διάθεσις -εως (f) artistic
 composition; bodily condition
 διαιτέω turn by entreaty
 διακρούω (mp) evade, deceive,
 delay action

διασχευάζω get ready
 δυσάλωτος hard to catch, conquer
 ἐγχώριος local, native
 ἔθος ἔθεος (n, 3) custom, habit
 ~ethology
 εἴθε if only
 ἔλεος ἐλοῦ pity, mercy ~alms
 Ἑλλήν Greek
 ἐμαυτοῦ myself
 ἐνθυμέομαι (ὅ) take to heart
 ἐνσκήπτω throw, fall at
 ἐξαγορεύω declare, tell ~agora
 ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐξῆς in turn
 ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid)
 hurry
 ἐπεισόδιος adventitious; interlude
 ἐπιθεωρέω inspect
 ἐπιρρώννυμι (ὅ) strengthen,
 encourage
 ἐπιτέμνω cut into; shorten
 ἔρομαι ask a question, ask about, go
 searching through
 ἐτοῖμος ready; fulfilled
 εὐαγγελίζομαι bring good news
 ἔφοδος accessible; inspector;
 entrance; attack
 θαυμάσιος wonderful
 θεραπεύω help, serve; flatter, defer
 to ~therapy
 θησαυρός treasury ~treasure
 θρήνος dirge ~threnody
 θρήνυς footstool, gangway ~throne
 ἱκετήριος of a supplication; (noun)
 olive branch
 ἰσχύω be strong; win
 καθάπερ exactly as
 καλάσιρις (ἡ) long, fringed
 Egyptian robe
 κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
 κάρυον nut, kernel

κατεγγυάω betrothe; (law) demand security
κέρδος -ους (n, 3) advantage, cunning
κινέω (i) set in motion, move, remove ~kinetic
κώμη village
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
λογισμός calculation
μείρομαι receive as a portion ~Moirā
μέλος -ους (n, 3) limb; melody
μηχανή machine; mechanism, way
μισθός reward, wages
μνήμη reminder, memorial
μυέω initiate into
ξένιος of hospitality ~xenophobe
οἰστός bearable
ὀνομάζω to address, name ~name
ὅποῖος whatever kind
οὐλόμενος ruinous
οὕλω be well
οὐράνιος heavenly
οὖς οὐατος (n) ear
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view ~thanatopsis
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
πάλαι in the past ~paleo
πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw lots ~Pallas
παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly
πέρας -τος (n, 3) cord; bound, crux, outcome ~prove
περίοδος picket, circuit; map
πη somewhere, somehow
πήγνυμι (ū) stick, set, build ~fang
πόθεν from where?
πού where?
πρεσβύτες -ου (ū, m, 1) old person

πρόγνωσις -εως (f) foreknowledge; prognosis
προεῖδον look toward, catch sight of ~wit
προίημι send forth, abandon ~jet
πρόοιδα foresee
προσδοκάω expect
προσεχής close
προσημαίνω foretell; proclaim
πρόσταγμα -τος (n, 3) ordinance, command
ῥέω flow ~rheostat
σιτέομαι (i) eat ~parasite
σιωπάω be silent
σκηνή tent; stage
σοφία skill; wisdom ~sophistry
σοφός skilled, clever, wise
σπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty ~spontaneous
σπονδή libation, treaty ~spontaneous
σῦκον fig
συνήθεια intimacy; habit
συνόμιλος (i) roommate, associate
σωτήρ -ος (m) savior
τοιόσδε such
τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
ὑπόσχεσις -τος (f) promise ~ischemia
φεῦ exclamation of grief, anger, surprise, admiration
φιάλη jar ~vial
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing) ~physics
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
χαλεπαίνω be violent, rage
χείρων worse, more base, inferior, weaker
χρηστός useful; brave, worthy
ψεύδω be false, deceive; (mid) to lie ~pseudo-

εἰς ὧτα ἀνήμερα, καὶ οἷς ἔλεον οὐκ ἐγνώρισεν ἡ φύσις, ἀνήνυτον
 ἰκετηρίαν τὸν μητρῶν¹ προσάγουσα θρήνον.»

«Ἄρα οὖν ἂν ἐθέλεις,» ἔφη ὁ Κνήμων, «καὶ ὅπως καὶ πότε τὸν βαρὺν
 τοῦτον ὑπέστης πόλεμον ἐξειπεῖν;»

«Εἰσαῦθις,» ἔφη· «νῦν δὲ ὥρα καὶ τὴν γαστέρα θεραπεύειν, ἣν ἐς
 τάδε ἀποσκοπῶν Ὅμηρος, καὶ ὡς πάντα δεύτερα αὐτῆς ποιεῖται,
 θαυμασίως οὐλομένην ὠνόμασεν. ἀλλὰ πρῶτον ἡμῖν, ὡς νόμος
 Αἰγυπτίων σοφοῖς, ἐσπίεσθω τὰ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς. οὐ γὰρ δὴ με καὶ
 τοῦτο ὑπερβῆναι πείσει· μὴ οὕτω ποτὲ πάθος ἰσχύσειεν ὡς μνήμη
 τὴν εἰς τὸ θεῖον ἐκπλήξαι.»

2.23

Καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀπέχει τῆς φιάλης ἄκρατον² τὸ ὕδωρ (τοῦτο γὰρ
 ἔπινεν) καὶ «σπένδωμεν, ἔλεγε, «θεοῖς ἐγχωρίοις τε καὶ Ἑλληνίοις,
 καὶ αὐτῷ γε Ἀπόλλωνι Πυθίῳ καὶ προσέτι Θεαγένει καὶ Χαρίκλειᾳ
 τοῖς καλοῖς τε καὶ ἀγαθοῖς, ἐπειδὴ καὶ τούτους εἰς θεοὺς ἀναγράφω.»
 καὶ ἅμα ἐδάκρυσεν, ὥσπερ ἑτέραν αὐτοῖς σπονδὴν ἐπιφέρων τοὺς
 θρήνους. ἐπάγη πρὸς τὴν ἀκοὴν τῶν ὀνομάτων ὁ Κνήμων, ἄνω τε
 καὶ κάτω τὸν πρεσβύτερον ἐπιθεωρήσας «τί λέγεις;» ἔφη· «παῖδες εἰσὶ
 σοὶ τῷ ὄντι Θεαγένης καὶ Χαρίκλεια;»

«Παῖδες,» εἶπεν, «ὦ ξένε, ἀμήτορες ἐμοὶ γεγονότες· τύχη γάρ μου
 θεοὶ τούτους ἀνέδειξαν, καὶ ἀπέτεκον αἱ ψυχῆς ὠδίνες,³ καὶ φύσις
 ἢ διάθεσις ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἐνομίσθη, καὶ πατέρα με ἀπὸ ταύτης ἐκείνοι
 καὶ ἐνόμισαν καὶ ὠνόμασαν. ἀλλὰ σὺ δὴ πόθεν, εἰπέ μοι, τούτους
 ἐγνώρισας;»

«Οὐκ ἐγνώρισα μόνον,» ἔφη ὁ Κνήμων, «ἀλλὰ καὶ σῶζεσθαί σοι
 αὐτοὺς εὐαγγελίζομαι.»

«Ἀπολλων,» ἔφη ἀναβοήσας, «καὶ θεοί, καὶ ποῦ γῆς οὗτοι; δείκνυε·
 σωτήρά σε καὶ θεοὺς ἰσοστάσιον ἡγήσομαι.»

¹ maternal ² pure, unmixed ³ pain

«Μισθὸς δέ μοι τίς ἔσται;» ἔφη.

«Τὸ μὲν παρόν,» ἦ δ' ὅς, «εὐχαριστία. ξενίων δέ, οἶμαι, τὸ κάλλιστον ἀνδρὶ νοῦν ἔχοντι, καὶ οἶδα πολλοὺς ὡς θησαυρὸν τῇ ψυχῇ παραθεμένους τὸ δῶρον. εἰ δὲ καὶ τῆς ἐνεγκούσης ἐπιβαίημεν (ἔσεσθαι δέ μοι τοῦτο οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν οἱ θεοὶ προσημαίνουσιν), ἀρύσῃ¹ πλοῦτον ὅσον ἂν δύναιο πλείστον.»

«Μέλλοντα,» εἶπε, «καὶ ἄδηλα κατεγγυᾶς, ἐξὸν ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἀμείβεσθαι.»

«Ἐπάγγελλε, εἴ τι παρὸν ὀρᾶς· ὡς ἔτοιμος ἐγὼ καὶ μέρος τι προσέσθαι τοῦ σώματος.»

«Οὐδὲν δεῖ μέλος ἀκρωτηριάζειν,² ἀλλ' ἅπαν ἔχειν ἡγήσομαι, εἰ τούτους ὁπόθεν εἰσὶν ἢ ἐκ τίνων φύντες, ἢ πῶς δεῦρο ἀφυγμένοι καὶ ποίαις κεχρημένοι τύχαις, βουληθείης ἐξαγορεύειν.»

«Ἐξεις,» ἀπεκρίνατο, «τὸν μισθὸν μέγαν τινὰ καὶ οὐχ οἶον ἄλλον, οὐδ' εἰ τὰ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων χρήματα αἰτῶν ἐτύγχανες. ἀλλὰ τὸ παρὸν τροφῆς ὀλίγον ἀπογευώμεθα· μακροτέρας γὰρ δεήσει σοὶ τε τῆς ἀκροάσεως ἐμοί τε τῆς ἀφηγήσεως.»

Ἐντραγόντες οὖν τῶν τε καρύων καὶ σύκων ἀρτιδρεπῶν τε φοινίκων³ καὶ ἄλλων δὴ τοιούτων, ἀφ' ὧν ἐξ ἔθους ὁ πρεσβύτης ἐσιτεῖτο (ψυχῆς γὰρ διὰ βρῶσιν οὐδὲ ἔν ἀφηρεῖτο), ἐπερρόφουν ὃ μὲν τοῦ ὕδατος ὃ δὲ καὶ οἶνον, ὁ Κνήμων. ὅς γε καὶ μικρὸν διαλιπὼν, «ὁ Διόνυσος,» εἶπεν, «οἶσθα ὦ πάτερ ὡς χαίρει μύθοις καὶ κωμωδίας⁴ φιλεῖ. καὶ μὲ δὴ οὖν τὰ νῦν εἰσφικισμένος ἀνίησι πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόασιν, τόν τε ἐπηγγελμένον πρὸς σοῦ μισθὸν ἀπαιτεῖν ἐπέειπε. καὶ ὥρα σοι τὸ δρᾶμα καθάπερ ἐπὶ σκηνῆς τῷ λόγῳ διασκευάζειν.»

«Ἀκούεις ἄν,» ἔφη. «ἀλλ' εἴθε γε καὶ τὸν χρηστὸν Ναυσικλέα παρεῖναι ἡμῖν συνέβαινεν, ὃν πολλάκις γε δι' ὄχλου γινόμενον μνηθῆναι τὴν ἀφήγησιν ἄλλως ἄλλοτε διεκρουσάμην.»

¹ draw water ² cut off, amputate ³ red or purple dye or color; bay (horse); palm tree ⁴ comedy

2.24

«Ποῦ δ' ἂν εἴῃ τὰ νῦν,» ἡρώτα ὁ Κνήμων, ὡς τοῦνομα τοῦ Ναυσικλέους ἐπέγων.

«Ἐπ' ἄγραν,»¹ ἔφη, «πεπόρευται.»

Τοῦ δὲ ὁποῖαν πάλιν ἐρομένου, «θηρίων,» ἔφη, «τῶν χαλεπωτάτων, οἳ καλοῦνται μὲν ἄνθρωποι καὶ βουκόλοι, λησται δέ εἰσι τὸν βίον καὶ δυσάλωτοι παντάπασιν, ὅσα φωλεοῖς² καὶ σήραγξι τῷ ἔλει χρώμενοι.»

«Ἐγκαλεῖ δὲ αὐτοῖς τίνα αἰτίαν;»

«Ἀττικῆς,» ἔφη, «ἐρωμένης ἀρπαγὴν, ἣν Θίσβην ἐκείνος ὠνόμαζε.»

«Φεῦ,» εἶπεν ὁ Κνήμων, καὶ ἀθρόον ἐσιώπησεν ὥσπερ ἑαυτοῦ λαβόμενος.

Τοῦ δὲ πρεσβύτου «τί πέπονθας» ἐρομένου, πρὸς ἄλλα ὁ Κνήμων ἀπάγων, «θανυμάζω,» ἔφη, «πῶς ἢ τίνι χειρὶ πεποιθὼς ἐνεθυμήθη τὴν ἔφοδον.»

Καὶ ὅς, «βασιλεῖ,» ἔφη, «ξένε, τῷ μεγάλῳ σατραπεύει³ τὴν Αἴγυπτον Ὀροονδάτης, οὗ κατὰ πρόσταγμα φρουράρχος⁴ Μιτράνης τήνδε κεκλήρωται⁵ τὴν κώμην. τοῦτον δὴ ὁ Ναυσικλῆς ἐπὶ χρήμασι μέγαλοις ἄγει σὺν ἵππῳ καὶ ἀσπίδι πολλῇ. χαλεπαίνει δὲ τὴν ἀφαίρεσιν τῆς Ἀττικῆς κόρης οὐχ ὡς ἐρωμένης μόνον καὶ μουσουργίαν ἀρίστης, ἀλλ' ὅτι αὐτὴν καὶ βασιλεῖ τῷ Αἰθιοπίων ἀπάξειν ἐμελλεν, ὡς αὐτὸς ἔφασκε, γαμετῇ⁶ τῇ ἐκείνου συμπαίστριαν καὶ συνόμιλον τὰ Ἑλλήνων ἐσομένην. ὡς οὖν μεγάλων καὶ πολλῶν τῶν ἐπ' αὐτῇ προσδοκωμένων χρημάτων ἐστερημένος, πᾶσαν ἐγείρει καὶ κινεῖ μηχανήν. ἐπέρρωσά τε καὶ αὐτὸς πρὸς τὴν πρᾶξιν, εἴ πη ἄρα καὶ τοὺς παῖδάς μοι περισώσειεν ἐνθυμούμενος.»

Ὑπολαβὼν οὖν ὁ Κνήμων, «ἄλις,» ἔφη, «βουκόλων καὶ σατραπῶν

¹ hunting, prey ² den, lair ³ be a satrap ⁴ garrison commander

⁵ cast lots, assign ⁶ married wife

καὶ βασιλέων αὐτῶν· ἔλαθες γάρ με μικροῦ καὶ εἰς πέρας τῷ λόγῳ διαβιβάζων, ἐπεισόδιον δὴ τοῦτο, οὐδέν φασι πρὸς τὸν Διόνυσον, ἐπεισκυκλήσας· ὥστ' ἐπάναγε τὸν λόγον πρὸς τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν. εὗρηκα γάρ σε κατὰ τὸν Πρωτέα τὸν Φάριον, οὐ κατ' αὐτὸν τρεπόμενον εἰς ψευδομένην καὶ ρέουσαν ὄψιν, ἀλλὰ με παραφέρειν πειρώμενον.»

«Μανθάνοις ἄν,» ἔφη ὁ πρεσβύτης. «διηγήσομαι δέ σοι τὰ ἐμαυτοῦ πρότερον ἐπιτεμῶν, οὐ σοφιστεύων, ὡς αὐτὸς οἶει, τὴν ἀφήγησιν, ἀλλ' εὐτακτόν¹ σοι καὶ προσεχῇ τῶν ἐξῆς παρασκευάζων τὴν ἀκρόασιν.

«Ἐμοὶ πόλις Μέμφις, πατὴρ δέ... καὶ ὄνομα Καλάσιρις, βίος δὲ νῦν νῦν μὲν ἀλήτης,² πρότερον δὲ οὐ πάλαι προφήτης. ἐγένετό μοι καὶ γυνὴ νόμῳ τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ἀπεγένετο θεσμῷ³ τῆς φύσεως. ταύτης εἰς. τὴν ἐτέραν λήξιν ἀναλυθείσης χρόνον μὲν τινα διήγον ἀπαθῆς κακῶν, ἐπὶ παισὶ δύο τοῖς ἐξ αὐτῆς ἀβρυνόμενος·⁴ οὐ πολλοῖς δὲ ὕστερον ἔτεσιν οὐρανίων φωστήρων εἰμαρμένη περίοδος τρέπει τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς, καὶ ὄμμα Κρόνιον εἰς τὸν οἶκον ἐνέσκηψε, τὴν ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον ἐπάγον μεταβολήν, ἣν ἐμοὶ σοφία μὲν προέφηνε, διαδρᾶναι δὲ οὐκ ἔδωκε. τοὺς γὰρ μοιρῶν ἀτρέπτους⁵ ὅρους προῖδεῖν μὲν δυνατόν, ἐκφεύγειν δὲ οὐκ ἐφικτόν. κέρδος δὲ ὡς ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ἢ πρόγνωσις, ἀμβλύνουσα⁶ τοῦ δεινοῦ τὸ φλεγμαῖνον.⁷ συμφορᾶς γὰρ ὧ παῖ τὸ μὲν ἀπροσδόκητον ἀφόρητον, τὸ δὲ προεγνωσμένον οἰστότερον· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἢ διάνοια φόβῳ προληφθεῖσα κατέπτηξε, τὸ δὲ ἢ συνήθεια τῷ λογισμῷ διήτησε.

2.25

«Γίνεται δὲ περὶ ἐμὲ τοιόνδε. γύναιον Θρακικὸν τὴν ὥραν ἀκμαῖον⁸ καὶ τὸ κάλλος δεύτερον μετὰ Χαρίκλειαν ἔχουσα, ὄνομα Ῥοδώπις, οὐκ οἶδ' ὁπόθεν ἢ ὅπως κακῇ μοίρᾳ τῶν ἐγνωκότων ὀρμηθέν, ἐπεπόλαξε τὴν Αἴγυπτον, καὶ ἤδη καὶ εἰς τὴν Μέμφιν ἐκώμαζε,

¹ orderly, disciplined ² wanderer, tramp ³ place, site ⁴ pamper; (mp) be coy, give oneself airs ⁵ unchangeable ⁶ take the edge off
⁷ fill, nourish; swell up, fester, seethe ⁸ at one's prime; in season

calamities, pouring in vain her maternal complaints into ears deaf to her waitings and strangers to mercy.”

“Will you then relate,” said Cnemon, “when and how you encountered this grievous war of woe?”

“By and bye,” he replied; “but let us now attend to our craving stomach; which, because it considers itself of more consequence than any other organ, is called by Homer destructive. And first, as is the custom of the Egyptian sages, let us make a libation to the gods. Nothing shall make me omit this; nor shall grief ever so entirely possess my mind, as to render me forgetful of what I owe to heaven.”

2.23

With this he poured pure water out of the vase, and said, “I make this libation to the gods of this country, and those of Greece; to the Pythian Apollo, and also to Theagenes and Chariclea, the good and beautiful, since I reckon them also among the gods:” and then he wept, as if he were making another libation to them with his tears. Cnemon, greatly struck at what he heard, viewed the old man from head to foot, and exclaimed, “What do you say? Are Theagenes and Chariclea really your children?”

“They are my children,” replied the stranger, “but born to me without a mother. Fortune, by the permission of the gods, gave them to me; I brought them forth with the travail of my soul. My great inclination towards them supplied the place of nature; and I have been esteemed by them, and called their father. But tell me, how came you acquainted with them?”

“I am not only acquainted with them,” said Cnemon, “but can assure you that they are alive and well.”

“O Apollo, and all the gods!” he exclaimed, “where are they? Tell me, I beseech you; and you will be my preserver and equal to the gods!”

“But what shall be my reward?” replied the other.

“At present that of obliging me; no mean reward to a wise man: I know many who have laid up this as a treasure in their hearts. But if we arrive in my country, which, if I may believe the tokens of the gods, will ere long be, your utmost desires shall be satisfied with wealth.”

“You promise me,” said Cnemon, “things uncertain and future, when you have it in your power to reward me immediately.”

“Show me anything I can now do for you,” said the old man, “for I would willingly part even with a limb to satisfy you.”

“Your limbs need be in no danger,” replied the Grecian; “I shall be satisfied if you will relate to me from whence these strangers come, who were their parents, how they were brought here, and what have been their adventures.”

“You shall have a treat,” replied the old man; “so great as to be second to none other, not even if you should obtain all earthly treasures. But let us now take a little food; for my narration and your listening will take up a considerable time.”

When they had eaten, therefore, some nuts and figs, and fresh-gathered dates, and such other things as the old man was used to feed upon (for he never deprived any animal of life for his own nourishment), he drank a little water, and Cnemon some wine; and, after a short pause, the latter said: “You know, O father, that Bacchus delights in convivial conversations and stories; and as I am now under his influence, I am very desirous of hearing some, and I claim from you my promised reward: it is time to bring your piece upon the stage, as the saying goes.”

“You shall be satisfied,” replied the stranger: “but I wish the good Nausicles were here, who has often earnestly desired to hear this detail from me, and as often, on some pretext or other, has been put off.”

2.24

At the name of Nausicles, Cnemon asked where he was. “He is gone a hunting,” replied the other.

“And after what kind of game?”

“Why, not indeed of wild beasts, but of men as savage as they, who are called buccaneers, who live by robbery, who are very difficult to be taken, and lurk in marshes, caverns, and lakes.”

“What offence have they given him?”

“They have taken his mistress from him, an Athenian girl, whom he called Thisbe.”

“Ah!” said Cnemon, in a tone of surprise, and immediately stopped, as if checking himself.

“What ails you?” said the old man.—The other, evading the question, proceeded, “I wonder with what forces he means to attack them?”

“Oroondates, viceroy of Egypt, under the Great King, has appointed Mithranes commandant of this town; Nausicles, by means of a large sum of money, has prevailed upon him to march with a body of horse and foot against them; for

he is exceedingly annoyed at the loss of this Grecian girl; not only because he liked her himself, and because she was well skilled in music; but because he was going to take her with him to the king of Ethiopia, by way of attendant upon the queen, as he said, and to amuse her after the Grecian fashion. Being deprived, therefore, as he supposes, by her loss, of a great reward which he expected for her, he is using his utmost efforts to recover her. I encouraged him too to this expedition, thinking it possible he might find and recover my children also.” “Enough of buccaneers, and viceroys, and kings,” cried out Cnemon, impatiently; “your discourse is wandering from the point I aim at. This episode has nothing to do with the main plot; come back to the performance of your promise; you are like the Pharian Proteus; not turning indeed into false and fleeting shapes, but trying to slip away from me.”

“Be satisfied,” said the old man, “you shall know all. I will explain to you first what relates to myself, shortly, and without reserve; which will be a proper introduction to that which is to follow.

“I am a citizen of Memphis. The name of my father was Calasiris, as is likewise mine. Though now a wanderer, I was not long ago a high priest. I had a wife, but have now lost her; after her death I lived for some time quietly, delighting myself with two sons whom she had left me. But in a few years, the fated revolution of the heavenly bodies altered every thing; the eye of Saturn scowled upon my family, and portended a change in my fortunes for the worse. I had skill enough to foresee the ills which threatened me, but not to avoid them; for no foresight can enable us to escape the immutable decrees of fate: it is, however, an advantage, to have some foreknowledge of them, as it blunts the violence of the stroke. Unexpected misfortunes, my son, are intolerable; those which are foreseen are more easily borne: the mind is confused and disarmed by sudden fear; custom and reason strengthen it.

2.25

“My calamities began in this manner:

“A Thracian woman, in the bloom of youth and in beauty second only to Chariclea, whose name was Rhodope, unfortunately for those who became acquainted with her, travelled through Egypt. In her progress she came in ‘revel-rout’ to Memphis, with great luxury and pomp of attendance, and

vocabulary

ἄθροίζω press close together; (mid)
muster

αἰσχύνω (ῶ) spoil, disgrace,
disfigure, mar

ἄκοή hearing ~acoustic

ἄκουσμα thing heard, music, rumor,
lecture

ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part
of a city ~acute

ἀναδείκνυμι (ῶ) lift up and show;
proclaim, dedicate

ἀναθέω run up, shoot up

ἀνάθημα -τος (n, 3) consecrated gift
~thesis

ἀνάκειμαι be dedicated, be put up

ἀνακινέω (ι) swing back and forth;
stir, awaken

ἀνακόπτω thrust back

ἀναπτερόω raise, excite

ἀνατολικός eastern; time occupied
in rising

ἀναφθέγγομαι call out

ἀνερωτάω question

ἀνευφημέω shout; be honored

ἀνοικίζω move up-country, resettle

ἀντικρύ (ῶ) straight ahead/through;
face to face

ἀπαιωρέομαι hang, dangle, hover

ἀπηνής harsh

ἀπολήγω cease, desist from ~lax

ἀποτρόπαιος averting evil;
ill-omened

ἀπρόσμαχος irresistible

ἀρμόζω fit together; marry
~harmony

ἄρουρα land ~arable

ἀστήρ -έρος (m) star

ἄτε as if; since

αὐτόθεν from that place

αὐτοσχέδιος in close combat

ἄφυκτος inevitable; caught

βωμός altar; stand, pedestal

γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine

δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate,
doom ~demon

δημόσιος public, the state

διακαίω burn through, heat
excessively

διήγημα -τος (n, 3) tale

δρόμος race, running, racing ground
~hippodrome

δυσχερής annoying, difficult

ἐγκράτεια mastery over; self-control

ἐγχώριος local, native

εἰκάζω liken; conjecture

εἴκω yield; seem likely, (pf+dat)
seem like, (pf) be fit/worthy of/to
~victor

ἐκθειάζω deify, worship

ἐκτός outside

ἐνοικέω dwell in

ἐντεῦθεν thence

ἐντευξίς -εως (f) running into;
intercourse, manners, sex; petition

ἐξασκέω adorn, equip; train
thoroughly

ἐξείμι go forth; is possible ~ion

ἐξετάζω inspect, interrogate,
estimate

ἐπαγωγός attractive; causing

ἐπιβρίση fall hard on

ἐπισύρω (ῶ) drag, trail; (mp) crawl

ἐταιρεία association

ἔφεσις legal appeal; desire

ζημία loss, penalty ~zeal

ζώνη girdle; waist, loins ~zone

ἥριστος least; above all

ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be
overcome; (active) defeat

θεραπείη -ας service, tending

θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion

θυσία sacrifice

ἱερωσύνη priesthood, ceremonies
 ἱκετεύω approach to beg
 ἱστορέω inquire; relate
 ἵχνος -εος (n, 3) track, trace
 καταγώγιον inn; shipping cost
 καταγώγιος returned; epithet of Dionysus
 καταισχύνω (ῥ) act disgracefully
 κολάζω punish
 κόλπος bosom, lap-fold; gulf
 κολπόω swell, fold
 κρείσσω more powerful; better
 κρήνη well, spring
 λαγχάνω be allotted; (esp. λελα- forms) allot; receive
 λαγών -όνος (f, 3) flank
 λογισμός calculation
 μελετάω pursue, attend to, exercise
 μεσημβρία midday; the south
 νέφος -εος (n, 3) cloud ~nebula
 ὄμβρος storm
 ὁμός same ~homoerotic
 ὁμοῦ together
 ὁμώω unite ~homoerotic
 ὀρίζω divide; ordain, define
 ~horizon
 ὀρμή pressure, assault, order
 ~hormone
 οὐράνιος heavenly
 ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
 ὄψον piece of cooked meat, relish
 πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
 παντοῖος all kinds of
 πάροδος (f) detour, side way, mountain pass
 πατρώος of the father(s), ancestral
 περιέπω treat, handle
 περιρραντήριον whisk, sprinkler

πη somewhere, somehow
 πηγός stout, mighty
 πνέω breathe, blow ~apnea
 πολυτάλαντος priceless; rich
 πόρω aor. give, pf. be fated
 πότε when?
 προκαλύπτω cover in front
 προσορμίζω anchor near
 πρόσω forward, in the future; far
 πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive; prediction; cause ~fame
 προφητεία prophecy
 προφητικός oracular
 ῥήγνυμι (ῥ) to break
 σέβομαι feel shame, awe
 σιωπάω be silent
 σοφία skill; wisdom ~sophistry
 σοφός skilled, clever, wise
 στέλλω prepare, send, furl ~apostle
 συναράσσω smash together
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 συνεχής (ῥ) continuously
 σύντροφος fellow; habitual
 σῦριγξ -γος (f) pan pipes
 συρρέω flow together
 συστέλλω contract
 τελευταῖος last, final
 τροπή rout, turning of an enemy
 ~trophy
 ὑπόκρισις -εως (f) answer; acting, hypocrisy
 φιλοσοφέω philosophize, study
 φοιτάω go back and forth
 φυγή flight, means of escape
 ~fugitive
 φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
 ψηφίζω count, vote
 ὠθέω push

πολλῇ μὲν θεραπεία πολλῶ δὲ πλούτῳ δορυφορουμένη, πᾶσι δ' ἀφροδισίοις¹ θηράτροις ἐξησκημένη. οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἐντυχόντα μὴ ἡλωκένα· οὕτως ἄφυκτόν τινα καὶ ἀπρόσμαχον ἐταιρίας σαγήνην ἐκ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐπεσύρετο. ἐφοίτα δὴ θαμὰ καὶ εἰς τὸν νεῶν τῆς Ἰσιδος, ἧς προεφήτευσον, καὶ τὴν θεὸν συνεχῶς ἐθεράπευε θυσίαις τε καὶ ἀναθήμασι πολυταλάντοις. αἰσχύνομαι λέγειν, ἀλλ' εἰρήσεται· γίνεται δὴ καμοῦ κρείττων ὀφθείσα πολλάκις. ἐνίκα τὴν διὰ βίου μοι μελετηθεῖσαν ἐγκράτειαν, ἐπὶ πολὺ τε τοῖς σώματος ὀφθαλμοῖς τοὺς τῆς ψυχῆς ἀντιστήσας, ἀπῆλθον τὸ τελευταῖον ἡττηθεὶς καὶ πάθος ἐρωτικὸν ἐπιφορτισάμενος. ἀρχὴν δὴ τῶν ἐσομένων καὶ προαγορευθέντων μοι πρὸς τοῦ θεοῦ δυσχερῶν τὴν γυναικα φωράσας,² καὶ συνεῖς ὡς τῶν πεπρωμένων ἐστὶν ὑπόκρισις καὶ ὡς ὁ τότε εἰληχῶς δαίμων οἶονεῖ³ προσωπεῖον αὐτὴν ὑπῆλθε, τὴν μὲν ἐκ παίδων μοι σύντροφον ἱερωσύνην ἔγνω μὴ καταισχῦναι, καὶ ἀντέσχον μηδὲ ἱερὰ καὶ τεμένη θεῶν βεβηλώσαι· τῶν δὲ ἡμαρτημένων οὐκ ἔργω (μὴ γένοιτο) ἀλλ' ἐφέσει μόνῃ τὴν ἀρμόζουσαν ἐπιβαλὼν ζημίαν, δικαστὴν ἐμαυτῷ τὸν λογισμὸν ἀναδείξας, φυγὴν κολάζω τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν, καὶ τῆς ἐνεγκούσης ὁ βαρυνδαίμων ἐξήειν, ὁμοῦ μὲν εἰκὼν ταῖς μοιρῶν ἀνάγκαις καὶ πράττειν ὃ τι καὶ βούλουντο τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἐπιτρέπων, ὁμοῦ δὲ τὴν ἀποτροπῆν Ῥοδῶπιν ἀποφεύγων· ἐδεδίεν γάρ, ὦ ξένε, μὴ τοῦ τότε ἐπικρατοῦντος ἀστέρος ἐπιβρίσαντος καὶ πρὸς τὸ αἰσχροτέρων τῶν ἔργων ἐκνικηθείην. ὁ δέ με πρὸ πάντων καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσι ἐξήλυνεν, οἱ παῖδες ἦσαν, οὓς ἡ ἄρρητός⁴ μοι πολλάκις ἐκ θεῶν σοφία ξιφήρεις ἀλλήλοις συμπεσεῖσθαι προηγόρευε. περιγράφων οὖν τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν τὴν οὕτως ἀπηνῆ θέαν, ἣν ἐκτραπήσεσθαι καὶ τὸν ἥλιον εἰκάζω νέφος τῆς ἀκτίνος προκαλυψάμενον, καὶ πατρῶις ὄψεσι τὸν παίδων φόνον ἀθέατον⁵ χαριζόμενος, ἐξώκιζον ἐμαυτὸν γῆς τε καὶ οἰκίας πατρῶας, τὴν μὲν ὀρμὴν οὐδενὶ φράσας, πρόφασιν δέ, ὡς εἰς Θήβας τὰς μεγάλας ἀνακομίζομαι, ποιησάμενος, ὡς ἂν θάτερον τῶν παίδων τὸν πρεσβύτερον θεασαίμην, ἐκεῖ παρὰ τῷ μητροπάτορι τότε διάγοντα. Θύαμις ἦν ὄνομα αὐτῷ, ὦ ξένε.»

¹ sexual ² detect, discover ³ as if ⁴ unspoken, unspeakable

⁵ unseen; blind

Συνεστάλη πάλιν ὁ Κνήμων ὥσπερ τῷ ὀνόματι τοῦ Θνάμιδος βληθεὶς τὴν ἀκοήν. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐκαρτέρησε¹ σιωπῆσαι τῶν ἐξῆς ἕνεκεν, ὁ δὲ ἐπέβαινε τὸν λόγον ὧδε.

2.26

«Παραλείπω τὴν ἐν μέσῳ πλάνην, ὦ νεανία· συντελεῖ γὰρ οὐδὲν εἰς τὴν παρὰ σοῦ ζήτησιν· πυνθανόμενος δὲ εἶναί τινα Δελφούς Ἑλληνίδα πόλιν, ἱερὰν μὲν Ἀπόλλωνος, θεῶν δὲ τῶν ἄλλων τέμενος, ἀνδρῶν δὲ σοφῶν ἐργαστήριον,² θορύβου δὲ δημώδους ἐκτὸς ἀνωκισμένην, ἔστελλον εἰς ταύτην ἐμαυτόν, ἀρμόδιον³ τῷ προφητικῷ καταγῶγιον τὴν ἱεροῖς καὶ τελεταῖς ἀνακειμένην ὀριζόμενος, διὰ τε τοῦ Κρισαίου κόλπου τῇ Κίρρα προσορμισθεὶς ἐκ νεὼς ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν ἀνέθειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπέστην, ὁμφύ⁴ με ὡς ἀληθῶς θεία προσέβαλεν αὐτόθεν, καὶ τά τε ἄλλα ἢ πόλις διαίτημα κρειττόνων ἔδοξε, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τῇ φύσει τῆς περιοχῆς· οἶον γὰρ φρούριον⁵ ἀτεχνῶς καὶ αὐτοσχέδιος ἀκρόπολις ὁ Παρνασσὸς ἀπαιωρεῖται, πρὸ ποδῶν λαγόσι τὴν πόλιν ἐγκολπισάμενος.»

«Ἄριστα,» ἔφη, «λέγεις,» ὁ Κνήμων, «καὶ ὡς ἂν τις ἐπιπνοίας ὡς ἀληθῶς Πυθικῆς ἐπησθημένος. τῇδε γάρ πη καὶ ὁ πατήρ μοι θέσεως⁶ ἔχειν τοὺς Δελφούς ἔφραζεν, ὅτε αὐτὸν ἱερομνήμονα ἢ πόλις Ἀθηναίων ἔστειλεν.»

«Ἀθηναῖος ἄρα ἦσθα ὦ παῖ;»

«Ναί,» ἔφη.

«Ὅνομα δὲ τίς;»

«Κνήμων,» ἀπεκρίνατο.

«Τύχῃ τίνι κεχρημένος;»

«Εἰσαῦθις,» ἔφη, «ἀκούσῃ· νῦν δὲ ἔχου τῶν ἐξῆς.»

¹ be patient ² workshop ³ fitting ⁴ supernatural voice ⁵ fort
⁶ putting down; adoption

«Ἐξομαι,» ἔφη, καὶ ἐπανήειν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν.

Ἐπαινέσας οὖν τῶν τε δρόμων καὶ ἀγορῶν καὶ κρηνῶν τὸ ἄστυ, καὶ Κασταλίαν αὐτήν, ἣν δὴ καὶ περιρραντήριον ἐποιησάμην, ἐπὶ τὸν νεῶν ἔσπευδον· καὶ γάρ με καὶ θροῦς τῶν πολλῶν ἀνεπτέρωσεν, ὥραν εἶναι κινεῖσθαι τὴν θεοπρόπον¹ λέγοντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσελθὼν προσεκύνουν καὶ τι καὶ κατ' ἐμαντὸν ἠὺχόμεν, ἀνεφθέγξατο ἡ Πυθία τοιάδε.

Ἰχνος ἀειράμενος ἀπ' ἐυστάχους παρὰ Νείλου,

φεύγεις μοιράων νήματ' ἐρισθενέων.²

Τέτλαθι· σοὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ κυαναύλακος Αἰγύπτιοι

αἰψα πέδον³ δώσω. νῦν δ' ἐμὸς ἔσσο φίλος.

2.27

Ταῦτα ὡς ἐθέσπισεν,⁴ ἐγὼ μὲν ἐμαντὸν ἐπὶ πρόσωπον τοῖς βωμοῖς ἐπιβαλὼν ἴλεων⁵ εἶναι τὰ πάντα ἰκέτευον, ὁ δὲ πολὺς τῶν περιεστώτων ὄμιλος ἀνευφήμησαν τὸν θεὸν τῆς ἐπ' ἐμοὶ παρὰ τὴν πρώτην ἔντευξιν προφητείας, ἐμὲ δὲ ἐμακάριζον⁶ καὶ περιείπον τὸ ἐντεῦθεν παντοίως, φίλον ἦκειν με τῷ θεῷ μετὰ Λυκοῦργόν τινα Σπαρτιάτην λέγοντες. καὶ ἐνοικεῖν τε βουλόμενον τῷ τεμένει τοῦ νεῶν συνεχώρουν, καὶ σιτηρέσιον⁷ ἐκ τοῦ δημοσίου παρέχειν ἐψηφίσαντο, καὶ συνελόντι λέγειν ἀγαθῶν ἀπέλιπεν οὐδέν. ἡ γὰρ πρὸς ἱεροῖς ἦν, ἦν, ἡ πρὸς θυσίαις ἐξηταζόμενη, ἥς πολλὰς καὶ παντοίας ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέραν ξένος τε καὶ ἐγχώριος λεῶς τῷ θεῷ χαριζόμενοι δρῶσιν, ἡ φιλοσοφοῦσι διελεγόμενη. οὐκ ὀλίγος δὲ ὁ τοιοῦτος βίος συρρεῖ περὶ τὸν νεῶν τοῦ Πυθίου, καὶ μουσεῖόν ἐστιν ἀτεχνῶς ἡ πόλις ὑπὸ μουσηγέτῃ θεῷ φοιβαζόμενη.

¹ seer ² mighty ³ ground ⁴ prophecy ⁵ propitious, gracious

⁶ congratulate ⁷ stipend

Τὸν μὲν δὴ πρότερον χρόνον ἄλλοτε περὶ ἄλλων ἡμῖν αἱ ζητήσεις ἀνεκινοῦντο, καὶ ὁ μὲν τις ὅπως τοὺς ἐγχωρίους οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι σέβομεν¹ θεοὺς ἀνηρώτα, ὁ δέ, δι' ἣν αἰτίαν ἄλλα παρ' ἄλλοις τῶν ζώων ἐκθειάζεται, καὶ τίς ὁ περὶ ἐκάστου λόγος, ἐπυνθάνετο. ἄλλος πυραμίδων² κατασκευὴν, ἕτερος συρίγγων πλάνην. καὶ συνελόντι τῶν κατ'. Αἰγυπτον ἐν οὐδὲν ἀπελίμπανον ἱστοροῦντες· Αἰγύπτιον γὰρ ἄκουσμα καὶ διήγημα πᾶν Ἑλληνικῆς ἀκοῆς ἐπαγωγότατον.

2.28

Τέλος δέ ποτε καὶ περὶ τοῦ Νείλου, καὶ τίνες μὲν αὐτῷ αἱ πηγαί, τίς δέ ἡ παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους ποταμοὺς ἰδιάζουσα φύσις, καὶ ὅποθεν τὴν θερινὴν³ ὥραν μόνος τῶν πάντων πλημυρεῖ, πεῦσίν⁴ τις ἐμοὶ προσῆγε τῶν ἀστειοτέρων. ἐμοῦ δὲ ἅπερ ἐγίνωσκον εἰπόντος, καὶ ὅσα περὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τούτου βίβλοις ἱεραῖς ἀναγεγραμμένα μόνοις τοῖς προφητικοῖς καὶ γινώσκειν καὶ ἀναγινώσκειν ἔξεστι, καὶ διελθόντος ὡς τὰς μὲν ἀρχὰς ἐκ τῶν ἄκρων μὲν τῆς Αἰθιοπίας ἐσχάτων δὲ τῆς Λιβύης λαμβάνει, καθ' ὃ μέρος τὸ κλίμα τὸ ἀνατολικὸν ἀπολήγον ἀρχὴν τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ δίδωσιν, αὔξεται δὲ κατὰ τὴν θερινὴν ὥραν οὐχ ὥς τινες ᾤήθησαν, πρὸς τῶν ἐτησίων⁵ ἀντικρὺ πνεόντων ἀνακοπτόμενος, ἀλλ' αὐτῶν δὴ τούτων τῶν ἀνέμων κατὰ τροπὴν τὴν θερινὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ἀρκτῶων ἐπὶ τὴν μεσημβρίαν πᾶν νέφος ἐλαυνόντων τε καὶ ὠθούντων, ἔως ἐπὶ τὴν διακεκαυμένην ζώνην συναράξωσι, καθ' ἣν τῆς πρόσω φορᾶς⁶ ἀνακόπτονται, δι' ὑπερβολὴν τοῦ περὶ τὰ μέρη πυρώδους⁷ πάσης τῆς πρότερον καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν ἀθροισθείσης καὶ παχυνθείσης⁸ νοτίδος⁹ ἐξατμιζομένης. καὶ τούτου λάβρων¹⁰ ὑετῶν¹¹ ῥήγνυμένων ὀργῇ¹² τε ὁ Νεῖλος καὶ ποταμὸς εἶναι οὐκ ἀνέχεται, ἀλλὰ κατεξανίσταται τῆς ὄχθης, καὶ θαλασσώσας τὴν Αἴγυπτον τῇ παρόδῳ γεωργεῖ¹³ τὰς ἀρούρας. διὸ πιεῖν τέ ἐστι γλυκύτατος ἅτε ἐξ ὄμβρων οὐρανίων χορηγούμενος,¹⁴ καὶ θιγεῖν¹⁵ προσηνέστατος,

¹ feel shame, awe ² pyramid ³ of summer ⁴ inquiry, investigation

⁵ lasting a year ⁶ carrying, burden ⁷ fiery ⁸ fatten, thicken

⁹ moisture, sweat ¹⁰ blustering, torrential ¹¹ rain ¹² be aroused;

teem; swell ¹³ farm, till land ¹⁴ lead a chorus ¹⁵ touch

adorned with every grace, and exercising all the arts of love. It was almost impossible to see her, and not fall into her snares; such irresistible witchery accompanied the eyes of this fair harlot. She frequently came into the temple of Isis, where I officiated as high priest. She worshipped the goddess with sacrifices and costly offerings. I am ashamed to proceed; yet I will not conceal the truth. The frequent sight of her overcame me at last, in spite of the command I had long been accustomed to maintain over my passions. I struggled long against my bodily eyes and the eyes of my fancy, but in vain; I yielded at last, and sank under the dominion of love. I perceived that the arrival of this woman was to be the beginning of those misfortunes which the heavens foretold to me; and that my evil genius was to make her one of the principal instruments of them. I determined, however, to do nothing to disgrace that office of priesthood which had descended to me from my ancestors, nor to profane the altars and temples of the gods: and as to the transgression which my evil stars had determined I should fall into, not in act, indeed (heaven forbid!) but in desire; I constituted reason my judge, and made her impose the penalty of exile from my native land, yielding to the necessity of fate, submitting to its decrees, and flying from the ill-omened Rhodope. For I will own to you, O stranger! that I was afraid, lest, under the present baleful influence of the constellations, I might be tempted to do something unbecoming my character. Another, and a principal reason for my absenting myself, was, on account of my children; for my skill in divination shewed me that they were in a short time to contend with each other in arms.

“Snatching myself away, therefore, from a spectacle so dreadful to a father’s eyes (sufficient to turn aside the aspect of the sun, and make him hide his beams), I departed from my country, from my house, and family, making no one acquainted with the course I intended to take, but pretending that I was going to Egyptian Thebes, to see my eldest son Thyamis, who was there on a visit to his grandfather.”—Cnemon started again at the name of Thyamis; but restrained himself, and was silent, desirous to hear the sequel.

The old man, after observing, “I pass over the intermediate part of my journey, for it has no relation to what you desire to know,” thus proceeded:

2.26

“But having heard that there was a famous city in Greece, called Delphi, sacred to Apollo, abounding in temples, the resort of wise men, retired, and free from popular tumults; thither I bent my steps, thinking that a city destined for sacred rites was a proper retreat for one of my profession. I sailed through the Crissaean gulf, and landing at Cirrha, proceeded to the city: when I entered it, a voice, no doubt divine, sounded in my ears; and as in other respects this place seemed a fit habitation for a superior race, so particularly

on account of its situation. The mountain Parnassus hangs over it, as a kind of natural fortification and citadel, stretching out its sides, and receiving the city into its bosom."

"Your description is most graphic, cried out Cnemon, "and seems really made under the influence of the Pythic inspiration; for in this manner I remember well my father described Delphi, when he returned from the council of the Amphictyons, to which the city of Athens had deputed him as sacred secretary."

"You are an Athenian then, my son?"

"Yes."

"Your name?"

"Cnemon."

"What have been your fortunes?"

"You shall hear by and bye. Now however continue your own narration."

"I will," replied the old man.

I ascended into the place, I admired the city of race-courses, of market-places, and of fountains, especially the famed one of Castalia, with the water of which I sprinkled myself, and hastened to the temple; for the thronging of the multitude, which pressed towards it, seemed to announce the time when the priestess was about to be under the sacred impulse; and having worshipped and uttered a petition for myself, I received the following oracle:

Thou from the fertile Nile, thy course dost bend,

Pause here awhile, and sojourn as my friend:

Stern fate thou fly'st, her strokes with courage bear;

Ere long of Egypt thou shalt have a share.

2.27

As soon as the priestess had pronounced this, I fell upon my face, and besought the deity to be propitious to me in everything. The crowd who surrounded the shrine, joined in praising the deity for having deigned to answer me on my first entreaty; they congratulated me, and paid me great respect, saying, that I seemed to be the greatest favourite with the deity who

had appeared there since Lycurgus, a Spartan. They permitted me at my request to inhabit the precincts of the temple, and passed a decree that I should be maintained at the public expense. My situation, in short, was a very agreeable one; I either assisted at the ceremonies and sacrifices which were every day performed and offered by strangers as well as natives, or conversed with the philosophers, for many of this description flocked to Delphi. The city is in truth a university, inspired by the deity who presides over inspiration and the muses. Various subjects were discussed; sometimes the manner of our religious rites in Egypt, and why certain animals were counted sacred more than others; and the different histories which belonged to each. Another inquired about the construction of the Pyramids and the Catacombs. In short, there was nothing relative to Egypt which they did not scrutinize into; for it is wonderful how the Greeks listen to, and are delighted with, accounts of that country.

2.28

At length one among the more accomplished of them touched upon the Nile, its fountains, and inundations, wondering why it alone, of all rivers, should in the summer time swell and overflow. I told them what I knew on that subject, which I had gathered from the sacred books which the priests alone are permitted to consult. I related how it had its rise on the south-east confines of Libya and Ethiopia; that it increased in the summer, not because its waters, as some supposed, were driven back by the Etesian winds, but because these winds, about the time of the summer solstice, drive the clouds before them from the northern into the southern parts, which are by this means collected in the torrid zone, where their farther motion is stopped by the extreme vehemence of the heat. They are then condensed, and pressed by degrees, till they dissolve, and fall in copious showers. These swell the river till it disdains its banks, and, bursting over Egypt

vocabulary

ἀδύνατος unable; impossible
αἰίδω sing
αἰδέομαι respect, be ashamed
ἀκριβής (ι) exact
ἀκροατής -οῦ (αᾶ, m, 1) listener
ἄκτῃ beach; cereal grain
ἀμήχανος helpless, impossible
 ~mechanism
ἀμφιβολία ambiguity; being
 attacked from both sides
ἀναγορεύω proclaim
ἀνίκανος insufficient, incapable;
 dissatisfied with everything
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order,
 promise ~angel
ἅπαξ once
ἀποικίζω send away, resettle
 ~economics
ἀπομιμέομαι (ι) reproduce
ἄρτιος suitable
αὔρα breeze ~air
αὐτόθεν from that place
ἄφιξις -τος (f) arrival
βέβαιος steadfast; sure
βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
γαμήλιος nuptial
γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
γελάω laugh, smile, laugh at
γέλοιος laughable; joking
γνώριμος known (a person)
 ~gnostic
γούν at least then
γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
γυμνός naked, unarmed
γυμνόω strip, be defenseless
 ~gymnasium
δαιμόνιος voc: you crazy guy
δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate,
 doom ~demon
δαῖς δαδός (f) torch
διάπρασις (αᾶ) selling widely;

farming out
διέξιμι pass through; recount ~ion
διήγημα -τος (n, 3) tale
δόλος trick, bait
δυστυχής unlucky
ἐγχώριος local, native
εἰκός likely
εὔωθα be accustomed, in the habit
ἐκεῖσε thither
ἐκλάμπω shine forth
ἐκτός outside
Ἑλλῆν Greek
ἐμφανίζω show, explain, declare
ἐμφασις reflected; significance
ἐνειμι be in ~ion
ἐνθυμέομαι (ι) take to heart
ἐξάπτω fasten to ~haptic
ἐπαγωγός attractive; causing
ἐπάνοδος (f) return; recap
ἐπαπειλέω threaten
ἐπιζητέω long for, miss
ἐπικήδειος of a funeral
ἐπισκήπτω lay something on
ἐπιτραγωδέω make a drama of,
 exaggerate
ἐπόμενυμι (ι) swear by
έτοιμος ready; fulfilled
εὐδοκιμέω be esteemed
εὐδόκιμος reputable, famous
εὐφραίνω gladden ~frenzy
ἔφηβος aged 18
ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
θαυμάσιος wonderful
θρήνος dirge ~threnody
θυγάτριον little daughter, girl
ιδρύω establish
ιερεὺς -ως (m) priest ~hieroglyph
ἰκετεύω approach to beg
ἱστορία science, history
καλάσιρις (ι) long, fringed
 Egyptian robe

κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
κάρυον nut, kernel
καταρρήγνυμι (ῥ) break down
κεφάλαιος main point; chief
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
λίαν very
μισθός reward, wages
μνήμα -τος (n, 3) reminder,
 memorial ~mnemonic
νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine
οὐκοῦν not so?; and so
ὄψέ late, in evening ~epitaph
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
παίζω play ~pediatrician
πάλαι in the past ~paleo
πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
 lots ~Pallas
πάντως by all means
παράκειμαι be at hand, ready
παραλλάσσω change, differ
παρεγγύα command
παρεγγυάω entrust; pass an order
παρενθήκη an aside, addition
 ~parentheses
περιουσία surplus, abundance; net
 gain
περισκοπέω look around, inspect
πλήρωμα -τος (n, 3) fullness
πόθεν from where?
ποικίλος ornamented; various
πολύτιμος (ῖ) very expensive
πότε when?
πρίσθαι buy
προαγορεύω declare, predict, order
πρόεimi to have been before, earlier

~ion
προκομίζω bring forward; (mp) be
 carried to safety
πρόσεimi approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσθήκη addition, appendage,
 supplement; aid
πρόσω forward, in the future; far
πυρκαϊά funeral pyre; big fire
πυρκαϊός for burnt offerings
ρίζα root ~rhizome
σοφός skilled, clever, wise
σπουδάζω be busy, earnest
 ~repudiate
συγκατακλείω enclose together
σύμβολον token, seal
σύμβολος token; omen
συμμιγής mingled
συνέκκειμαι be exposed with a child
ταινίον small band
τήμερον today
τύχη fortune, act of a god
ύπαυγάζω shine under; dawn
ύπερβολή mountain pass; passing
 over; respite; excess
ύπερφυής overgrown; gigantic
ύπόκειμαι lie under; be assumed;
 allow, submit
ύπόμνησις -εως (f) reminding;
 mention
φάος φῶς (n, 3) light; salvation; (pl)
 eyes ~photon
φέως bush used to make brooms
φύλλον leaf
χρήσιμος useful
ώνητός bought

οὐκέτι μὲν θερμὸς ὡς ὅθεν ἤρξατο, ἔτι δὲ χλιαρὸς¹ ὡς ἐκείθεν ἀρξάμενος. δι' ἣν αἰτίαν καὶ μόνος ποταμῶν αὔρας οὐκ ἀναδίδωσι, πάντως ἄν, ὡς τὸ εἶκος, ἀναδούς, εἰ, καθὼς τινες ἐβουλήθησαν, ὡς πυνθάνομαι, τῶν παρ' Ἑλλήσιν εὐδοκίμων, χιόνος² τηκομένης³ τὸ πλήρωμα ἐλάμβανε.

2.29

Ταῦτά μου καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα διεξιόντος, ὁ ἱερεὺς τοῦ Πυθίου γνώριμος ἐμοὶ γεγονὼς ἐς τὰ μάλιστα (Χαρικλῆς ὄνομα ἦν αὐτῷ, «θαυμασιῶς»,» ἔφη, «λέγεις, καὶ ταύτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ τίθεμαι καὶ αὐτός, οὕτω καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἐν Καταδούποις ἱερέων τοῦ Νείλου πυθόμενος.»

Κάγὼ πρὸς αὐτόν, «ὦ Χαρίκλεις,» ἔφην, «ἦλθες γὰρ κακέισε;»

«Ἦλθον,» εἶπεν, «ὦ σοφὲ Καλάσιρι.»

«Τί δέ σε χρέος ἦγαγε;» πάλιν ἠρώτων.

ἽΟ δέ, «δυσπραξία τῶν κατὰ τὴν οἰκίαν,» ἀπεκρίνατο, «ἡ δὴ μοι καὶ εὐπραξίας⁴ αἰτία γέγονεν.»

Ἐμοῦ δὲ τὸ παράδοξον θαυμάσαντος, «οὐ θαυμάση, ἔφη, τὸ πρᾶγμα, ὡς γέγονεν εἰ πύθιοι. πεύση δὲ ὅταν σοι βουλομένη γένηται. οὐκοῦν ὥρα σοι λέγειν.»

Ἦν δ' ἐγώ· «νῦν γὰρ βούλομαι.»

«Μάνθανε,» εἶπεν ὁ Χαρικλῆς τοὺς πολλοὺς μετασυστάμενος· «καὶ γὰρ σε καὶ διὰ τι χρήσιμον ἐμὸν ἀκροατὴν γενέσθαι τῶν συμβεβηκότων πάλαι ἐβουλόμην.

«Ἐμοὶ γήμαντι παῖδια οὐκ ἐγίνετο. ὁπὲρ δέ ποτε καὶ βραδὺ τῆς ἡλικίας, πολλὰ τὸν θεὸν ἱκετεύων θυγατρίου πατὴρ ἀνηγορεύθη, οὐκ ἐπ' αἰσίοις⁵ ἔσσεσθαι μοι ταύτην τοῦ θεοῦ προαγορεύσαντος. ἦλθε καὶ εἰς ὥραν γάμου, καὶ ἐξεδόμην τῶν μνηστευομένων⁶ (πολλοὶ δὲ ἦσαν)

¹ warm ² snow ³ melt ⁴ welfare, success ⁵ auspicious ⁶ woo; (mp) be betrothed

τῷ παρ' ἐμοὶ κριθέντι καλλίστῳ. καὶ καθ' ἣν νύκτα συγκατεκλείσθη τῷ γήμαντι, κατ' αὐτὴν ἡ δυστυχὴς ἐτελεύτα, σκηπτοῦ τινὸς ἢ χειροποιήτου¹ πυρὸς τοῖς θαλάμοις ἐμπεσόντος. καὶ τὸν ὑμέναιον² ἀδόμενον ἔτι διεδέχετο θρήνος, καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν παστάδων³ ἐπὶ τὸ μνήμα παρεπέμπετο· καὶ δᾶδες αἱ τὸ γαμήλιον ἐκλάμψασαι φῶς, αὗται καὶ τὴν ἐπικήδειον πυρκαϊὰν ἐξήπτον. ἐπετραγῶδει τούτῳ τῷ δράματι καὶ ἕτερον πάθος ὁ δαίμων, καὶ τὴν μητέρα μοι τῆς παιδὸς ἀφαιρεῖται τοῖς θρήνοις ἐγκατερνήσασαν. τὸ δὲ θεήλατον⁴ τοῦ κακοῦ μὴ φέρων, ἐμαυτὸν μὲν οὐκ ἐξάγω τοῦ βίου, τοῖς θεολογοῦσιν ὥς ἀθέμιτον⁵ τὸ πρᾶγμα πειθόμενος, ὑπεξάγω δὲ τῆς ἐνεγκούσης καὶ τὴν ἐρμήϊαν⁶ τῆς οἰκίας ἀποδοιδράσκω· μέγα γάρ τι εἰς λήθην⁷ κακῶν ἢ δι' ὀφθαλμῶν τῆς ψυχῆς ὑπόμνησις ἀμαυρουμένη. καὶ πολλοὺς ἐμπλανηθεὶς τόποις, ἦλθον δὴ καὶ εἰς τὴν σὴν Αἴγυπτον καὶ Καταδούπους αὐτοῦς, καθ' ἱστορίαν τῶν καταρρακτῶν τοῦ Νείλου.

2.30

«Τῆς μὲν οὖν ἐκείσε ἀφίξεως ἔχεις τὸν ἀπολογισμόν, ὦ φίλος· ἣν δέ σε βούλομαι παρενθήκην γνῶναι τοῦ διηγήματος, μᾶλλον δέ, ἀληθέστερον εἰπεῖν, αὐτὸ δὴ τὸ κεφάλαιον, ἀλύνοντί μοι κατὰ τὴν πόλιν καὶ διατιθεμένῃ τὴν σχολὴν καὶ τινα τῶν παρ' Ἑλλήσι σπανίων⁸ ὠνουμένων⁹ (ἤδη γάρ μοι τῆς λῖαν ἀλγηδόνος¹⁰ τῷ χρόνῳ πεττομένης¹¹ ἢ πρὸς τὴν ἐνεγκοῦσαν ἐπάνοδος ἐσπουδάξετο) ἀνὴρ τις πρόσεισι, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα σεμνὸς ἰδεῖν καὶ ἀγχνίοναι¹² ἀπὸ τοῦ βλέμματος ἐμφανίζων, ἄρτι μὲν τὸν ἔφηβον παραλλάξας, τὴν χροιάν δὲ ἀκριβῶς μέλας. καί με ἡσπάζετο, καὶ τι βούλεσθαι ἰδίᾳ φράζειν ἔλεγεν, ἐλληνίζων οὐ βεβαίως. ἐμοῦ δὲ ἐτοίμως ὑπακούσαντος, εἰς τινα νεῶν παρακεῖμενον εἰσαγαγών, «φύλλα τινὰ σε καὶ ρίζας,» ἔφη, «τῶν Ἰνδικῶν καὶ Αἰθιοπικῶν καὶ Αἰγυπτίων ὠνούμενον ἐώρακα. εἰ δὴ οὖν ἀκραιφνῇ ταῦτα καὶ δόλον παντὸς ἐκτὸς ὠνεῖσθαι βουληθείης, ἔτοιμος παρέχειν.»

¹ artificial ² bridal song ³ porch; inner chamber ⁴ divinely caused

⁵ lawless, unworthy of law ⁶ wilderness, solitude ⁷ forgetting

⁸ rare, scanty ⁹ buy ¹⁰ pain, grief ¹¹ brood on; ripen ¹² ready wit, sagacity, shrewdness

«Βούλομαι,» ἔφην, «καὶ δείκνυε.» ὁ δέ, «ὄψι μὲν,» εἶπεν, «ὅπως δὲ μὴ μικρολόγος ἔσῃ περὶ τὴν ἀγοράν.» ᾧ σαυτὸν παρεγγύα, ἔφην, μὴ βαρύτιμον εἶναι περὶ τὴν διάπρασιν.» καὶ ὃς ὑπὸ μάλης τι βαλαντίδιον ἔχων, προκομίσας ἐπεδείκνυ λίθων πολυτίμων ὑπερφύες τι χρῆμα· μαργαρίδες τε γὰρ ἐνήσαν εἰς καρύου μικροῦ μέγεθος, εἰς κύκλον τε ἀκριβῶς ἀπαρτιζόμεναι καὶ λευκότητι¹ πλείστον ἀγλαιζόμεναι,² σμάραγδοι³ τε καὶ ὑάκινθοι,⁴ αἱ μὲν οἶα λήμιον⁵ ἡρινὸν⁶ χλοάζουσαι, ἐλαιώδους αὐτάς τινος λειότητος ὑπαναζούσης, αἱ δὲ ἀπεμμιούντο χροιάν ἀκτῆς θαλαττίας ὑπ' ἀγκιβαθεῖ⁷ σκοπέλῳ μικρὸν ὑποφριττούσης καὶ τὸ ὑποκείμενον ἰαζούσης· καὶ ἀπλῶς συμμιγῆς τις ἦν πάντων καὶ ποικίλῃ μαρμαρυγῇ,⁸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν εὐφραίνουσα. ἄπερ ὡς εἶδον,» ἄλλους,» ἔφην, «ᾧ σοι ξένη τῶνδε ἐπιζητεῖν ὠνητάς, ὡς ἔγωγε καὶ ἡ κατ' ἐμὲ περιουσία σχολῇ γοῦν, εἰ καὶ ἐνὸς εἴη τῶν ὀρωμένων ἰσοστάσις.»

«Ἄλλ' εἰ καὶ μὴ πρίασθαι δυνατός,» εἶπε, «δῶρόν γε λαμβάνειν οὐκ ἀδύνατος.» ᾧ ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἀνίκανος,» ἔφην, «δῶρόν γε λαμβάνειν· σὺ δ' οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι βουλόμενος παίζεις ἡμᾶς.»

«Οὐ παίζω,» εἶπεν, «ἀλλὰ καὶ σφόδρα σπουδάζω, καὶ ἐπόμενυμι γε τὸν ἰδρυμένον ἐνθάδε θεὸν ἅπαντα δώσειν, εἰ πρὸς τούτοις καὶ ἕτερον δῶρον ὑποδέξασθαι βουλευθείης, πολὺ τούτων ἐριτυμότερον.»⁹ ἐγέλων πρὸς ταῦτα. τοῦ δὲ τὴν αἰτίαν πυνθανομένου, «ὅτι γελοῖον,» ἔφην, εἰ τηλικαῦτα δῶρα καθυπισχνούμενος προσέτι καὶ μισθὸν ἐπαγγέλλῃ πολὺ τῶν δώρων αὐτῶν ὑπερφέροντα.»

«Πίστευε,» εἶπεν· «ἀλλ' ἐπόμενυε καὶ αὐτὸς ἢ μὴν ἄριστα χρήσασθαι τῷ δώρῳ, καὶ ὡς ἂν αὐτὸς ὑφηγήσωμαι.» ἐθαύμαζον μὲν ἀπορῶν, ἐπόμενον δὲ τηλικαῦτα ἐλπίζων. ἐπειδὴ δέ μοι ὁμώμοστο ὡς ἐκεῖνος ἐπέσκηπτεν, ἄγει με παρ' αὐτόν, καὶ δείκνυσι κόρην, ἀμήχανόν τι καὶ δαιμόνιον κάλλος, ἣν αὐτὸς μὲν ἑπταετῇ¹⁰ γεγονέναι ἔλεγεν, ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ ᾧ ῥα γάμου πλησιάζειν ἐώκει· οὕτως ἄρα κάλλους ὑπερβολὴ καὶ

¹ whiteness ² glory, delight in ³ emerald ⁴ types of blue flower

⁵ standing grain ⁶ vernal ⁷ falling off steeply ⁸ a twinkle

⁹ greatly worthy ¹⁰ for seven years

εἰς μεγέθους ἔμφασιν φέρει προσθήκην. καὶ γὰρ μὲν ἀχανὴς¹ εἰστήκειν ἀγνοία² τε τῶν γινομένων καὶ ἀκορέστῳ θέα τῶν ὀρωμένων, ὃ δὲ ἄρχεται λόγων τοιῶνδε.»

2.31

«Ταύτην ἦν ὀρᾶς, ξένε,» φησὶν, «ἢ μὲν τεκοῦσα, δι' αἰτίαν ἦν γνώσῃ μικρὸν ὕστερον, ἐν σπαργάνοις ἐξέθετο, τύχης ἀμφιβολία τὰ κατ' αὐτὴν ἐπιτρέψασα, ἐγὼ δὲ προστυχὼν ἀνελόμην· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν μοι θεμιτὸν³ ἐν κινδύνῳ ψυχὴν ἄπαξ ἐνανθρωπήσασαν παριδεῖν. ἐν γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο παράγγελμα τῶν γυμνῶν παρ' ἡμῖν σοφῶν, ὧν ἀκουστής⁴ εἶναι χρόνοις ὀλίγοις πρόσθεν ἤξιωμα. καὶ ἄλλως καὶ τὸ παιδίον αὐτόθεν μέγα τι καὶ θεῖον τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐξέλαμπεν· οὕτω μοι περισκοποῦντι γοργόν τε καὶ ἐπαγωγὸν ἐνείδε. συνεξέκειτο δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ λίθων ὄρμος,⁵ ὃν ἀρτίως ἐπεδείκνυνον, καὶ ταινία τις ἀπὸ σηρικῆς⁶ νήματος ἐξυφασμένη, γράμμασιν ἐγχωρίοις καὶ διηγήματι τῶν κατὰ τὴν παῖδα κατὰστικτος, τῆς μητρός, οἶμαι, σύμβολα ταῦτα καὶ γνωρίσματα⁷ τῇ κόρῃ προμηθευσάμενης. ἅπερ ὡς ἀνέγων, πόθεν τέ ἐστι καὶ τίνος ἔγνω, εἰς ἀγρόν τε κομίζω πόρρω τῆς πόλεως ἀπωκισμένον, καὶ ποιμέσιν ἐμναυτοῦ τρέφειν παραδούς, μηδενὶ τε φράζειν ἐπαπειλήσας, τὰ συνεκτεθέντα κατεῖχον, τοῦ μή τινα ἐπιβουλὴν γενέσθαι δι' αὐτὰ τῇ κόρῃ. τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα οὕτως ἐλάνθανεν· ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦ χρόνου προϊόντος ἢ τῆς κόρης ἀκμὴ καὶ μείζονος ὥρας ἐφαντάζετο⁸ τοῦ εἰωθότος (τὸ κάλλος δ' οὐδ' ἂν ὑπὸ γῆν κρυπτόμενον ἔλαθεν, ἀλλὰ μοι δοκεῖ κἂν ἐκεῖθεν διεκλάμψαι), δείσας μὴ φωτισθεῖν τὰ κατ' αὐτήν, καὶ ἀπόλοιτο μὲν αὐτή, παραπολαύσω δέ τινος καὶ αὐτὸς ἀηδοῦς,⁹ ἐκπεμφθῆναι πρεσβευτῆς παρὰ τὸν Αἰγύπτου σατράπην ἐπραγματευσάμην.¹⁰ καὶ ἦκω ταύτην συνεπαγόμενος, διαθέσθαι τὰ κατ' αὐτὴν ἐνθυμούμενος. καὶ τῷ μὲν ὅσον οὐδέπω περὶ ὧν ἦκω διαλεχθῆσομαι (χρηματίσαι¹¹ γὰρ ἡμῖν τήμερον ἐπηγγέλατο), σοὶ δὲ καὶ θεοῖς τοῖς οὕτως

¹ mute with surprise; yawning ² ignorance ³ legal, righteous

⁴ listener, student, disciple ⁵ cord, chain, anchorage ⁶ silken

⁷ mark, token ⁸ make visible; imagine ⁹ unpleasant ¹⁰ work

at ¹¹ do business

like a sea, fertilizes the plains it overflows. Its waters are very sweet to drink, as they are furnished by the rains from heaven; they are not hot to the touch as they are higher up, but nevertheless are tepid; they exhale no vapours like other rivers, which they certainly would do, if (as some learned Grecians suppose) their rise was owing to the melting of the snows.

2.29

While I was discoursing in this manner, one of the priests of Apollo, whose name was Charicles, with whom I had contracted some intimacy, said, "I am pleased with what you say, and agree with you entirely, for I have heard the same account of this matter from the priests at the cataracts of the Nile."—"And have you been as far as there," said I?—"I have," he replied.—"On what account?"—"On occasion of some family misfortunes, which, however, at last became the course of my happiness." When I expressed some surprize at this, "You would not wonder," said he, "if you were to hear the whole matter as it happened; and you may hear it whenever you please."—"I should be very glad to hear it at once," said I.—"Attend then," said Charicles; "for I have long, and from an interested motive, wished for an opportunity of relating my story to you:"—and, dismissing the general company, he began as follows:

"I had been married a considerable time without having children; I wearied the gods with supplications; and at last, in an advanced stage of life, I became the father of a little daughter, but who was born, as the gods foretold, not under auspicious destiny. She became marriageable, and had many suitors. I married her to him whom I thought most worthy of her; and on the very wedding night she was burnt in her bed, her apartment having been set on fire either by accident or lightning. The hymeneal song, which was still resounding, was turned into a dirge: she was carried from the marriage apartment to her grave; and the torches, which had illuminated the nuptial procession, now lighted the funeral pile.

"My evil genius added yet another calamity to this tragedy, and took from me the mother of my child, who sank under her sorrows.

"Such a series of misfortunes was almost too much for me. It was with difficulty I abstained from laying violent hands upon myself; I had however strength of mind sufficient to refrain from an action which the teachers of religion pronounce unlawful. But being unable to bear the solitude and silence of my house, I left my country, for to deaden memory by turning the eyes upon new objects is a great palliative to grief. I wandered into various parts, and came at last into your Egypt, and to Caladupa, in order to visit the cataracts of the Nile:

2.30

"This, my friend, was the occasion of my coming into your country, which you inquired after. I must now proceed to a digression, though it more properly forms the principal reason of my entering at all into this narration.

"While I was wandering at leisure through the city, and buying some things of the Greeks (for time having now considerably alleviated my grief, I thought of returning into my country), I was accosted by a middle-aged man, with the complexion of an Ethiopian, but of a grave deportment, and bearing marks of prudence in his aspect: he saluted me, and in broken Greek said he wished to speak to me. I readily consenting, he took me into a neighbouring temple, and said: "I saw you cheapening some Indian, Ethiopian, and Egyptian roots and herbs; if you really have a desire to buy some, I can furnish you."

"I shall be very glad to see them," I replied.

"You must not beat me down too much," said he.

"Do not then be too exorbitant on your part," was my answer. — With that he pulled a small pouch from a pocket under his arm, and showed me some jewels of inestimable value: there were pearls as big as nuts, perfectly round, and of the purest white; emeralds and amethysts — the former as green as the vernal corn, and shining with a kind of oily lustre; the latter resembling the colour of the sea-beach, when played upon by the shadows of an overhanging rock, which impart to it a purple tinge. The mingled brilliancy of the whole collection astonished and delighted my eyes.

"After having contemplated them for some time, I said, "You must seek some other purchaser; my whole fortune would scarcely be sufficient to procure one of these gems."

"But if you cannot buy them," he replied, "you may receive them as a present."

"Certainly! but why are you jesting with me?"

"I am not jesting with you, I am serious in what I say; and I swear to you by the deity whose shrine we are before, that I will give you everything which I have shown you, if, in addition to these, you will receive from my hands a present far more precious than all which you behold." — I could not help smiling; he asked the cause of it.

"Because it seems to me ridiculous," said I, "that when you promise me gifts of such price, you should besides make me expect a present still more valuable."

"Nevertheless, believe me," he replied, "and swear to me that you will use my gift well, and in the manner which I shall exact from you." — I wondered

and doubted, but at last swore to him, allured by the hopes of such treasures. When I had taken such an oath as he required, he conducted me to his house, and showed me a girl of wonderful and more than mortal beauty: He affirmed she was but seven years old; but she appeared to me to be almost of a marriageable age, so much did her uncommon beauty seem to add even to her stature. I stood for some time motionless, ignorant of what was to follow, and ravished with the sight before me; when my conductor thus addressed me:

2.31

“The child whom you behold, O stranger, was exposed, when an infant, by her mother, and left at the mercy of fortune, for a reason which you shall hear by and bye. It happened luckily that I found, and took her up; for I could not allow myself to desert in its danger a soul which had once entered a human body: in so doing I should have transgressed the precepts of our Gymnosophists, of whom I had been privileged to be a disciple. Something, too, uncommon and divine, seemed to beam from the eyes of the infant, which were cast upon me with sparkling yet engaging lustre. There was exposed with her this profusion of jewels which I have shown you. There was a silken fillet, on which was written some account of the child, in letters of her native country; her mother, I suppose, taking care to place these explanations with her. When I had read it, and knew from whence and whose the infant was, I took her to a farm at a distance from the city, and placed her in the hands of shepherds to be nourished, enjoining them to keep her as private as possible. I myself kept the jewels which were exposed with her, lest they might tempt any one to destroy the child. The whole transaction remained for a while a secret; but, in process of time, as she grew up and increased more than commonly in stature and in beauty (so much so, indeed, that her charms would not have been concealed even in the bowels of the earth), fearing some discovery to her prejudice, and that I, too, might come into some trouble about her: I procured myself to be sent ambassador into Egypt. I came here: I brought the girl with me, being very desirous of placing her in some secure situation. The viceroy of this country has appointed to give me audience to-day: meanwhile I deliver up to you, and to the

vocabulary

ἄγαμαι wonder, admire; resent,
 begrudge
 ἀδελφή sister
 ἀκριβής (ι) exact
 ἀναγορεύω proclaim
 ἀναδιδράσκω run away again
 ἀνακινέω (ι) swing back and forth;
 stir, awaken
 ἀναπτερόω raise, excite
 ἀνιαρός (αἶ) troublesome, tiresome
 ἀνίατος (αἶα) incurable; incorrigible
 ἀπαγορεύω forbid; fail, be worn out
 ἄπαις childless
 ἀπαραμύθητος (ὀ) unpersuadable;
 inconsolable; describing such a
 condition
 ἀπηνής harsh
 ἀποσκορακίζω curse
 ἀπρόσμιχτος isolated
 ἀρχιθέωρος chief of a sacred
 embassy
 ἀσκέω drill, practice
 αὔριον tomorrow
 αὐτόθεν from that place
 αὐτόματος self-willed, accidental
 ~after
 ἀφόρητος unendurable; irresistible
 βαρύς heavy ~baritone
 βεβαιόω secure, confirm
 βλέμμα -τος (ν, 3) look, glance
 βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
 γαμήλιος nuptial
 γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
 γῆρας -ος (ν, 3) old age
 γηράσκω grow old ~geriatric
 γλῶσσα tongue, language ~glossary
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 δαίμων -ονος (μ, 3) a god, fate,
 doom ~demon
 δακρύω weep
 διαγωνίζομαι contend against

διάδοχος being successor
 διαπειλέω threaten violently
 διασκοπέω consider from all angles
 διατείνω extend; (mp) try hard
 διήγημα -τος (ν, 3) tale
 διοχλέω annoy, bore, pester
 δρόμος race, running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
 ἐγχειρίζω entrust
 ἐγχώριος local, native
 εἰστρέχω run in
 ἐκθειάζω deify, worship
 ἐκτός outside
 ἐκχωρέω depart, back off, cede
 ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
 Ἑλλήν Greek
 ἐμαυτοῦ myself
 ἐμπεδῶ confirm, ratify
 ἐμπρέπω be conspicuous, famous
 ἐναγισμός offering to the dead;
 sacrifice
 ἐνδιατρίβω (ι) spent time, keep
 doing
 ἐνταῦθα there, here
 ἐντός within
 ἐνώμοτος under oath
 ἐξῆς in turn
 ἐπαληθεύω be true, prove to be true
 ἐπανατείνω (metaph.) threaten,
 brandish
 ἐπικαλύπτω cover
 ἐπινεύω nod
 ἐπιτετιμημένως succinctly
 ἐρημιος empty
 ἔρως -τος (μ) love, desire ~erotic
 εὐθελής flourishing
 εὖνοια good will, gift
 ἐφέλκω drag; (mid) influence
 ἦθος ἦθος (ν, 3) habit; (pl) habitat,
 home area ~ethos
 θεραπεία -ας service, tending
 θήρα hunt ~fierce

θυσία	sacrifice	wedlock ~Parthenon	
ιερεύς -ως (m)	priest ~hieroglyph	περίβολος	enclosing
ίκεσία	supplication	περιέπω	treat, handle
ικέτης -ου (m, 1)	suppliant, refugee	περιεργάζομαι	belabor, work too hard on
καθάπερ	exactly as	περιφύομαι	embrace ~physics
καλάσιρις (ι)	long, fringed	πετάννουμι (ι)	spread, spread out
Egyptian robe		πλεονεκτέω	be greedy, take advantage
κατοικίζω	colonize	πληγή	a hit ~plectrum
κόλπος	bosom, lap-fold; gulf	πλήσσω	hit ~plectrum
κολπόω	swell, fold	πνέω	breathe, blow ~apnea
κρείσσω	more powerful; better	πόθεν	from where?
λίαν	very	ποίησις -εως (f)	creation
λογισμός	calculation	ποικίλος	ornamented; various
λυπέω (υ)	annoy, distress	προπάτωρ	forefather
λύπη	distress	προτεραῖος	previous to
μεθάλλομαι	rush after	πτερόν	feather, wing ~pterodactyl
μέταλλον	mine; mineral	σοφία	skill; wisdom ~sophistry
μυέω	initiate into	συγγενής	inborn, kin to
νεανίσκος (ᾱ)	young man	σύμπας (ᾱ)	all together
νεώς νῶ (m, 2)	temple, shrine	συνόμιλος (ι)	roommate, associate
οἰκεύς -ος (m)	house servant	συστρατεύω	join in an expedition
~economics		τεκμήριον	sign; proof
ὅλοσχερής	whole, complete	ὑπαντάω	meet
ὀμιλέω (ι)	associate with ~homily	ὑστεραῖος	the next; later
οὐπω	no longer	φθόνος	malice, envy
ὄψις ὄψεως (f)	sight, view	φιλοφρονέομαι	treat kindly, favor
~thanatopsis		φρόνημα -τος (n, 3)	mind, spirit, attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions
πάλαι	in the past ~paleo	φύσις -εως (f)	nature (of a thing) ~physics
πάλλω	shake, brandish; (mp) draw lots ~Pallas	φύω	produce, beget; clasp ~physics
πανταχόθεν	from all sides	χαρίεις	graceful
παραινέω	extend, lengthen, torture		
παρθενεύω	raise a girl; live as a virgin		
παρθένιος	virginal; born out of		

ἐπιτρέψασιν ἐγχειρίζω τὴν κόρην ἐπὶ συνθήκαις ταῖς ἐνωμότως ἡμῖν γενομέναις, ἥ μὴν ἐλευθέραν ταύτην ἔξειν καὶ ἐλευθέρῳ πρὸς γάμον ἐκδώσειν, ἐπιδώσειν δὲ τὴν ταινίαν¹ ταύτην, ἣν δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς κομίζῃ παρ' ἡμῶν, μᾶλλον δὲ τῆς ἐκθεμένης μητρός. πιστεύω δέ σε πάντα ἐμπεδώσειν τὰ ὠμλημένα, τοῖς τε ὅρκοις ἀποθαρσῶν, καὶ τὸν σὸν τρόπον ἐκ πολλῶν τῶν ἡμερῶν ὧν ἐνθάδε διάγεις Ἑλληνικὸν ὄντα τῷ ὄντι περιεργασμένος.

2.32

«Ταῦτά σοι νῦν εἶχον λέγειν ἐπιτετμημένως, καλούσης με τῆς κατὰ τὴν πρεσβείαν χρείας. τὰ σαφέστερα δὲ καὶ ἀκριβέστερα τῶν κατὰ τὴν κόρην εἰς αὔριον μνηθήσῃ, περὶ τὸν νεὼν τῆς Ἰσιδος ἐντυχῶν.

Ἐποιοῦν οὕτως, καὶ παραλαβὼν τὴν κόρην ἦγον ἐπικαλύψας ὡς ἔμαντόν. κἀκεῖνην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν εἶχον ἐν θεραπείᾳ, πολλὰ φιλοφρονούμενος καὶ πολλὴν τοῖς θεοῖς ὁμολογῶν χάριν, αὐτόθεν τε ἔμαντοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ ἐνόμιζον καὶ ὠνόμαζον· εἰς δὲ τὴν ὑστεραίαν ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ λίαν ἐσπουδασμένως ἐπὶ τὸν νεὼν τῆς Ἰσιδος, οὐδὲρ συνετέτακτό μοι πρὸς τὸν ξένον, ὥρμησα. καὶ πλείστα ἐμπεριπατήσας, ἐπειδὴ περ ἐφαίνετο οὐδαμοῦ, παραγενόμενος εἰς τὰ σατραπεία, τὸν πρεσβευτὴν τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν εἴ τις ἑώρα, ἐπυνθανόμην. καὶ μοί τις ἀπήγγελλεν ὡς ἐξώρμησε, μᾶλλον δὲ ἐξελέλγεται, πρὸ ἡλίου δυσμῶν² εἰ μὴ τῶν ὄρων ἐκτὸς γένοιτο, θάνατον αὐτῷ τοῦ σατράπου διαπειλήσαντος. ἐμοῦ δὲ ἐρομένου τὴν αἰτίαν, «ὅτι,» ἔφη ὁ ἀπαγγέλλων, «ἐπέταττεν ἀπέχεσθαι τῶν σμαραγδείων μετὰλλων ὡς Αἰθιοπία προσηκόντων.» ὑπέστρεφον ἀνιαρῶς ἄγαν³ διατεθείς, καὶ ὥσπερ οἱ βαρεῖάν τινα πληγὴν εἰληφότες, ὅτι δὴ μοι γινῶναι μὴ ἐξεγένετο τὰ κατὰ τὴν κόρην, τίς ἤ πόθεν ἡ τίνων.

Μὴ θαυμάσης,» εἶπεν ὁ Κνήμων· «ἀσχάλλω⁴ γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς οὐκ

¹ band, strip ² sunset ³ very much ⁴ be distressed

ἀκούσας. ἀλλ' ἴσως ἀκούσομαι.»

«Ἀκούσῃ,» ἔφη ὁ Καλάσιρις· «νυνὶ δὲ ἅπερ ἐξῆς ἐπέραινεν ὁ Χαρικλῆς, εἰρήσεται.»

2.33

«Ἐπειδὴ γάρ,» φησὶν, «εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον¹ ἦλθον, ὑπαντᾷ τέ μοι ἡ παῖς. καὶ ἔλεγε μὲν οὐδέν, οὐπω τῆς Ἑλλάδος συνιῖσα φωνῆς, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς χειρὸς ἡσπάζετο, καὶ με πρὸς τὸ φαιδρότερον ὀφθείσα μόνον ἀνίησιν. ἐθαύμαζόν τε ὅτι, καθάπερ οἱ ἀγαθοὶ καὶ εὐγενεῖς τῶν σκυλάκων² πάντα τινὰ καὶ ἐπ' ὀλίγον ὀλίγον ἐγνωσμένον σαίνουσιν,³ οὕτω κακείνῃ τῆς ἐμῆς περὶ αὐτὴν εὐνοίας ὀξέως ᾗσθετο καὶ ὡς πατέρα περιεῖπεν. ἔγνω οὖν μὴ ἐνδιατρίβειν τοῖς Καταδούποις, μὴ δὴ τις καὶ δαίμονος βασκανία τῆς δευτέρας με θυγατρὸς στερήσκει, καὶ διὰ τοῦ Νείλου κατάρας ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἐπιτυχῶν τε νεῶς ἀνηγόμενην τὴν ἐπ' οἶκον. καὶ ἔστι νῦν ἡ παῖς ἐνταῦθα σὺν ἐμοί, παῖς μὲν οὖσα ἐμῇ καὶ ὄνομα τοῦμόν ὀνομαζομένη· σαλεύω γὰρ ἐπ' αὐτῇ τὸν βίον. καὶ ἔστι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα καὶ εὐχῆς κρείττων· οὕτω τάχιστα μὲν τὴν Ἑλλάδα γλῶτταν εἵλκυσε, τάχιστα δὲ εἰς ἀκμὴν καθάπερ ἔρνος⁴ τι τῶν εὐθαλῶν ἀνέδραμεν. ὠραιότητι δὲ σώματος οὕτω δὴ τοι τὰς πάσας ὑπερβέβληκεν ὥστε πᾶς ὀφθαλμὸς Ἑλληνικὸς τε καὶ ξένος ἐπ' αὐτὴν φέρεται, καὶ ὅπουδὲ φαινομένη ναῶν ἢ δρόμων ἢ ἀγορῶν, καθάπερ ἀρχέτυπον ἄγαλμα πᾶσαν ὄψιν καὶ διάνοιαν ἐφ' ἑαυτὴν ἐπιστρέφει. ἀλλ' αὕτη τοιαύτη τις οὖσα λυπεῖ με λύπην ἀνίατον. ἀπηγόρευται παρ' αὐτῇ γάμος, καὶ παρθενεύειν τὸν πάντα βίον διατείνεται, καὶ τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι ζάκορον ἑαυτὴν ἐπιδοῦσα θήραις τὰ πολλὰ σχολάζει⁵ καὶ ἀσκεῖ τοξείαν.⁶ ἐμοὶ δὲ ἔστιν ὁ βίος ἀφόρητος, ἐλπίσαντι μὲν ἀδελφῆς ἐμαυτοῦ παιδί ταύτην ἐκδώσειν, καὶ μάλα γε ἀστείῳ καὶ χαρίεντι λόγον τε καὶ ἦθος νεανίσκῳ, ἀποτυγχάνοντι δὲ διὰ τὴν ταύτης ἀπηνῆ κρίσιν. οὔτε γὰρ θεραπεύων οὔτε ἐπαγγελλόμενος οὔτε λογισμοὺς ἀνακινῶν πείσαι δεδύνημαι, ἀλλὰ τὸ χαλεπώτατον, τοῖς ἐμοῖς, τὸ τοῦ λόγου, κατ' ἐμοῦ κέχρηται πετεροῖς, καὶ τὴν ἐκ

¹ bedchamber; housetop ² puppy ³ wag the tail; court ⁴ sapling

⁵ have leisure ⁶ archery; bows, force of archers

λόγων πολυπειρίαν, ἣν ποικίλην ἐδιδασκάζαμην πρὸς κατασκευὴν τοῦ τὸν ἄριστον ἡρῆσθαι βίον, ἐπανατείνεται, ἐκθειάζουσα μὲν παρθενίαν καὶ ἐγγὺς ἀθανάτων ἀποφαίνουσα, ἄχραντον¹ καὶ ἀκράτητον² καὶ ἀδιάφθορον³ ὀνομάζουσα, ἔρωτας δὲ καὶ Ἀφροδίτην καὶ πάντα γαμήλιον θίασον⁴ ἀποσκορακίζουσα. πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ σε βοηθὸν ἐπικαλοῦμαι, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καιροῦ λαβόμενος καὶ ἀφορμῆς τῆς ἐκ ταυτομάτου πως ἐνδοθείσης, μακροτέρου πρὸς σέ τοῦ διηγήματος ἐδεήθην. καὶ δὸς τὴν χάριν, ὦ γαθὲ Καλάσιρι. σοφίαν τινὰ καὶ ὕψος⁵ κίνησον ἐπ' αὐτὴν Αἰγυπτίαν. πείσον ἢ λόγοις ἢ ἔργοις γνωρίσαι τὴν ἑαυτῆς φύσιν, καὶ ὅτι γυνὴ γέγονεν εἰδέναι. βουλομένῳ δέ σοι τὸ πρᾶγμα ῥάδιον. οὔτε γὰρ ἀπρόσμικτος ἐκείνη πρὸς τοὺς λόγους τῶν ἀνδρῶν, ἀλλὰ τὸ πλεῖστον τούτοις συνόμιλος ἐπαρθευέθη· καὶ οἰκισμῷ⁶ οἰκεῖ σοι τὴν αὐτὴν ἐνταῦθα, ἐντὸς φημὶ τοῦ περιβόλου καὶ περὶ τὸν νεῶν. ἰκέτην οὖν γινόμενον μὴ παρίδης με, μηδὲ συγχωρήσης ἄπαιδα καὶ ἀπαραμύθητον καὶ διαδόχων ἔρημον ἐν γήραι βαρεῖ διάγειν, μὴ πρὸς Ἀπόλλωνος αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν ἐγχωρίων σοι θεῶν·

2.34

«Ἐδάκρυσα τούτων ἀκούων, ὦ Κνήμων, ἐπειδὴ καὶ κεῖνος οὐκ ἀδάκρυτον⁷ τὴν ἰκεσίαν προσῆγε, καὶ ἐπηγγελλόμεν, εἴ τι δυναίμην, συλλήψεσθαι. καὶ ἔτι περὶ τούτων διασκοπούμενων ἡμῶν, εἰσδραμῶν τις ἀπήγγειλε τὸν ἀρχιθέωρον τῶν Αἰνιάνων ἐπὶ θύραις ὄντα πάλαι διοχλεῖν, καὶ παρακαλεῖν τὸν ἱερέα παρεῖναι καὶ κατάρχειν τῶν ἱερῶν. ἐμοῦ δὲ ἐρομένου τὸν Χαρικλέα, τίνες οἱ Αἰνιᾶνες ἢ τίς ἡ θεωρία καὶ ἦν ἄγορσι θυσίαν,» οἱ μὲν Αἰνιᾶνες,» ἔφη, «Θετταλικῆς ἐστὶ μοίρας τὸ εὐγενέστατον καὶ ἀκριβῶς Ἑλληνικόν, ἀφ' Ἑλλήνος τοῦ Δευκαλίωνος, τὸ μὲν ἄλλο τῷ Μαλιακῷ κόλπῳ παρατεινόμενον, μητρόπολιν⁸ δὲ σεμνυνόμενον⁹ Ὑπάταν, ὡς μὲν αὐτοὶ βούλονται, ἀπὸ τοῦ τῶν ἄλλων ὑπατεύειν καὶ ἄρχειν ὠνομασμένην, ὡς δὲ ἑτέροις δοκεῖ, διότι περ ὑπὸ τῇ Οἴτῃ τῷ ὄρει κατῴκισται. ἡ δὲ

¹ immaculate ² unharmed, pure ³ incorruptible ⁴ revel; group of people ⁵ type of woodpecker, used as a magic charm ⁶ habitation ⁷ without tears ⁸ mother city ⁹ exalt

θυσία καὶ ἡ θεωρία, τετραετηρίδα ταύτην, ὅτε περ καὶ ὁ Πυθίων ἀγών (ἔστι δὲ νῦν, ὡς οἶσθα), πέμπουσι Αἰνιᾶνες Νεοπτολέμῳ τῷ Ἀχιλλέως· ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ἐδολοφονήθη πρὸς αὐτοῖς τοῖς τοῦ Πυθίου βωμοῖς ὑπ' Ὁρέστου τοῦ Ἀγαμέμνονος. ἡ δὲ νῦν θεωρία καὶ πλεονεκτεῖ τὰς ἄλλας· Ἀχιλλεΐδης γὰρ εἶναι σεμνύνεται ὁ τῆς θεωρίας ἐξάρχων. συνέτυχον γὰρ τῇ προτεραίᾳ τῷ νεανίσκῳ, καί μοι ἀληθῶς ἔδοξε τοῖς Ἀχιλλεΐδαις ἐμπρέπειν· τοιοῦτός ἐστι τὴν μορφὴν¹ καὶ τοσοῦτος ἰδεῖν τὸ μέγεθος, ὡς βεβαιοῦν τῇ θέᾳ τὸ γένος.» ἐμοῦ δὲ θαυμάσαντος, καὶ πῶς Αἰνιάνων γένους τυγχάνων Ἀχιλλεΐδην ἑαυτὸν ἀναγορεύει φήσαντος ἡ γὰρ Ὀμήρου τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου ποιήσις τὸν Ἀχιλλέα Φθιώτην ἐνδείκνυται«), «ὁ μὲν νεανίσκος,» ἔφη ὁ Χαρικλῆς, «καὶ ὁλοσχερῶς Αἰνιᾶνα εἶναι τὸν ἥρωα διαγωνίζεται, τὴν Θέτῳ ἐκ τοῦ Μαλιακοῦ κόλπου γήμασθαι τῷ Πηλεΐ καὶ Φθίαν τὸ περὶ τὸν κόλπον τοῦτον ὀνομάζεσθαι πάλαι διατεινόμενος, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους δι' εὐδοξίαν² τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐφελκομένους ἑαυτοῖς ἐπιμεύδεσθαι. καὶ ἄλλως δὲ ἑαυτὸν ἐγγράφει τοῖς Αἰακίδαις, Μενέσθιον ἑαυτοῦ προπάτορα καταφέρων, τὸν Σπερχειοῦ παῖδα καὶ Πολυδώρας τῆς ἐκ Πηλέως, ὅς καὶ Ἀχιλλεῖ συνεστράτευσεν ἐν πρώτοις ἐπὶ Ἴλιον, καὶ τῆς πρώτης τῶν Μυρμιδόνων διὰ τὸ συγγενὲς ἐξήρχε μοίρας. τῷ δὲ Ἀχιλλεῖ πάντοθεν³ περιφνόμενος, καὶ πανταχόθεν αὐτὸν τοῖς Αἰνιάσιω οἰκειούμενος,⁴ τεκμήριον λαμβάνει πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις οἷς καταλέγει καὶ τὸν ἐναγισμὸν τὸν Νεοπτολέμῳ πεμπόμενον, οὗ σύμπαντες, ὡς φησὶν, Αἰνιάσιω ἐξεχώρησαν Θεσσαλοί, τὸ ἐγγυτέροις εἶναι τοῦ γένους προσμαρτυροῦντες.»

«Ἐκείνους μὲν οὖν οὐδεὶς φθόνος,» ἔφην, «ὦ Χαρίκλεις, ἢ χαρίζεσθαι ταῦτα, ἢ καὶ ἐπαληθεύειν ἑαυτοῖς· τὸν δὲ ἀρχιθέωρον εἰσκαλεῖσθαι πρόσταξον, ὡς ἔγωγε αὐτοῦ μανικῶς⁵ ἀνεπτέρωμαι πρὸς τὴν θέαν.»

2.35

«Ἐπένευσεν ὁ Χαρικλῆς, καὶ εἰσῆλθεν ὁ νεανίσκος, Ἀχίλλειόν τι τῷ ὄντι πνέων, καὶ πρὸς ἐκείνον τὸ βλέμμα καὶ τὸ φρόνημα ἀναφέρων,

¹ beauty ² good repute ³ from all directions ⁴ adopt, adapt
⁵ crazy

gods, the disposers of all events, this child; trusting that you will observe the conditions you have sworn to; that you will preserve her free, as you have received her, and marry her to a free man. I confide in your performing all you have promised; not depending alone on your oaths, but on your disposition and general conduct, which I have observed for the many days which you have spent in this city, and which I see to be truly worthy of Greece, that renowned country to which you owe your birth.

2.32

“This is all I can say to you at present, as the business of my embassy calls me; but, if you will meet me at the temple of Isis to-morrow, you shall have a more particular and exact account of your charge.” I did as I was desired. I took the girl home with me to my house: I treated her with respect and tenderness, giving thanks to the gods for the event; and from that time calling and esteeming her as my daughter. The next morning I hastened to the temple of Isis, where the stranger had appointed me; and after I had walked about and waited a considerable time, and saw nothing of him, I went to the palace of the viceroy, and inquired if any one had seen the Ethiopian ambassador. I was there told that he had left the city, or rather had been driven out of it, the evening before,—the viceroy threatening him with death if he did not immediately quit the province. When I inquired into the cause of so sudden a proceeding, I learned that he had, with some haughtiness, forbidden the governor to meddle with the emerald mines, which he claimed as belonging exclusively to Ethiopia. I returned home vexed and disappointed, as I was by this accident prevented from knowing the condition, the country, and parents of the child.

I am vexed, too, as much as he was,” said Cnemon, “for my curiosity on these subjects is nearly as great; but, perhaps, it may be satisfied in the progress of your narration.”

“Possibly it may,” replied Calasiris; “but now, if you please, let Charicles proceed with his own story,” which he thus continued:— **2.33**

“‘When I arrived at my house, the child came out to meet me. She could not speak to me, knowing nothing of Greek; but she saluted me with her hand, and the sight of her began to console me for my disappointment. I saw, with admiration, that, as a generous race of hounds fawn upon those who notice them; so she seemed to have a strong sense of my kindness for her, and to consider me in the light of a father. I determined to stay no longer at Caladupa, lest some envious deity should deprive me of my second daughter.

Embarking, therefore, on the Nile, I reached the sea, got on board a ship, and arrived in Greece. This child is now with me: I have given her my name, and all my cares are centred in her. Her improvements exceed my warmest wishes. She has learned my language with surprising quickness: she has grown up to perfection like a nourishing plant. Her beauty is so transcendent as to attract every eye upon her, both Grecian and foreign. Wherever she appears—in the temple, in the course, or in the market-place—she draws to her the looks and thoughts of all, like the model statue of some goddess. Yet, with all this, she is the cause of great uneasiness to me: she obstinately refuses to marry, determines to lead a life of celibacy, consecrates herself to Diana, and spends most of her leisure hours in the chase, and with her bow. This is a severe disappointment to me, for I wished to give her to my sister's son, an accomplished and graceful young man; but my wishes are frustrated by this preposterous fancy of hers. Neither entreaties, nor promises, nor reasoning, can work upon her; and, what is most vexatious, she wounds me, as they say, with a shaft drawn from my own bow, and employs the eloquence which I have taught her in magnifying the way of life she has chosen. She is inexhaustible in the praises of virginity; places it next the life of the gods—pure, unmixed, uncorrupt. She is equally skilful in depreciating love, and Venus, and marriage. I implore your assistance in this matter; for which reason I was glad to seize the opportunity you gave me, and have troubled you with a long story. Do not desert me on this occasion, my good Calasiris, but employ the wisdom you are master of, or even any charm you may know; persuade her by words, or work upon her by incantations, to leave this unnatural course, and to feel that she is born a woman: you can, I know, do this if you will. She is not averse to the conversation of men; she has been used to their company from her childhood. She lives, too, very near you, here within the precincts of the temple. Condescend, I beseech, to hear me, and grant what I desire. Suffer me not to spend a melancholy and lonely old age, without hopes of having my family continued; I entreat you by Apollo, and your country's gods.' ”

2.34

“I was moved by his supplications, Cnemon. I could scarcely refrain from tears: his own flowed in great abundance. I promised, in short, to use my utmost skill in attempting what he desired. We were still talking, when a messenger arrived in haste, and told us that the head of the Aenianian embassy was at the door, and extremely impatient for the priest to appear, and begin the sacred rites. When I inquired who the Aenianians were, what was the nature of the embassy which they had sent, and what sacrifice he was going to perform; he told me that the Aenianians were a principal nation of Thessaly, entirely Grecian, being descended from Deucalion—that their

country extended along the Malian bay—that they called their metropolis Hypata; as they would insinuate, because it was fit to rule over all the cities of the province; as others pretended, because it was situated under Mount OEta—that the embassy was sent by the Aenianians every fourth year, at the time of the Pythian games—and the sacrifice offered to Neoptolemus, the son of Achilles, who was here surprised and slain, at the very altar of Apollo, by Orestes the son of Agamemnon. But the embassy of the present year will be yet more magnificent than any of the former ones; for the head of it prides himself in being descended from Achilles.

“I met the young man the other day, and indeed he seems worthy of the family of Peleus: such is the nobleness of his stature and deportment, that you will easily believe him sprung from a goddess.

“When I wondered how it came to pass, that he, being an Aenianian, should pretend that he was of the race of Achilles (for Homer, our great Egyptian poet makes Achilles a Phthiotian), ‘the young man,’ said Charicles, ‘claims him entirely as their own: for Thetis, he says, certainly married Peleus out of the Malian bay; and the country which extended along that bay was anciently called Phthia: but the glory of the hero has induced others to claim him falsely as their countryman. He is, besides, in another way, related to the Aeacidae: Mnestheus is his ancestor, the son of Sperchius and Polydora, the daughter of Peleus, who went with Achilles to the siege of Troy; and, being so nearly connected with him, was among the chief leaders of the Myrmidons.

“‘The ambassador abounds in arguments to support the claim of his country to Achilles. He insists much upon this present embassy and sacrifice to Neoptolemus; the honour of performing which, all the Thessalians have, by common consent, yielded up to the Aenianians, whereby they admit that they are most nearly related to him.’

“‘Whether this be truth or vain assumption,’ said I, ‘be so good now, if you please, as to call in the ambassador, for I am extremely desirous to see him.’

2.35

“Charicles immediately sent to him, and the young man entered with an air and aspect truly worthy of Achilles. His neck straight

vocabulary

ἀγέλη herd ~demagogue
 ἀγκύλος curved ~angle
 ἀγλαία splendor, glory, honor
 ἄδυτον inner sanctum
 ἀέθλιος prize ~athlete
 αἰίδω sing
 ἀήρ ἀέρος (ἄ, m) mist, air ~air
 ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
 ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic
 ἀκριβής (ι) exact
 ἀκροατής -οῦ (αἱ, m, 1) listener
 ἄλς ἅλός (f) (grains of) salt (pl. m.);
 the sea (sing. f.) ~halogen
 ἀμελέω disregard; (impers.) of
 course
 ἀναστέλλω repel, suppress
 ἀναφθέγγομαι call out
 ἀναχαιτίζω (horse) rear up, throw a
 rider; hold back by the hair
 ἀνέραστος unloved; not loving
 ἄνετος relaxed, slack; set free from
 labor
 ἀνθεινός blooming, floral
 ἄνθος flower
 ἀνιχνεύω track (hunting)
 ~ichneumon
 ἀνοίγνυμι (υ) open
 αἰοιδή song
 ἀπερύκω (υ) keep off ~serve
 ἀπορέω be confused, distressed
 ἀπορρέω flow, fall off
 ἀποστερέω despoil, defraud
 ἀριθμός number
 ἄρτι at the same time
 ἀσπάζομαι greet, salute
 αὐλός flute, tube, hollow
 αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
 ἀφήγησις narration
 βαδίζω walk, proceed
 βαθύζωνος girt with the robe
 overflowing ~zone

βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere
 βῆμα -τος (n, 3) step, pace
 βίος life ~biology
 βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
 γόνυ γουνός (n, 3) knee ~polygon
 γοῦν at least then
 δέος fear ~Deimos
 διαδέχομαι be next, succeed
 ~doctrine
 διαμνημονεύω remember clearly;
 mention, record
 διάπλοκος woven like a basket
 διοχλέω annoy, bore, pester
 ἐγκάρσιος athwart, oblique
 εἰσδύω take part in
 εἴωθα be accustomed, in the habit
 ἐκατόμβη hecatomb
 ἐκθνήσκω (hyperbolic) faint, die off,
 be terrified
 ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
 ἐμμέλεια harmony, melodiousness
 of speech; a tragic dance
 ἐναγισμός offering to the dead;
 sacrifice
 ἐνδόσιμος preludial; yielding
 ἐξάπτω fasten to ~haptic
 ἔξωθεν from outside
 ἐορτή holiday, feast
 ἐπακολουθέω chase; accrue
 ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid)
 hurry
 ἐπιζητέω long for, miss
 ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious
 duty
 ἐπιτέμνω cut into; shorten
 ἐπίχρυσος (υ) gilded
 εὐτρεπίζω to ready
 εὐωδία sweet smell
 ἐφάπτω fasten upon; (mp) partake
 of, attain ~haptic
 ἐφέλω drag; (mid) influence
 ἡδέως pleasantly ~hedonism

ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
 ἥκιστος least; above all
 ἤμος when (ἤμος) ..., then (τῆμος)
 ἥρως hero ~hero
 ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat
 θεατής -οῦ (ᾱ, m, 1) spectator, sightseer
 θυσία sacrifice
 ἱερεὺς -ως (m) priest ~hieroglyph
 ἱλάομαι appease
 καλάσσιρις (ι) long, fringed Egyptian robe
 κατόπιν behind, hereafter
 κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit ~ceratopsia
 κλείω tell of; close
 κλέος κλοῦς (n, 3) fame ~Euclid
 κνήμη lower leg
 κόμη hair ~comet
 κύμα -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo ~accumulate
 λαγών -όνος (f, 3) flank
 λευκός white ~light
 μέλος -ους (n, 3) limb; melody
 μέτριος medium, moderate
 μέτωπον forehead, front
 ναός (ᾱ) temple, shrine ~nostalgia
 ὀλβιος happy, wealthy
 ὁμός same ~homoerotic
 ὁμοῦ together
 ὁμῶ unite ~homoerotic
 ὄνειρος dream (also τὸ ὄνειρον)
 ὀνομαστός named ~name
 ὀρθός upright, straight; correct, just ~orthogonal
 ὀρμή pressure, assault, order ~hormone

οὐπω no longer
 οὐράνιος heavenly
 παραγυμνῶ expose, disclose
 παρατρέχω run past
 πάροδος (f) detour, side way, mountain pass
 πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
 περίεμι be superior to; be left over; still exist
 πη somewhere, somehow
 πλήρης full, complete; (+gen) full of ~plethora
 πομπή a sending, expedition ~pomp
 πότε when?
 προλείπω abandon, withdraw ~eclipse
 σιωπάω be silent
 σπεύδω 'push on,' get going, hurry ~repudiate
 στέφανος ring
 στολή equipment
 σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed on
 σύμπας (ᾱ) all together
 συνελαύνω drive together ~elastic
 σύριγξ -γος (f) pan pipes
 τέμνω cut, sacrifice, solemnize ~tonsure
 τήμερον today
 τοιόσδε such
 ὑπερβολή mountain pass; passing over; respite; excess
 ὑπερφρονέω be snobby
 ὑπηχέω echo, respond
 ὑποσημαίνω signal
 χιτῶν -ος (m, 3) tunic, armor
 χορός dance; chorus ~terpsichorean
 ὠραίος ripe; young adult

ὀρθὸς τὸν αὐχένα, καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ μετώπου τὴν κόμην καὶ πρὸς τὸ ὄρθιον¹ ἀναχαιτίζων. ἡ ρίς² ἐν ἐπαγγελία θυμοῦ, καὶ οἱ μυκτῆρες³ ἐλευθέρως τὸν ἀέρα εἰσπνέοντες. ὀφθαλμὸς οὐπω μὲν χαροπός,⁴ χαροπώτερον δὲ μελαινόμενος, σοβαρόν τε ἅμα καὶ οὐκ ἀνέραστον βλέπων, οἷον θαλάσσης ἀπὸ κύματος εἰς γαλήνην⁵ ἄρτι λεαινομένης.⁶ ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμᾶς τὰ εἰωθότα ἡσπάσατο καὶ τῶν ἀμοιβαίων⁷ ἔτυχεν, ὥραν εἶναι τοῦ τὴν θυσίαν τῷ θεῷ προσάγειν ἔλεγεν, ὥς ἂν καὶ τὸν ἐναγισμὸν τῷ ἥρωι καὶ τὴν ἐπ' αὐτῷ πομπὴν κατὰ καιρὸν ἐν δευτέροις ἐπιτελεῖν ἐγγένοιτο. «γινέσθω,» ἔφη ὁ Χαρικλῆς. καὶ ἀνιστάμενος, «ὄψιμ,» ἔφη πρὸς με, «καὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν τήμερον, εἰ μὴ πρότερον εἶδες· συμπαρεῖναι γὰρ καὶ τὴν ζάκορον τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος τῇ πομπῇ καὶ τοῖς ἐναγισμοῖς τοῦ Νεοπτολέμου πάτριον.»

«Ἐμοὶ δὲ ἡ παῖς, ὦ Κνήμων, ἐώρατο ἤδη πολλάκις, καὶ θυσιῶν συνεφήπτο, καὶ λόγων ἱερῶν εἴ τι ποτε ἐπύθετο. ἀλλ' ἅμως ἐσιώπων, τὸ μέλλον ἀπεκδεχόμενος. καὶ ἅμα τὴν ὀρμὴν ὥς ἐπὶ τὸν νεῶν ἐποιοῦμεθα· πάκτα γὰρ ἤδη παρεσκεύαστο τὰ πρὸς τὴν θυσίαν τοῖς Θετταλοῖς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμεῖς τε πρὸς τοῖς βωμοῖς ἐγενόμεθα καὶ ὁ νεανίας ἤδη τῶν ἱερῶν κατήρχε, προκατευξαμένου τοῦ ἱερέως, ἐκ τῶν ἀδύτων ἀναφθέγγεται ἡ Πυθία τοιάδε.

Τὴν χάριν ἐν πρώτοις, αὐτὰρ κλέος ὕστατ' ἔχουσαν,

φράζεσθ' ὦ Δελφοί, τόν τε θεᾶς γενέτην,

οἱ νηὸν προλιπόντες ἐμὸν καὶ κῆμα τεμόντες

ἵζοντ' ἡελίου πρὸς χθόνα κυανέην,

τῇ περ ἀριστοβίων μέγ' ἀέθλιον ἐξάψονται,

λευκὸν ἐπὶ κροτάφων⁸ στέμμα⁹ μελαιομένων.

¹ shrill; steep, straight ² nose, nostrils ³ nostril ⁴ (epithet of lions) ⁵ stillness of wind or sea ⁶ to smooth, polish ⁷ retributive; reciprocal ⁸ temple (forehead) ⁹ headband or wreath

2.36

«Ταῦτα μὲν ὡς ἀνείπεν ὁ θεός, ἀμηχανία¹ πλείστη τοὺς περιεστῶτας εἰσεδύετο, τὸν χρησμὸν ὃ τι βούλοιτο φράζειν ἀποροῦντας. ἄλλος γὰρ πρὸς ἄλλο τι τὸ λόγιον ἔσπα· καὶ ὡς ἕκαστος εἶχε βουλήσεως,² οὕτω καὶ ὑπελάμβανεν. οὕπω δὲ οὐδεὶς τῶν ἀληθῶν ἐφήπτετο. χρησμοὶ γὰρ καὶ ὄνειροι τὰ πολλὰ τοῖς τέλεσι κρίνονται. καὶ ἄλλως οἱ Δελφοὶ πρὸς τὴν πομπὴν ἐπτοίμενοι μεγαλοπρεπῶς³ ἡὔτρεπτιμένην ἠπείγοντο, τὰ χρησθέντα πρὸς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἀνιχνεύειν ἀμελήσαντες.

«Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ πομπὴ καὶ ὁ σύμπας ἐναγισμὸς ἐτελέσθη—

3

3.1

«Καὶ μὴν οὐκ ἐτελέσθη,» πάτερ, ὑπολαβὼν ὁ Κνήμων. «ἐμὲ γοῦν οὕπω θεατὴν ὁ σὸς ἐπέστησε λόγος, ἀλλ' εἰς πᾶσαν ὑπερβολὴν ἡττημένον τῆς ἀκροάσεως καὶ αὐτοπτῆσαι σπεύδοντα τὴν πανήγυριν⁴ ὥσπερ κατόπιν ἐορτῆς ἦκοντα, τὸ τοῦ λόγου, παρατρέχεις, ὁμοῦ τε ἀνοίξας καὶ κλείσας τὸ θέατρον.»⁵

«Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ Κνήμων,» ἔφη ὁ Καλάσιρις, «ἤκιστά σε τοῖς ἔξωθεν καὶ τοιούτοις βούλομαι διοχλεῖν, ἐπὶ τὰ καιριώτερά⁶ σε τῆς ἀφηγήσεως καὶ ὧν ἐπεζήτεις ἐξ ἀρχῆς συνελαύνων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκ παρόδου θεωρὸς⁷ γενέσθαι βεβούλησαι, σὺ μὲν Ἀττικὸς ὦν κακὰ τούτων οὐ λέληθας, ἐγὼ δέ σοι τὴν πομπὴν, ὀνομαστὴν ἐν ὀλίγαις γενομένην αὐτῆς τε ἔνεκεν καὶ τῶν ἐξ αὐτῆς ἀποβάντων, ἐπιτεμὼν διαθήσομαι.»

Ἦγεῖτο μὲν ἐκατόμβῃ τῶν τελουμένων, ἀνδρῶν ἀγροικοτέρων⁸ βίον τε καὶ στολὴν ἐφελομένων. τὸ μὲν ζῶσμα ἐκάστω χιτῶνα λευκὸν εἰς ἀγκύλην ἀνέστελλε, χεῖρ δὲ ἡ δεξιὰ σὺν ὤμῳ καὶ

¹ helplessness ² desire, purpose, meaning, bequeathing ³ befitting greatness ⁴ gathering ⁵ theater ⁶ deadly ⁷ envoy; spectator ⁸ field-dwelling, rustic

μαζῶ παραγυμνουμένη πέλεκυν¹ δίστομον ἐπεκράδαιναν. οἱ βόες μέλανες πάντες, τὸν αὐχένα σφριγῶντες καὶ πρὸς κύρτωμα² μέτριον ἐγείροντες, τὸ κέρασ ἀπέριττον καὶ ἀδιάστροφον³ ὀξύνοντες,⁴ ὃ μὲν ἐπὶ χρυσον ὃ δὲ ἀνθεινοῖς στεφάνοις διάπλοκον, σιμοῖ⁵ τὴν κνήμην, καὶ βαθεῖαν τὴν φάρυγγα⁶ τοῖς γόνασιν ἐπαιωροῦντες. ὃ δὲ ἀριθμὸς ἀκριβῶς ἐκατόμβη, καὶ εἰς ἀλήθειαν τὸ ὄνομα πληροῦντες. ἐπηκολούθει τούτοις ἄλλων ἱερείων διάφορον πλῆθος, ἐκάστου ζώου γένος ἰδίᾳ καὶ εἰς κόσμον ἀγόμενον, αὐλοῦ καὶ σύριγγος τελεστικόν τι μέλος καὶ καταγγελτικὸν τῆς θυσίας ὑπάρχοντων.

3.2

Ταύτας τὰς ἀγέλας καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας τοὺς βοηλάτας κόραι Θετταλικαὶ διεδέχοντο καλλιζωνοί⁷ τινες καὶ βαθύζωνοι καὶ τὴν κόμην ἄνετοι. διήρηντο δὲ εἰς δύο χορούς· καὶ αἱ μὲν ἔφερον καλαθίσκους, ὁ πρῶτος χορὸς, ἀνθέων τε καὶ ὠραίων πλήρεις, αἱ δὲ κανᾶ πεμμάτων⁸ τε καὶ θυμιαμάτων⁹ κانهφοροῦσαι τὸν τόπον εὐωδία¹⁰ κατέπνεον. ἡσχόλουν δὲ οὐδὲν εἰς ταῦτα τὰς χεῖρας, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τῆς κεφαλῆς ἀχθοφοροῦσαι πρὸς χορὸν στιχήρη καὶ ἐγκάρσιον ἀλλήλων εἶχοντο, ὥς ἂν βαδίξιν τε ἄμα καὶ χορεύειν¹¹ αὐταῖς ἐγγίνετο. τοῦ δὲ μέλους αὐταῖς τὸ ἐνδόσιμον ὁ ἕτερος χορὸς ὑπεσήμενεν· οὗτος γὰρ τὸν ὅλον ἐπετέτραπτο μελωδεῖν ὕμνον. ὁ δὲ ὕμνος ἦν, ἡ Θέτις ἐπηνεῖτο καὶ ὁ Πηλεύς, καπὶ τούτοις ὁ ἐκείνων παῖς, καὶ ὁ τούτου πάλιν. μετὰ τούτους, ὦ Κνήμων,—

Τί Κνήμων;» ἔφη ὁ Κνήμων. «πάλιν γάρ με τῶν ἡδίστων ἀποστερεῖς, ὦ πάτερ, αὐτόν μοι τὸν ὕμνον οὐ διερχόμενος, ὥσπερ θεατὴν με μόνον τῶν κατὰ τὴν πομπήν, ἀλλ' οὐχὶ καὶ ἀκροατὴν καθίσας.»

¹ ax (for war or woodcutting) ² bulge ³ inexorable; not perverted

⁴ sharpen, goad ⁵ snub-nosed ⁶ throat ⁷ fair-girdled ⁸ (pl) pastries, sweetmeats ⁹ incense ¹⁰ sweet smell ¹¹ dance

«Ἀκούοις ἄν,» ἔφη ὁ Καλάσιρις, «ἐπειδὴ περ οὕτω σοι φίλον· εἶχε γὰρ ὧδέ πως ἢ ὧδή.

Τὰν Θέτιν αἰίδω, χρυσοθέειρα¹ Θέτιν,
 Νηρέος ἀθανάταν εἰναλίιο κόραν,
 τὰν Διὸς ἐννεσίῃ Πήλεϊ γημαμέναν,
 τὰν ἀλὸς ἀγλαΐαν, ἀμετέραν Παφίην·
 Ἦ τὸν δουριμανῇ τόνδ' Ἄρεα πτολέμων,
 Ἑλλάδος ἀστεροπὴν, ἐξέτεκεν λαγόνων,
 δῖον Ἀχιλλῆα, τοῦ κλέος οὐράνιον,
 τῷ ὑπὸ Πύρρα τέκεν παῖδα Νεοπτόλεμον,
 περσέπολιν Τρώων, ῥυσίπολιν Δαναῶν.
 Ἰλῆκοις ἦρως ἄμμι Νεοπτόλεμε
 ὀλβιε, Πυθιάδι νῦν χθονὶ κευθόμενε,²
 δέχυνσο δ' εὐμενέων τάνδε θυηπολίην,
 πᾶν δ' ἀπέρυκε δέος ἀμετέρας πόλιος.
 Τὰν Θέτιν αἰίδω, χρυσοθέειρα Θέτιν.

3.3

Ὁ μὲν οὖν ὕμνος ὃ Κνήμων τῇδὲ πῇ συνέκειτο, καθ' ὅσον ἔχω διαμνημονεύειν· τοσοῦτον δέ τι ἐμμελείας περιῆν τοῖς χοροῖς, καὶ οὕτω συμβαίνων ὁ κρότος³ τοῦ βήματος πρὸς τὸ μέλος ἐρρυθμίζετο, ὥς τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν τῶν ὁρωμένων ὑπερφρονεῖν ὑπὸ τῆς ἀκοῆς

¹ gold-haired ² cover, hide ³ rattling, clapping

and erect, his hair thrown back off his forehead; his nose and open nostrils giving signs of an impetuous temper; his eyes of a deep blue, inclining to black, imparting an animated but amiable look to his countenance, like the sea smoothing itself from a storm into a calm.

“After he had received and returned our salutations, he said it was time to proceed to the sacrifice, that there might be sufficient space for the ceremonies which were to be performed to the Manes of the hero, and for the procession which was to follow them. — ‘I am ready,’ replied Charicles, and rising, said to me, ‘If you have not yet seen Chariclea, you will see her to-day; for, as a priestess of Diana, she will be present at these rites and the procession.’

“But I, Cnemon, had often seen the young woman before; I had sacrificed and conversed with her upon sacred subjects. However, I said nothing of it; and, waiting for what might happen, we went together to the temple. The Thessalians had prepared everything ready for the sacrifice. We approached the altar; the youth began the sacred rites; the priest having uttered a prayer, and from her shrine the Pythoness pronounced this oracle:

Delphians, regard with reverential care,

Both him the goddess-born, and her the fair;

“Grace” is the sound which ushers in her name,

The syllable wherewith it ends, is “Fame.”

They both my fane shall leave, and oceans past,

In regions torrid shall arrive at last;

There shall the gods reward their pious vows,

And snowy chaplets bind their dusky brows.

2.36

“When they who surrounded the shrine heard this oracle, they were perplexed, and doubted what it should signify. Each interpreted it differently, as his inclinations and understanding led him: none, however, laid hold of its true meaning. Oracles indeed, and dreams, are generally to be explained only by the event. And beside, the Delphians, struck with the preparations which were making for the procession, hastened to behold it, neglecting or deferring any farther scrutiny into the oracular response.”

3

3.1

“When the ceremony was over, and the procession had passed by,” continued Calasiris— “But,” said Cnemon, interrupting him, “the ceremony is not over, Father; you have not made me a spectator of the procession, whereas I am very desirous both of hearing and seeing; you treat me like a guest who, as they say, is come a day after the feast: why should you just open the theatre, only to close it again?”

“I was unwilling,” said Calasiris, “to detain you from what you are most desirous to know, by a detail which has little or nothing to do with the principal end of my narration; but since you must be a passing spectator, and by your fondness for shows declare yourself to be an Athenian, I will endeavour briefly to describe the exhibition to you; and I shall do so the more willingly, on account of the consequences which followed it.

The procession began with an hecatomb of victims, led by some of the inferior ministers of the temple, rough-looking men, in white and girt-up garments. Their right hands and breasts were naked, and they bore a two-edged axe. The oxen were black, with moderately arched and brawny necks—their horns equal, and very little bent; some were gilt, others adorned with flowers—their legs bent inwards—and their deep dewlaps flowing down to their knees—their number, in accordance with the name, exactly a hundred. A variety of other different victims came afterwards, each species separate and in order, attended with pipes and flutes, sending forth a strain prelusive of the sacrifice.

3.2

These were followed by a troop of fair and long-waisted Thessalian maidens, with dishevelled locks—they were distributed into two companies; the first division bore baskets full of fruits and flowers; the second, vases of conserves and spices, which filled the air with fragrance: they carried these on their heads; thus, their hands being at liberty, they joined them together, so that they could move along and lead the dance. The key-note to the melody was sounded by the next division, who were to sing the whole of the hymn appointed for this festival, which contained the praises of Thetis, of Peleus, and their son, and of Neoptolemus. After this, O Cnemon—

But Cnemon me no Cnemons,” said the latter; “why not recite the hymn to

me instead of depriving me of so much pleasure? Make me, I beseech you, an auditor at this festival as well as a spectator.”

“You shall be so if you desire it,” said Calasiris; “the hymn, as nearly as I can recollect, ran as follows:

Thetis, the golden-haired, we sing.
 She who from Nereus erst did spring,
 The Venus of our fatherland.
 To Peleus wed, at Jove’s command,
 Her — of the thunderbolt of war,
 Famed for his beamy spear afar,
 Achilles — Greece the mother saw
 Wedded to whom did Pyrrha bear,
 Great Neoptolemus his heir,
 Of Grecian land the boast and joy,
 The destined scourge of lofty Troy.
 Thou who in Delphic land dost rest,
 Hero, by thee may we be blest;
 Accept our strains, and oh, by thee,
 May every ill averted be!
 Thetis the golden-haired we sing,
 She who from Peleus erst did spring.

3.3

The dance which accompanied this song was so well adapted to it, and the cadence of their steps agreed so exactly with the melody of the strain, that for a while, in spite of the magnificence of the

vocabulary

ἄγαμαι wonder, admire; resent,
 begrudge
ἄδεια not being punished
ἄκοή hearing ~acoustic
ἄκουσμα thing heard, music, rumor,
 lecture
ἄκρις -ός (f) hilltop ~acute
ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute
ἀμφιέννυμι (ῥ) put on a person
 ~vest
ἀναβάτης one who mounts; rider
ἀναβοάω shout out
ἀναπτερόω raise, excite
ἀνδρεία courage
ἄνθος flower
ἀπαιωρέομαι hang, dangle, hover
ἀπαλός soft, delicate
ἀπαρτάω hang; detach
ἀπαυγάζω flash forth
ἀπηγής harsh
ἀποκναίω scrape, rub off; wear
 down
ἀπονέμω portion out
ἄρην ἄρνός (m, 3) lamb, sheep; wool
ἀριθμός number
ἀρνέομαι deny, refuse, repudiate
ἄρνός lamb, sheep; wool
ἀρχιθέωρος chief of a sacred
 embassy
αὔρα breeze ~air
αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
βῆμα -τος (n, 3) step, pace
βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
γοῦν at least then
δαῖς δαδός (f) torch
δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
διαπλέκω weave
διάπλοκος woven like a basket
διαπτύω spit on
διαρρέω flow through

διήγημα -τος (n, 3) tale
διήγησις -εως (f) narration
διολισθάνω slip through
δράκων -οντος (m, 3) serpent
ἐγκράτεια mastery over; self-control
ἐγχώριος local, native
εἴωθα be accustomed, in the habit
ἐκλάμπω shine forth
ἐκπληξίς -εως (f) consternation,
 terror
ἐναργής visible, clear ~Argentina
ἐννυκτερεύω pass the night in
ἐξασκέω adorn, equip; train
 thoroughly
ἐπαγωγός attractive; causing
ἐπιπνέω blow on, to ~apnea
ἐπισειάω shake something at
 ~seismic
ἐπισπένδω pour over
ἐπίχρυσος (ῥ) gilded
ἔπω (mid) follow, accompany; (act,
 uncommon) handle, take care of
ἐσπέρα evening, west
εὐδαιμονίζω consider happy
ἐφέλω drag; (mid) influence
ἐφηβος aged 18
ζώνη girdle; waist, loins ~zone
ἤμος when (ἤμος) ..., then (τῆμος)
ἡνίοχος rein holder
ἡριγένεια early-born
ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be
 overcome; (active) defeat
θάρσος boldness, over-boldness
θεραπαινίς female slave
θώραξ -ηκος (m) breastplate
 ~thorax
ἰκετεύω approach to beg
ἱμάς -ντος (ī, m, 3) strap
ἵμερος (ī) desire, inclination (+gen)
ἵππικός of horses ~hippo
καθάπερ exactly as
καθέννυμι (ῥ) cover ~vest

καλάσιρις (ῡ) long, fringed
 Egyptian robe
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
κατακλείω enclose; shut up
καταλάμπω shine (on)
κατευνάζω lay to sleep
κόμη hair ~comet
κρείσσω more powerful; better
κυαίνω be pregnant
κυάνεος dark ~cyan
κυκλόω circle, encircle
λαμπάδιον small torch; lint for
 wounds; top-knot; comic mask
λαμπάδιος torch-bearing
λεπτός thin
λιγύς clear, shrill
λυπέω (ῡ) annoy, distress
λύχνος lamp
μείλιχος pleasing, gentle
μελία ash spear; ash tree
μετάφρενον person's back ~frenzy
μέτωπον forehead, front
μηρός thigh, femur
μνήμα -τος (n, 3) reminder,
 memorial ~mnemonic
ξανθός yellow
όλολύζω whoop in triumph, shout
 ecstatically
όπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
όφρις όφεως (m) serpent ~ophidian
όφρυς -ος (f) brow (eye, ridge)
όψις όψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
παντάπασιν altogether; yes,

certainly
παραστέλλω pull to one side
περίβλεπτος widely seen, admired
περιστοιχίζω stretch nets around
περόνη nail, pin, clasp; cleat; fibula
 ~pierce
πλευρά rib, side ~pleurisy
πομπή a sending, expedition ~pomp
πότε when?
πρέπω be conspicuous, preeminent
 ~refurbish
πρεσβύτης -ου (ῡ, m, 1) old person
προασπίζω to shield
προμετωπίδιος on the forehead
προποδίζω put a foot forward
 ~pedal
προσδοκάω expect
ρόδοδάκτυλος rosy-fingered
σκολιός crooked ~scoliosis
σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed
 on
συζυγία pairing, coupling
συζύγιος joined; joining
σύνθημα -τος (n, 3) agreed signal
συνωρίς pair of horses
τραχύς (ᾱ) rough ~trachea
ύγρός wet
ύληεις (ῡ) wooded
ύπόμνησις -εως (f) reminding;
 mention
ύφήγησις guidance
φάλαρον bosses on a helmet,
 cheek-piece for horses
φοβερός frightful, afraid
ψῆφος (f) pebble, vote, decree,
 sentence

ἀναπείθεσθαι, καὶ συμπαρέπεσθαι μεταβαινούσαις ἀεὶ ταῖς παρθένους τοὺς παρόντας ὥσπερ ὑπὸ τῆς κατὰ τὴν ὁδὴν ἡχοῦς¹ ἐφελκομένους, ἕως κατόπιν ἐφήβων ἵππικὸν καὶ ὁ τούτων ἵππαρχος² ἐκλάμβας ἀκοῆς κρείττονα πάσης τὴν τῶν καλῶν θεῶν ἀπέδειξεν. ὁ μὲν οὖν ἀριθμὸς τοὺς ἐφήβους εἰς πεντήκοντα συνέταπτεν, ἐμέριξε³ δὲ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐκατέρωθεν,⁴ μεσεύοντα⁵ τὸν ἀρχιθέωρον δορυφοροῦντας. κρηπὶς⁶ μὲν αὐτοῖς ἱμάντι φοινικῶ⁷ διάπλοκος ὑπὲρ ἀστράγαλον⁸ ἐσφίγγετο,⁹ χλαμὺς¹⁰ δὲ λευκὴ περόνη χρυσῇ πρὸς τοῖς στέρνοις ἐσφίγκωτο,¹¹ τὴν εἰς ἄκρον πέζαν¹² κυανῇ τῇ βαφῇ¹³ κεκυκλωμένη. ἡ δὲ ἵππος Θετταλικὴ μὲν πᾶσα, καὶ τῶν ἐκείθεν πεδίῳ τὸ ἐλεύθερον βλέπουσα (τὸν γὰρ χαλινὸν¹⁴ ὅσα μὲν δεσπότην ἡρνεῖτο, διαπτύουσα καὶ θαμὰ προσαφρίζουσα, ὥς δὲ τὸν νοῦν ὑψηγόμενον τοῦ ἀναβάτου φέρειν ἡνείχετο), φαλάροις δὲ καὶ προμετωπιδίοις ἀργυροῖς καὶ ἐπιχρύσοις ἐξησκημένη, καθάπερ ἀγώνισμα¹⁵ τῶν ἐφήβων τοῦτο πεποιημένων. ἀλλὰ τούτους ὦ Κνήμων τοιούτους ὄντας οὕτως ὑπερεῖδε καὶ παρέδραμεν ἡ τῶν παρόντων ὄψις, καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἵππαρχον (ἦν δὲ τὸ μέλημα τὸ ἐμὸν Θεαγένης) ἅπας ἐπέστρεψεν, ὥστε ἔδοξας ἂν ὑπ' ἀστραπῆς¹⁶ τὸ φαινόμενον πρότερον ἅπαν ἡμανρώσθαι· τοσοῦτον ἡμᾶς ὀφθεῖς κατέλαμβεν, ἵππενς μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ ὀπλίτης τυγχάνων, καὶ δόρυ μελίαν χαλκόστομον ἐπισείων, τὸ δὲ κράνος¹⁷ οὐχ ὑπελθὼν ἀλλ' ἀπὸ γυμνῆς τῆς κεφαλῆς πομπεύων,¹⁸ φοινικοβαφῇ¹⁹ χλαμύδα καθευμένος, ἥς τὰ μὲν ἄλλα χρυσὸς ἐποίκιλλε,²⁰ τοὺς Λαπίθας ἐπὶ τοὺς Κενταύρους ὀπλίζων, ἡ περόνη δὲ Ἀθηνᾶν ἡλεκτρίνην²¹ ἔστεφε, τὴν Γοργοῦς κεφαλὴν εἰς θώρακα προασπίζουσαν. προσέβαλλε δέ τι χάριτος τοῖς γινομένοις καὶ ἀνέμου λιγεία ῥιπή·²² μείλιχον γὰρ ἐπέπνει, τὴν μὲν κόμην ἡρέμα κατὰ τοῦ αὐχένος διαξαίνουσα καὶ

¹ echo; ringing sound ² horse-ruling (epithet of Poseidon) ³ allot, divide ⁴ on both sides ⁵ be neutral, (+gen) take the middle way between ⁶ boot; foundation ⁷ purple, red ⁸ neck vertebra, ankle bone, die ⁹ bind ¹⁰ cloak ¹¹ pinch, narrow ¹² end of a chariot pole ¹³ tempering, edge; dye ¹⁴ bit for a horse ¹⁵ contest, feat ¹⁶ lightning ¹⁷ helmet; ship's ram ¹⁸ guide, conduct ¹⁹ dyed purple ²⁰ make elaborately ²¹ of amber, electrum ²² rush, rushing motion

τοῦ μετώπου τοὺς βοστρύχους¹ παραστέλλουσα, τῆς δὲ χλαμύδος τὰς ἄκρας τοῖς νώτοις τοῦ ἵππου καὶ μηροῖς ἐπιβάλλουσα. εἶπες ἂν καὶ τὸν ἵππον αὐτὸν συνιέναι τῆς ὠραιότητος τοῦ δεσπότου, καὶ ὡς καλὸν κάλλιστον φέρειν τὸν ἡνίοχον αἰσθάνεσθαι· οὕτω τὸν αὐχένα κυμαίνων,² καὶ εἰς ὄρθον οὖς τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐγείρων, καὶ σοβαρὰν τὴν ὄφρυν κατὰ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐπιδινεύων, ἔφερε τε καὶ ἐφέρετο γαυρούμενος,³ εὐήνιά τε προποδίζων, καὶ ἐφ' ἐκάτερον ὦμον ἑαυτὸν ἐν μέρει ταλαντεύων,⁴ ἄκραν τε τὴν ὀπλήν⁵ τῇ γῇ λεπτὸν ἐπικροτῶν, εἰς γαληνὸν κίνημα⁶ τὸ βῆμα κατερρύθμιζεν. ἐξέπληττε μὲν δὴ καὶ πάντας τὰ ὀρώμενα, καὶ τὴν νικητήριον ἀνδρείας τε καὶ κάλλους ψῆφον τῷ νεανία πάντες ἀπένεμον· ἤδη δὲ ὅσαι δημῳδαὶ γυναῖκες καὶ τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς πάθος ἐγκρατεῖα κρύπτειν ἀδύνατοι, μήλοισ τε καὶ ἄνθεσιν ἔβαλλον, εὐμένειαν⁷ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τινά, ὡς ἐδόκουν, ἐφελκόμεναι. κρίσις γὰρ αὕτη μία παρὰ πᾶσιν ἐκρατύνετο,⁸ μὴ ἂν φανήναι τι κατ' ἀνθρώπους ὃ τὸ Θεαγένους ὑπερβάλλοιτο κάλλος.

3.4

Ἦμος δ' ἡριγένεια φάνη ῥοδοδάκτυλος ἠώς (Ὀμηρος ἂν εἶπεν), ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦ νεῷ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ἐξήλασεν ἡ καλὴ καὶ σοφὴ Χαρίκλεια, τότε ὅτι καὶ Θεαγένην ἡττηθῆναι ποτε δυνατὸν ἔγνωμεν, ἀλλ' ἡττηθῆναι τοσοῦτον ὅσον ἀκραιφνὲς γυναικεῖον⁹ κάλλος τοῦ πρώτου παρ' ἀνδράσιν ἐπαγωγότερον. ἤγετο μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης¹⁰ ὑπὸ συνωρίδος λευκῆς βοῶν ὀχουμένη,¹¹ χιτῶνα δὲ ἀλουργῇ¹² ποδήρη¹³ χρυσαῖς ἀκτῖσι κατάπαστον ἡμφίεστο. ζώνην δὲ ἐπεβέβλητο τοῖς στέρνοις ἣν ὁ τεχνησάμενος¹⁴ εἰς ἐκείνην τὸ πᾶν τῆς ἑαυτοῦ τέχνης κατέκλεισεν, οὔτε πρότερόν τι τοιοῦτον χαλκευσάμενος¹⁵ οὔτε αὖθις δυνησόμενος. δυοῖν γὰρ δρακόντοι τὰ μὲν οὐράια¹⁶ κατὰ τῶν μεταφρένων ἐδέσμευε,¹⁷ τοὺς δὲ αὐχένας ὑπὸ τοὺς μαζοὺς¹⁸ παραμείβας καὶ εἰς βρόχον σκολιὸν διαπλέξας, καὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς

¹ curl, lock ² billow, swell ³ make proud ⁴ oscillate; weigh out
⁵ hoof ⁶ movement, uproar ⁷ good will, favor ⁸ strengthen ⁹ of women
¹⁰ Persian carriage ¹¹ carry; be afflicted with ¹² sea-purple
¹³ foot-length ¹⁴ make, invent ¹⁵ fashion in bronze ¹⁶ of the tail
¹⁷ to chain ¹⁸ nipple, breast

διολισθήσαι τοῦ βρόχου συγχωρήσας, ὡς περίττωμα τοῦ δεσμοῦ κατὰ πλευράν ἐκατέραν ἀπηώρησεν. εἶπες ἂν τοὺς ὄφεις οὐ δοκεῖν ἔρπειν¹ ἀλλ' ἔρπειν, οὐχ ὑπὸ βλοσυρῶ² καὶ ἀπηνεῖ τῷ βλέμματι φοβερούς, ἀλλ' ὑγρῷ κώματι³ διαρρομένους, ὥσπερ ὑπὸ τοῦ κατὰ τὰ στέρνα τῆς κόρης ἡμέρου κατευναζομένους. οἱ δὲ ἦσαν τὴν μὲν ὕλην χρυσοῖ τὴν δὲ χροιάν κυάνεοι· ὁ γὰρ χρυσοὺς ὑπὸ τῆς τέχνης ἐμελαίνετο, ἵνα τὸ τραχὺ καὶ μεταβάλλον τῆς φολίδος⁴ τῷ ξανθῷ τὸ μέλαν συγκραθῇ ἐπιδείξῃται. τοιαύτη μὲν ἡ ζώνη τῆς κόρης, ἡ κόμη δὲ οὔτε πάντῃ διάπλοκος οὔτε ἀσύνδετος, ἀλλ' ἡ μὲν πολλή καὶ ὑπανχένιος ὤμοις τε καὶ νώτοις ἐπεκύμαινε, τὴν δὲ ἀπὸ κορυφῆς καὶ ἀπὸ μετώπου δάφνης⁵ ἀπαλοὶ κλώνες ἔστεφον, ῥοδοειδῆ τε καὶ ἡλιῶσαν διαδέοντες, καὶ σοβεῖν⁶ ταῖς αὔραις ἔξω τοῦ πρόποντος οὐκ ἐφίεντες. ἔφερε δὲ τῇ λαιᾷ μὲν τόξον ἐπίχρυσον, ὑπὲρ ὦμον τὸν δεξιὸν τῆς φαρέτρας⁷ ἀπηρτημένης, θατέρᾳ δὲ λαμπάδιον ἡμμένον· καὶ οὕτως ἔχουσα πλέον ἀπὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν σέλας⁸ ἢ τῶν δάδων ἀπηύγαζεν.»

Οὗτοι ἐκείνοι, Χαρίκλεια καὶ Θεαγένης,» ἀνεβόησεν ὁ Κνήμων.

«Καὶ ποῦ γῆς οὔτοι; δείκνυε, πρὸς θεῶν ἰκετεύω,» ὁ Καλάσιρις, ὁρᾶσθαι αὐτοὺς τῷ Κνήμωνι προσδοκήσας.

Ὁ δέ, «ὦ πάτερ, θεωρεῖν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀπόντας ᾤήθην· οὕτως ἐναργῶς τε καὶ οἶους οἶδα ἰδὼν ἢ παρὰ σοῦ διήγησις ὑπέδειξεν.»

«Οὐκ οἶδα,» εἶπεν, «εἰ τοιούτους εἶδες οἶους αὐτοὺς κατ' ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν ἢ Ἑλλάς τε καὶ ὁ ἥλιος ἐθεάσατο, οὕτω μὲν περιβλέπτους οὕτω δὲ εὐδαιμονιζομένους, καὶ τὴν μὲν ἀνδράσι τὸν δὲ γυναιξιν εὐχὴν γινομένους· τὴν γὰρ πρὸς θάτερον αὐτῶν συζυγίαν ἴσα καὶ ἀθανασίαν⁹ ἦγον. πλὴν ὅσον τὸν μὲν νεανίαν οἱ ἐγχώριοι τὴν

¹ be able to move ² shaggy ³ deep sleep ⁴ horny scale ⁵ laurel
⁶ drive off; swagger ⁷ quiver ⁸ bright light ⁹ immortality

κόρην δὲ οἱ Θετταλοὶ πλέον ἐθαύμαζον, ὁ πρῶτον ἔβλεπον ἐκάτεροι, μᾶλλον ἀγάμενοι· ξένη¹ γὰρ ὄψις τῆς συνήθους ἐτοιμότερον εἰς ἔκπληξιν. ἀλλ' ὦ τῆς ἡδείας ἀπάτης, ὦ τῆς γλυκείας οἰήσεως· ὅπως με ἀνεπτέρωσας, ὁρᾶν τοὺς φιλάτους καὶ δεικνύναι προσδοκηθεῖς ὦ Κνήμων. σὺ δέ με καὶ παντάπασιν ἔοικας ἐξαπατᾶν· ἤξειν γὰρ αὐτοὺς ὅσον οὐδέπω καὶ φανήσεσθαι παρὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ λόγου διεγγυώμενος, καπὶ τούτοις καὶ μισθὸν τὴν κατ' αὐτοὺς ὑφήγησιν αἰτήσας, ἐσπέρας οὔσης ἤδη καὶ νυκτὸς οὐδαμοῦ δεικνύναι παρόντας ἔχεις.» καὶ ὅς, «θάρσει,» ἔφη, «καὶ θυμὸν ἔχε ἀγαθὸν ὡς ἐκείνων ἀληθῶς ἠξόντων. νῦν δὲ ἴσως τι κώλυμα γέγονε, καὶ βράδιον ἢ κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα ἀφικνοῦνται. καὶ ἄλλως οὐδ' ἂν παρόντας ἔδειξα μὴ τὸ πᾶν τοῦ μισθοῦ κομισάμενος, ὥστε εἰ σπεύδεις τὴν θέαν, πλήρου τὴν ἐπαγγελίαν καὶ εἰς τέλος ἄγε τὴν διήγησιν.»

«Ἐγὼ μὲν,» εἶπεν, «ἄλλως τε ὁκνῶ τὸ πρᾶγμα πρὸς ὑπόμνησιν με τῶν λυπούντων ἄγον, καί σε ἀποκναίειν ὠήθην ἀδολεσχία² τοσαύτῃ προσκορῇ γεγεννημένον· ἐπεὶ δὲ φιλήκοός τις εἶναι μοι φαίνεται καὶ καλῶν ἀκουσμάτων ἀκόρεστος, φέρε ὅθεν ἐξέβην τὸν λόγον εἰσβάλωμεν, ἀψάμενοί τε λύχνον πρότερον, καὶ τὰ κοιταῖα τοῖς νυχίοις θεοῖς ἐπισπείσαντες, ὡς ἂν τῶν εἰωθότων τετελεσμένων ἐννυκτερεύειν ἡμῖν ἐπ' ἀδείας τοῖς διηγήμασιν ἐγγίνοιτο.»

3.5

Ταῦτα εἶπε, καὶ λύχνος τε ἡμμένος εἰσεφέρετο θεραπαινίδι τοῦτο τοῦ πρεσβύτου προστάξαντος, καὶ τὴν σπονδὴν ἀπέχεεν, ἄλλους τε τῶν θεῶν καὶ τὸν Ἑρμῆν ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἐπικαλούμενος. εὐόνειρόν τε ἥτει τὴν νύκτα, καὶ φανῆναι αὐτῷ τοὺς φιλάτους κατὰ γοῦν τὸν ὕπνον ἰκέτευε.

Καὶ τούτων τετελεσμένων, «ἐπειδὴ τοῖνυν,» ἔφη, «ὦ Κνήμων, τὸ μνήμα τοῦ Νεοπτολέμου περιστοιχίσατο ἢ πομπή καὶ τρίτον οἱ ἔφηβοι τὴν ἵππον περιήλασαν, ὠλόλυξαν μὲν αἱ γυναῖκες ἡλάλαξαν³ δὲ οἱ ἄνδρες. τότε ὥσπερ ὑφ' ἐνὶ συνθήματι βόες ἄρνες αἶγες

¹ foreign woman; foreign country ² garrulity; talking; astuteness

³ give war cry

spectacle, the sense of seeing was overpowered and suspended by that of hearing; and all who were present, attracted by the sounds, followed the advancing dancers. At length a band of youths on horseback, with their splendidly dressed commander, opening upon them, afforded a spectacle far preferable to any sounds. Their number was exactly fifty; they divided themselves into five and twenty on each side guarding their leader, chief of the sacred embassy, who rode in the midst: their buskins, laced with a purple thong, were tied above their ancles; their white garments, bordered with blue, were fastened by a golden clasp over their breasts. Their horses were Thessalian, and by their spirit gave token of the open plains they came from; they seemed to champ with disdain the foaming bit, yet obeyed the regulating hand of their riders, who appeared to vie with each other in the splendour of their frontlets and other trappings, which glittered with gold and silver. But all these, Cnemon, splendid as they were, were utterly overlooked, and seemed to vanish, like other objects before a flash of lightning, at the appearance of their leader, my dear Theagenes, so gallant a show did he make. He too was on horseback, and in armour, with an ashen spear in his hand; his head was uncovered; he wore a purple robe, on which was worked in gold the story of the Centaurs and the Lapithae; the clasp of it was of electrum, and represented Pallas with the Gorgon's head on her shield. A light breath of wind added to the grace of his appearance; it played upon his hair, dispersed it on his neck, and divided it from his forehead, throwing back the extremities of his cloak in easy folds on the back and sides of his horse. You would say, too, that the horse himself was conscious both of his own beauty and of the beauty of his rider; so stately did he arch his neck and carry his head, with ears erect and fiery eyes, proudly bearing a master who was proud to be thus borne. He moved along under a loose rein, balancing himself equally on each side, and, touching the ground with the extremity of his hoofs, tempered his pace into almost an insensible motion.

Every one, astonished at the appearance of this young man, joined in confessing, that beauty and strength were never before so gracefully mingled. The women in the streets, unable to disguise their feelings, flung handfuls of fruit and flowers over him, in token of their admiration and affection: in short, there was but one opinion concerning him — that it was impossible for mortal form to excel that of Theagenes.

3.4

But now, when Rosy-finger'd morn appeared, as Homer says, and the beautiful and accomplished Chariclea proceeded from the temple of Diana, we then perceived that even Theagenes might be outshone; but only so far as female beauty is naturally more engaging and alluring than that of men. She was borne in a chariot drawn by two white oxen — she was dressed in a purple

robe embroidered with gold, which flowed down to her feet — she had a girdle round her waist, on which the artist had exerted all his skill: it represented two serpents, whose tails were interlaced behind her shoulders; their necks knotted beneath her bosom; and their heads, disentangled from the knot, hung down on either side as an appendage: so well were they imitated, that you would say they really glided onward. Their aspect was not at all terrible; their eyes swam in a kind of languid lustre, as if being lulled to sleep by the charms of the maiden's breast. They were wrought in darkened gold, tinged with blue, the better to represent, by this mixture of dark and yellow, the roughness and glancing colour of the scales. Such was the maiden's girdle. Her hair was not entirely tied up, nor quite dishevelled, but the greater part of it flowed down her neck, and wantoned on her shoulders — a crown of laurel confined the bright and ruddy locks which adorned her forehead, and prevented the wind from disturbing them too roughly — she bore a gilded bow in her left hand; her quiver hung at her right shoulder — in her other hand she had a lighted torch; yet the lustre of her eyes paled the brightness of the torch.

Here are, indeed, Theagenes and Chariclea," cried out Cnemon.

"Where, where are they?" exclaimed Calasiris; who thought that Cnemon saw them.

"I think I see them now," he replied, "but it is in your lively description."

"I do not know," said Calasiris, "whether you ever saw them such as all Greece and the sun beheld them on that day — so conspicuous, so illustrious; she the object of wish to all the men, and he to all the women; all thought them equal to the immortals in beauty. But the Delphians more admired the youth, and the Thessalians the maid; each most struck with that form which they then saw for the first time. Such is the charm of novelty.

"But, Cnemon! what a sweet expectation did you raise in me when you promised to show me these whom I so fondly loved! and how have you deceived me! You winged me with hope to expect that they would presently be here, and exacted a reward for these good tidings; but, lo! evening and night have overtaken us, and they nowhere appear."

"Raise up your spirits," said Cnemon, "and have a good heart; I assure you they will soon arrive. Perhaps they have met with some impediment by the way, for they intended to arrive much earlier. But I would not shew them to you, if they were here, till you had paid me the whole of my reward; if,

therefore, you are in haste to see them, perform your promise, and finish your story.”

“It is now,” replied Calasiris, “become a little irksome to me, as it will call up disagreeable remembrances; and I thought, besides, that you must by this time be tired with listening to so tedious a tale; but, since you seem a good listener, and fond of hearing stories worth the telling, I will resume my narration where I left it off. But let us first light a torch, and make our libations to the gods who preside over the night; so that, having performed our devotions, we may spend, without interruption, as much as we please of it in such discourses as we like.”

3.5

A maid, at the old man’s command, brought in a lighted taper; and he poured out a libation, calling upon all the gods, and particularly upon Mercury; beseeching them to grant him pleasant dreams, and that those whom he most loved might appear to him in his sleep. Calasiris then proceeded in this manner:

“After, Cnemon, that the procession had thrice compassed the sepulchre of Neoptolemus, and that both men and women had raised over it their appropriate shout and cry; on a signal being given, the oxen, the

vocabulary

ἀγιστεία ritual
 ἀθρόος grouped
 ἀκριβής (ι) exact
 ἄκρις -ός (f) hilltop ~acute
 ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute
 ἄμφω both ~amphora
 ἀνάγραφτος recorded, registered;
 (+dat) marked with, depicting
 ἀνάμεστος filled up
 ἀναπίμπλημι fulfill, endure
 ~plethora
 ἀνάπτω bind; blame; kindle
 ~haptic
 ἀνδάνω please ~hedonism
 ἀνέραστος unloved; not loving
 ἀνθρώπινος human
 ἀνύω accomplish, pass over,
 complete
 ἄνωθεν from above, the beginning
 ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order,
 promise ~angel
 ἀποσπάω tear/drag away
 ἀράω wear something out
 ἀστήρ -έρος (m) star
 ἄτε as if; since
 βίαιος by force
 βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
 βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
 γελάω laugh, smile, laugh at
 γένεσις -εως (f) source, origin
 ~genus
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 δαῖς δαδός (f) torch
 διάβροχος soaked
 διαπορέω me/be in trouble
 διαπρέπω be prominent
 διαρριπίζω (ιι) blow away, disperse
 διασκοπέω consider from all angles
 διαταράσσω confuse
 διαχέω scatter; block, confound
 διοχλέω annoy, bore, pester

δυσμενής hostile, enemy
 ἐγχειρίζω entrust
 ἔθος ἔθεος (n, 3) custom, habit
 ~ethology
 εἴθε if only
 εἰκός likely
 εἵπερ if indeed
 εἰσδύω take part in
 εἰσρέω flow into
 εἶτα then, therefore, next
 εἴωθα be accustomed, in the habit
 ἐλέγχω shame; try, examine
 ἐμπίμπλημι fill ~plethora
 ἔμπυρος in, on or by the fire
 ἔντευξις -εως (f) running into;
 intercourse, manners, sex; petition
 ἐξῆς in turn
 ἔξωθεν from outside
 ἐπίκλησις -τος (f) nickname;
 nominally ~gallo
 ἐπινεύω nod
 ἐπισπάω drag along
 ἐπιτρέχω run at, after
 ἐπιτριβώ rub on; destroy
 ἐράω desire
 ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy
 ~hedonism
 ἡρεμέω be at rest
 ἡσυχία peace and quiet
 θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
 θεράπεινα female slave
 θυγάτριον little daughter, girl
 ἰάομαι (ι) cure ~pediatrician
 ἱερεύς -ως (m) priest ~hieroglyph
 ἱερεύω slaughter a sacrifice
 ~hieroglyph
 καθάπερ exactly as
 καλάσιρις (ιι) long, fringed
 Egyptian robe
 κάμνω toil, be tired, acquire by toil;
 be troubled; be sick

καταβασκαίνω bewitch strongly
καταγγέλλω announce; denounce
καταγωγή landing, stop
καταιδέομαι feel shame, reverence
κατάστασις -εως (f) establishment
κλέπτω steal
κοινωνέω associate with
λαμπάδιον small torch; lint for wounds; top-knot; comic mask
λαμπάδιος torch-bearing
λοιμός plague
μαλακία softness, weakness
μειδιᾶω smile
μνήμη reminder, memorial
νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man
νόσος (f) plague, pestilence
 ~noisome
ὁμός same ~homoerotic
ὁμοῦ together
ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
οὐδαμῶς in no way
ὄφις ὄφεως (m) serpent ~ophidian
ὄψέ late, in evening ~epitaph
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
παντοῖος all kinds of
παράδειγμα -τος (n, 3) model, precedent
παρατήρησις -εως (f) observation, surveillance
πάροδος (f) detour, side way, mountain pass
πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
περίβολος enclosing
περιέργος curiosity, meddling

περιπτύσσω enfold
περιχέω shed, spread
πήγνυμι (υ) stick, set, build ~fang
πόθος longing, regret ~bid
πομπή a sending, expedition ~pomp
πόρος way, bridge ~fare
πότε when?
προστρέχω run to, join, attack
ρίνός (ι, f) skin, leather, shield
σελήνη moon
σκοπάω watch, observe
σκοπέω behold, consider
σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope
σοφός skilled, clever, wise
σπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty
 ~spontaneous
σπουδάζω be busy, earnest
 ~repudiate
συγγενής inborn, kin to
συμπροθυμέομαι (υῦ) share in eagerness with
συνήθης habitual, intimate
συνθύω sacrifice together
τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
ὕγιαίνω be healthy
ὕπεξιμι withdraw; go out
ὕπνημος sheltered from wind
ὕπόνοια suspicion; hidden meaning
φθονέω envy
φθόνος malice, envy
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull down
ὠφέλεια -ίας profit

ιερεύοντο, καθάπερ μιᾷ χειρὶ πᾶσι τῆς σφαγῆς ἐπενεχθείσης. βωμόν τε παμμεγέθη¹ σχίζαις² μυρίαῖς φορτώσαντες, καὶ τὰ νενομισμένα τῶν ἱερέων ἄκρα πάντα ἐπιθέντες, κατάρχων τῆς σπονδῆς τὸν ἱερέα τοῦ Πυθίου καὶ τὸν βωμὸν ἀνάπτειν ἡξίουν.

«Ὁ δὲ Χαρικλῆς τὴν μὲν σπονδὴν αὐτῷ προσήκειν ἔλεγε, ‘τὸν βωμὸν δὲ ὁ τῆς θεωρίας ἄρχων ἀπτέτω, παρὰ τῆς ζακόρου τὴν δᾶδα κομισάμενος· τοῦτο γὰρ ἔθος ὁ πάτριος γινώσκει νόμος.’ ταῦτα εἶπε, καὶ ὁ μὲν ἔσπειδε, τὸ πῦρ δὲ Θεαγένης ἐλάμβανεν, ὅτε, ὦ φίλε Κνήμων, καὶ ὅτι θεῖον ἡ ψυχὴ καὶ συγγενὲς ἄνωθεν τοῖς ἔργοις ἐπιστούμεθα. ὁμοῦ τε γὰρ ἀλλήλους ἐώρων οἱ νέοι καὶ ἡρῶν, ὥσπερ τῆς ψυχῆς ἐκ πρώτης ἐντεύξεως τὸ ὅμοιον ἐπιγνούσης καὶ πρὸς τὸ κατ’ ἀξίαν οἰκεῖον προσδραμούσης.

«Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἀθρόον τι καὶ ἐπτοημένον ἔστησαν, καὶ τὴν δᾶδα ὀλκότερον³ ἢ μὲν ἐνεχείριζεν ὁ δὲ ὑπεδέχετο, καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀτενεῖς ἐπὶ πολὺ κατ’ ἀλλήλων πήξαντες, ὥσπερ εἴ πον γνωρίζοντες ἢ ἰδόντες πρότερον, ταῖς μνήμαις ἀναπεμπάζοντες, εἶτα ἐμειδίασαν βραχύ τι καὶ κλεπτόμενον καὶ μόνῃ τῇ διαχύσει τοῦ βλέμματος ἐλεγχόμενον. ἔπειτα ὥσπερ καταιδεσθέντες τὸ γεγονὸς ἐπυρρίασαν,⁴ καὶ αὖθις, τοῦ πάθους, οἶμαι, καὶ τὴν καρδίαν ἐπιδραμόντος, ὥχριασαν.⁵ καὶ ἀπλῶς μυρίον εἶδος ἐν ὀλίγῳ τῷ χρόνῳ τὰς ὄψεις ἀμφοῖν ἐπεπλανήθη, καὶ μεταβολὴ παντοῖα χροιάς τε καὶ βλέμματος, τῆς ψυχῆς τὸν σάλον κατηγοροῦσα. ταῦτα δὲ τοὺς μὲν πολλοὺς, ὡς εἰκός, ἐλάνθανεν, ἄλλον πρὸς ἄλλην χρεῖαν τε καὶ διάνοιαν ὄντας, ἐλάνθανε δὲ καὶ τὸν Χαρικλέα, τὴν πάτριον εὐχὴν καὶ ἐπίκλησιν καταγέλλοντα. ἐγὼ δὲ πρὸς μίαν τὴν παρατήρησιν τῶν νέων ἡσυχολοῦμην, ἐξ ἐκείνου ὦ Κνήμων ἐξ οὗπερ ὁ χρησμός ἐπὶ Θεαγένει θυομένῳ κατὰ τὸν νεῶν ἦδετο, πρὸς ὑπόνοιαν τῶν ἐσομένων ἀπὸ τῶν ὀνομάτων κεκινημένος. ἄλλο δὲ ἀκριβῶς οὐδὲν ἔτι τῶν ἐξῆς χρησθέντων συνέβαλον.

¹ very great, immense ² piece of wood ³ groove made by dragging something; slipway; windlass ⁴ blush ⁵ be pale

3.6

«Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὀψέ ποτε καὶ ὥσπερ βιαίως τῆς κόρης ἀποσπώμενος ὁ Θεαγένης ὑπέθηκε τε τὸ λαμπάδιον καὶ τὸν βωμὸν ἀνήψε, λέλυτο μὲν ἡ πομπή, πρὸς εὐωχίαν τῶν Θετταλῶν τραπέντων, ὁ δὲ ἄλλος δῆμος ἐπ' οἶκον τὸν ἴδιον ἕκαστος ἀνεχώρησεν. ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ ἐφ'esτρίδα λευκὴν ἐπιβαλομένη σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς συνήθεσιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἐν τῷ περιβόλῳ τοῦ νεῶ καταγωγὴν ὥρμησεν· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὥκει σὺν τῷ νομιζομένῳ πατρί, τῆς ἀγιστείας ἔνεκα παντοίως ἑαυτὴν χωρίζουσα. περιεργότερος τοῖνυν ἐξ ὧν ἡκηκόειν τε καὶ ἐωράκειν γεγυνώς, ἐντυγχάνῳ τῷ Χαρικλεῖ τοῦτο σπουδάσας. καὶ ὅς, 'εἶδες ἡρώτα, τὸ ἀγλίσμα¹ τὸ ἐμόν τε καὶ Δελφῶν Χαρίκλειαν·

«Οὐ νῦν πρῶτον,' ἔφην, 'ἀλλὰ καὶ πρότερον πολλάκις,² δὴ μοι κατὰ τὸν νεῶν ἐνέτυχεν, οὐχ ὥς ἂν τις ἐκ παρόδου, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ λεγόμενον, ἀλλὰ καὶ συνέθυσεν οὐκ ὀλιγάκις, καὶ περὶ θεῶν τε καὶ ἀνθρωπίνων εἴ τί ποτε διαπορήσειεν, ἡρώτησέ τε καὶ ἔμαθε·

«Τί οὖν δὴ σοι τὰ νῦν ἔδοξεν ὦ γαθέ; ἄρά τινα τῇ πομπῇ κόσμον ἤνεγκεν;

«Εὐφύμησον,' εἶπον, 'ὦ Χαρίκλεις, ὥσπερ εἰ καὶ τὴν σελήνην εἰ διαπρέπει τῶν ἄλλων ἡρώτας ἀστέρων. καὶ μὴν ἐπῆνουν τινές,' εἶπε, 'καὶ τὸν Θετταλὸν νεανίσκον·

«Τὰ δεύτερα,' ἦν δ' ἐγώ, 'καὶ τρίτα νέμοντες, τὴν τε κορωνίδα³ τῆς πομπῆς καὶ ὀφθαλμὸν ἀληθῶς τὴν σὴν θυγατέρα γνωρίζοντες·

«Ἦδετο τούτοις ὁ Χαρικλῆς, καὶ μοι ὁ σκοπὸς ἐκ τῶν ἀληθῶν ἠνέετο, θαρσεῖν μοι τὸν ἄνδρα βουλομένῳ παντοίως. καὶ μειδιάσας,' πορεύομαι νῦν ἐπ' αὐτήν, ἔλεγεν· εἰ δέ σοι φίλον, συμπροθυμήθητι, καὶ μὴ τι πρὸς τῆς ὀχλικῆς ἀηδίας⁴ ἐπιτέτριπται συνεπίσκειται.' χαίρων μὲν ἐπένευον, ἐνεδεικνύμην δὲ ὥς ἀσχολίας⁵ ἄλλης προουργιαίτερον⁶ τίθεμαι τὸ κατ' αὐτόν.

¹ ornament, honor ² as often as, whenever ³ something crook-beaked or curved ⁴ nauseating, disgusting ⁵ business, being busy ⁶ useful

3.7

«Ἐπεὶ δὲ παρεγενόμεθα οὐ κατήγετο, καταλαμβάνομεν εἰσελθόντες ἐπὶ τῆς εὐνῆς ἀλύουσαν καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς τῷ ἔρωτι διαβρόχους. κάπειδῇ τὸν πατέρα τὰ εἰωθότα περιεπτύξατο, πυνθανομένῳ τι πεπόνθοι, τῆς κεφαλῆς ἄλγημα¹ διοχλεῖν ἔλεγεν, ἡδέως τε ἂν ἡρεμεῖν, εἴ τις ἐπιτρέποι. πρὸς ταῦτα διαταραχθεὶς ὁ Χαρικλῆς ὑπέξῃει τε τοῦ θαλάμου σὺν ἡμῖν, ἡσυχίαν ταῖς θεραπαίναις ἐπιτάξας, προελθὼν τε τῆς οἰκίας, ‘τί ἄρα τοῦτο,’ ἔλεγεν, ‘ὦ γαθὲ Καλάσιρι; τίς ἢ προσπεσοῦσα τῷ θυγατρὶ μάλακία;’

«Μὴ θαύμαζε,’ εἶπον, ‘εἰ τοσοῦτοις ἐμπομπεύσασα δῆμοις ὀφθαλμόν τινα βάσκανον ἐπεσπάσατο.’ γελάσας οὖν εἰρωνικόν, ‘καὶ σὺ γάρ,’ εἶπεν, ‘ὡς ὁ πολλὸς ὄχλος, εἶναί τινα βασκανίαν ἐπίστευσας;’

«Ἐῖπερ τι καὶ ἄλλο τῶν ἀληθῶν,’ ἔφην. ‘ἔχει γὰρ οὕτως. ὁ περιεχυμένος ἡμῖν οὗτος ἀῆρ δι’ ὀφθαλμῶν τε καὶ ῥινῶν καὶ ἄσθματος καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πόρων εἰς τὰ βάθη² διικνούμενος, καὶ τῶν ἔξωθεν ποιότητων³ συνεισφερόμενος, οἷος ἂν εἰσρέυσῃ, τοιοῦτο καὶ τοῖς δεξαμένοις πάθος ἐγκατέσπειρεν, ὥστε ὁπόταν σὺν φθόνῳ τις ἴδῃ τὰ καλὰ, τὸ περιέχον τε δυσμενοῦς ποιότητος ἐνέπλησε καὶ τὸ παρ’ ἑαυτοῦ πνεῦμα πικρίας ἀνάμεστον εἰς τὸν πλησίον διερρίπισε. τὸ δέ, ἅτε λεπτομερές, ἄχρις ἐπ’ ὅστέα καὶ μυελούς⁴ αὐτοὺς εἰσδύεται· καὶ νόσος ἐγένετο πολλοῖς ὁ φθόνος, οἰκείον ὄνομα βασκανίαν ἐπιδεξάμενος.

«Ἦδη δὲ κακείνα σκόπησον, ὦ Χαρίκλεις, ὅσοι μὲν ὀφθαλμίας ὅσοι δὲ τῆς ἐκ λοιμῶν καταστάσεως ἀνεπλήσθησαν, θιγόντες⁵ μὲν οὐδαμῶς τῶν καμνόντων, ἀλλ’ οὐδὲ εὐνῆς, ἀλλ’ οὐδὲ τραπέζης τῆς αὐτῆς μετασχόντες, ἀέρος δὲ μόνου ταύτου κοινωνήσαντες. τεκμηριούτω δέ σοι τὸν λόγον, εἶπερ ἄλλο τι, καὶ ἢ τῶν ἐρώτων γένεσις, οἷς τὰ ὀρώμενα τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐνδίδωσι, καὶ οἷον ὑπήνεμα διὰ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν τὰ πάθη ταῖς ψυχαῖς εἰστοξεύονται. καὶ μάλα γε

¹ pain, suffering ² depth, height ³ quality ⁴ marrow ⁵ touch

εϊκότως¹ τῶν γὰρ ἐν ἡμῖν πόρων τε καὶ αἰσθήσεων² πολυκίνητόν τε καὶ θερμότατον οὖσα ἢ ὄψις δεκτικωτέρα πρὸς τὰς ἀπορροίας γίνεται, τῷ κατ' αὐτὴν ἐμπύρῳ πνεύματι τὰς μεταβάσεις τῶν ἐρώτων.

3.8

«Ἐπισπωμένη. εἰ δὲ χρή σοι καὶ παραδείγματος ἔνεκα λόγον τινὰ φυσικώτερον³ παραθέσθαι, βίβλοις δὲ ἱεραῖς ταῖς περὶ ζώων ἀνάγραπτον· ὁ χαραδρὸς τοὺς ἱκτεριῶντας ἰᾶται, καὶ ὁ τοῦτο πάσχων εἰ τῷ ὀρνέῳ προσβλέποι, τὸ δὲ φεύγει καὶ ἀποστρέφεται τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐπιμῦσαν, οὐ φθονοῦν, ὡς οἴονται τινες, τῆς ὠφελείας, ἀλλ' ὅτι θεώμενος ἔλκειν καὶ μετασπᾶν εἰς ἑαυτὸν ὥσπερ ῥεῦμα⁴ πέφυκε τὸ πάθος· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἐκκλίνει καθάπερ τρώσιν τὴν ὄρασιν. καὶ ὄφρων δὲ ὁ καλούμενος βασιλίσκος ὅτι καὶ πνεύματι μόνῳ καὶ βλέμματι πᾶν ἀφαναίνει καὶ λυμαίνεται τὸ ὑποπίπτον, ἴσως ἀκήκοας. εἰ δέ τινες καὶ τοὺς φιλτάτους, καὶ οἷς εὐνοί⁵ τυγχάνουσι, καταβασκαίνουσιν, οὐ χρή θαυμάζειν· φύσει γὰρ φθονερώς⁶ ἔχοντες οὐχ ὁ βούλονται δρῶσιν, ἀλλ' ὁ πεφύκασιν.»

3.9

«Πρὸς ταῦτα μικρὸν ἐπιστήσας, 'τὸ μὲν ἀπόρημα,' ἔφη, 'σοφώτατα καὶ πιστικώτατα διέλυσας· εἴθε⁷ δὲ καὶ αὐτὴ πόθου ποτὲ καὶ ἔρωτος αἰσθοίτο. τότε ἂν ὑγιαίνειν αὐτήν, οὐ νοσεῖν ὑπέλαβον. οἶσθα ὡς ἐπὶ τοῦτό σε καὶ παρεκάλεσα. νῦν δὲ οὐδὲν δέος μὴ τοῦτο πέπονθεν ἢ μισόλεκτρος καὶ ἀνέραςτος, ἀλλὰ βασκανίαν ἔοικε τῷ ὄντι νοσεῖν. καὶ δῆλον ὡς καὶ ταύτην διαλύσαι βουλήσῃ, φίλος τε ὢν καὶ τὰ πάντα σοφός.' ἐπηγγελλόμεν, εἴ τι πάσχουσιν αἰσθοίμην, εἰς δύναμιν βοηθήσειν.

3.10

«Καὶ περὶ τούτων ἔτι διασκοπουμένοις ἡμῖν ἐφίσταται τις

¹ like; fairly ² sense perception ³ natural ⁴ flow ⁵ kindly; favorable ⁶ jealous ⁷ if only

sheep, the goats, were slaughtered at once, as if the sacrifice had been performed by a single hand. Heaps of wood were piled on an immense altar; and the victims being placed thereon, the priest of Apollo was desired to light the pile, and begin the libation.

“‘It belongs, indeed, to me,’ said Charicles, ‘to make the libation; but let the chief of the sacred embassy receive the torch from the hands of Diana’s priestess, and light the pile; for such has always been our custom.’ Having said this, he performed his part of the ceremony, and Theagenes received the torch from Chariclea. From what now happened, my dear Cnemon, we may infer that there is something divine in the soul, and allied to a superior nature; for their first glance at each other was such, as if each of their souls acknowledged its partner, and hastened to mingle with one which was worthy of it.

“They stood awhile, as if astonished; she slowly offering and he slowly receiving the torch; and fixing their eyes on one another, for some space, they seemed rather to have been formerly acquainted, than to have now met for the first time, and to be returning gradually into each other’s memory. Then softly, and almost imperceptibly smiling, which the eyes, rather than the lips, betrayed, they both blushed, as if ashamed of what they had done; and again turned pale, the passion reaching their hearts. In short, a thousand shades of feeling wandered in a few moments over their countenances; their complexion and looks betraying in various ways the movements of their souls.

“These emotions escaped the observation of the crowd, whose attention was engaged on other things. They escaped Charicles too, who was employed in reciting the solemn prayers and invocations, but they did not escape me, for I had particularly observed these young people, from the time that the oracle was given to Theagenes in the temple; I had formed conjectures as to the future from the allusion to their names, though I could not entirely comprehend the latter part of the prediction.

3.6

“At length Theagenes slowly and unwillingly turning from the maiden, lighted the pile, and the solemn ceremony ended. The Thessalians betook themselves to an entertainment, and the rest of the people dispersed to their own habitations. Chariclea putting on a white robe, retired with a few of her companions to her apartment, which was within the precincts of the temple; for she did not live with her supposed father, but dwelt apart for the better performance of the temple services.

“Rendered curious by what I had heard and seen, I sought an opportunity of meeting Charicles. As soon as he saw me, he cried out, ‘Well, have you seen

Chariclea, the light of my eyes, and of Delphi?’

“‘I have,’ I replied, ‘but not now for the first time; I have frequently before seen her in the temple, and that not in a cursory manner. I have often sacrificed with her, and conversed with and instructed her, on various subjects, divine and human.’

“‘But what did you think of her to-day, my good friend? Did she not add some ornament to the procession?’

“‘Some ornament, do you say? you might as well ask me whether the moon outshines the stars.’

“‘But some praise the Thracian youth, and give him at least the second place to her.’

“‘The second, if you will, and the third; but all allow that your daughter was the crown and sun of the ceremonial.’

“Charicles was delighted with this, and smiling said, ‘I am just going to see her.’ I, too, was pleased, for my view was to inspire him with content and confidence. ‘If you will,’ he added, ‘we will go together, and see whether she is the worse for the fatigues she has undergone.’ I gladly consented, but pretended I went to oblige him; and that I gave up other business of my own.

3.7

“When we arrived at her apartment, we found her lying uneasily upon her couch, her eyes melting with languor and passion. Having as usual saluted her father, he asked what was the matter with her? She complained that her head ached; and said that she wished to take a little rest. Charicles, alarmed, went out of the chamber, ordering her maids to keep every thing quiet about her; and, turning to me, ‘What languor,’ said he, ‘my good Calasiris, can this be, which seems to oppress my daughter?’

“‘Wonder not,’ I replied, ‘if, in such an assembly of people, some envious eye has looked upon her.’ ‘And do you, too,’ he returned, smiling ironically, ‘think, with the vulgar, that there is any thing in fascination?’

“‘Indeed I do,’ said I; ‘and thus I account for its effects: this air which surrounds us, which we take in with our breath, receive at our eyes and nostrils, and which penetrates into all our pores, brings with it those qualities with which it is impregnated; and, according to their different natures, we are differently affected. When any one looks at what is excellent, with an envious eye, he fills the surrounding atmosphere with a pernicious quality, and transmits his own envenomed exhalations into whatever is nearest to

him. They, as they are thin and subtle, penetrate even into the bones and marrow; and thus envy has become the cause of a disorder to many, which has obtained the name of fascination.

“Consider besides, O Charicles, how many have been infected with inflammation of the eyes, and with other contagious distempers, without ever touching, either at bed or board, those who laboured under them, but solely by breathing the same air with them. The birth of love affords another proof of what I am explaining, which, by the eyes alone, finds a passage to the soul; and it is not difficult to assign the reason; for as, of all the inlets to our senses, the sight is the most quick and fiery, and most various in its motions; this animated faculty most easily receives the influences which surround it, and attracts to itself the emanations of love.

3.8

“If you wish for an example from natural history, here is one taken out of our sacred books. The bird Charadrius cures those who are afflicted with the jaundice. If it perceives, at a distance, any one coming towards it, who labours under this distemper, it immediately runs away, and shuts its eyes; not out of an envious refusal of its assistance, as some suppose, but because it knows, by instinct, that, on the view of the afflicted person, the disorder will pass from him to itself, and therefore it is solicitous to avoid encountering his eyes. You have heard, perhaps, of the basilisk, which, with its breath and aspect alone, parches up and infects everything around it. Nor is it to be wondered at, if some fascinate those whom they love and wish well to; for they who are naturally envious do not always act as they would wish, but as their nature compels them to do.’

3.9

“Here Charicles, after a pause, said, ‘You seem to have given a very reasonable account of this matter; and as you appear to admit that there are various kinds of fascination, I wish hers may be that of love; I should then think that she was restored to health, rather than that she was disordered. You know I have often besought your assistance in this matter. I should rejoice rather than grieve, if this were the affection she labours under, she who has so long set at nought Venus and all her charms. But, I doubt, it is the more common sort of fascination, that of an evil eye, which afflicts her. This your wisdom will certainly enable you to cure, and your friendship to us will incline you to attempt it.’ I promised to do all in my power to relieve her, should this be the case.

3.10

“And we were still talking, when a man arrives in haste, and calls out—’

vocabulary

ἀγιστεία ritual
 ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
 ἀέκων unwilling
 ἄθροός grouped
 ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
 ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
 ἄλλοθεν from elsewhere ~alien
 ἀναγκαῖος coerced, coercing, slavery
 ἀνακινέω (i) swing back and forth;
 stir, awaken
 ἀνάπλεως very full
 ἀνιχνεύω track (hunting)
 ~ichneumon
 ἀνύω accomplish, pass over,
 complete
 ἄνω (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;
 upwards, out to sea
 ἀνώμαλος irregular, inconsistent
 ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be
 freed, depart
 ἀπαραπόδιστος unimpeded
 ἀπατάω to lie, trick ~apatosaurus
 ἀπεργάζομαι finish; cause, produce
 ἀπιστέω disbelieve ~stand
 ἀπορέω be confused, distressed
 ἀπροφάσιστος unhesitating
 ἄρτι at the same time
 ἄτε as if; since
 βιάζω use force on, violate
 βλέφαρον eyelid
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate,
 doom ~demon
 δέος fear ~Deimos
 δεῦρο here, come here!
 διαιτέω turn by entreaty
 διαπορεύω carry over, through
 διαπρέπω be prominent
 διάπυρος red hot
 διάστασις -εως (f) separation,
 disagreement, estrangement; interval

ἐγχειρίζω entrust
 εἴπερ if indeed
 ἐλάχιστος smallest, shortest, fewest
 ἐλέγχω shame; try, examine
 ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora
 ἐμφορέω carry in ~bear
 ἐναργής visible, clear ~Argentina
 ἔννοια thought
 ἐνόπλιος martial
 ἐνοχλέω be annoyed
 ἐνύπνιος seen in dreams
 ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐξίημι send forth, allow forth ~jet
 ἔξωρος old, expired
 ἐπανήκω to have come back, return
 ἐπιπολή (gen) on top of
 ἐπιστένω groan under
 ἐπιτέμνω cut into; shorten
 ἐπιφοιτάω come habitually
 ἐπίφορος (winds) favorable; prone
 to; applicable to
 ἐποπτεύω visit, inspect ~panorama
 ἐράω desire
 ἔρομαι ask a question, ask about, go
 searching through
 ἐσπέρα evening, west
 εὐνή bed; (pl) anchor stones
 ἔφηβος aged 18
 ζεύγνυμι (ῶ) yoke, join ~zygote
 ἡδέως pleasantly ~hedonism
 ἡδονή pleasure
 ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
 θησαυρός treasury ~treasure
 ἱκετεύω approach to beg
 ἵχνιον footprint ~ichneumon
 καλάσιρις (ῶ) long, fringed
 Egyptian robe
 κατάδηλος manifest, visible
 κατακλίνω (i) lay down ~incline
 κατασπάω pull down
 κατηφής disgraced
 κλήσις -εως (f) summons,

invocation; name
 λάσκω cry, crack, ring
 λήγω cease, (+gen+ppl) cause to
 cease ~lax
 λίαν very
 μεθύω be soaked, drunk ~mead
 μεταπλάσσω remodel
 μετόπισθε back, from behind,
 afterward ~epitaph
 μνημονεύω remember, remind
 μυέω initiate into
 ναός (ᾱ) temple, shrine ~nostalgia
 νέμω to allot, to pasture ~nemesis
 ὄμηρος insurance, hostage
 ὀνομάζω to address, name ~name
 ὅποι to which place
 ὀρμή pressure, assault, order
 ~hormone
 ὅσσε eyes (dual)
 ὅσσομαι see with the mind's eye,
 forebode
 οὐδαμῶς in no way
 οὖς οὔατος (n) ear
 ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
 πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
 παίζω play ~pediatrician
 πάλαι in the past ~paleo
 πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
 lots ~Pallas
 παρατρέχω run past
 παρέλκω dissemble; (mid) get by
 trickery
 παρθενική girl, virgin ~Parthenon
 πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
 πληγή a hit ~plectrum
 πλησίος near, neighboring

πολυτελής very expensive; (person)
 extravagant
 πομπή a sending, expedition ~pomp
 πότε when?
 πότιμος potable; fresh
 προσδοκάω expect
 προσκύπτω lean over to
 ῥέω flow ~rheostat
 σήμερον today
 σοφός skilled, clever, wise
 σπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty
 ~spontaneous
 στρέφω turn, veer ~atrophy
 συμπόσιον drinking party
 συναισθάνομαι simultaneously or
 jointly perceive; be self-aware
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 συνέμπορος traveling companion
 τελευταῖος last, final
 τελευτάω bring about, finish
 ~apostle
 τελευτή conclusion, fulfilment
 ~apostle
 τέμνω cut, sacrifice, solemnize
 ~tonsure
 τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
 ὑγιαίνω be healthy
 ὑγρός wet
 ὑποβρέχω wet (under); be
 somewhat drunk
 φάσκω declare, promise, think
 ~fame
 φιλία friendship ~philanthropy
 φιλοτήσιος of love, sexual
 ~philanthropy
 φιλοφρονέομαι treat kindly, favor
 χορός dance; chorus ~terpsichorean

ἐσπουδασμένως, καὶ ᾧ γαθοί φησιν, ὑμεῖς δὲ ὥσπερ ἐπὶ μάχην ἢ πόλεμον ἀλλ' οὐκ εὐωχίαν κληθέντες, οὕτω μέλλετε· ἦν παρασκευάζει μὲν ὁ κάλλιστος Θεαγένης, ἐποπτεύει δὲ ὁ μέγιστος ἡρώων Νεοπτόλεμος. δεῦρ' ἴτε, μηδὲ εἰς ἐσπέραν τὸ συμπόσιον παρέλκετε, μόνοι τῶν πάντων ἀπολειπόμενοι.

«Προσκύψας οὖν μοι πρὸς τὸ οὖς ὁ Χαρικλῆς, 'οὗτος,' ἔφη, 'τὴν ἀπὸ ξύλου κλῆσιν ἦκει φέρων, ὡς λίαν ἀπροσδιόνυσος, καὶ ταῦτα ὑποβεβρεγμένους. ἀλλ' ἴωμεν, ὡς δέος μὴ καὶ πληγὰς ἡμῖν ἐμφορήσῃ τελευτῶν.'

«Σὺ μὲν παίζεις, ἴωμεν δ' οὖν,' ἔφην.

«Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπέστημεν, ἑαυτοῦ πλησίον τὸν Χαρικλέα κατέκλινεν ὁ Θεαγένης, ἔνεμε δὲ ἄρα τι κάμοι τιμῆς τοῦ Χαρικλέους ἔνεκα. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα τῆς εὐωχίας τί ἂν λέγων ἐνοχλοῖν, τοὺς παρθενικοὺς χορούς, τὰς αὐλητρίδας,¹ τὴν ἐνόπλιον τῶν ἐφήβων καὶ πυρρίχιον ὄρχησιν,² τὰλλα οἷς τὸ πολυτελὲς τῶν ἐδεσμάτων ὁ Θεαγένης διήτησεν, εὐόμιλόν³ τε καὶ ποτιμώτερον τὸ συμπόσιον ἀπεργαζόμενος· ἀλλ' ἃ δὴ μάλιστα σοί τε ἀκούειν ἀναγκαῖον ἐμοί τε λέγειν ἥδιον, ἐκέῖνα ἦν. ὁ Θεαγένης ἐνεδείκνυτο μὲν ἱλαρὸς εἶναι καὶ φιλοφρονεῖσθαι τοὺς παρόντας ἐβιάζετο, ἡλίσκετο δὲ πρὸς ἐμοῦ τὴν διάνοιαν ὅποι φέροιτο, νῦν μὲν τὸ ὄμμα⁴ ἠνεμωμένος, νῦν δὲ βύθιον⁵ τι καὶ ἀπροφάσιστον ἐπιστένων, καὶ ἄρτι μὲν κατηφής τε καὶ ὥσπερ ἐπ' ἐννοίας, ἄρτι δὲ ἀθρόον ἐπὶ τὸ φαιδρότερον. ἑαυτὸν μεταπλάττων, ὥσπερ ἐν συναισθήσει γινόμενος καὶ ἑαυτὸν ἀνακαλούμενος καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν μεταβολὴν ῥαδίως ὑποφερόμενος. διάνοια γὰρ ἐρώντος ὁμοίον τι καὶ μεθύοντος, εὐτρεπτόν τε καὶ οὐδεμίαν ἔδραν⁶ ἀνεχόμενον, ἅτε τῆς ψυχῆς ἀμφοτέροις ἐφ' ὕγρου τοῦ πάθους σαλευούσης· διὸ καὶ πρὸς μέθην⁷ ὁ ἐρώων καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἐρᾶν ὁ μεθύων ἐπίφορος.

¹ flute girl ² dancing ³ sociable ⁴ eye ⁵ sunken, marine ⁶ seat, seated group ⁷ strong drink, drunkenness

3.11

«Ὡς δὲ καὶ χάσμης ἀδημονούσης¹ ἀνάπλεως ἐφαίνετο, τότε δὴ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τῶν παρόντων κατὰδηλος ἦν οὐχ ὑγιαίνων· ὥστε καὶ τὸν Χαρικλέα καθεωρακότα ἀλλ' ἢ τὸ ἀνώμαλον, ἥσυχῃ² πρὸς με εἰπεῖν, 'καὶ τοῦτον βάσκανος³ εἶδεν ὀφθαλμός, καὶ ταυτόν μοι δοκεῖ πεπονθέναι τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ.'

«Ταυτόν,' ἔφην ἐγώ, 'νῆ τὴν Ἰσιν, ὀρθῶς τε καὶ οὐκ ἀπεικότως, εἴπερ καὶ ἐν τῇ πομπῇ μετ' ἐκείνην διέπρεπε.'

«Ταῦτα μὲν ἡμεῖς· ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰς κύλικας⁴ ἔδει περιάγεσθαι, προέπινεν ὁ Θεαγένης καὶ ἄκων ἐκάστω φιλοτησίαν. ὥς δὲ εἰς ἐμὲ περιῆλθεν, 'ἔχω τὴν φιλοφρόνησιν,' εἰπόντος, ὑποδεξαμένου δὲ οὐδαμῶς, ὁξύ τε καὶ διάπυρον ἐνεῖδεν, ὑπερορᾶσθαι προσδοκίῃσας.

«Συνεῖς οὖν ὁ Χαρικλῆς, 'οἴνου καὶ ἐδεσμάτων,' εἶπε, 'τῶν ἐβρυχωμένων ἀπέχεται. τοῦ δὲ τὴν αἰτίαν ἐρομένου,' Μεμφίτης ἐστίν,» εἶπεν, 'Αἰγύπτιος, καὶ προφήτης τῆς Ἰσίδος.'

Ὁ δὲ Θεαγένης ὡς τὸν Αἰγύπτιον καὶ τὸν προφήτην ἤκουσεν, ἡδονῆς τε ἀθρόον ἐνεπλήσθη, καὶ ὥσπερ οἱ θησαυρῷ τινὶ προστυχόντες, ὀρθώσας⁵ ἑαυτόν, ὕδωρ τε αἰτήσας καὶ πιών, 'ὦ σοφώτατε,' εἶπεν, 'ἀλλὰ σύ γε ταύτην δέχου τὴν φιλοτησίαν, ἣν ἀπὸ τῶν ἡδίστων σοι προέπιοι· καὶ φιλίαν ἥδε ἡμῖν ἢ τράπεζα σπενδέσθω. ἐσπείσθω,' ἔφην, 'καλὲ Θεάγενες, ἐμοὶ καὶ πάλαι οὔσα πρὸς σέ.' καὶ ὑποδεξάμενος ἔπινον.

«Καὶ τότε μὲν εἰς ταῦτα ἔληξε τὸ συμπόσιον, καὶ ἀπηλλαττόμεθα ἐπ' οἶκον τὸν ἴδιον ἕκαστος, πολλὰ με τοῦ Θεαγένους καὶ θερμότερα ἢ κατὰ τὴν προϋπάρχουσαν γνώσιν κατασπασαμένου· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθον οὗ κατηγόμην, ἄπνος τὰ πρῶτα διῆγον ἐπὶ τῆς εὐνῆς, ἄνω καὶ κάτω τὴν περὶ τῶν. νέων φροντίδα στρέφων, καὶ τοῦ χρησμοῦ τὰ τελευταῖα τί ἄρα βούλοιο ἀνιχνεύων. ἤδη δὲ μεσοῦσης⁶ τῆς νυκτὸς ὁρῶ τὸν

¹ be anguished ² quietly; somewhat ³ sorcerer, slanderer; slanderous ⁴ cup ⁵ stand up; extol, improve, benefit ⁶ be in the middle

Ἀπόλλω καὶ τὴν Ἄρτεμιν, ὡς ὥμην, εἶγε ὥμην, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀληθῶς
 ἑώρων. καὶ ὁ μὲν τὸν Θεαγένην ἢ δὲ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἐνεχειρίζεν,
 ὀνομαστί¹ τέ με προσκαλοῦντες:

«“Ὡρα σοι,” ἔλεγον, ‘εἰς τὴν ἐνεγκοῦσαν ἐπανήκειν· οὕτω γὰρ
 ὁ μοιρῶν ὑπαγορεύει θεσμός.² αὐτός τε οὖν ἔξιθι, καὶ τούσδε
 ὑποδεξάμενος ἄγε συνεμπόρους, ἴσα τε παισὶ ποιούμενος, καὶ
 παράπεμπε ἀπὸ τῆς Αἰγυπτίων ὅποι τε καὶ ὅπως τοῖς θεοῖς φίλον.’

3.12

«Ταῦτα εἰπόντες οἱ μὲν ἀπεχώρησαν, ὅτι μὴ ὄναρ ἦν ἢ ὄψις ἀλλ’
 ὕπαρ³ ἐνδειξάμενοι· ἐγὼ δὲ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα συνίην ὡς ἐωράκειν, εἰς τίνας
 δὲ ἀνθρώπους ἢ εἰς τίνα γῆν παραπέμπεσθαι τοὺς νέους τοῖς θεοῖς
 φίλον ἢ πόρουν.»

Καὶ ὁ Κνήμων, «ταῦτα μέν,» ἔφη, «ὦ πάτερ, ἐς ὕστερον αὐτός γε
 ἐγνωκῶς ἐρεῖς πρὸς ἡμᾶς· ἀλλὰ τίνα δὴ τρόπον ἐφασκες ἐνδεδεῖχθαι
 σοι τοὺς θεοὺς ὅτι μὴ ἐνύπνιον ἦλθον ἀλλ’ ἐναργῶς ἐφάνησαν;»

«“Ὁν τρόπον,» εἶπεν, «ὦ τέκνον, καὶ ὁ σοφὸς Ὅμηρος αἰνίττεται·
 οἱ πολλοὶ δὲ τὸ αἰνίγμα⁴ παρατρέχουσιν· «ἵχνια γὰρ μετόπισθεν,
 ὡς ἐκεῖνός που λέγει, ποδῶν ἡδὲ κνημῶν ρεῖ ἔγνων ἀπιόντος.
 ἀρίγνωτοι⁵ δὲ θεοὶ περ. ἀλλ’ ἢ καὶ αὐτὸς ἔοικα τῶν πολλῶν
 εἶναι, καὶ τοῦτο ἴσως ἐλέγχειν ὦ Καλάσιρι βουλόμενος τῶν ἐπῶν
 ἐμνημόνευσας, ὦν ἐγὼ τὴν μὲν ἐπιπολῆς διάνοιαν, ὅτε περ καὶ τὴν
 λέξιν,⁶ οἶδα ἐκδιδαχθεῖς, τὴν δὲ ἐγκατεσπαρμένην αὐτοῖς θεολογίαν
 ἠγνόηκα.»

3.13

Μικρὸν οὖν ἐπιστήσας ὁ Καλάσιρις, καὶ τὸν νοῦν πρὸς τὸ
 μυστικώτερον⁷ ἀνακινήσας, «θεοὶ καὶ δαίμονες,» εἶπεν, «ὦ Κνήμων,
 ἐπιφοιτῶντές τε εἰς ἡμᾶς καὶ ἀποφοιτῶντες εἰς ἄλλο μὲν ζῶον ἐπ’
 ἐλάχιστον, εἰς ἀνθρώπους δὲ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἑαυτοὺς εἰδοποιοῦσι, τῷ

¹ by name ² place, site ³ reality ⁴ dark saying; riddle ⁵ known, infamous ⁶ speech, word, phrase ⁷ mystical

ομοίῳ πλέον ἡμᾶς εἰς τὴν φαντασίαν ὑπαγόμενοι. τοὺς μὲν δὴ βεβήλους¹ κἂν διαλάθοιεν, τὴν δὲ σοφοῦ γνώσιν οὐκ ἂν διαφύγοιεν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς τε ὀφθαλμοῖς ἂν γνωσθεῖεν ἀτενὲς δι' ὅλου βλέποντες καὶ τὸ βλέφαρον οὐ ποτε ἐπιμύοντες, καὶ τῷ βαδίσματι πλέον, οὐ κατὰ διάστασιν τοῖν ποδοῦν οὐδὲ μετάθεσιν ἀννομένων, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τινα ῥύμην ἀέριον² καὶ ὀρμὴν ἀπαραπόδιστον τεμνόντων μᾶλλον τὸ περιέχον ἢ διαπορευομένων. διὸ δὴ καὶ τὰ ἀγάλματα τῶν θεῶν Αἰγύπτιοι τὴν πόδε ζευγνύντες καὶ ὥσπερ ἐνοῦντες³ ἰσθᾶσιν. ἃ δὴ καὶ Ὅμηρος εἰδώς, ἅτε Αἰγύπτιος καὶ τὴν ἱερὰν παιδεύσιν⁴ ἐκδιδαχθεῖς, συμβολικῶς τοῖς ἔπεσιν ἐναπέθετο, τοῖς δυναμένοις συνιέναι γνωρίζειν καταλιπὼν, ἐπὶ μὲν τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς δεινῷ δέ οἱ ὅσσε φάανθεν εἰπὼν, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ Ποσειδῶνος τὸ ἵχνη γὰρ μετόπισθε ποδῶν ἡδὲ κνημῶν ῥεῖ ἔγνω ἀπιόντος, οἶον ῥέοντος ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ.⁵ τοῦτο γάρ ἐστι τὸ ῥεῖ ἀπιόντος, καὶ οὐχ ὥς τινες ἠπάτηνται, ῥαδίως ἔγνω ὑπολαμβάνοντες.

3.14

«Ταῦτα μὲν, ὦ θειότατε, μεμύηκας,» ἔφη ὁ Κνήμων· «Αἰγύπτιον δὲ Ὅμηρον ἀποκαλοῦντός σου πολλάκις, ὃ τῶν πάντων ἴσως οὐδεὶς ἀκήκοεν εἰς τὴν σήμερον, οὔτε ἀπιστεῖν ἔχω, καὶ σφόδρα θαυμάζων ἱκετεύω μὴ παραδραμεῖν σε τοῦ λόγου τὴν ἀκρίβειαν.»⁶

«ὦ Κνήμων, εἰ καὶ ἔξωρον τὸ περὶ τούτων νυνὶ διαλαμβάνειν, ἀλλ' ὅμως ἀκούεις ἂν ἐπιτέμνοντος.

«Ὅμηρος, ὦ φίλος, ὑπ' ἄλλων μὲν ἄλλοθεν ὀνομαζέσθω, καὶ πατρὶς ἔστω τῷ σοφῷ πᾶσα πόλις, ἣν δὲ εἰς ἀλήθειαν ἡμεδαπὸς Αἰγύπτιος, καὶ πόλις αὐτῷ Θῆβαι αἰ ἑκατόμυλοι⁷ εἰσὶ κατ' αὐτὸν ἐκείνον, πατὴρ δὲ τῷ μὲν δοκεῖν προφήτης, τὸ δὲ ἀψευδὲς⁸ Ἑρμῆς, οὐπερ ἦν ὁ δοκῶν πατὴρ προφήτης. τῇ γὰρ τούτου γαμετῇ τελοῦσθαι τινὰ πάτριον ἀγιστείαν καὶ κατὰ τὸ ἱερὸν καθευδούσῃ συνῆλθεν ὁ δαίμων, καὶ ποιεῖ

¹ permissible to step on; uninitiated, ritually impure morning ³ unite ⁴ education ⁵ gait, march ⁶ precision, strictness, parsimony ⁷ hundred-gated ⁸ truthful

One would imagine, my good friends, that you were invited to a fray instead of a feast, you are so tardy in coming up; and yet it is the excellent Theagenes who prepares it for you; and Neoptolemus, the first of heroes, who presides at it. Come away, for shame, and do not make us wait for you until evening. Nobody is absent but yourselves.'

"‘This,’ whispers Charicles, ‘is but a rough inviter; the gifts of Bacchus have not mended his manners. But let us go, lest he come from words to blows.’ I smiled at his pleasantry, and said I was ready to attend him. When we entered, Theagenes placed Charicles next to himself; and paid some attention to me, out of respect to him. But why should I fatigue you with a detail of the entertainments; the dancing and singing girls, the youths in armour, who moved in Pyrrhic measures; the variety of dishes with which Theagenes had decked his table, in order to make the feast more jovial? But what follows is necessary for you to hear, and pleasant for me to relate. Our entertainer endeavoured to preserve a cheerful countenance, and forced himself to behave with ease and politeness to his company, but I perceived plainly what he suffered within; his eyes wandered, and he sighed involuntarily. Now he would be melancholy and thoughtful; then on a sudden, recollecting himself, his looks brightened, and he put on a forced cheerfulness. In short, it is not easy to describe the changes he underwent; for the mind of a lover, like that of one overcome with wine, cannot long remain in the same situation, both their souls fluctuating with weak and unsteady passion. For which reason a lover is disposed to drink; and he who has drunk is inclined to love.

3.11

"At length, from his yawning, his sighs, and his anxiety, the rest of the company begun to perceive that he was indisposed; so that even Charicles, who had not hitherto observed his uneasiness, whispered me, ‘I fancy an envious eye has looked upon him also; he seems to be affected much in the same manner as Chariclea.’ ‘Indeed, I think so, too,’ I replied; ‘and it is probable enough, for next after her in the procession, as being most conspicuous, he was most exposed to envy.’

"But now the cups were carried round; and Theagenes, out of complaisance rather than inclination, drank to every body. When it came to me, I said I was obliged to him for the compliment, but must beg to be excused tasting of the cup. He looked displeased and angry, as if he thought himself affronted; when Charicles explained the matter, and told him I was an Egyptian, an inhabitant of Memphis, and a priest of Isis, and consequently abstained from wine and all animal food. Theagenes seemed filled with a sudden pleasure when he heard that I was an Egyptian and a priest; and raising himself up, as if he had suddenly found a treasure, he called for water, and drinking to

me, said, ‘O sage, receive from me this mark of good-will, in the beverage which is most agreeable to you; and let this table conclude a solemn treaty of friendship between us.’ — ‘With all my heart,” I replied,’ most excellent Theagenes; I have already conceived a friendship for you;’ and taking the cup, I drank—and with this the company broke up, and dispersed to their several habitations; Theagenes embracing me at parting with the warmth and affection of an old friend.

“When I retired to my chamber, I could not sleep the first part of the night. My thoughts continually ran upon these young people, and upon the conclusion of the oracle, and I endeavoured to penetrate into its meaning. But, towards the middle of the night, methought I saw Apollo and Diana advancing towards me (if it were indeed only imagination, and not a reality): one led Theagenes, the other Chariclea. They seemed to deliver them into my hands; and the goddess calling me by my name, thus addressed me:

“‘It is time for you now to return to your country, for such is the decree of fate. Depart therefore yourself, and take these under your protection; make them the companions of your journey; treat them as your children; and carry them from Egypt, where and howsoever it shall please the gods to ordain.’

3.12

“Having said this, they disappeared, signifying first that this was a vision, and not a common dream. I understood plainly the commands they gave me; except that I doubted what land it was, to which I was at last to conduct these persons.”

“If you found this out afterwards, Father,” said Cnemon, “you will inform me at a proper season; in the mean time tell me in what manner they signified, as you said, that this was not a common dream, but a real appearance.”

“In the same manner, my son, as the wise Homer intimates; though many do not perceive the hidden sense that is contained in these lines:

Ἵνια γὰρ μετόπισθε ποδῶν ἦδ' ἐκ νημάτων,
ἔργων ἀπιοντός, ἀρίγνωτοί τε θεοί
περ. “As they departed, I their legs and feet To glide did see; the gods are known with ease.”

“I must confess,” said Cnemon, “that I am one of the many, and perhaps you imagined so when you quoted these verses. I have understood the common sense of the words, ever since I first read them, but cannot penetrate any hidden theological meaning that may be couched under them.”

3.13

Calasiris considering a little, and applying his mind to the explanation of this mystery, replied:

“The gods, O Cnemon, when they appear to, or disappear from us, generally do it under a human shape — seldom under that of any other animal; perhaps, in order that their appearance may have more the semblance of reality. They may not be manifest to the profane, but cannot be concealed from the sage. You may know them by their eyes; they look on you with a fixed gaze, never winking with their eye-lids — still more by their motion, which is a kind of gliding, an aerial impulse, without movement of the feet, cleaving rather than traversing the air: for which reason the images of the Egyptian gods have their feet joined together, and in a manner united. Wherefore Homer, being an Egyptian, and instructed in their sacred doctrines, covertly insinuated this matter in his verses, leaving it to be understood by the intelligent. He mentions Pallas in this manner:.... δεινὴ δὲ οἱ ὄσσε φάανθεν. Fierce glared her eyes.’

And Neptune in the lines quoted before — ‘ ῥεῖν ἔγνων,’ — as if gliding in his gait; for so is the verse to be construed — ‘ ῥεῖ ν ἀπιόντος,’ gliding away; not, as some erroneously think, ‘ ῥεῖ’ ἐγνων,’ I easily knew him.”

3.14

“You have initiated me into this mystery,” replied Cnemon; “but how come you to call Homer an Egyptian? It is the first time I ever heard him called so. I will not insist that he is not your countryman; but I should be exceedingly glad to hear your reasons for claiming him as such.”

“This is not exactly the time,” said Calasiris, “for such a discussion; however, as you desire it, I will shortly mention the grounds upon which I go.

“Different authors have ascribed to Homer different countries — indeed the country of a wise man is in every land; but he was, in fact, an Egyptian, of the city of Thebes, as you may learn from himself. His supposed father was a priest there; his real one, Mercury. For the wife of the priest whose son he was taken to be, while she was celebrating some sacred mysteries, slept in the temple. Mercury enjoyed her company; and impregnated her with Homer; and he bore to his dying day a mark of his spurious origin. From Thebes he wandered into various countries, and particularly into Greece; singing his verses, and obtaining the name he bore. He never told his real one, nor his country, nor family; but those who knew of this mark upon his body, took occasion from it

*vocabulary***ἄγνωστος** unknown, unrecognizable

~gnostic

ἄδύνατος unable; impossible**ἀκριβής** (ἱ) exact**ἀλητεύω** wander, rove, roam ~Fr.
aller**ἀμελέω** disregard; (impers.) of
course**ἀνιάω** (ἱ) vex**ἀνόμοιος** different, dissimilar**ἄνω** (ᾱ) accomplish, pass, waste;
upwards, out to sea**ἅπαξ** once**ἀπατάω** to lie, trick ~apatosaurus**ἀπείρατος** impenetrable; ignorant,
inexperienced**ἀποθύω** make a sacrifice re a vow**ἀποκρύπτω** hide away ~cryptic**ἀποστατέω** stand aloof; not be
present to help**ἀποτυχία** failure**ἀπόφημι** speak out ~fame**ἀσκέω** drill, practice**ἀτιμάζω** (ἱ) insult, dishonor**αὐτόθεν** from that place**αὐτόματος** self-willed, accidental
~after**βιάζω** use force on, violate**βοήθεια** help**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**γνώριμος** known (a person)

~gnostic

δαιμόνιος voc: you crazy guy**δαῖς** δαδός (f) torch**διαπτύω** spit on**διασεύω** shake hard; confound**διαταράσσω** confuse**διατείνω** extend; (mp) try hard**διόμνυμι** (ὕ) swear solemnly**εἶδωλον** phantom, unreal image

~wit

ἐλέγχω shame; try, examine

Ἑλλήν Greek

ἐνσκήπτω throw, fall at**ἐξῆς** in turn**ἐξοδος** (f) leaving, way out**ἐπαρχέω** ward off**ἐπιδακρύω** cry over**ἐπιστένω** groan under**ἐπιτηδεύω** practice, pursue**ἐπιτριβώ** rub on; destroy**ἐπωδή** magic spell**ἔρω** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**εὐνή** bed; (pl) anchor stones**ἔφηβος** aged 18**ἡδομαι** be pleased, enjoy

~hedonism

ἡδονή pleasure**ἡκιστος** least; above all**ἡσάομαι** (pass) be weaker, be
overcome; (active) defeat**θαρσαλέος** bold, over-bold**θαρσέω** be of good heart**θάρσος** boldness, over-boldness**θεράπεινα** female slave**θρίξ** hair ~tresses**ἰάομαι** (ἱ) cure ~pediatrician**ἱεράομαι** be a priest**ἱερεύς** -ως (m) priest ~hieroglyph**καλάσιρις** (ἡ) long, fringed

Egyptian robe

κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

καταβολή sowing; paying in
installments; foundation; attack of
illness; abuse**καταιδέομαι** feel shame, reverence**καταριθμέω** reckon among; recount
in detail**κατεργάζομαι** achieve; cultivate;
get; kill**κατορθόω** erect; accomplish

κάτοχος holding down; possessed, cataleptic
κερδαίνω profit, take advantage
κόμη hair ~comet
κόπτω beat, cut, strike
κρείσσων more powerful; better
λυπέω (ἴ) annoy, distress
μαντεία oracular power
μέταυλος courtyard
μέτοχος partnering
μῆκος -ους (n, 3) length, stature
μηρός thigh, femur
μίξις mixing; sex, commerce
μισθός reward, wages
μνάομαι be mindful of, woo, take for sex ~mnemonic
νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine
νόμιμος customary, legal, natural
ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
ὄνειρος dream (also τὸ ὄνειρον)
ὅποι to which place
οὐράνιος heavenly
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
παραμυθέομαι (ἴ) urge, advise
πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
περίλυπος (ἴ) grieving greatly
περισώζω save alive
πη somewhere, somehow
πόθος longing, regret ~bid
ποιήεις grassy ~pastor
ποίησις -εως (f) creation
πότερος which, whichever of two
πρόγνωσις -εως (f) foreknowledge; prognosis
προσβλέπω look at
προσδοκάω expect
πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add

~ion
προφητικός oracular
σιωπάω be silent
σκοπάω watch, observe
σκοπέω behold, consider
σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope
σοφία skill; wisdom ~sophistry
στέρομαι lack, lose
σύγκρατος (ᾱ) mixed, closely united
σύμβολον token, seal
σύμβολος token; omen
συμπόσιον drinking party
συμφρονέω agree; know of
συνεργός cooperating; colleague
συνεχής (ἴ) continuously
σύννοος thoughtful; gloomy
συνόμιλος (ἰ) roommate, associate
σφάλλω overthrow, balk, stagger
σωτήρ -ος (m) savior
ταράσσω mess things up ~trachea
τεκμαίρομαι conclude, declare from evidence
ὕγιαίνω be healthy
ὕπηρέτης -ου (m, 1) servant, officer
ὕπισχνέομαι promise, agree to do ~ischemia
φιλία friendship ~philanthropy
φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing) ~physics
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
χαμαί on/near the ground
ψῆφος (f) pebble, vote, decree, sentence
ὠφέλιμος helping, useful

τὸν Ὅμηρον, φέροντά τι τῆς ἀνομοίου μίξεως σύμβολον· θατέρῳ γὰρ τοῖν μνηροῖν αὐτόθεν ἐξ ὠδίνων πολὺ τι μῆκος τριχῶν ἐπεπόλαξεν. ὅθεν παρ' ἄλλοις τε, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα παρ' Ἑλλήσιν ἀλητεύων καὶ τὴν ποίησιν ἄδων τοῦ ὀνόματος ἔτυχεν, αὐτὸς μὲν τὸ ἴδιον οὐ λέγων, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ πόλιν ἢ γένος ὀνομάζων, τῶν δὲ ἐγνωκότων τὸ περὶ τὸ σῶμα πάθος εἰς ὄνομα κρατησάντων.»

«Τί δὲ σκοπῶν, ὦ πάτερ, ἐσιώπα τὴν ἐνεγκοῦσαν;»

«Ἦτοι τὸ φυγὰς εἶναι καταιδούμενος· ἐδιώχθη γὰρ ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός, ὅτε ἐξ ἐφήβων εἰς τοὺς ἱερωμένους ἐνεκρίνετο, ἀπὸ τοῦ κηλῖδα φέρειν ἐπὶ τοῦ σώματος νόθος¹ εἶναι γνωρισθείς· ἢ καὶ τοῦτο σοφία κατεργαζόμενος, κακ τοῦ τὴν οὖσαν ἀποκρύπτειν πᾶσαν ἑαυτῷ πόλιν πατρίδα μνώμενος.»

3.15

«Ταῦτα μὲν εὖ τε καὶ ἀληθῶς μοι λέγειν ἔδοξας, τεκμαιρομένη τῆς τε ποιήσεως τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τὸ ἀνεμένον τε καὶ ἡδονῇ πάσῃ σύγκρατον ὡς Αἰγύπτιον, καὶ τὸ τῆς φύσεως ὑπερέχον ὡς οὐκ ἂν οὕτω τοὺς πάντας ὑπερβαλλόμενον, εἰ μὴ τινος θείας καὶ δαιμονίας ὡς ἀληθῶς μετέσχε καταβολῆς. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ τοὺς θεοὺς ὁμηρικῶς ἐφώρασας,² ὦ Καλάσιρι, τίνα τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα εἰπέ μοι.»

«Τοῖς προτέροις ὦ Κνήμων ὅμοια, πάλιν ἀγρυπνίαι³ καὶ βουλεύματα⁴ καὶ νυκτῶν φίλαι φροντίδες. ἔχαιρον, εὐρηκέναι τι τῶν οὐ προσδοκωμένων ἐλπίζων καὶ εἰς τὴν ἐνεγκοῦσαν ἐπανήξειν προσδοκῶν· ἡνιωμένη δέ, ὅτι ὁ Χαρικλῆς στερήσεται τῆς θυγατρὸς ἐννοῶν. ἡπόρουν ὅτῳ δεήσει τρόπῳ τοὺς νέους συναγαγεῖν καὶ κατασκευάσαι τὴν ἐξοδὸν συμφρονεῖν. τὸν δρασμὸν ἡγωνίων ὅπως μὲν λήσομεν, ὅποι δὲ τραπώμεν, καὶ πότερον διὰ γῆς ἢ θαλαττεύοντες. καὶ ἀπλῶς κλύδων⁵ μέ τις εἶχε φροντισμάτων,⁶ αὐπνός τε τὸ λειπόμενον ἐταλαιπώρουν⁷ τῆς νυκτός.

¹ bastard ² detect, discover ³ sleeplessness ⁴ resolution, purpose

⁵ wave, surge ⁶ idea, invention; care, attention ⁷ suffer

3.16

«Οὕτω δὲ ἡμέρας ἀκριβῶς ὑποφαινούσης ἐψόφει τε ἡ μέταυλος, καὶ τινος ἡσθόμην καλοῦντος «παιδίον.» ἐρομένου δὲ τοῦ ὑπηρέτου τίς ὁ κόπτων τὴν θύραν ἢ κατὰ ποίαν τὴν χρεῖαν, «ἀπάγγελλε.» εἶπεν ὁ καλῶν, «ὅτι Θεαγένης ὁ Θεεταλός.» ἦσθην ἀπαγγελθέντα μοι τὸν νεανίαν, καὶ εἰσκαλεῖν ἐκέλευον, ἐνδιδόναι μοι ταυτόματον ἀρχὴν τῶν ἐν χερσὶ βουλῶν ἡγησάμενος. ἔτεκμαιρόμην γὰρ ὅτι με παρὰ τὸ συμπόσιον Αἰγύπτιον καὶ προφήτην ἀκηκοὼς ἦκει συνεργὸν πρὸς τὸν ἔρωτα ληψόμενος, πάσχων, οἶμαι, τὸ τῶν πολλῶν πάθος, οἱ τὴν Αἰγυπτίων σοφίαν μίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν ἡπάτηνται, κακῶς εἰδότες. ἡ μὲν γάρ τις ἐστὶ δημώδης, καὶ ὥς ἂν τις εἴποι, χαμαὶ ἐρχομένη, εἰδῶλων θεραπείαι καὶ περὶ σώματα νεκρῶν εἰλουμένη, βοτάναις¹ προστετηκυῖα καὶ ἐπωδαῖς ἐπανέχουσα, πρὸς οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν τέλος οὔτε αὐτὴ προσιοῦσα οὔτε τοὺς χρωμένους φέρουσα, ἀλλ' αὐτὴ περὶ αὐτὴν τὰ πολλὰ παταίουσα,² λυπρά³ δέ τινα καὶ γλίσχρα⁴ ἔστιν ὅτε κατορθοῦσα, φαντασίας τῶν μὴ ὄντων ὡς ὄντων καὶ ἀποτυχίας τῶν ἐλπιζομένων, πράξεων ἀθεμίτων εὐρετὶς καὶ ἡδονῶν ἀκολάστων⁵ ὑπηρέτις. ἡ δὲ ἑτέρα, τέκνον, ἡ ἀληθῶς σοφία, ἥς αὕτη παρωνύμως ἐνοθεύθη, ἣν ἱερεῖς καὶ προφητικὸν γένος ἐκ νέων ἀσκοῦμεν, ἄνω πρὸς τὰ οὐράνια βλέπει, θεῶν συνόμιλος καὶ φύσεως κρειττόνων μέτοχος, ἄστρον⁶ κίνησιν⁷ ἐρευνῶσα⁸ καὶ μελλόντων πρόγνωσιν κερδαίνουσα, τῶν μὲν γηγίνων τούτων κακῶν ἀποστατοῦσα, πάντα δὲ πρὸς τὸ καλὸν καὶ ὅ τι ὠφέλιμον ἀνθρώποις ἐπιτηδεύουσα. δι' ἣν ἀγὰρ τῆς ἐνεγκούσης εἰς καιρὸν ἐξέστην, εἴ πη, καθὼς καὶ πρότερόν σοι διηλθον, τὰ προρρηθέντα μοι παρ' αὐτῆς καὶ τὸν τῶν ἐμῶν παίδων κατ' ἀλλήλων πόλεμον περιγράψαιμι. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν θεοῖς τε τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ μοίραις ἐπιτετράφθω, οἱ τοῦ ποιεῖν τε καὶ μὴ τὸ κράτος ἔχουσιν· οἱ καὶ τὴν φυγὴν μοι τὴν ἐκ τῆς ἐνεγκούσης οὐ διὰ ταῦτα πλέον, ὥς ἔοικεν, ἢ τὴν Χαρικλείας εὔρεσιν ἐπέβαλον.

¹ fodder, feeding place ² (act) stumble, fall; (pass) be missed

³ worthless, wretched ⁴ sticky; importunate; penurious ⁵ wild, licentious ⁶ star ⁷ motion ⁸ hunt for (an animal); search for (a thing)

3.17

«Καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ὅπως, εἶση τοῖς ἐξῆς· τὸν δὲ Θεαγένην, ἐπειδὴ περ εἰσῆλθεν, ἀσπασάμενον ἀμειψάμενος ἑμαυτοῦ τε πλησίον ἐπὶ τῆς εὐνῆς ἐκάθιζον, καὶ ‘τί χρέος ὄρθριόν σε ἄγει παρ’ ἡμᾶς’ ἡρώτων. ὁ δὲ τὸ πρόσωπον ἐπὶ πολὺ καταψήσας, ‘ἀγωνιῶ μὲν,’ ἔφη; ‘περὶ τοῦ παντός, ἐρυθριῶ δὲ ἐκφαίνειν.’ καὶ ἐσιώπησεν. ἔγνω οὖν καιρὸν εἶναι τερατεύεσθαι¹ πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ μαντεύεσθαι² δῆθεν ἄπερ ἐγίνωσκον. ἱλαρώτερον οὖν αὐτῷ προσβλέψας, ‘εἰ καὶ αὐτὸς λέγειν ὀκνεῖς,’ ἔφην, ‘ἀλλὰ τῇ γε ἡμετέρα σοφία καὶ θεοῖς οὐδὲν ἄγνωστον.’ καὶ ἐπιστήσας ὀλίγον, καὶ ψήφους τινας οὐδὲν καταριθμούσας ἐπὶ δακτύλων³ συνθεῖς, τήν τε κόμην διασείσας καὶ τοὺς κατόχους μιμούμενος,⁴ ‘ἐρᾶς’ εἶπον, ‘ὦ τέκνον.’ ἀνήλατο πρὸς τὴν μαντείαν. ὥς δὲ ὅτι ‘καὶ Χαρικλείας’ προσέθηκα, τοῦτ’ ἐκείνο θεοκλυτεῖν με νομίσας, μικροῦ μὲν καὶ προσεκύνησε πεσών, ἐμοῦ δὲ ἐπέχοντος ἐφίλει πολλὰ τὴν κεφαλὴν προσελθών. τοῖς δὲ θεοῖς ὡμολόγει χάριν, οὐκ ἐσφαλμένος ὦν προσεδόκησε, σωτῆρά τέ με γενέσθαι παρεκάλει· μὴ γὰρ ἂν περισωθῆναι βοηθείας, καὶ ταύτης ταχείας, ἀποτυχόντα· τοσοῦτον αὐτῷ τὸ κακὸν ἐνσκήψαι, καὶ οὕτως ὑπὸ τοῦ πόθου φλέγεσθαι, πρῶτον καὶ ταῦτα πειρώμενον ἔρωτος. ὁμιλίας γὰρ ἔτι γυναικὸς ἀπείρατος εἶναι διετείνεται, πολλὰ διομνύμενος· αἰεὶ γὰρ διαπτύσαι πάσας καὶ γάμον αὐτὸν καὶ ἔρωτας, εἴ τινας ἀκούσειεν, ἕως τὸ Χαρικλείας αὐτὸν ἤλεγξε κάλλος ὅτι μὴ φύσει καρτερικὸς ἦν, ἀλλ’ ἀξιεράστου γυναικὸς εἰς τὴν παρελθοῦσαν ἀθέατος.⁵ καὶ ταῦτα λέγων ἐπεδάκρυεν, ὥσπερ ὅτι πρὸς βίαν ἤττηται κόρης ἐνδεικνύμενος. ἀνελάμβανον οὖν αὐτόν, καὶ ‘θάρσει’ ἔλεγον, ‘ἐπειδὴ περ ἄπαξ καταπέφευγας ἐφ’ ἡμᾶς. οὐχ οὕτως ἐκείνη κρείττων ἔσται τῆς ἡμετέρας σοφίας. ἔστι μὲν αὐστηροτέρα καὶ κατενεχθῆναι πρὸς ἔρωτα δύσμαχος, Ἀφροδίτην καὶ γάμον ἀτιμάζουσα καὶ μέχρις ὀνόματος. ἀλλὰ διὰ σέ πάντα κινητέον. τέχνη καὶ φύσιν οἶδε βιάζεσθαι. μόνον εὐθυμος εἶναι, καὶ ὑψηγομένῳ τὰ δέοντα πείθεσθαι πράττειν.’ ἐπηγγέλλετο ἅπαντα ποιήσιν ὥς ἂν ἐγὼ προστάττω, κἄν

¹ speak of marvels, magic words ² to divine ³ finger, toe ⁴ imitate, represent ⁵ unseen; blind

εἰ ξιφῶν ἐπιβαίνειν κελεύοιμι.

3.18

«Λιπαροῦντος δὴ περὶ τούτων καὶ μισθὸν ἅπασαν ὑπισχνουμένου τὴν οὐσίαν, ἥκων τις παρὰ τοῦ Χαρικλέους,¹ δεῖταί σου Χαρικλῆς,² ἔλεγεν, ‘ἀφικέσθαι παρ’ αὐτόν· ἔστι δὲ πλησίον ἐνταῦθα ἐν τῷ Ἀπολλωνίῳ, καὶ ὕμνον ἀποθύει τῷ θεῷ, τεταραγμένος τι κατὰ τοὺς ὕπνους.’

«Ἐξανίσταμαι παραχρῆμα, καὶ τὸν Θεαγένην ἀποπέμψας, ἐπὶ τὸν νεῶν ἀφικόμενος ἐπὶ θώκου¹ τινὸς καταλαμβάνω τὸν Χαρικλέα καθήμενον, ἄγαν² περίλυπον καὶ συνεχῶς ἐπιστένοντα. προσελθὼν οὖν, ‘τί σύννους καὶ σκυθρωπός, ἠρώτων. ὁ δέ, τί γὰρ οὐ μέλλω,’ φησίν, ‘ὄνειράτων τέ με διαταραξάντων, καὶ τῆς θυγατρὸς, ὡς ἐπυθόμην, ἀηδέστερον³ διατεθείσης καὶ τὴν νύκτα πᾶσαν ἄπνουν διαγαγούσης; ἐμὲ δὲ λυπεῖ μὲν καὶ ἄλλως οὐχ ὑγιαίνουσα, πλέον δὲ ὅτι τῆς κυρίας τοῦ ἀγῶνος εἰς τὴν ἐξῆς ἐνεστηκυίας, εἰς ἣν τοῖς ὀπλίταις δρομεῦσι δᾶδας ἀναφαίνειν καὶ βραβεύειν τὴν ζάκορον νόμιμον, δυοῖν θάτερον, ἢ ἀνάγκη ταύτην ἀπολιμπανομένην λυμαίνεσθαι τὸ πάτριον, ἢ καὶ ἄκουσαν ἀφικνουμένην ἐπιτρίβεσθαι χαλεπώτερον. ὥστε εἰ καὶ μὴ πρότερον, ἀλλὰ νῦν γε ἐπαρκῶν καὶ τινα προσάγων ἴασιν δικαίως μὲν ἂν πρὸς ἡμᾶς καὶ φιλίαν τὴν ἡμετέραν, εὐσεβῶς⁴ δὲ πρὸς τὸ θεῖον ποιούης. οἶδα ὡς οὐδὲν ἐργῶδες βουλομένῳ σοι τὸ πρᾶγμα, βασκανίαν, ὡς αὐτὸς ἔφης, ἰάσασθαι·

«Προφῆταις καὶ τὰ μέγιστα κατορθοῦν οὐκ ἀδύνατον.⁵ ὠμολόγουν ἡμεληκέναι, σοφιστεύων⁵ καὶ πρὸς ἐκείνους, καὶ τὴν παρούσαν ἐνδοῦναι παρεκάλουν· ἔχειν γάρ τι συνθεῖναι πρὸς τὴν ἴασιν. ‘τὸ δὲ νυνὶ παρὰ τὴν κόρην ἴωμεν,’ ἔφην, ‘ἐπισκεψόμενοί τε ἀκριβέστερον καὶ παραμυθησόμενοι πρὸς ὅσον δυνατόν. ἅμα δὲ ᾧ Χαρικλείς βούλομαί σε καὶ λόγους τινὰς ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ κινήσαι πρὸς τὴν παῖδα, καὶ γνωριμώτερον ἀποφῆναι παρακαταθέμενον, ὅπως ἂν οἰκειότερον ἔχουσα πρὸς με θαρραλεώτερον ἰώμενον προσίηται.

¹ seat, session of assembly ² very much ³ unpleasant ⁴ pious
⁵ be a sophist, give lectures; device, conceal artfully

to give him the name of Homer; for, immediately from his birth, a profusion of hair appeared upon both his thighs.”

“On what account, my father, did he conceal the place of his birth?”

“Possibly he was unwilling to appear a fugitive; for he was driven out by his father, and not admitted among the sacred youths, on account of the peculiar mark he bore on his body, indicating his spurious origin. Or, perhaps, he had a wise design in keeping the real spot of his nativity a secret, as by so doing he might claim every land he passed through as his fatherland.”

3.15

“I cannot help,” said Cnemon, “being half persuaded of the truth of this account you give of Homer. His poems breathe all the softness and luxuriance of Egypt; and from their excellency, bespeak something of a divine original in their author. But after that, by Homer’s assistance, you had discovered the true nature of these deities, what happened?”

“Much the same as before: watchings, thoughts, and cares, which night and darkness nourish. I was glad that I had discovered something, which I had in vain attempted to explain before; and rejoiced at the near prospect of my return to my country. But I was grieved to think that Charicles was to be deprived of his daughter. I was in great doubt in what manner the young people were to be taken away together; how to prepare for their flight; how to do it privately, whither to direct it; and whether by land or by sea. In short, I was overwhelmed with a sea of troubles and spent the remainder of the night restless, and without sleep.

3.16

“But the day scarce began to dawn, when I heard a knocking at the gate of my court, and somebody calling my servant.

“The boy asked who it was that knocked, and what he wanted. The person replied, that he was Theagenes the Thessalian. — I was very glad to hear this, and ordered him to be introduced; thinking this an excellent opportunity to lay some foundation for the design I meditated. I supposed that, having discovered at the entertainment that I was an Egyptian, and a priest, he came to ask my advice and assistance in the attachment which now influenced him. He thought, perhaps, as many wrongly do, that the science of the Egyptians was only of one sort. But there is one branch in the hands of the common mass, as I may say, crawling on the ground; busied in the service of idols, and the care of dead bodies; poring over herbs, and murmuring incantations; neither itself aiming, nor leading those who apply to it to aim, at any good end; and most frequently failing in what it professes to effect.

Sometimes succeeding in matters of a gloomy and despicable nature; showing imaginary visions as though real; encouraging wickedness; and ministering to lawless pleasures. But the other branch of Egyptian science, my son, is the true wisdom; of which that which I have just mentioned is the base-born offspring. This is that in which our priests and seers are from their youth initiated. This is of a far more excellent nature; looks to heavenly things, and converses with the gods; inquires into the motions of the stars, and gains an insight into futurity; far removed from evil and earthly matters, and turning all its views to what is honourable and beneficial to mankind. It was this which prompted me to retire a while from my country — to avoid, if possible, the ills which it enabled me to foresee, and the discord which was to arise between my children. But these events must be left to the gods, and the fates, who have power either to accomplish or to hinder them; and who, perhaps, ordained my flight, in order that I might meet with Chariclea. I will now proceed with my narration.

3.17

“Theagenes entered my apartment; and, after I had received and returned his salute, I placed him near me on the bed, and asked what was the occasion of so early a visit.—He stroked his face, and, after a long pause, said: ‘I am in the greatest perplexity, and yet blush to disclose the cause of it:’—and here he stopped. I saw that this was the time for dissimulation, and for pretending to discover what I already knew. Looking therefore archly upon him, I said, ‘Though you seem unwilling to speak out, yet nothing escapes my knowledge, with the assistance of the gods.’—With this I raised myself a little, counting over certain numbers upon my fingers, (which in reality meant nothing); shaking my locks, like one moreover under a sudden influence of the divinity, I cried out, ‘My son, you are in love.’—He started at this; but, when I added— ‘and with Chariclea,’ he thought I was really divinely inspired; and was ready to fall at my feet, and worship me. When I prevented this, he kissed my head, and gave thanks to the gods that he had really found my knowledge as great as he expected. He besought me to be his preserver; for, unless preserved by my assistance, and that quickly, he was undone, so violent a passion had seized upon him; desire so consumed him—him, who now first knew what it was to love.

“He swore to me, with many protestations, that he never had enjoyed the company of women—that he had always rejected them—and professed himself an enemy to marriage, and a rebel to Venus, until subdued by the charms of Chariclea—that this did not arise from any forced temperance, or natural coldness of constitution; but he had never before seen a woman whom he thought worthy of his love—and having said this, he wept, as if indignant at being subdued by a weak girl. I raised him, comforted, and bade him be of

good cheer; for, since he had applied to me, he should find that her coyness would yield to my art. I knew that she was haughty, protesting against love, so as not to bear even the name of Venus or wedlock; but I would leave no stone unturned to serve him. ‘Art,’ said I, ‘can not outdo even nature: only be not cast down, but act as I shall direct you.’

“He promised that he would obey me in every thing; even if I should order him to go through fire and sword.

3.18

“While he was thus eager in protestations, and profuse in his promises of laying at my feet all he was worth, a messenger came from Charicles, saying that his master desired me to come to him—that he was near, in the temple of Apollo, where he was chanting a hymn to appease the deity; having been much disturbed in the night by a dream.

“I arose immediately, and dismissing Theagenes, hastened to the temple; where I found Charicles reclining sorrowfully upon a seat, and sighing deeply. I approached him, and inquired why he was so melancholy and cast down.— ‘How can I be otherwise,’ he replied, ‘when I have been terrified by dreams? and hear too, this morning, that my daughter still continues indisposed, and has passed a sleepless night. I am the more concerned at this, not only on her own account, but also because to-morrow is the day appointed for the display of those who run in armour; at which ceremony the priestess of Diana is to preside, and hold up a torch. Either, therefore, the festival will lose much of its accustomed splendour by her absence; or if she comes against her will, she may increase her illness. Wherefore let me now beseech you, by our friendship, and by the god at whose altar we are, to come to her assistance, and think of some remedy. I know you can easily, if you please, cure this fascination, if such it be—the priests of Egypt can do far greater things than these.’

“I confessed that I had been negligent (the better to carry on the deception); and requested a day’s time to prepare some medicines, which I thought necessary for her cure. ‘Let us now, however,’ I continued, ‘make her a visit; consider more accurately the nature of her complaint; and, if possible, administer to her some consolation. At the same time, Charicles, I beg you will say a few words to her concerning me; inspire her with regard for my person, and confidence in my skill, that so the cure may proceed the better.’ He promised that

vocabulary

ἄγαμαι wonder, admire; resent,
 begrudge
 ἀγωνία contest; agony
 ἀγωνίζομαι contend, exert oneself
 ἀέκων unwilling
 ἄημι blow
 ἀθλητής ἀεθλητού (m, 1) athlete,
 contestant ~athlete
 ἀθλοθέτης ἀεθλοθέτου (m, 1)
 referee, awardee of a prize
 ἀθρόος grouped
 ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic
 ἄκουσμα thing heard, music, rumor,
 lecture
 ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute
 ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
 ἀναβοάω shout out
 ἀναγορεύω proclaim
 ἀνάκειμαι be dedicated, be put up
 ἀνακουφίζω lift up
 ἀνάμεστος filled up
 ἄνθος flower
 ἀνταγωνίζομαι vie with
 ἀνύω accomplish, pass over,
 complete
 ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order,
 promise ~angel
 ἀπαλλαξείω wish to get rid of
 ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be
 freed, depart
 ἀποκληρώω choose, assign by lot
 ἀποκναίω scrape, rub off; wear
 down
 ἀποσβέννυμι (υ) extinguish
 ἀποσώζω save from
 ἀποτυχία failure
 ἀπόφημι speak out ~fame
 ἀπρόσμικτος isolated
 ἄτε as if; since
 αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
 βιάζω use force on, violate

βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
 γοῦν at least then
 διήγησις -εως (f) narration
 δουλῶ enslave
 δρόμος race, running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
 δυσάλωτος hard to catch, conquer
 εἰκός likely
 εἴπερ if indeed
 ἐκλάμπω shine forth
 ἐνδόσιμος preludial; yielding
 ἐξεπίτηδες on purpose; with
 malicious forethought
 ἐξῆς in turn
 ἐπαιίδω sing with, to; charm
 ἐπίδοξος likely; famous
 ἐπιμελέομαι take care of, oversee
 ἐπινεύω nod
 ἐπισπάω drag along
 ἔπω (mid) follow, accompany; (act,
 uncommon) handle, take care of
 ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 εὐκίνητος (ι) mobile, changeable
 εὐνοια good will, gift
 ἔφεσις legal appeal; desire
 ζεύγνυμι (υ) yoke, join ~zygote
 ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy
 ~hedonism
 ἡδονή pleasure
 ἡρεμέω be at rest
 ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be
 overcome; (active) defeat
 θάρσος boldness, over-boldness
 θαυμαστός wonderful; admirable
 θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
 θεατής -οῦ (ἄ, m, 1) spectator,
 sightseer
 θεραπεία -ας service, tending
 θυγάτριον little daughter, girl
 ἰάομαι (ι) cure ~pediatrician
 καθάπερ exactly as

καλάσιρις (ῡ) long, fringed
 Egyptian robe
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
καταγγέλλω announce; denounce
καταστέλλω arrange; clothe; repress
κλήσις -εως (f) summons,
 invocation; name
κριτής -οῦ (m, 1) judge
κριτός chosen, appointed ~critic
κρύπτω hide, cover ~cryptic
λαμπάδιον small torch; lint for
 wounds; top-knot; comic mask
λαμπάδιος torch-bearing
λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
λήγω cease, (+gen+ppl) cause to
 cease ~lax
μέμφομαι blame; reject
μετάρσιος high in the air; on the
 high seas
μετέωρος up in the air ~meteor
μνημονεύω remember, remind
μόγισ with difficulty, barely
μυρίος (ῶ) 10,000 ~myriad
όλοσχερής whole, complete
όπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
όργυιά fathom, arm's length
όψις όψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
παντοίος all kinds of
παρατηρέω watch closely; observe
 religiously
παρατήρησις -εως (f) observation,
 surveillance
παρατρέχω run past
παραφθάνω outstrip
παρειά cheeks
παροίχομαι pass, keep going
πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral

περίβλεπτος widely seen, admired
πη somewhere, somehow
ποθέω miss, long for, notice an
 absence; lose ~bid
πόθος longing, regret ~bid
προσδοκάω expect
πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσθήκη addition, appendage,
 supplement; aid
προστρέχω run to, join, attack
προφητικός oracular
σιδηρούς of iron
σιωπάω be silent
σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
 target ~telescope
σοφός skilled, clever, wise
σπουδάζω be busy, earnest
 ~repudiate
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
στέφανος ring
στεφανώ crown
συμπλοκή intertwining
συμπροθυμέομαι (υῦ) share in
 eagerness with
συνήθης habitual, intimate
τείνω stretch, tend ~tense
τήμερον today
τρέχω run, spin
ύπερβολή mountain pass; passing
 over; respite; excess
ύποβλέπω look angrily
ύπόμνησις -εως (f) reminding;
 mention
ύποτέμνω undercut, intercept
ύστεραίος the next; later
φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
φροντίζω consider, ponder

«Ἦνέσθω ταῦτα,» ἔφη, «καὶ ἀπίωμεν.»

3.19

«Ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἐπέστημεν τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ, τὰ μὲν πολλὰ τί ἂν τις λέγοι; ἐδεδούλωτο μὲν γὰρ ὀλοσχερῶς τῷ πάθει, καὶ τὴν τε παρειὰν ἤδη τὸ ἄνθος ἔφευγε, καὶ τὸ φλέγον τοῦ βλέμματος καθάπερ ὕδασι ἐώκει τοῖς δάκρυσι ἀποσβεννυμένῳ. κατέστελλε δ' οὖν ὅμως ἐαυτήν, ἐπειδὴ περ ἡμᾶς ἐθέασατο, καὶ πρὸς τὸ σύνηθες βλέμμα καὶ φθέγμα παντοίως ἐπανάγειν ἐβιάζετο. περιβαλὼν δὲ αὐτὴν ὁ Χαρικλῆς καὶ μυρία φιλήσας καὶ θεραπείας οὐδὲν ἀπολιπών, «ὦ θυγάτριον, ὦ τέκνον,» ἔλεγεν, «ἐμὲ τὸν πατέρα κρύπτεις ὁ πάσχεις; καὶ βασκανίαν ὑποστᾶσα σιωπᾶς ὥσπερ ἀδικοῦσα καὶ οὐκ ἡδικημένη παρὰ τῶν κακῶς ἰδόντων σε ὀφθαλμῶν; ἀλλὰ θάρσει. παρακέκληται Καλάσιρις ὅδε ὁ σοφὸς ἴασις τινά σοι πορίσασθαι.¹ δυνατὸς δὲ ὁ ἀνὴρ, ἄριστος ὢν, εἶπερ τις ἄλλος, τὴν θείαν τέχνην, αἶτε προφητικὸς τὸν βίον καὶ ἱεροῖς ἐκ παιδῶν ἀνακείμενος, καὶ τὸ μείζον εἰς προσθήκην, ἡμῖν ἐς τὰ μάλιστα φίλος. ὥστε εἰκότα ἂν ποιούης, εἰ προσδέχοιό τε ἀκωλύτως,² ἐπάδειν τε ἢ καὶ ἄλλως ἰᾶσθαι βουλομένῳ σαυτὴν παρέχοις, οὐδὲ ἄλλως οὔσα πρὸς τὸ λόγιον γένος ἀπρόσμικτος. ἐσιώπα μὲν, ἐπένευσε δ' οὖν ἡ Χαρίκλεια, καθάπερ ἀσμένη τὴν ἐπ' ἐμοὶ συμβουλήν προσιεμένη.

«Καὶ τότε μὲν ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀπηλλάγημεν, ὑπομνήσαντός με τοῦ Χαρικλέους καὶ ὧν πρότερον παρεκάλεσεν ἐπιμεληθῆναι, καὶ φροντίζειν εἴ πῃ τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ δυναίμην ἔφεσιν τινα γάμων καὶ ἀνδρῶν ἐμποιῆσαι. ἀπέπεμπον οὖν εὐθυμον, οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν ἀνυσθήσεσθαι αὐτῷ τὴν βούλησιν ἐπαγγελάμενος.»

4

4.1

«Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία ὁ μὲν Πυθίων ἀγὼν ἔληγεν, ὁ δὲ τῶν νέων ἐπήκμαζεν, ἀγωνοθετοῦντος,³ οἶμαι, καὶ βραβεύοντος Ἑρωτος, καὶ

¹ bring about, provide ² unhindered ³ sponsor games

δι' ἀθλητῶν δύο τούτων καὶ μόνων οὓς ἐξεύξατο, μέγιστον ἀγώνων τὸν ἴδιον ἀποφῆναι φιλονεικήσαντος. γίνεται γάρ τι τοιοῦτον. ἐθεώρει μὲν ἡ Ἑλλάς, ἡθλοθέτου¹ δὲ οἱ Ἀμφικτύονες. ἐπειδὴ τοῖνυν τὰ ἄλλα μεγαλοπρεπῶς² ἐτετέλεστο, δρόμων ἄμλλαι καὶ πάλης συμπλοκαὶ καὶ πυγμῆς³ χειρονομία,⁴ τέλος ὁ μὲν κῆρυξ «οἱ ὀπλῖται παριόντων ἀνεβόησεν, ἡ ζάκορος δὲ ἡ Χαρίκλεια κατ' ἄκρον τὸ στάδιον ἀθρόον ἐξέλαμψεν, ἀφιγμένη καὶ ἄκουσα διὰ τὸ πάτριον, ἣ πλέον, ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, ὄψεσθαι που τὸν Θεαγένην ἐλπίζουσα, τῇ λαῖᾳ μὲν ἡμμένον πυρφοροῦσα λαμπάδιον, θατέρᾳ δὲ φοίνικος ἔρνος⁵ προβεβλημένη. καὶ φανείσα πᾶν μὲν τὸ θέατρον⁶ ἐφ' ἑαυτὴν ἐπέστρεψεν, ἔφθῃ δὲ τάχα οὐδεὶς τὸν Θεαγένους ὀφθαλμόν· ὃξυς γὰρ ὁ ἐρῶν ἰδεῖν τὸ ποθοῦμενον. ἐκείνος δὲ ἄρα καὶ προακηκοὺς τὸ ἐσόμενον, πρὸς μίαν τὸν νοῦν ἡσχόλει τὴν παρατήρησιν. ὥστε οὐδὲ σωπαῖν ἐκαρτέρησεν,⁷ ἀλλ' ἡρέμα πρὸς με (καθῆστο δέ μου πλησίον ἐξεπίτηδες) «αὕτη ἐκείνη,» ἔφη, «Χαρίκλεια.»

4.2

«Καὶ τῷ μὲν ἡρεμεῖν ἐπέταττον, πρὸς δὲ τὴν κλῆσιν τοῦ κήρυκος παρῇι τις εὐσταλῶς ὠπλισμένος, μέγα τε φρονῶν καὶ μόνος ἐπίδοξος, ὡς ἐδόκει, καὶ πολλοὺς ἤδη πρότερον ἀγῶνας ἀναδησάμενος, τότε δὲ τὸν ἀνταγωνιούμενον οὐκ ἔχων, οὐδενός, οἶμαι, θαρρήσαντος τὴν ἄμλλαν. ἀπέπεμπον οὖν αὐτὸν οἱ Ἀμφικτύονες· οὐ γὰρ ἐπιτρέπειν τὸν νόμον οὐκ ἀγωνισαμένῳ στέφανον ἀποκληροῦν. ὁ δὲ καλεῖσθαι τὸν βουλόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ κήρυκος εἰς τὴν ἀγωνίαν ἡξίου. ἐπέταττον οἱ ἀθλοθέται, καὶ ἀνείπεν «ὁ κῆρυξ ἤκειν τὸν ἐπελευσόμενον. ὁ δὲ Θεαγένης οὗτος ἐμὲ καλεῖ» πρὸς με ἔφησεν, ἐμοῦ δὲ «πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις» εἰπόντος, «οὕτως,» εἶπεν, «ὡς ἔσται, ὦ πάτερ· οὐ γάρ τις ἐμοῦ παρόντος καὶ ὁρῶντος ἕτερος ἐκ τῶν Χαρικλείας χειρῶν τὸ νικητήριον ἀποίσεται.»

«Τὴν δ' ἀποτυχίαν,» ἔφην, «καὶ τὴν ἐκ ταύτης ἀδοξίαν⁸ οὐδαμοῦ

¹ offer a prize, reward; preside ² befitting greatness ³ boxing

⁴ shadow-boxing, pantomime ⁵ sapling ⁶ theater ⁷ be patient

⁸ ill repute

τίθεσαι;»

«Καὶ τίς, εἶπεν, οὕτως ἰδεῖν καὶ πλησιάσαι Χαρικλεία μανικῶς¹ ἐσπούδακεν ὥστε με παραδραμεῖν; τίνα δὲ οὕτως ἢ ὄψις ἐκείνης τάχα καὶ πτερώσαι² δύναται καὶ μετάρσιον ἐπισπάσασθαι; οὐκ οἶσθα ὅτι καὶ τὸν Ἑρωτα πτεροῦσιν οἱ γράφοντες, τὸ εὐκίνητον τῶν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ κεκρατημένων αἰνιττόμενοι; εἰ δέ τι δεῖ καὶ κόμπου προσεῖναι τοῖς εἰρημένοις, οὐδεὶς ἐς τὴν τήμερον ποσὶ με παρελθὼν ἐσεμνύνατο.»

4.3

«Ταῦτα εἶπε καὶ ἀνήλατο, παρελθὼν τε εἰς μέσους τό τε ὄνομα προσήγγελλε καὶ τὸ ἔθνος ἐδήλου καὶ τοῦ δρόμου τὴν χώραν ἐκληροῦτο, καὶ τὴν πανοπλίαν³ ἐνδὺς ἐφειστήκει τῇ βαλβίδι, τὸν δρόμον ἀσθμαίνων⁴ καὶ τὸ παρὰ τῆς σάλπιγγος⁵ ἐνδόσιμον ἄκων καὶ μόγις ἀναμένων, σεμνὸν τι θέαμα⁶ καὶ περίβλεπτον, καὶ οἶον Ὅμηρος τὸν Ἀχιλλέα τὴν ἐπὶ Σκαμάνδρῳ μάχην ἀθλοῦντα⁷ παρίστησιν. ἐκεκίνητο μὲν δὴ καὶ πᾶσα πρὸς τὸ παράδοξον ἡ Ἑλλάς, καὶ Θεαγένει νίκην ἠῦχeto, καθάπερ αὐτός τις ἕκαστος ἀγωνιζόμενος· ἐπακτικὸν γάρ τι καὶ πρὸς τῶν ὀρώντων εἰς εὐνοίαν τὸ κάλλος· κεκίνητο δὲ ἡ Χαρίκλεια πρὸς πᾶσαν ὑπερβολήν, καὶ εἶδον ἐκ πολλοῦ παρατηρῶν παντοίας μεταβαλλομένην ἰδέας.⁸ ὥς γὰρ εἰς ἀκοὴν πάντων ὁ κῆρυξ τοὺς δραμουμένους κατήγγειλεν ἀνείπε τε «Ὅρμενος Ἀρκὰς καὶ Θεαγένης Θετταλός,» ἔσχατο μὲν ἡ ὕσπληξ,⁹ τέτατο δὲ ὁ δρόμος μικροῦ καὶ τὴν τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν κατάληψιν ὑποτέμνων. ἐνταῦθα οὐδὲ ἀτρεμεῖν¹⁰ ἔτι κατεῖχεν ἡ κόρη, ἀλλ' ἐσφάδαζεν ἡ βάσις καὶ οἱ πόδες ἐσκίρτων, ὥσπερ, οἶμαι, τῆς ψυχῆς τῷ Θεαγένει συνεξαίρομένης καὶ τὸν δρόμον συμπροθυμουμένης. οἱ μὲν δὴ θεαταί, μετέωρος ἅπας ἐπὶ τὸ μέλλον καὶ ἀγωνίας ἀνάμεστος, ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ πλέον, ἅτε δὴ μοι λοιπὸν ὥς παιδὸς ὑπερφροντίζειν προηρημένω.

«Οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν,» ἔφη ὁ Κνήμων, «ὀρώντας καὶ παρόντας

¹ crazy ² give wings ³ suit of armor ⁴ gasp, pant ⁵ trumpet

⁶ sight, spectacle ⁷ toil ⁸ semblance; kind, style ⁹ snare, coil

spring, triggered mechanism ¹⁰ be calm

ἀγωνιῶν, ὅτε καὶ γὰρ νυνὶ περὶ τῷ Θεαγένει δέδια. καὶ σου δέομαι
θαῦτον, εἰ νικῶν ἀνηγορεύθῃ, διελθεῖν.»

4.4

«Ἐπεὶ δὴ μέσον, ὦ Κνήμων, ἡνύετο τὸ στάδιον, ὀλίγον ἐπιστρέψας
καὶ ὑποβλέψας τὸν Ὅρμενον ἀνακουφίζει τὴν ἀσπίδα πρὸς ὕψος,
καὶ τὸν αὐχένα διεγείρας, τὸ βλέμμα τε ὅλον εἰς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν
τείνας, καθάπερ βέλος ἐπὶ σκοπὸν ἐφέρετο, καὶ τοσοῦτον παρέφθῃ
τὸν Ἀρκάδα ὀργυῶν πλῆθος, ὃ διαλείπον εἰς ὕστερον ἐμετρήθη.¹
προσδραμὼν οὖν τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ πολὺς τε ἐξεπίτηδες εἰς τὸ στέρνον
ἐμπίπτει, τοῦ δρόμου δῆθεν τὴν ρύμην οὐκ ἐνεγκών, καὶ τὸν φοῖνικα
κομζόμενος οὐκ ἔλαθέ με τὴν χεῖρα τῆς κόρης φιλῶν.»

«Ἀπέσωσας,» εἶπεν ὁ Κνήμων, «ὅτι καὶ ἐνίκησε καὶ ἐφίλησεν. ἀλλὰ
τίνα δὴ τὰ ἐξῆς;»

Οὐ μόνον ἀκουσμάτων ἀκόρεστος ἄρα ἦσθα, ὦ Κνήμων, ἀλλὰ
καὶ ὕπνῳ δυσάλωτος. ἤδη γοῦν οὐκ ὀλίγης μοίρας τῆς νυκτὸς
παρωχηκυῖας ἀντέχεις ἐγρηγορῶς καὶ τὴν διήγησιν μηκνυομένην²
οὐκ ἀποκναίεις. ἐγὼ καὶ Ὀμήρῳ μέμφομαι, ὦ πάτερ, ἄλλων τε
καὶ φιλότῃτος κόρον εἶναι φήσαντι, πράγματος ὃ κατ' ἐμὲ κριτὴν
οὐδεμίαν φέρει πλησμονήν, οὔτε καθ' ἡδονὴν ἀνυόμενον οὔτε εἰς ἀκοὴν
ἐρχόμενον. εἰ δέ τις καὶ τοῦ Θεαγένους καὶ Χαρικλείας ἔρωτος
μνημονεύει, τίς οὕτως ἀδαμάντινος³ ἢ σιδηροῦς τὴν καρδίαν ὥς μὴ
θέλγεσθαι⁴ καὶ εἰς ἐνιαυτὸν ἀκούων; ὥστε ἔχου τῶν ἐξῆς.

Ὁ μὲν Θεαγένης, ὦ Κνήμων, ἐστεφανοῦτο καὶ νικῶν ἀνηγορεύετο,
καὶ παρεπέμπετο ὑπὸ ταῖς πάντων εὐφημίαις.⁵ ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ
ἡττητο λαμπρῶς, καὶ δεδούλωτο τῷ πόθῳ πλέον ἢ πρότερον, αὖθις
ἰδοῦσα τὸν Θεαγένην. ἡ γὰρ τῶν ἐρωτικῶν ἀντίβλεψις ὑπόμνησις

¹ measure, traverse ² lengthen ³ adamantine ⁴ charm, bewitch

⁵ speaking auspiciously

he would do so; and we went together.

3.19

“But why say much of the situation in which we found the luckless Chariclea? She was entirely prostrated by her passion; the bloom was flown from her cheeks; and tears flowing like water had extinguished the lustre of her eyes. She endeavoured, however to compose herself, when she saw us; and to resume her usual voice and countenance. Charicles embraced, kissed and soothed her. ‘My dear daughter,’ he cried, ‘why will you hide your sufferings from your father? and while you labour under a fascination, you are silent as if you were the injurer, instead of being the injured party: an evil eye has certainly looked upon you. But be of good cheer; here is the wise Calasiris, who has promised to attempt your cure; and he, if any one is able, can effect it; for he has been bred up from his youth in the study of things divine, and is himself a priest; and what is more than all, he is my dearest friend. Resign yourself up, therefore, entirely to his management; suffer him to treat you as he pleases, either by incantations or any other method—you have, I know, no aversion to the company and conversation of the wise.’

“Chariclea motioned her consent, as though not displeased at the proposal—and we then took our leave; Charicles putting me in mind of what he had first recommended to my anxious care; beseeching me, if possible, to inspire his daughter with an inclination for love and marriage. I sent him away in good spirits: assuring him that I would shortly bring about what he seemed to have so much at heart.”

4

4.1

“The ensuing day ended the Pythian games; but not the conflict of the youthful pair; Love was the arbiter, and in the persons of these his combatants, determined to exhibit his mightiest contest. Towards the end of the ceremony, when all Greece was looking on, and the Amphictyons sat as judges; when the races, the wrestlings, and the boxing matches were over; a herald came forward, and made proclamation for the men in armour to appear. At that instant the priestess Chariclea shone out like some fair star at the end of the course; for she had prevailed with herself, however unfit, to come forth, that she might comply with the custom of her country: and perhaps not without a secret hope of seeing Theagenes. She bore a torch in her left hand, and a branch of palm in her right. At her appearance every eye in the assembly was turned upon her, but none sooner than that of Theagenes; for what is so quick as the glance of a lover? He, who perhaps had heard that it was probable she might come, had his whole mind intent upon that expectation;

and, when she appeared, was not able to contain himself; but said softly to me, who sat next to him, "Tis she herself; 'tis Chariclea!"

4.2

"I bid him be silent, and compose himself. And now, at the summons of the herald, a warrior stood forth; splendidly armed, of noble air, and distinguished appearance; who had formerly been victor in many contests, but at this meeting had not engaged in any, probably because he could not find a competitor; and none now appearing to oppose him, the Amphyctyons ordered him to retire, the law not permitting any one to be crowned who had not contended. He begged the herald might be suffered again to make proclamation, which he did, calling upon some one to enter the lists.

"Theagenes said to me, 'This man calls upon me.' — 'How so?' said I, — 'He does indeed,' he replied; 'for no other, while I am present and behold it, shall receive a crown from the hands of Chariclea.' — 'But do you not consider the disgrace, if you should fail of success?' — 'Will any one outrun me in speed and in desire to see and be near Chariclea? To whom will the sight of her add swifter wings and more impetuous speed? You know that the painters make Love winged, signifying thereby how rapid are the motions of his captives; and, were I inclined to boast, I could say that no one hitherto has been able to excel me in swiftness.'

4.3

"And immediately he sprang up, came forward, gave in his name and family, and took his allotted place.

"He stood there in complete armour, expecting with trembling eagerness the signal of the trumpet, and scarce able to wait for it. It was a noble and all-engrossing spectacle, as when Homer describes Achilles contending on the banks of Scamander. The whole assembly was moved at his unexpected appearance, and felt as much interested in his success as they would have done for their own; such power has beauty to conciliate the minds of men. But Chariclea was affected more than all: I watched her countenance, and saw the changes of it. And when the herald proclaimed the names of the racers — Ormenus the Arcadian, and Theagenes the Thessalian — when they sprang forward from the goal, and ran together with a swiftness almost too rapid for the eye to follow — then the maiden was unable to contain herself; her limbs trembled, and her feet quivered, as if they could assist the course of her lover, on whom her whole soul was intent. The spectators were on the very tiptoe of expectation, and full of solicitude for the issue; and I more than all, who had now determined to regard Theagenes as my own son."

“No wonder,” said Cnemon, “that those present were in an agony of expectation; when I, even now, am trembling for Theagenes. Deliver me, therefore, I beseech you, as soon as you can, out of my suspense.”

4.4

“When they had not finished more than half their course,” continued Calasiris, “Theagenes turning a little, and casting a stern glance at Ormenus, lifted up his shield on high, and stretching out his neck, and fixing his eyes intently on Chariclea, flew like an arrow to the goal, leaving the Arcadian far behind him. When he reached the maiden, he fell upon her bosom; not, I imagine, without design, but in appearance as if unable to check on a sudden the rapidity of his pace. When he took the palm from her hand, I observed he kissed it.”

“You have relieved my mind,” said Cnemon; “I rejoice that he has both obtained the victory, and kissed his mistress. But what happened afterwards?”

“You are not only insatiable of hearing, Cnemon, but invincible by sleep; a great part of the night is now spent, and you are still wakeful, still attentive to my tedious story.”

“I am at feud with Homer, father, for saying that love, as well as everything else, brings satiety in the end; for my part I am never tired either of feeling it myself, or hearing of its influence on others; and lives there the man of so iron and adamantine an heart, as not to be enchanted with listening to the loves of Theagenes and Chariclea, though the story were to last a year? Go on, therefore, I beseech you.”

Theagenes, continued Calasiris, was crowned, proclaimed victor, and conducted home with universal applause. But Chariclea was utterly vanquished; the second sight of Theagenes fixed deep that love which the first had inspired; for the mutual looks of lovers revive

vocabulary

ἀγανακτέω be vexed, in a ferment
ἀγήνωρ bold?; arrogant?
 ~demagogue
ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
ἀδελφή sister
ἀθρόος grouped
αἰδέομαι respect, be ashamed
ἀκέομαι heal, fix
ἀναβοάω shout out
ἀναγορεύω proclaim
ἀνασπάω draw again ~spatula
ἀνίατος (αἰᾶ) incurable; incorrigible
ἀνύω accomplish, pass over, complete
ἄνω (ᾶ) accomplish, pass, waste; upwards, out to sea
ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart
ἀποκρύπτω hide away ~cryptic
ἀποτρέχω run away
ἀρτηρία wind-pipe, artery
ἄτε as if; since
αὐτόθεν from that place
βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
βοήθεια help
γνωρίζω make known, discover
γνώριμος known (a person)
 ~gnostic
γοῦν at least then
δακρύω weep
δαιτάω treat; live; arbitrate
διερωτάω cross-examine
διήγημα -τος (n, 3) tale
δράω do, accomplish
δυσάλωτος hard to catch, conquer
εἰκός likely
εἴτα then, therefore, next
ἐνόπλιος martial
ἐνοχλέω be annoyed
ἐντεῦθεν thence
ἐντευξίς -εως (f) running into;

intercourse, manners, sex; petition
ἐνώμοτος under oath
ἐξεῖμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐπαληθεύω be true, prove to be true
ἐπικουρέω help in fighting ~cereal
ἐπιμέφομαι blame
ἐπισειάω shake something at
 ~seismic
ἐπίσκεψις inspection; investigation
ἐπισκοπή oversight, officer
ἐπιτείνω intensify
ἐπίφθονος jealous
ἐράω desire
εὐδόκιμος reputable, famous
εὖνοια good will, gift
εὐπορέω prosper, abound in, supply
ἐφέζομαι sit on; bring aboard ~sit
ἡδονή pleasure
ἥκιστος least; above all
ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
ἡσυχία peace and quiet
θαρσέω be of good heart
θάρσος boldness, over-boldness
θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
ἰάομαι (i) cure ~pediatrician
ἰατρός (ᾱ) physician
καθάπερ exactly as
καθάπτω attach; (mp) upbraid
καίπερ even if
καλάσιρις (ιι) long, fringed
 Egyptian robe
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
κάμνω toil, be tired, acquire by toil; be troubled; be sick
καταβασκαίνω bewitch strongly
καταναγκάζω coerce
καταράομαι (αᾶα) curse
καταχεύω pour onto
κατεύχομαι pray, vow, curse

κατηφής disgraced
 κρείσσω more powerful; better
 λιβανωτός frankincense
 λυπέω (ἴ) annoy, distress
 μάτην in vain, randomly
 μείρομαι receive as a portion
 ~Moirā
 νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine
 νόσος (f) plague, pestilence
 ~noisome
 ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
 ὄγκος barb of an arrow
 οἰμῶζω wail
 ὁμός same ~homoerotic
 ὁμοῦ together
 ὁμῶ unite ~homoerotic
 ὅποι to which place
 ὁρμή pressure, assault, order
 ~hormone
 ὄφρυς -ος (f) brow (eye, ridge)
 ὀψέ late, in evening ~epitaph
 ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
 πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
 πάλαι in the past ~paleo
 πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
 lots ~Pallas
 παρατηρέω watch closely; observe
 religiously
 περιβόλος enclosing
 περισκοπέω look around, inspect
 πη somewhere, somehow
 πόθεν from where?
 πρόγονος elder, ancestor ~genus
 προήκης sharp ~acute
 πρόκειμαι be set before; propose

προσβολή application, attack
 προσδοκάω expect
 πρόσσεμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
 προστρέχω run to, join, attack
 προτρέχω run forth, outrun
 σιωπάω be silent
 σιωπή silence
 σκηνή tent; stage
 σοφία skill; wisdom ~sophistry
 συνεχής (ἴ) continuously
 συνήθης habitual, intimate
 τεκμαίρομαι conclude, declare from
 evidence
 τέμνω cut, sacrifice, solemnize
 ~tonsure
 τήμερον today
 τρέχω run, spin
 τρίπους three-legged cauldron
 ~pedal
 τροπή rout, turning of an enemy
 ~trophy
 τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
 ὑβρίζω insult, treat outrageously
 ὑπαντάω meet
 ὑπεραλγέω grieve, feel pain for
 ὑπισχνέομαι promise, agree to do
 ~ischemia
 ὑπόκρισις -εως (f) answer; acting,
 hypocrisy
 ὑπομειδιάω smile a little
 ὑστεραίος the next; later
 φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
 φυγή flight, means of escape
 ~fugitive
 χεῖλος -εος (n, 3) lip

τοῦ πάσχοντος γίνεται, καὶ ἀναφλέγει τὴν διάνοιαν ἢ θέα, καθάπερ ὕλη πυρὶ γινομένη. κακείνη μὲν οἴκαδε ἐλθοῦσα συνήθη νύκτα ταῖς προτέραις ἢ καὶ δριμυτέραν διηγεν, ἐγὼ δὲ αὖθις ἄνπνος ἦν, τὴν τε φυγὴν ὅποι τραπόμενοι λάθοιμεν ἂν ἐπισκοπῶν, καὶ πρὸς τίνα χώραν ἄρα πέμποι τοὺς νέους ὁ θεὸς ἐννοῶν. τὸν μὲν δὲ δρασμὸν ἔγνω κατὰ θάλατταν εἶναι ποιητέον, ἀπὸ τοῦ χρησμοῦ τὸ συνοῖσον λαβὼν, ἔνθα ἔφασκεν αὐτοὺς

κῦμα τεμόντας

ἕξεσθ' ἡελίου πρὸς χθόνα κυανέην·

4.5

Τὸ δὲ ὅποι παραπεμπτέον αὐτούς, μίαν μόνην λύσιν¹ εὑρισκον, εἴ πη δυνηθείην ἐπιτυχεῖν τῆς συνεκτεθείσης τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ ταινίας, ἐν ἣ τὸ κατ' αὐτὴν διήγημα κατεστίχθαι ὁ Χαρικλῆς ἀκηκοὺς ἔλεγεν· εἰκὸς γὰρ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ τοὺς ὑπονοηθέντας ἥδη παρ' ἐμοῦ γεννήτορας τῆς κόρης ἐντεῦθεν ἐκμαθεῖν, καὶ ἴσως ἐκεῖ πέμπεσθαι αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τῆς εἰμαρμένης. ὄρθριος γοῦν παρὰ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἦκων ἄλλους τε τῶν οἰκείων καταλαμβάνω δεδακρυμένους, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τὸν Χαρικλέα. πλησιάσας οὖν, «τίς ὁ θόρυβος,» διηρώτων.

Ἦ δέ, «ἐπέτεινεν ἡ νόσος,» ἔφη, «τῆς θυγατρὸς, καὶ χαλεπωτέρας ἢ πρότερον πεπεύραται τῆς παρηκούσης νυκτός.»

«Ἀνίστω,» ἔφην, «καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ πάντες ἔξιτε. τρίποδά τις καὶ δάφνην καὶ πῦρ καὶ λιβανωτὸν παραθέσθω μόνον. ὀχλείτω δὲ μηδὲ εἰς, ἕως ἂν προσκαλέσωμαι.» προσέταττε ταῦτα ὁ Χαρικλῆς, καὶ ἐγένετο. ἀπειδὴ σχολῆς ἐλαβόμεν, ἡρχόμεν ὥσπερ ἐπὶ σκηνῆς τῆς ὑποκρίσεως, καὶ τὸν τε λιβανωτὸν ἐθυμίων,² καί τινα δῆθεν ψιθύροις τοῖς χεῖλεσι κατευξάμενος τὴν δάφνην ἐκ κεφαλῆς εἰς πόδας ἄνω καὶ κάτω πυκνὰ τῆς Χαρικλείας ἐπεσόβουν. καὶ ὑπνωδὲς τι, μᾶλλον δὲ γραῶδες ἐπιχασμώμενος ὁψὲ καὶ βραδέως ἐπαυσάμην, πολὺν τινα λήρον³ ἑμαντοῦ τε καὶ τῆς κόρης καταχέας. ἡ δὲ πυκνὰ

¹ a release ² burn for smoke ³ idle talk

τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπέσειε καὶ σεσηρὸς ὑπεμεΐδια, πλανᾶσαί με τὴν ἄλλως καὶ τὴν νόσον ἀγνοεῖν ἐνδεικνυμένη. καθεσθéis δὴ πλησίον, «θάρσει θύγατερ,» ἔλεγον· «εὐτελὴς¹ ἡ νόσος, καὶ ἱαθῆναι ῥαδία. βασκανία σου καθήψατο, τάχα μὲν καὶ ὅτε ἐπόμενες,² πλέον δὲ ὅτε ἐβράβευες. ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ ὑπονοῶ τὸν μᾶλλον βασκίναντα. Θεαγένης ἐστίν, ὁ τὸ ἐνόπλιον δραμῶν. οὐκ ἔλαθέ με παρατηρῶν σε πολλάκις καὶ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἱταμώτερον³ ἐπιβάλλων.»

Ἡ δέ, «ἐκεῖνος μὲν, εἴτε οὕτως εἶδεν εἴτε μή, πολλὰ χαίρέτω· τίνων δέ ἐστιν, ἢ πόθεν; ὅτι πολλοὺς ἐώρων περὶ αὐτὸν ἐπτοημένους.»

«Ὡς μὲν Θετταλὸς τὸ γένος,» ἔφην, «ἔφθης ἀκούσασα καὶ τοῦ κήρυκος, ὅτε αὐτὸν ἀνηγόρευσεν· ἀναφέρει δὲ αὐτὸν εἰς Ἀχιλλέα πρόγονον. καὶ μοι ἐπαληθεύειν ἔοικεν, εἰ δεῖ τῷ μεγέθει καὶ τῷ κάλλει τοῦ νεανίου τεκμαίρεσθαι, πιστουμένῳ τὴν Ἀχιλλεῖον εὐγένειαν· πλὴν ὅσον οὐχ ὑπέρφρων οὐδ' ἀγῆνωρ κατ' ἐκεῖνον, ἀλλὰ τῆς διανοίας τὸν ὄγκον ἡδύτῃ καταπραύνων. ἀλλὰ καίπερ τοιοῦτος ὢν πάθοι δριμύτερα ὢν δέδρακεν, ἐπίφθονον ἔχων τὸ βλέμμα καὶ σε τῇ θεᾷ⁴ καταβασκήνας.»

«ὦ πάτερ,» ἔφη, «σοὶ μὲν χάρις ὑπεραλγούντι τὰ ἡμέτερα· τί δὲ καταρᾶ μάτην τῷ τάχα οὐδὲν ἡδικηκότι; νοσῶ γὰρ οὐ βασκανίαν ἀλλ' ἐτέραν τινά, ὡς ἔοικε, νόσον.»

«Εἴτα ἀποκρύπτεις,» ἔφην, «ὦ τέκνον, ἀλλ' οὐχὶ θαρσοῦσα λέγεις, ὅπως ἂν καὶ βοηθείας εὐπορήσαιμεν; οὐχὶ πατήρ εἰμί σοι τὴν ἡλικίαν, καὶ πλέον τὴν εὐνοίαν; οὐ πατρὶ τῷ σῶ γνώριμος καὶ ὁμόψυχος; ἔκφαινε ὁ κάμνεις. ἔχεις ἐν ἐμοὶ τὸ πιστόν, εἰ βούλει, καὶ ἐνώμοτον. λέγε θαρσύνουσα, μηδὲ χορήγει⁵ τῷ λυποῦντι μέγεθος σιωπῶσα. πάθος γὰρ ἅπαν τὸ μὲν ὀξέως γινωσκόμενον εὐβοήθητον, τὸ δὲ χρόνῳ παραπεμπόμενον ἐγγὺς ἀνίατον· τροφή γὰρ νόσων ἢ σιωπῇ, τὸ δὲ ἐκλαλούμενον εὐπαραμύθητον.»

¹ of little worth ² guide, conduct ³ reckless ⁴ seeing, sight, viewpoint ⁵ lead a chorus

4.6

Ὅλιγον οὖν ἐπισχοῦσα πρὸς ταῦτα, καὶ μυρίας τοῦ νοῦ τροπὰς τε καὶ ὁρμὰς ἐκ τῶν ὄψεων ἐμφήνασα, «συγχώρησον,» ἔφη, «μοι τὸ τήμερον· ἀκούσῃ δὲ εἰσαῦθις, εἰ μὴ γνοίῃς προλαβὼν ἅτε μαντικὸς εἶναι βουλόμενος.»

Ἐξήγειν αὐτόθεν ἀναστάς, ἐνδιδούς τῇ κόρῃ διαιτῆσαι ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ τῆς ψυχῆς τὸ αἰδούμενον. ὁ δὲ Χαρικλῆς ὑπήντα, καὶ «τί φράζειν ἔχεις» ἠρώτα. «πάντα δεξιῶς,» ἔλεγον· «εἰς γὰρ τὴν ὑστεραίαν τοῦ μὲν ἐνοχλοῦντος πάθους ἀπαλλάσσεται, ἕτερον δέ τι τῶν σοι καθ' ἡδονὴν ὑποστήσεται· κωλύει δὲ οὐδὲν καὶ ἰατρῶν τινὰ εἰσκαλεῖν.» ἀπέτρεχον ταῦτα εἰπὼν, τοῦ μὴ τι πλεόν τὸν Χαρικλέα πυθέσθαι. μικρὸν δὲ ὅσον τοῦ δωματίου προήκων ὀρῶ τὸν Θεαγένην αὐτοῦ που περὶ τὸν νεῶν καὶ τὸν περίβολον εἰλούμενον καὶ πρὸς ἑαυτὸν διαλεγόμενον, ὥσπερ ἀποχρῶν αὐτῷ καὶ μόνῃ τὴν οἴκησιν τῆς Χαρικλείας περισκοπεῖν. ἐκτραπόμενος οὖν παρήειν, ὥσπερ οὐχ ἑωρακώς. ὁ δὲ «χαῖρε» εἶπεν, «ὦ Καλάσιρι, καὶ ἄκουε· σὲ γάρ τοι περιέμενον.» ἀνέστρεφον ἀθρόον, καὶ «Θεαγένῃς» ἔλεγον «ὁ καλός· ἀλλ' οὐχ ἑωράκειν.»

«Ποῖος καλός,» ἔφη, «ὁ Χαρικλεία μὴ ἀρεστός;»¹ ἡγανάκτουν ἐγὼ μέχρι τῶν ὄψεων, καὶ «οὐ παύσῃ» ἔλεγον «ὑβρίζων ἐμέ τε καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν τέχνην, ὑφ' ἧς ἤλωκεν ἤδη καὶ ἐρᾶν σου κατηνάγκασται, καὶ ὀρᾶν ὥσπερ τινὰ τῶν κρειττόνων εὔχεται.»

«Τί λέγεις,» ἔφη, «ὦ πάτερ· ὀρᾶν ἐμέ Χαρίκλεια; τί οὖν οὐκ ἄγεις ἤδη παρ' αὐτήν;» καὶ ἅμα προέτρεχεν. ἐπιλαβόμενος οὖν τῆς χλαμύδος,² «στῆθι,» ἔφην, «οὗτος, εἰ καὶ ὀξὺς δραμεῖν· οὐ γὰρ ἄρπαγμα τὸ πρᾶγμα, οὐδὲ εὗωνον καὶ τῶν ἐν μέσῳ, τῷ βουλομένῳ προκείμενον, ἀλλὰ πολλῆς μὲν βουλῆς, ὥστε πρεπόντως ἀνυσθῆναι, πολλῆς δὲ διασκευῆς, ὥστε ἀσφαλῶς πραχθῆναι, δεόμενον. ἢ τὸν πατέρα τῆς κόρης ἡγνόηκας, ὡς Δελφῶν ἐστὶ τὰ πρῶτα; τοὺς δὲ νόμους οὐκ ἐννοεῖς, οἳ θάνατον τοῖς τοιούτοις ἐπιβάλλουσιν;»

«Ἐγώ,» εἶπε, «καὶ τελευτᾶν οὐ διαφέρομαι τυχὼν Χαρικλείας. ἀλλ'

¹ satisfactory, pleasing ² cloak

ὅμως, εἰ δοκεῖ, πρὸς γάμον αἰτῶμεν, τῷ πατρὶ προσιόντες· οὐ γὰρ δὴ μὴ ἀνάξιοί γε ὄντες τῷ Χαρικλεῖ κηδεύσομεν.¹ οὐκ ἂν τύχοιμεν, ἔφην· «οὐχ ὅτι τῶν κατὰ σέ τι δυνατὸν ἐπιμέμψασθαι, ἀλλ' ὁ Χαρικλῆς ἀδελφῆς ἐαυτοῦ παιδὶ τὴν κόρην πάλαι κατηγγύησεν.»

«Οἰμώξει,» ἔφη Θεαγένης, «ὅς τις ποτέ ἐστιν. οὐ γὰρ τις ἐμοῦ ζῶντος ἕτερος θαλαμεύσει Χαρίκλειαν· οὐχ οὕτως ἦδε ἡ χεὶρ καὶ ξίφος τοῦμόν ἀργήσει.»²

«Παῦσαι,» ἔφην· «οὐδενὸς δεήσει τοιούτου· μόνον ἐμοὶ πείθεσθαι, καὶ πράττειν ὡς ἂν ὑφηγήσωμαι. νῦν δὲ ἀποχώρει, καὶ φυλάττου συνεχῶς φαίνεσθαι πλησιάζων, ἀλλ' ἐφ' ἡσυχίας καὶ μόνος ποιῶ τὰς ἐντεύξεις.» ἀπῆει κατηφής.

4.7

Ὁ δὲ Χαρικλῆς εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν ἐντυχὼν ὁμοῦ τε εἶδε, καὶ προσδραμὼν ἐφίλει πολλὰ τὴν κεφαλὴν, «τοῦτο σοφία, τοῦτο φιλία,» συνεχῶς ἀναβοῶν. «ἤγυσταί σοι μέγα ἔργον· ἐάλωκεν ἡ δυσάλωτος καὶ νενίκηται ἡ δυσκαταμάχητος· ἐρᾷ Χαρίκλεια.» πρὸς ταῦτα ἐθρυπτόμην,³ ἀνέσπων τε τὴν ὀφρύν, καὶ βλακῶδες βαίνων, «εὐδηλον⁴ ἦν,» ἔλεγον, «ὡς οὐδὲ πρὸς τὴν πρώτην ἀνθέξει προσβολὴν ἐμοῦ, καὶ ταῦτα μηδενὶ τῶν μειζόνων ὀχλήσαντος. ἀλλὰ πόθεν ὦ Χαρίκλεις ἐρώσαν ἐγνωρίσατε;»

«Σοὶ πεισθέντες,» ἔφη. «τοὺς γὰρ εὐδοκίμους τῶν ἰατρῶν, ὡς αὐτὸς ὑπέθου, παρακαλέσας ἦγον εἰς τὴν ἐπίσκεψιν, ἀμοιβὴν⁵ τὴν προσοῦσαν οὐσίαν ὑπισχνούμενος, εἴ τι δύναιτο ἐπικουρεῖν. οἱ δὲ ὡς τάχιστα εἰσῆλθον, ἡρώτων ὅ τι πάσχοι. τῆς δὲ ἀποστρεφομένης, καὶ πρὸς μὲν ἐκείνους οὐδ' ὅτιοῦν ἀποκρινομένης, ἔπος δὲ Ὀμηρικὸν συνεχῶς ἀναβοώσης ὦ Ἀχιλεῦ Πηλέος υἱέ, μέγα φέρτατ' Ἀχαιῶν, ὁ λόγιος⁶ Ἀκεστίνος (οἶσθα δὲ δὴ που τὸν ἄνδρα) τῷ καρπῷ τὴν χεῖρα καὶ ἀκούσης ἐπιβαλὼν ἀνακρίνειν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρτηρίας⁷ ἐώκει τὸ πάθος,

¹ attend to; become allied in marriage ² not work; (pass) be fruitless, left undone ³ break into pieces ⁴ very clear ⁵ requital, compensation ⁶ learned, eloquent; oracle ⁷ wind-pipe, artery

and redouble their passion; sight inflames the imagination, as fuel increases fire. She went home, and spent a night as bad or worse than the former one. I, too, was sleepless as before, ruminating how I should conceal our flight, and into what country it was the intention of the gods that I should conduct my young companions. I conjectured, from the words of the oracle, that it was to be by sea:

“And oceans past,

In regions torrid shall arrive at last.”

4.5

But I could think only of one method to obtain some information whither I ought to take them; and that was, if I could gain a sight of the fillet which was exposed with Chariclea; on which, as Charicles said, some particulars relating to her were written. It was probable that I might learn from thence the names of her parents, and of her country, which I already guessed at; and it was thither, most likely, that the fates would direct her course. I went, therefore, in the morning, to the apartment of Chariclea; I found all her servants in tears, and Charicles in the deepest distress. I inquired into the cause of this agitation.

“My daughter’s malady,” he replied, “increases visibly; she has passed a wretched night, worse than the preceding one.”

Upon this I desired that he, and all who were present, would leave the room; and that some one would procure for me a tripod, laurel, fire, and frankincense; and that no one would disturb me till I should call for them. Charicles ordered everything to be disposed as I desired. When I was left at liberty, I began a kind of scenical representation; I burnt my incense, I muttered a few prayers, and with the branch of laurel stroked Chariclea several times from head to foot. At last, after having played a hundred fooleries with myself and the maiden, I began yawning, grew tired of the mummery, and ceased. She smiled, shook her head, and signified that I was in an error, and had entirely mistaken the nature of her disorder. I approached nearer to her, and bid her be of good cheer, for her malady was by no means, uncommon or difficult of cure—that she was undoubtedly fascinated, perhaps when she was present at the procession, but most probably when she presided at the race—that I suspected who had fascinated her—that my suspicions fell upon Theagenes, who ran the armour race; for I had observed with what an intent and ardent eye he gazed upon her.

“Whether he looked at me or not,” she replied, “say no more of him; yet tell me who is he, and whence does he come? I saw many admiring him.”

I told her that she had already heard from the herald that he was a Thessalian—that he himself claimed to be of the family of Achilles; and, I thought, not without great appearance of truth: for his beauty and stature bespoke him a descendant from that hero. Yet he was not, like him, insolent or arrogant, but possessed an elevated mind, tempered with sweetness; “and though he has an evil eye, and has fascinated you, he suffers worse torments than he has inflicted.”

“Father,” said she, “I am obliged to you for the compassion you express for me; but do not wish ill to one who perhaps has not committed any wrong. My malady is not fascination, but, I think, of another kind.”—“Why do you conceal it then, my daughter, and not tell it freely, that you may meet with some relief? Consider me as a father to you, in age at least, and more in goodwill. Am not I well known to, and the intimate friend of, Charicles? Tell me the cause of your disorder: put confidence in me; I swear I will not betray it. Speak freely, and do not increase your sufferings by concealing them: there is no disease, which when easily known, is not easily cured; but that which is become inveterate by time is almost incurable—silence nourishes anguish; what is disclosed admits of consolation and relief.”

4.6

After a pause, in which her countenance betrayed the various agitations of her mind, she said, “Suffer me to continue silent to-day, I will be more explicit hereafter; if the art of divination, in which you are skilled, has not already discovered to you all I have to tell you.”

Upon this I arose and took my leave, hinting to the maiden the necessity of overcoming her modesty and reserve. Charicles met me. “What have you to tell me?” said he. “All good news,” I replied. “To-morrow your daughter shall be cured of her complaint, and something else shall happen which you greatly desire; in the meantime, however, it may not be amiss to send for a physician:” and having said this, I retired, that he might ask me no more questions.

I had not gone far, when I saw Theagenes wandering about the precincts of the temple, talking to himself, and seeming satisfied if he could only see the place where Chariclea dwelt. Turning aside, I passed by as if I had not observed him; but he cried out, “Calasiris, I rejoice to see you! listen to me; I have been long waiting for you.” I turned suddenly. “My handsome Theagenes,” said I, “I did not observe you.” “How can he be handsome,” he replied, “who cannot please Chariclea?” I pretended to be angry. “Will you not cease,” I said, “to dishonour me and my art, which has already worked upon her, and compelled her to love you? and she now desires, above all

things, to see you.” “To see me!” he exclaimed; “what is it you tell me? why do not you instantly lead me to her:” and immediately he began advancing. I caught hold of his robe: “Hold,” I cried, “however famous you are for speed, this is not a business to be ventured upon in haste; it requires consideration and management, and many preparations, in order to ensure success and safety. You must not think to bear off by force so rich a prize. Do not you know that her father is one of the principal men of Delphi; and that such an attempt would here incur a capital punishment?” “I regard not death,” he replied, “if I can possess Chariclea; however, if you think it better, let us ask her in marriage of her father. I am not unworthy of his alliance.” “We should not obtain her,” I answered; “not that there can be any objection to you, but Charicles has long ago promised her to his sister’s son.” “He shall have no reason to rejoice in his good fortune,” said Theagenes. “No one, while I am alive, shall make Chariclea his bride; my hand and sword have not yet so far forgot their office.” “Moderate your passion,” I replied; “there is no occasion for your sword; only be guided by me, and do as I shall direct you. At present retire, and avoid being seen often in public with me; but visit me sometimes, quietly and in private.” He went away quite cast down.

4.7

On the morrow Charicles met me: as soon as he saw me he ran up to me, and repeatedly kissed my head, crying out, “How great is the force of wisdom and friendship! You have accomplished the great work. The impregnable is taken. The invincible is vanquished. Chariclea is in love!”

At this I began to arch my eyebrows: I put on a consequential air, and proudly paced the room. “No marvel,” said I, “that she has not been able to resist even the first application of my spells, and yet I have hitherto employed only some of the weakest of them. But how came you acquainted with what you are rejoicing at?” “According to your advice,” said he, “I sent for some physicians of whom I had a high opinion. I took them to visit my daughter, promising them large fees if they could afford her any relief. As soon as they entered her apartment they inquired into the cause of her complaint. She turned from them, made no reply to their inquiries, and kept repeating a verse from Homer, the sense of which is,—“Achilles, Peleus” son, thou flower of Greeks.”

At length the sagacious Acestinus (perhaps you know him) seized her unwilling hand, hoping to discover by her pulse the movements

vocabulary

ἄγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
 ἄγνωστος unknown, unrecognizable
 ~gnostic
 ἄδηλος invisible, unknown
 αἰσχύνη (ῥ) shame, dishonor
 αἰτιάομαι blame ~etiology
 ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic
 ἀμφίβολος encompassing;
 surrounded; ambiguous
 ἀναβοάω shout out
 ἀνάγραπτος recorded, registered;
 (+dat) marked with, depicting
 ἀνακαλύπτω uncover, reveal
 ἀνακράζω yell, scream
 ἀναφθέγγομαι call out
 ἀνέραστος unloved; not loving
 ἀνήνυτος endless
 ἀνιάρός (αἶ) troublesome, tiresome
 ἀντίθεος godlike ~theology
 ἀνύω accomplish, pass over,
 complete
 ἄνω (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;
 upwards, out to sea
 ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order,
 promise ~angel
 ἀπαλλαξείω wish to get rid of
 ἀπαυγάζω flash forth
 ἀπειλέω vow, threaten, boast
 ἀποκρύπτω hide away ~cryptic
 ἀπολογέομαι defend one's conduct
 ἀπόρητος forbidden, secret
 ἀπρόσφυλος (ῥ) not belonging to
 the tribe
 ἀπροφάσιστος unhesitating
 ἄπωθεν from afar; (+gen) far from
 ἀσκέω drill, practice
 αὐλή courtyard
 βασιλικός royal
 βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
 γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
 γνωρίζω make known, discover

γνώριμος known (a person)
 ~gnostic
 γοῦν at least then
 γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
 γραφεύς -ος (m) painter
 γυμνός naked, unarmed
 δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate,
 doom ~demon
 δακρύω weep
 δέκατος tenth ~decimal
 διάδοχος being successor
 διαρρίπτω mess up something
 διαχράομαι use habitually; lend
 out; reveal
 διήγημα -τος (n, 3) tale
 ἔγκλημα -τος (n, 3) accusation
 εἰκός likely
 εἰκὼν -όνος (f, 3) image, likeness
 ἔκθεσις exposure, exposition
 ἐκτός outside
 ἐλάχιστος smallest, shortest, fewest
 ἐμπίμπλημι fill with
 ἐμποδίζω fetter, hinder
 ἐμψυχός (ῥ) animate, animated
 ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐξῆς in turn
 ἐορτή holiday, feast
 ἐπιθεωρέω inspect
 ἐπικήδειος of a funeral
 ἐπίσκεψις inspection; investigation
 ἐπόμενυμι (ῥ) swear by
 ἐράω desire
 ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 εὐεργετέω be a benefactor
 ἡρεμέω be at rest
 θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
 θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
 θρήνος dirge ~threnody
 θυγάτριον little daughter, girl
 θυσία sacrifice
 ἰάομαι (ῥ) cure ~pediatrician
 ἰδρύω establish

ἰκετεύω approach to beg
ἰκέτης -ου (m, 1) suppliant, refugee
κακῶ harm, disfigure ~cacophony
καλάσιρις (ι) long, fringed
 Egyptian robe
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
καταβολή sowing; paying in
 installments; foundation; attack of
 illness; abuse
κατακλίνω (ι) lay down ~incline
καταναγκάζω coerce
κοσμῶ marshal, array ~cosmos
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
μάτην in vain, randomly
μειράκιον youngster
νόσος (f) plague, pestilence
 ~noisome
νυμφίος bridegroom
ὄγχος barb of an arrow
ὁμός same ~homoerotic
ὁμοῦ together
ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
οὐδαμῶς in no way
ὄφελος -εος (n, 3) a use, a help
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
πάλαι in the past ~paleo
πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
 lots ~Pallas
πανταχόθεν from all sides
πάντως by all means
πεῖρα an attempt
πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce

περίδρομος encircling, encircleable
 ~hippodrome
περισσεύω be supernumerary,
 abound
περισσός prodigious, superfluous
πήγνυμι (ῶ) stick, set, build ~fang
πλάσσω form; forge ~plaster
πόθεν from where?
ποθέω miss, long for, notice an
 absence; lose ~bid
πολύθρηνος wailing greatly; much
 lamented
πότε when?
πρόγονος elder, ancestor ~genus
πρόδηλος clear or manifest in front
 or beforehand
προσάπτω attach to ~haptic
προσβλέπω look at
προσδοκάω expect
προσομιλέω (ι) have intercourse
 with
πρότιμος (ι) most honored, valuable
σοφία skill; wisdom ~sophistry
σπλάγχνον (pl) innards, (fig)
 feelings
σύμβολον token, seal
σύμβολος token; omen
συνωφελέω join in helping
σωτήρ -ος (m) savior
σωφροσύνη discretion, moderation
τύχη fortune, act of a god
ὕπηρέτης -ου (m, 1) servant, officer
φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit,
 attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions
χαριστήριος of thanksgiving
ῥαῖος ripe; young adult

ὥσπερ, οἶμαι, τὰ καρδίας κινήματα¹ μηνυούσης. οὐκ ὀλίγον τε χρόνον βασανίσας² τὴν ἐπίσκεψιν, ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω πολλὰ ἐπιθεωρήσας, «ὦ Χαρίκλεις,» ἔφη, «περιττῶς ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε εἰσκέκληκας· ἰατρικὴ³ γὰρ οὐδὲν ἂν οὐδαμῶς ἀνύσειε πρὸς ταύτην.»

Ἐμοῦ δέ, «ὦ θεοί, τί τοῦτο λέγεις,» ἀναβοήσαντος, «οἴχεται οὖν μοι τὸ θυγάτριον, καὶ ἐλπίδος ἐκτὸς γέγονεν;»

«Οὐ θορύβου δεῖ,» φησὶν, «ἀλλ' ἄκουε.» καὶ παραλαβὼν με τῆς τε κόρης καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἄπωθεν, «ἡ καθ' ἡμᾶς,» ἔφη, «τέχνη σώματος πάθη θεραπεύειν ἐπαγγέλλεται, ψυχῆς δὲ οὐ προηγουμένως, ἀλλὰ τότε μόνον ὅταν συμπάσῃ μὲν τῷ σώματι κακουμένῳ, συνωφελῇται δὲ θεραπευομένῳ. τό τε τῆς κόρης νόσος μὲν, ἀλλ' οὐ σώματος· οὐ γὰρ χυμῶν τις περιττεύει, οὐ κεφαλῆς ἀλγῆμα⁴ βαρύνει,⁵ οὐ πυρετὸς⁶ ἀναφλέγει, οὐκ ἄλλο τι τοῦ σώματος, οὐ μέρος, οὐχ ὅλον νοσεῖ που. τοῦτο, οὐκ ἄλλο τι νομιστέον.» ἔμοῦ δὲ λιπαροῦντος,⁷ καὶ φράζειν εἴ τι κατέμαθεν ἀξιοῦντος, «οὐ γὰρ καὶ παιδί γινώριμον,» ἔφη, «ψυχῆς εἶναι τὸ πάθος, καὶ τὴν νόσον ἔρωτα λαμπρόν; οὐχ ὀρᾷς ὡς κυλοιδιᾷ μὲν τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, καὶ τὸ βλέμμα διέρριπται, καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον ὠχρίᾳ σπλάγχχνον οὐκ αἰτιωμένη, τὴν διάνοιαν δὲ ἀλύει,⁸ καὶ τὸ ἐπελθὼν ἀναφθέγγεται, καὶ ἀπροφάσιστον ἀγρυπνίαν⁹ ὑφίσταται, καὶ τὸν ὄγκον ἀθρόως¹⁰ καθήρηται; ζητητέος σοι, Χαρίκλεις, ὁ ἰασόμενος. γένοιτο δ' ἂν μόνος ὁ ποθούμενος.» ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀπήει, πρὸς σέ δὲ ἐγὼ δρομαῖος τὸν ἐμὸν καὶ σωτήρα καὶ θεόν, ὃν μόνον εὐεργετῆσαι δύνασθαι κἀκεῖνη γινώσκει. πολλὰ γοῦν ἐμοῦ δεομένου καὶ ἐξειπεῖν ὅ τι πάσχοι παρακαλοῦντος, ἐν μόνον ἀπεκρίνατο, ὡς ἀγνοεῖ μὲν ὁ πέπονθεν, εἰδέναι δὲ ὡς Καλάσιρις ἂν ἰάσαιτο μόνος· καὶ εἰσκαλεῖν σε παρ' αὐτὴν ἰκέτευεν. ἐξ οὗ δὴ καὶ μάλιστα συνέβαλον ὡς ὑπὸ τῆς σῆς σοφίας ἐάλωκεν.»

«Ἄρ' οὖν ὥσπερ ὅτι ἐρᾷ,» πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐγώ, «καὶ τὸ τίνος ἔχouis ἂν λέγειν;»

¹ movement, uproar ² interrogate, test, torture ³ medicine, medical skill ⁴ pain, suffering ⁵ oppress ⁶ fever ⁷ persist ⁸ be beside oneself ⁹ sleeplessness ¹⁰ noiseless

«Οὐ μὰ τὸν Ἀπόλλω,» ἔφη· «πῶς γὰρ ἂν ἡ πόθεν τοῦτο εἰδείην; ηὐχόμεν δὲ Ἀλκαμένους αὐτὴν ἐρᾶν ἢ πάντα χρήματα, τοῦ τῆς ἀδελφῆς παιδὸς τῆς ἐμῆς, ὃν πάλαι αὐτῇ νυμφίον, ὅσα γε εἰς βούλῃσιν ἤκειν τὴν ἐμήν, κατηγγύησα. ἐμοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος ὡς ἔξεστι πείραν λαμβάνειν, εἰσάγοντα παρ' αὐτὴν καὶ δεικνύντα τὸ μειράκιον, ἐπαινέσας ἀπήει. καὶ περὶ πλήθουσιν¹ ἀγορὰν αὐθὶς μοι συντυχῶν, «ἄνιάρων ἀκούσῃ πρᾶγμα,» ἔλεγεν. «ἢ παῖς δαμονῶν² ἔοικεν· οὕτως ἀλλόκοτόν³ τι τὸ κατ' αὐτήν. εἰσῆγον, ὡς ἐκέλευσας, τὸν Ἀλκαμένη καὶ ἀβρότερον⁴ ἐδείκνυν· ἡ δέ, ὥσπερ τὴν Γοργοῦς θεασαμένη κεφαλὴν ἢ τι τῶν ἀτοπωτέρων,⁵ ὅξυ τι καὶ μέγα ἀνέκραγε, καὶ τὴν ὄψιν πρὸς θάτερα τοῦ οἰκήματος⁶ ἀπέστρεψε, καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ὡς βρόχον ἐπάγουσα τῷ τραχήλῳ⁷ διαχρήσασθαι ἠπείλει, καὶ ἐπώμνεν, εἰ μὴ θάττον ἐξίοιμεν. ἐκείνης μὲν δὴ καὶ λόγου θάττον ἀπηλλάγμεν· τί γὰρ καὶ ἔδει ποιεῖν, ἀτοπίαν⁸ τοσαύτην ὀρώντας; σοῦ δὲ ἰκέται καὶ πάλιν γινόμεθα, μήτ' ἐκείνην περιδεῖν ἀπολλυμένην μήτε ἡμᾶς τῶν κατ' εὐχὰς ἀποτυγχάνοντας.»

«ὦ Χαρίκλεις,» ἔφην, «οὐ διήμαρτες εἰπὼν δαμονῶν τὴν κόρην· ὀχλεῖται γὰρ ὑπὸ δυνάμεων ἃς αὐτὸς κατέπεμψα, καὶ τούτων οὐκ ἐλαχίστων, ἀλλ' ἃς εἰκὸς ἦν ἐκείνην, ἃ μήτε ἐπεφύκει μήτε ἐβούλετο, καταναγκάσαι πράττειν. ἀλλὰ μοι ἀντίθεός τις ἔοικεν ἐμποδίζειν τὴν πρᾶξιν καὶ διαμάχεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς ἐμοὺς ὑπηρέτας, ὥστε ὦρα σοι πάντως ἐπιδεικνύναι μοι τὴν ταινίαν ἣν τῇ παιδί συνεκτεθείσαν ὑποδεδέχθαι μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων γνωρισμάτων ἔλεγες· ὡς ἔγωγε δέδοικα μὴ τινος ἐμπέπλησται γοητείας καὶ μαγγανείας τυγχάνει τραχυνούσας⁹ τὴν ψυχὴν ἀνάγραπτος, ἐχθροῦ τινὸς αὐτὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἀνέραστον ἀποβιώναι καὶ ἄγονον ἐπιβουλεύσαντος.»

4.8

Ἐπίνει ταῦτα, καὶ ἦκε φέρων οὐ μετὰ πολὺ τὴν ταινίαν. ἐνδοῦναι δὴ μοι σχολὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰπὼν, ὡς εἶχον πειθόμενον,

¹ be filled ² be deified, possessed ³ weird ⁴ graceful, delicate, pretty ⁵ strange, unnatural, disgusting ⁶ room ⁷ neck
⁸ absurdity, outrageousness, wickedness ⁹ roughen, grate

ἐλθὼν τε οὗ κατηγόμην, οὐδὲ ὅσον ἐλάχιστον ὑπερθέμενος, ἐπελεγόμην τὴν ταινίαν γράμμασιν Αἰθιοπικοῖς, οὐ δημοτικοῖς¹ ἀλλὰ βασιλικοῖς, ἐστιγμένην.² ἃ δὴ τοῖς Αἰγυπτίων ἱερατικοῖς καλουμένοις ὁμοίωται.³ καὶ ἐπερχόμενος τοιάδε ἡὔρισκον τὸ γράμμα διηγούμενον.

Περσῖνα βασίλισσα Αἰθιοπίων τῇ ὅτιδῃ κληθησομένη καὶ μέχρι μόνων ὠδίνων θυγατρὶ δῶρον ἔσχατον χαράττω τόνδε τὸν ἔγγραφον θρήνον.

Ἐπάγην, ὦ Κνήμων, ὡς τοῦ Περσίνης ὀνόματος ἤκουσα. τὰ δὲ ἐξῆς ὁμῶς ἐπελεγόμην, ὅντα τοιάδε.

«Ὡς μὲν οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦσα, παιδίον, οὔτε σὲ γενομένην ἐξεθέμην οὔτε πατέρα τὸν σὸν Ὑδάσπην τὴν σὴν θεάν ἀπεκρυψάμην, ἐπικεκλήσθω μάρτυς ὁ γενάρχης ἡμῶν Ἥλιος. ἀλλ' ὁμῶς ἀπολογοῦμαι πρὸς τε σέ ποτε, θύγατερ, εἰ περιωθειῆς, πρὸς τε τὸν ἀναιρησόμενον, εἴ τινα σοι θεὸς ἐπιστήσειε, πρὸς τε αὐτὸν ὅλον τὸν τῶν ἀνθρώπων βίον, ἀνακαλύπτουσα τὴν αἰτίαν τῆς ἐκθέσεως. ἡμῖν πρόγονοι θεῶν μὲν Ἥλιός τε καὶ Διόνυσος, ἡρώων δὲ Περσεύς τε καὶ Ἄνδρομέδα, καὶ Μέμνων ἐπὶ τούτοις. οἱ δὴ τὰς βασιλείους αὐλὰς κατὰ καιροὺς ἰδρυσάμενοι ταῖς ἀπὸ τούτων γραφαῖς ἐκόσμησαν. τὰς μὲν δὴ τῶν ἄλλων εἰκόνας τε καὶ πράξεις ἀνδρῶσί τε καὶ περιδρόμοις ἐνέγραφον, τοὺς δὲ θαλάμους τοῖς Ἀνδρομέδας τε καὶ Περσέως ἔρωσιν ἐποίκιλλον.⁴ ἐνταῦθά ποτε ἡμᾶς, δεκάτου παρήκοντος ἔτους ἐξ οὗ με γαμετὴν Ὑδάσπης ἐγνώρισεν, οὗ ποτε παίδων ἡμῖν γεγονότων, ἡρεμεῖν τὸ μεσημβρινὸν συνέβαινεν, ὕπνου θερινοῦ⁵ κατακλίναντος. καί μοι καὶ προσωμίλει τότε ὁ πατήρ ὁ σός, ὄναρ αὐτῷ τοῦτο κελεύειν ἐπομνύμενος· ἡσθόμην τε παραχρήμα κυφορήσασα⁶ τὴν καταβολήν. ὁ μὲν δὴ μέχρι τοῦ τόκου⁷ χρόνος ἐορτὴ πάνδημος ἦν καὶ χαριστήριοι θυσίαι τοῖς θεοῖς, ὡς τοῦ βασιλέως διάδοχον τοῦ γένους ἐλπίζοντος· ἐπειδὴ δέ σε λευκὴν ἀπέτεκον, ἀπρόσφυλον Αἰθιοπίων χροῖαν ἀπανγάζουσαν, ἐγὼ μὲν τὴν αἰτίαν ἐγνώριζον, ὅτι μοι παρὰ

¹ common, popular, democratic

² tattoo

³ assimilate, liken

⁴ make elaborately

⁵ of summer

⁶ be pregnant

⁷ childbirth

τὴν ὁμίλιαν¹ τὴν πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα προσβλέψαι τὴν Ἀνδρομέδαν ἢ γραφὴν παρασχούσα, καὶ πανταχόθεν ἐπιδείξασα γυμνὴν (ἄρτι γὰρ αὐτὴν ἀπὸ τῶν πετρῶν ὁ Περσεὺς κατήγεν), ὁμοιοειδὲς ἐκείνῃ τὸ σπαρὲν οὐκ εὐτυχῶς² ἐμόρφωσεν. ἔγνω οὖν ἐμαυτὴν τε ἀπαλλάξαι τοῦ μετ' αἰσχύνῃς θανάτου, πεπεισμένη τὴν σὴν χροιάν μοιχείαν³ ἐμοὶ προσάψουσιν (οὐ γὰρ πιστεύσειν οὐδένα λεγούσῃ τὴν περιπέτειαν) καὶ σοὶ τὸ ἐκ τῆς τύχης ἀμφίβολον χαρίσασθαι, θανάτου προδήλου ἢ πάντως ὀνόματος νόθου προτιμότερον. γενομένην τέ σε τεθνάναι παραχρῆμα πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα πλασασμένη, λάθρα⁴ καὶ ἀπορρήτως ἐξεθέμην, ὅσον πλείστον ἡδυνάμην πλοῦτον τῷ περισώζοντι μισθὸν συνεκθεμένη, ἄλλοις τέ σε κοσμήσασα καὶ ταινία τῇδε, ἐλεεινῶ⁵ διηγῆματι τῶν σῶν κάμαυτῆς, ἐνειλήσασα, ἣν ἀπὸ δακρύων τῶν ἐπὶ σοὶ καὶ αἵματος ἐχάραττον, ὁμοῦ πρωτοτόκος⁶ καὶ πολυθήρης γενομένη. ἀλλ' ὦ γλυκεῖα καὶ μέχρ' ὥρας θύγατερ, ὅπως, εἰ περιγένοιο, μεμνήσῃ τῆς εὐγενείας, τιμῶσα σωφροσύνην, ἣ δὴ μόνῃ γυναικεῖαν ἀρετὴν χαρακτηρίζει, καὶ φρόνημα βασιλείον καὶ πρὸς τοὺς φύντας ἀναφέρων ἀσκοῦσα. μεμνήσῃ δὲ πρὸ πάντων τῶν συνεκτεθέντων σοι κειμηλίων δακτύλιόν τινα ἐπιζήτειν καὶ σεαυτῇ περιποιεῖν, ὃν πατὴρ ὁ σὸς ἐμοὶ παρὰ τὴν μνηστείαν ἔδωρήσατο, βασιλείῳ μὲν συμβόλῳ τὸν κύκλον ἀνάγραπτον, λίθῳ δὲ παντάρβῃ καὶ ἀπορρήτῳ δυνάμει τὴν σφενδόνην⁷ καθιερωμένον.»

Ταῦτά σοι διείλεγμα, τὸ γράμμα διάκονον εὐραμένη, τὰς ἐμψύχους καὶ ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς ὁμιλίας τοῦ δαίμονος στερήσαντος, τάχα μὲν κωφὰ⁸ καὶ ἀνήνυτα, τάχα δὲ καὶ εἰς ὄφελός ποτε ἦξοντα· τὸ γὰρ ἄδηλον τῆς τύχης ἀνθρώποις ἄγνωστον. καὶ ἔσται σοὶ τὰ τῆς γραφῆς, ὧ μάτην ὠραία, καὶ ἔγκλημα τὸ κάλλος ἐμοὶ προσάψασα, εἰ μὲν περισωθείς, γνωρίσματα, εἰ δ' ὅπερ καὶ ἀκοὴν λάθοι τὴν ἐμήν, ἐπιτύμβια καὶ μητρὸς ἐπικήδεια δάκρυα.

¹ intercourse, company ² fortunate ³ adultery ⁴ secretly
⁵ pitiable ⁶ having her firstborn ⁷ sling ⁸ blunt, insensible

of her heart. He felt it, and, after some consideration, said, "O Charicles, it is in vain you call upon us for assistance; the leech's art can here be of no use." "My God," cried I, "what is it you say? My daughter is dying, and you give me no hope." "Compose yourself," he replied, "and attend to me;" and taking me aside he thus addressed me:—"Our art professes to heal only the disorders of the body, not those of the mind, except only when the mind suffers with the afflicted body; when one is cured the other is relieved. Your daughter certainly labours under a malady, but it is not a corporeal one. She has no redundant humours, no head-ache, no fever, no distemper which has its origin in the body—this I can venture to pronounce." I besought him, if he knew what really ailed her, that he would tell me. At last he said, "Does she not know herself that the malady is a mental one—that it is, in one word, love? Do you not see how her swelled eyes, her unsettled look, her pale countenance, betray the wounded heart? Her thoughts wander, her discourse is unconnected, she gets no sleep, and visibly falls away; some relief must be sought for, but he alone for whom she pines can, I think, afford it." Having so said, he took his leave. I hastened to you, as to a god and preserver, who alone have it in your power, as both I and my daughter acknowledge, to do us good. For when I was pressing her, in the most affectionate manner, to discover to me the cause of her complaint, she answered that she knew not what was the matter with her; this only she knew, that Calasiris alone could heal her, and besought me to call you to her; from which I perceive that she has the greatest opinion of, and confidence in, your wisdom."

"Since you have found out that she is in love," I replied, "can you conjecture with whom?" "No, by Apollo," said he; "how should I discover that? I wish with all my heart it may be with Alcamenes, my sister's son. I have long destined him for her spouse, if my wishes can have weight with her." I told him it was easy to make the experiment, by bringing the young man into her presence. He seemed to approve of this and went away.

Soon after I met him in the market-place. "I have very disagreeable news," said he, "my daughter is certainly possessed, she behaves in so strange a manner. I introduced Alcamenes to her, as you desired; and he had taken care about his personal appearance, but she, as if she had seen the Gorgon's head, or anything more frightful, gave a piercing shriek, turned her face aside, and, grasping her neck with both her hands, protested that she would strangle herself, if we did not instantly leave the room. This, you may imagine, we hastened to do upon seeing such monstrously strange conduct. And we again entreat you to save her life, and to fulfil, if possible, our wishes."

"O Charicles," I replied, "you were not mistaken in saying your daughter was possessed. She is, indeed, beset by those powers which I was obliged to employ against her. They are very potent, and are compelling her to that

from which her nature and constitution is averse. But it seems to me that some opposing deity counteracts my measures, and is fighting against my ministers; wherefore it is necessary that I should see the fillet which you told me was exposed with your daughter, and which you had preserved with the other tokens: I fear it may contain some witcheries and magic which work upon her mind, the contrivance of an enemy, who wishes her to continue all her life single, childless, and averse to love.”

4.8

Charicles assented to what I said, and presently brought me the fillet. I begged and obtained time to consider it. I took it eagerly with me to my apartment, and began immediately to read what was written on it. The characters were Ethiopian; not the common ones, but such as those of royal birth make use of, which are the same as the sacred writings of the Egyptians; and this was the tenor of the inscription: — “Persina, Queen of Ethiopia, inscribes this, her lament, as a last gift to an unfortunate daughter, who has not yet obtained a name, and is known to her only by the pangs she cost.”

I shuddered, Cnemon, when I read the name of Persina; however, I read on as follows: — “I call the Sun to witness, the author of my race, that I do not expose you, my child, and withdraw you from the sight of your father Hydaspes, on account of any crime of mine. Yet I would willingly excuse myself to you, if you should happen to survive, and to him who shall take you up, if propitious providence vouchsafes to send you a preserver, and relate to the world the cause of my exposing you.

“Of the gods we count the Sun and Bacchus among our ancestors; of the heroes, Perseus, Andromeda, and Memnon. Our kings, at various times, have adorned the royal apartments with pictures of them and their exploits; some ornamented the porticoes and men’s apartments: our bed-chamber was painted with the story of Perseus and Andromeda. There, in the tenth year after our marriage, when as yet we had no child, I retired to repose myself during the scorching heat of noon; and here your father, Hydaspes, visited me, being warned to do so by a dream. In consequence of this visit I became pregnant. The whole time of my pregnancy was a continual feast, a course of sacrifices and thanksgivings to the gods, for the near prospect, long wished for, of a successor to the kingdom. But when at last I brought you forth, a white infant, so different from the Ethiopian hue, I was at no loss to explain the cause, since, in the embraces of your father, I had kept my eyes fixed on the picture of Andromeda, whom the painter had represented just unchained from the rock, and my imagination had communicated her complexion to my unhappy offspring. But this, though satisfactory to me, might not have been so to any one else. I dreaded the being accused of adultery, and the

punishment which awaits that crime: I committed you, therefore, to the wide world and to fortune. I thought this better even for you than death, or the disgrace of being called a bastard, one of which fates must have awaited you had I preserved you at home. I told my husband that my child was dead, and exposed you privately, placing as many valuables with you as I could collect, by way of reward for whoever should find and bring you up. Among other ornaments I put this fillet upon you, stained with my own blood and containing this melancholy account, which I have traced out in the midst of tears and sorrows, when I first brought you into the world, and was overwhelmed with grief and consternation. And, oh my sweet, yet soon lost daughter, if you should survive, remember the noble race from which you spring; honour and cultivate virtue and modesty, the chief recommendations of a woman, and ornaments of a queen. But, among the jewels which are exposed with you, remember to inquire after, and claim for yourself a ring which your father gave me when he sought me in marriage. The circle of it is inscribed with royal characters, and in its bezil the stone Pantarbe, which possesses occult and powerful virtue.

“I have given you this account in writing, since cruel fortune denies me the happiness of doing it in person; my pains may have been taken to no purpose, but they may be of use to you; the designs of fate are inscrutable by mortals. These words (oh vainly beautiful, and bringing, by your beauty, an imputation on her who bore you), if you should be preserved, may serve as a token to discover your race; if otherwise (which may I never hear!) they will be the funeral lament of an afflicted mother.”

vocabulary

ἄγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
 ἄδύνατος unable; impossible
 ἀείδω sing
 αἰδέομαι respect, be ashamed
 αἰσχρός shameful
 αἰσχύνη (ῥ) shame, dishonor
 ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic
 ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
 ἄλλοτε at another time ~alien
 ἀμφίβολος encompassing;
 surrounded; ambiguous
 ἀνακαλύπτω uncover, reveal
 ἀνθρώπινος human
 ἀνταλλάσσω exchange; (mp) take
 in trade
 ἅπαξ once
 ἀπείρατος impenetrable; ignorant,
 inexperienced
 ἀπεχθάνομαι become hated
 ~external
 ἀπέχθομαι be hated, incur hatred
 ~external
 ἀπόκειμαι be stored up, put aside
 ἀποκρύπτω hide away ~cryptic
 ἀπροσδόκητος unexpected; unaware
 ἀσθενέω be weak, sick
 αὐλή courtyard
 ἄφιξις -τος (f) arrival
 βασιλεύω be king
 βιάζω use force on, violate
 βούλημα -τος (n, 3) purpose,
 intention
 γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 γνώριμος known (a person)
 ~gnostic
 γοῦν at least then
 δακρύω weep
 δεῦρο here, come here!
 διαδοχή relief, succession
 διαθέτης -ου (m, 1) fixer, arranger

διαθέω run around
 διαρρέω flow through
 διαχέω scatter; block, confound
 διάω blow through
 διοχλέω annoy, bore, pester
 διωθέω tear, rend; repel
 δυστυχέω be unlucky
 ἐγχώριος local, native
 εἰκός likely
 εἴσειμι go in; come in range; come
 to mind ~ion
 ἔκβασις -τος (f) way out ~basis
 ἐκθειάζω deify, worship
 ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora
 ἐνεμι be in ~ion
 ἐνθένδε hence
 ἔννοια thought
 ἔννομος lawful; upright, just
 ἐντευξις -εως (f) running into;
 intercourse, manners, sex; petition
 ἐνώμοτος under oath
 ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐπαισθάνομαι feel, perceive
 ἐπιδακρύω cry over
 ἐπιζητέω long for, miss
 ἐπίκλησις -τος (f) nickname;
 nominally ~gallo
 ἐπινεύω nod
 ἐπιρρώννυμι (ῥ) strengthen,
 encourage
 ἐπίσημον mark, badge
 ἐπίσημος marked, significant
 ἐπισκήπτω lay something on
 ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
 ἐπιτείνω intensify
 ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 ἐτοῖμος ready; fulfilled
 εὐδαιμονίζω consider happy
 εὐεργετέω be a benefactor
 εὐτρεπίζω to ready
 ἡδονή pleasure
 ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be

overcome; (active) defeat
θαρσέω be of good heart
θάρασος boldness, over-boldness
θεραπείη -ας service, tending
ἰδρώς sweat ~exude
ἱκεσία supplication
ἱκετεύω approach to beg
καινός new, fresh, strange
καλάσιρις (ἰ) long, fringed
 Egyptian robe
κερδαίνω profit, take advantage
κρύπτω hide, cover ~cryptic
λογισμός calculation
λυπέω (ἰ) annoy, distress
λύπη distress
μείρομαι receive as a portion
 ~Moirā
μεταξύ between
μηχανή machine; mechanism, way
νήφω be sober
νόσος (f) plague, pestilence
 ~noisome
νυμφίος bridegroom
οἰκονομία husbandry
ὁμός same ~homoerotic
ὁμοῦ together
ὁμῶ unite ~homoerotic
ὅπη wherever, however
ὅποι to which place
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
πάλαι in the past ~paleo
πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
 lots ~Pallas
πάντη everywhere
παντοῖος all kinds of
παρθένιος virginal; born out of

wedlock ~Parthenon
παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
περιεργάζομαι belabor, work too
 hard on
πήγνυμι (ἰ) stick, set, build ~fang
πλάσσω form; forge ~plaster
πόθεν from where?
πονέω work; be busy ~osteopenia
πόσος how many, much, far?
πότε when?
πρέπω be conspicuous, preeminent
 ~refurbish
προσθήκη addition, appendage,
 supplement; aid
προστρέχω run to, join, attack
προτρέπω prompt, urge, compel;
 (mp) go, flee to ~trophy
ρόωμαι move nimbly, rush, stream
σιωπάω be silent
σιωπή silence
σοφία skill; wisdom ~sophistry
σοφός skilled, clever, wise
σπουδάζω be busy, earnest
 ~repudiate
συμβίωσις living with
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
σώφρων sensible, prudent ~frenzy
τάφος (m) funeral, grave; (n)
 astonishment
τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
τύχη fortune, act of a god
ὑποθήκη advice, warning; deposit
φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit,
 attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

4.9

Ταῦτα ὦ Κνήμων ὡς ἀνέγνω, ἐγνώριζον μὲν, καὶ τὴν ἐκ θεῶν οἰκονομίαν ἐθαύμαζον, ἥδονῆς δὲ ἅμα καὶ λύπης ἐνεπλήσθη. καὶ πάθος τι καινότερον ὑπέστην, ὁμοῦ δακρύων καὶ χαίρων, διαχεομένης μὲν τῆς ψυχῆς πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἀγνοουμένων εὕρεσιν καὶ τῶν χρησθέντων ἤδη τὴν ἐπίλυσιν, ἀδημονούσης¹ δὲ πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἐσομένων ἔκβασιν, καὶ τὸν ἀνθρώπινον βίον οἰκτιζούσης ὡς ἄστατόν τι καὶ ἀβέβαιον² καὶ ἄλλοτε πρὸς ἄλλα τρεπόμενον, τότε δὲ ὑπερβαλλόντως ταῖς Χαρικλείας τύχαις γνωριζόμενον. εἰσῆγει γάρ με πολλῶν ἔννοια, τίνων μὲν γενομένη τίνων ἐνομισθή, πόσῳ δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ τῆς ἐνεγκούσης ἀπήχθη· κεκλήρωτο δὲ θυγατρὸς ὄνομα νόθου, ἀποβαλοῦσα τὸ γνήσιον Αἰθιοπίων καὶ βασιλείων γένος. ἐπὶ πολὺ τε ἀμφίβολος εἰσῆλκεν, τῶν μὲν παρελθόντων οἰκτεῖρειν ἔχων, τῶν δὲ ἐσομένων εὐδαιμονίζειν οὐ θαρσύν, ἕως τὸν λογισμὸν πρὸς τὸ νῆφον ἀνακαλεσάμενος ἔγνω μὴ διαμέλλειν ἀλλ' ἔργον ἔχειν.

Καὶ παρὰ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἐλθὼν καταλαμβάνω μόνην, ἀπειρηκυῖαν ἤδη πρὸς τὸ πάθος, καὶ τῷ μὲν φρονήματι βιαζομένην ἀναφέρειν, τῷ σώματι δὲ πάντῃ πεπονημένην, ἐνδόντι πρὸς τὴν νόσον καὶ ἀντέχειν ἀσθενήσαντι πρὸς τὸ δεινόν.

4.10

Μεταστησάμενος οὖν τοὺς παρόντας, καὶ μηδένα διοχλεῖν ἐπιστείλας ὡς δὴ τινὰς εὐχὰς καὶ ἐπικλήσεις τῇ κόρῃ προσάξων:

«Ὡρα σοι,» ἔφην, «ὦ Χαρίκλεια, λέγειν ὁ πάσχεις, οὕτω γὰρ ὑπέσχου τῇ προτεραίᾳ καὶ μὴ κρύπτειν ἄνδρα σοί τε εὖνουν³ καὶ γινῶναι τὰ πάντα καὶ σιωπῶσης οὐκ ἀδύνατον.»

Ἡ δὲ λαβομένη μου τῆς χειρὸς ἐφίλει τε καὶ ἐπεδάκρυε, καὶ «ὦ σοφὲ Καλάσιρι, τοῦτο πρῶτον εὐεργέτησον,» ἔλεγεν· «ἔασον με σιωπῶσαν δυστυχεῖν, αὐτὸς ὡς βούλει γνωρίσας τὴν νόσον, καὶ τὴν γοῦν αἰσχύνην κερδαίνειν, κρύπτουσιν ἂ καὶ πάσχειν αἰσχρὸν καὶ

¹ be anguished ² unsteady, unstable, fickle ³ kindly; favorable

ἐκλαλεῖν αἰσχροτέρων. ὥς ἐμέ γε λυπεῖ μὲν καὶ ἡ νόσος ἀκμάζουσα,¹ πλέον δὲ τὸ μὴ κρατῆσαι τῆς νόσου τὴν ἀρχὴν, ἀλλ' ἡττηθῆναι πάθους ἀπειρημένου μὲν ἐμοὶ τὸν πρὸ τούτου πάντα χρόνον, λυμαινομένου δὲ καὶ μέχρις ἀκοῆς τὸ παρθενίας ὄνομα σεμνότατον.»

Ἐπιρρωννύς οὖν αὐτήν, «ὦ θύγατερ,» ἔφην, «δυοῖν ἔνεκα εὖ ποιεῖς ἀποκρύπτουσα τὰ κατὰ σαντὴν· ἐγὼ τε γὰρ οὐδὲν δέομαι μανθάνειν ἃ πάλαι παρὰ τῆς τέχνης ἔγνωκα, σύ τε εἰκότα πάσχεις, ἐρυθριῶσα λέγειν ἃ γυναιξὶ κρύπτειν εὐπρεπέστερον.² ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ περ ἄπαξ ἔρωτος ἐπήσθου καὶ φανείς σε Θεαγένης ἦρκε (τοῦτο γὰρ ὁμφί³ μοι θεῶν ἐμήνυσε), σὺ μὲν ἴσθι μὴ μόνη καὶ πρώτη τὸ πάθος ὑποστᾶσα, ἀλλὰ σὺν πολλαῖς μὲν γυναιξὶ τῶν ἐπισήμων σὺν πολλαῖς δὲ παρθένοις τῶν τὰ ἄλλα σωφρόνων. μέγιστος γὰρ θεῶν ὁ Ἔρως, καὶ ἤδη καὶ θεῶν αὐτῶν ποτὲ κρατεῖν λεγόμενος. ἐπισκόπει δὲ ὅπως ἄριστα διαθήσῃ τὰ παρόντα· ὥς τὸ μὲν ἀπείρατον γενέσθαι τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔρωτος εὐδαιμον,⁴ τὸ δὲ ἀλόντα πρὸς τὸ σῶφρον τὸ βούλημα περιποιῆσαι σοφώτατον. ὁ δὴ καὶ σοὶ βουλομένη πιστεύειν ἔξεστι, καὶ τὸ μὲν ἐπιθυμίας αἰσχρὸν ὄνομα διώσασθαι, τὸ δὲ συναφείας ἔννομον συνάλλαγμα προελέσθαι, καὶ εἰς γάμον τρέψαι τὴν νόσον.»

4.11

Ἰδρῶτι πολλῶ διερρεῖτο τούτων εἰρημένων, ὦ Κνήμων, καὶ δῆλη παντοίως ἦν χαίρουσα μὲν ἐφ' οἷς ἤκουσεν, ἀγωνιώσα δὲ ἐφ' οἷς ἠλπίζεν, ἐρυθριῶσα δὲ ἐφ' οἷς ἐάλωκεν. οὐκ ὀλίγον οὖν ἐφησυχάσασα χρόνον, «ὦ πάτερ,» ἔφη, «γάμον ὀνομάζεις, καὶ τοῦτον αἰρεῖσθαι προτρέπεις, ὥσπερ δῆλον ὃν ἢ τὸν πατέρα συνθησόμενον ἢ τὸν ἐμοὶ πολέμιον ἀντιποισόμενον.»

«Τὸ μὲν κατὰ τὸν νεανίαν ἔρρωται ἡμῖν,» ἔφην· «καὶ πλέον ἢ σὺ τάχα ἀκείνους ἐάλωκεν, ἀπὸ τῶν ὁμοίων σοι κεκινημένους. ὥς γὰρ ἔοικεν, αἱ ψυχαὶ πῶς ὑμῖν ἀπὸ πρώτης ἐντεύξεως τὰς ἀλλήλων ἀξίας ἐγνώρισαν καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἴσον πάθος κατηνέχθησαν. ἐπέτευνα δὲ αὐτῶ

¹ be in top form, flourish ² comely, decent; specious ³ supernatural voice ⁴ blessed with a good genius

κάγώ, σοὶ χαριζόμενος, σοφία τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν. ὁ δὲ νομιζόμενός σοι πατὴρ ἄλλον εὐτρεπίζεται νυμφίον, Ἀλκαμένην, ὃν οὐκ ἠγνόηκας.»

Ἡ δέ, «Ἀλκαμένει μὲν,» ἔφη, «τάφον πρότερον ἢ γάμον τὸν ἐμὸν εὐτρεπιζέτω· ἐμὲ γὰρ ἢ Θεαγένης ἄξεται ἢ τὸ τῆς εἰμαρμένης διαδέξεται· σὺ δ', ὅτι μὴ ἔστι μοι πατὴρ ἀλλὰ νομίζεται Χαρικλῆς, ἰκετεύω, λέγε πόθεν ἐγνώρισας.»

«Ἐκ ταύτης,» ἔφην, «ἐπιδείξας τὴν ταινίαν. ἔσχες δὲ πόθεν ἢ ὅπως; ἐξ οὗ γάρ με κατὰ τὴν Αἴγυπτον παρὰ τοῦ θρεψαμένου λαβὼν, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως, δεῦρο ἦγαγεν, ἀφελόμενος εἶχεν ἀποκειμένην ἐν κιστίδι τοῦ μὴ τὸν χρόνον αὐτῇ λυμήνασθαι.»

«Τὸ μὲν ὅπως ταύτην ἐκομισάμην εἰσαῦθις,» ἔφην, «ἀκούσῃ· τὸ δὲ παρόν, εἰ τὰ ἐγγεγραμμένα γνωρίζεις, εἰπέ μοι.»

Τῆς δέ, οὐκ εἰδέναι, πόθεν; ὁμολογούσης, «γένος,» ἔλεγον, «καὶ ἔθνος τὸ σὸν καὶ τύχην φράζει.»

Ὡς δὲ ἀνακαλύπτειν ὅσα ἔχω γινώσκειν ἰκέτευεν, ἔλεγον ἅπαντα, τήν τε γραφὴν ἐπιὼν ἐν μέρει καὶ πρὸς ἔπος ἐρμηνεύων.¹

4.12

Ὡς δὲ ἐγνώρισεν ἑαυτὴν καὶ τὸ φρόνημα διανιστάσα πλέον τῷ γένει προσέδραμε, καὶ «τί οὖν χρὴ ποιεῖν» ἠρώτα, τότε ἤδη συμβουλῆς τῆς φανερωτέρας ἠρχόμεν, ἅπαντα ὡς ἔσχεν ἀνακαλύπτων. «ἐγώ,» λέγω, ὦ θύγατερ, ἦλθον καὶ εἰς Αἰθίοπας ἐπιθυμία τῆς παρ' ἐκείνοις σοφίας. ἐγενόμην καὶ Περσίνῃ τῇ σῇ μητρὶ γινώριμος· οἰκειοῦται² γὰρ αἰὲν τὸ σοφῶν γένος ἢ βασιλείος αὐλή· καὶ ἄλλως εἶχόν τι καὶ δόξης πλέον, τὴν Αἰγυπτίων σοφίαν προσθήκη τῆς Αἰθιόπων ἐκθειάζων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπαίρειν μέλλοντά με οἶκαδε ἦσθετο, τὰ κατὰ σέ μοι πάντα διηγείται, τὸ πιστὸν τῆς σιωπῆς ὄρκῳ πρότερον κομισαμένη· καὶ ἔλεγε τοῖς μὲν ἐγχωρίοις σοφοῖς οὐ θαρσῆσειν εἰπεῖν, ἐμὲ δὲ ἰκέτευεν ἐρωτᾶν τοὺς θεοὺς εἰ πρῶτα μὲν ἐκτεθεῖσα διεσώθης, ἔπειτα ὅπῃ γῆς οὖσα τυγχάνεις· οὐ γὰρ πυθέσθαι κατὰ τὸ ἔθνος οὐδεμίαν τοιαύτην,

¹ translate ² adopt, adapt

πολλά περιεργασαμένην. ἐμοῦ δὲ ἅπαντα μαθόντος ἐκ θεῶν, καὶ εἶναί τε καὶ ὅπου φράσαντος, αὐθις ἰκέτευεν ἐπιζητεῖν καὶ προτρέπειν ἦκειν εἰς τὴν ἐνεγκοῦσαν· ἄγονον γὰρ καὶ ἄτεκνον ἐκ τῶν ἐπὶ σοὶ διατελεῖν ὠδίνων· ἐτοίμως τε ἔχειν, εἴ ποτε φανείης, ὁμολογεῖν τῷ σῷ πατρὶ τὸ συμβεβηκός· εἶδέναι γὰρ αὐτὸν πεισθησόμενον, χρόνῳ τε τῆς συμβιώσεως τὴν ἐπ' αὐτῇ δοκιμασίαν¹ ἔχοντα, καὶ τῆς ἐκ παίδων διαδοχῆς τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ἀπροσδοκῆτως λαμβάνοντα.

4.13

Ταῦτα ἐκείνη μὲν ἔλεγε καὶ ποιεῖν ἰκέτευεν, ἐπισκῆπτουσά μοι πολλὰ τὸν ἥλιον ὄρκον, ὃν οὐδενὶ σοφῶν ὑπερβῆναι θεμιτόν· ἐγὼ δὲ ἦκω τὴν ἐνώμοτον ἰκεσίαν ἐκτελέσων, οὐ διὰ τοῦτο μὲν τὴν ἐπὶ τάδε σπουδάσας ἄφιζιν, θεῶν δὲ ὑποθήκη μέγιστον ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης τοῦτο κερδήσας. ἐκ πολλοῦ τε, ὡς οἶσθα, προσεδρεύω χρόνου, θεραπείας μὲν τῆς περὶ σέ καὶ πάλαι τῆς πρεπούσης οὐδὲν ἀπολιπών, σιωπῶν δὲ τὰ ὄντα, καιροῦ λαβέσθαι καὶ τὴν ταινίαν μηχανῇ τινὶ κομίσασθαι εἰς πίστιν τῶν πρὸς σέ ῥηθησομένων περιμένων. ὥστε ἔνεστί σοι πειθομένη δρασμὸν τε τὸν ἐνθένδε σὺν ἡμῖν αἴρουμένη, πρὶν τι καὶ πρὸς βίαν σε τῶν παρὰ γνώμην ὑποστῆναι, τοῦ Χαρικλέους ἤδη σοι τὸν Ἀλκαμένους γάμον ἐσπουδακότος, γένος μὲν καὶ πατρίδα καὶ τοὺς φύντας κομίζεσθαι, Θεαγένει δὲ ἀνδρὶ συνεῖναι, γῆς ὅποι καὶ βουλόμεθα συνέπεσθαι παρεσκευασμένῳ, ξένου δὲ καὶ ὀθνεῖου γνήσιον καὶ ἄρχοντα βίον ἀνταλλάξασθαι σὺν τῷ φιλτάτῳ βασιλεύουσας, εἴ τι δεῖ θεοῖς τε τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ τῷ χρησμῷ τοῦ Πυθίου καταπιστεύειν.»

Καὶ ἅμα ὑπεμύμνησκον τὸν χρησμόν, καὶ ὃ τι βούλοιτο ἔφραζον· οὐ γὰρ ἡγνόητο τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ παρὰ πολλῶν καὶ ἀδόμενος καὶ ζητούμενος.

Ἐπάγη πρὸς ταῦτα, «καὶ ἐπειδὴ θεοὺς, εἶπεν, οὕτω βούλεσθαι σύ τε φῆς ἐγὼ τε πείθομαι, τί χρὴ πράττειν ὦ πάτερ;»

«Πλάττεσθαι,» εἶπον, «ὥς ἐπινεύουσας τὸν Ἀλκαμένους γάμον.»

¹ examination, scrutiny

4.9

When I read this, Cnemon, I acknowledged and wondered at the dispensations of the deities. I felt both pleasure and pain by a new kind of sensation; I rejoiced and wept at the same time. I was glad to have discovered what I was before ignorant of, together with the meaning of the oracle: but I was apprehensive for the event of the design I was engaged in; and lamented the instability and uncertainty, the changes and the chances of human life, of which the fortunes of Chariclea afforded so remarkable an instance. I recollected that, with her high birth, heiress of the royal family of Ethiopia, she was now banished to a vast distance from her native country, and reputed as a bastard. I continued a considerable time in these contemplations, deploring her present situation, and hardly daring to flatter myself with better hopes for the future. At length I collected my scattered spirits, and determined that something must be done, and that quickly.

I went, therefore, to Chariclea; I found her alone, almost overcome by what she suffered: her mind willing to bear up against her malady; but her body labouring, yielding, and unable to resist its attacks.

4.10

When I had sent out her attendants, and given orders that no one should disturb us, on pretence that I had some prayers and invocations to make use of over her, I thus addressed her:

“It is now time, my dear Chariclea, to disclose to me (as you promised yesterday) the cause of your sufferings. Hide nothing, I beseech you, from a man who has the greatest regard for you; and whose art is besides able to discover whatever you may obstinately endeavour to conceal.”

She took my hand, kissed it and wept. “Sage Calasiris,” said she, “permit me, I beg of you, to suffer in silence; and do you, as you have it in your power, discover of yourself the cause of my disease. Spare me the ignominy of confessing that which it is shameful to feel, and still more shameful to avow. Whatever I undergo from my disorder, I suffer more from the thought of my own weakness, in permitting myself to be overcome by it, and not resisting it at the beginning. It was always odious to me; the very mention of it contaminates the chaste ears of a virgin.”

“I acquiesce, my daughter,” I replied, “in your silence. I do not blame your reserve, and that for two reasons. In the first place, I have no need to be told that which I have before discovered by my art; and then an unwillingness to speak of a matter of this nature, becomes well the modesty of your sex. But since you have at last felt love, and are manifestly smitten by Theagenes

(for this the gods have disclosed to me), know that you are not the first, or the only one, who has succumbed under this passion. It is common to you with many celebrated women, and many maidens in other respects most irreproachable; for love is a very powerful deity, and is said to subdue even the gods themselves. Consider then what is best to be done in your present circumstances. If it be the greatest happiness to be free from love, the next is, when one is taken captive, to regulate it properly: this you have in your power to do; you can repel the imputation of mere sensual love, and sanctify it with the honourable and sacred name of wedlock."

4.11

When I said this, Cnemon, she showed much agitation, and great drops of sweat stood on her forehead. It was plain that she rejoiced at what she heard, but was anxious about the success of her hopes; and ashamed and blushing at the discovery of her weakness. After a considerable pause she said,

"You talk of wedlock, and recommend that, as if it were evident that my father would agree to it, or the author of my sufferings desire it."—"As to the young man, I have not the least doubt; he is more deeply smitten than yourself, and suffers full as much on your account as you can do on his. For, as it seems, your souls at their first encountering knew that they were worthy of each other, and felt a mutual passion; this passion, out of regard to you, I have heightened by my art in Theagenes. But he whom you suppose your father, proposes to give you another husband, Alcamenes, whom you well know."—"He shall sooner find Alcamenes a grave, than find him a wife in me," said she; "either Theagenes shall be my husband, or I will yield to the fate which presses upon me. But why do you hint that Charicles is not really my father?"

"It is from this that I have my information," I replied, shewing her the fillet.

"Where did you get this?" said she, "or how? for since I was brought, I hardly know how, from Egypt, Charicles has kept it safely locked up in a chest lest any accident should happen to it."

"How I got it," I returned, "you shall hear another time; at present tell me if you know what is written on it." She owned that she was entirely ignorant of its contents. "It discovers," said I, "your family, your country, and your fortunes." She besought me to disclose the purport of it; and I interpreted the whole writing to her, word for word.

4.12

When she came to know who she was, her spirit seemed to rise, in conformity to her noble race. She asked me what was to be done at this conjuncture. I

then became more unreserved and explicit in my advice to her.

“I have been, my daughter,” said I, “in Ethiopia; led by the desire of making myself acquainted with their wisdom. I was known to your mother Persina, for the royal palace was always open to the learned. I acquired some reputation there, as I increased my own stock of Egyptian knowledge by joining it to that of Ethiopia: and when I was preparing to return home, the queen unbosomed herself to me, and disclosed everything she knew relative to you, and your birth, exacting from me first an oath of secrecy. She said she was afraid to confide in any of the Ethiopian sages; and she earnestly besought me to consult the gods as to whether you had been fortunately preserved; and if so, into what part of the world you were: for she could hear no tidings of you in Ethiopia, after a most diligent inquiry. The goodness of the gods discovered by their oracles everything to me: and when I told her you were still alive, and where you were, she was very earnest with me to seek you out, and induce you to return to your native land; for she had continued sorrowful and childless ever since you were exposed; and was ready, if you should appear, to confess to her husband everything which had happened. And she was inclined to hope that he would now acknowledge you; having had so long experience of her virtue and good conduct, and seeing an unexpected prospect arise of a successor to his family.

4.13

This she said, and besought me earnestly by the Sun, an adjuration which no sage dare violate, to do what she desired of me. I am now here, desirous to execute what I have been so strongly conjured to do: and though another cause brought me into this country, I esteem the pains of my wandering well repaid; and give thanks to the gods that I have found you here, whom I have long been desirous of meeting with. You know with what care I have cultivated your friendship—that I concealed whatever I knew concerning you, till I could obtain possession of this fillet, as a pledge of the truth of my relation. You may now, if you will be persuaded, leave this country with me, before you are obliged, by force, to do anything against your inclinations; for I know that Charicles is taking every measure to bring about your marriage with Alcamenes. You may return to your country, revisit your family, and be restored to your parents accompanied by Theagenes, your intended husband; and you may change your life of exile and uncertainty for that of a princess, who shall hereafter reign with him whom she most loves, if we may place confidence in the predictions of the gods. I then put her in mind of the oracle of Apollo, and gave her my explanation of it. She had heard of it before, for it was much talked of, and its meaning inquired into.

She paused at this: at last she said, “Since such, you think, is the will of the

gods, and I am inclined to believe your interpretation, what, Father, will be best for me to do?"

"You must pretend," said I, "that you are willing to marry Alcamenes."

vocabulary

ἀγανακτέω be vexed, in a ferment
 ἀετός eagle ~avis
 ἀθρόος grouped
 ἀθυμία (ῥ) despondency
 αἰσχρός shameful
 ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic
 ἄλλομαι to jump ~sally
 ἀναγορεύω proclaim
 ἀναδείκνυμι (ῥ) lift up and show;
 proclaim, dedicate
 ἀναρπάζω carry off ~harpoon
 ἄνευ away from; not having; not
 needing ~Sp. sin
 ἀνύω accomplish, pass over,
 complete
 ἀπαραίτητος inexorable, not
 propitiated by prayer
 ἄπειρος untested; infinite
 ἀπόγειος from land; far from earth
 ἀπογεύω give a taste of
 ἀποθύω make a sacrifice re a vow
 ἀπόκρισις -εως (f) separation;
 excretion; decision, answer
 ἀποτρέχω run away
 ἀπόφημι speak out ~fame
 αὔρα breeze ~air
 αὔριον tomorrow
 βαδίζω walk, proceed
 βοά din, a shout
 βοεύς βοῦος (m) leather rope
 ~bovine
 γοῦν at least then
 δακρύω weep
 διάστημα -τος (n, 3) difference;
 ratio
 δράω do, accomplish
 ἔθος ἔθεος (n, 3) custom, habit
 ~ethology
 εἶδωλον phantom, unreal image
 ~wit
 ἐκδειματώ frighten strongly

Ἑλλην Greek

ἐμβατήριος of marching
 ἔμπορος passenger; merchant
 ~pierce
 ἐνδεής inadequate
 ἐνδόσιμος preludial; yielding
 ἐνεδρεύω ambush, trap
 ἐνύπνιος seen in dreams
 ἐξιλεόω appease
 ἐπάνοδος (f) return; recap
 ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid)
 hurry
 ἐπιδημέω inhabit; visit
 ἐπιθύω (ι) rush at, be eager ~θύω
 ἐπίκουρος ally; mercenary ~cereal
 ἐπισημαίνω be a sign or symptom
 ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
 ἐπιτηρέω keep an eye out, on
 ἐπόμενυμι (ῥ) swear by
 ἑσπέρα evening, west
 εὐαγγελίζομαι bring good news
 εὐτρεπίζω to ready
 ἔφηβος aged 18
 ἡδονή pleasure
 θαρσαλέος bold, over-bold
 θαυμάσιος wonderful
 θυγάτριον little daughter, girl
 θυσία sacrifice
 ἱερεὺς -ως (m) priest ~hieroglyph
 ἱκετεύω approach to beg
 κατακλίνω (ι) lay down ~incline
 καταναγκάζω coerce
 καταπέτομαι fly down ~pudendum
 κατήφεια a cause of disgrace
 κλήσις -εως (f) summons,
 invocation; name
 κοινωνέω associate with
 κόλπος bosom, lap-fold; gulf
 κρείσσων more powerful; better
 λιβανωτός frankincense
 μαντεία oracular power
 νεύω nod

νυμφίος bridegroom
 ὄνειρος dream (also τὸ ὄνειρον)
 ὅποι to which place
 ὀρμή pressure, assault, order
 ~hormone
 ὀφέ late, in evening ~epitaph
 ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
 πάλαι in the past ~paleo
 παλαιστής -οῦ (m, 1) wrestler
 ~Pallas
 πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
 lots ~Pallas
 παράπλοος -υ coasting
 παρατρέχω run past
 παρεγγυάω entrust; pass an order
 πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
 πείρα an attempt
 πέρας -τος (n, 3) cord; bound, crux,
 outcome ~prove
 περίλυπος (ῶ) grieving greatly
 πη somewhere, somehow
 πόθεν from where?
 πολυτελής very expensive; (person)
 extravagant
 πολύτιμος (ι) very expensive
 πομπή a sending, expedition ~pomp
 πότε when?
 ποῦ where?
 προαγορεύω declare, predict, order
 πρόκειμαι be set before; propose
 πρόμαντις prophet
 προμηνύω predict
 προσκομίζω bring to
 πρόσω forward, in the future; far
 πτέτομαι to fly ~petal

πτήσις flight
 σκάφη trough, tray
 σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
 σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
 target ~telescope
 σοφία skill; wisdom ~sophistry
 σοφός skilled, clever, wise
 σπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty
 ~spontaneous
 σπουδάζω be busy, earnest
 ~repudiate
 στέφανος ring
 στόρνυμι (ῶ) smooth out, spread
 ~strew
 συγχέω entangle, destroy, confound
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 συνεκτρέχω lit., or fall to the lot of,
 be the same length
 συνέμπορος traveling companion
 σύννοος thoughtful; gloomy
 συνοικέω live together
 συντρέχω rush together
 συσπεύδω assist zealously
 τείνω stretch, tend ~tense
 τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
 ὑπερβολή mountain pass; passing
 over; respite; excess
 ὑποθήκη advice, warning; deposit
 ὑποψία suspicion ~panorama
 ὑφήγησις guidance
 φθάνω (ᾶ) do first, outstrip
 φροντίζω consider, ponder
 χαριστήριος of thanksgiving
 χρηστήριον oracle, response
 χρυσός (ῶ) gold

Ἡ δέ, «βαρὺ μὲν,» ἔφη, «καὶ ἄλλως αἰσχρόν, τὸ καὶ μέχρῃς ἐπαγγελίας ἕτερον πρὸ Θεαγένους αἰρεῖσθαι. πλὴν ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ θεοῖς τε καὶ σοὶ πάτερ ἐμαντὴν ἐπέτρεψα, τίνα σκοπὸν ἔχει τὸ πλάσμα,¹ καὶ τίνα τρόπον, ὥστε μὴ εἰς ἔργον ἀχθῆναι, διαλυθήσεται;»

«Γνώση τοῖς ἔργοις,» ἔφην. «τινὰ προαγορευόμενα μὲν γυναιξὶν ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ ὄκνον² ἦνεγκεν, ἐπιτελούμενα δὲ ἐκ τοῦ παραχρήμα θαρραλεώτερον ἡνύσθη πολλάκις. ἔπου μόνον ταῖς ἐμαῖς ὑποθήκαις, τά τε ἄλλα καὶ τὸ παρὸν τῷ Χαρικλεῖ σύντρεχε τὰ πρὸς τὸν γάμον, ὡς οὐδὲν ἐκείνου πράξοντος ἄνευ τῆς ἐμῆς ὑφηγήσεως.» ὠμολόγει ταῦτα.

4.14

Καὶ τὴν μὲν ἀπολείπω δακρύνουσαν, ἄρτι δὲ τοῦ δωματίου προελθὼν ὁρῶ τὸν Χαρικλέα πρὸς ὑπερβολὴν περιλύπον καὶ πάσης κατηφείας ἀνάπλεων. καὶ «ὦ θαυμάσιε,» πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφην, «ὅτε σε ἐχρῆν τέρπεσθαι καὶ χαίρειν, ἀποθύειν τε χαριστήρια τοῖς θεοῖς, ἐπιτυχόντα τῶν πάλαι σοι δι' εὐχῆς, καὶ Χαρικλείας ὀψέ ποτε καὶ σὺν τέχνῃ πολλῇ καὶ σοφίᾳ τῇ ἐμῇ πρὸς ἐπιθυμίαν γάμων ἐπικλασθείσης, τότε σκυθρωπὸς καὶ σύννους, καὶ μόνον οὐ θρηνεῖς, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι πεπονθώς.»

Καὶ ὅς, «τί δὲ οὐ μέλλω, τῆς φιλτάτης μοι τοῦ βίου τάχα πρότερον μεταστησομένης ἢ πρὸς γάμον, ὡς φῆς, συναφθησομένης, εἴ τι δεῖ προσέχειν ὀνείρασι, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις καὶ οἷς τῆς παρηκούσης ἐξέδειματώθην νυκτός, καθ' ἣν αἰτὸν ὦμην ἐκ χειρὸς ἀφεθέντα τοῦ Πυθίου καὶ ἀθρόον καταπτάντα, τό τε θυγάτριον ἐκ κόλπων, οἴμοι, τῶν ἐμῶν ἀναρπάσαντα, γῆς ἐπ' ἔσχατόν τι πέρας οἴχεσθαι φέροντα, ζοφώδεσι³ τισιν εἰδώλοις καὶ σκιώδεσι πλήθον, καὶ τέλος οὐδὲ γνῶναι ὅ τι ποτὲ καὶ δράσειε, τοῦ μεσεύοντος⁴ ἀπείρου διαστήματος συνεκδραμεῖν τῇ πτήσει τὴν θέαν ἐνεδρεύσαντος.»

¹ molded image, fiction, affectation in the arts ² shrinking, hesitation

³ dark, gray ⁴ be neutral, (+gen) take the middle way between

4.15

Ταῦτα ὡς εἶπεν, ἐγὼ μὲν ὅποι τείνοι τὸ ὄναρ συνέβαλλον, ἐκέεινον δὲ ἐκ τῆς ἀθυμίας¹ ἀπάγων, καὶ ὑποψίας εἶναι πόρρω τῶν ἐσομένων παρασκευάζων, «ἱερεὺς,» ἔφην, «καὶ ταῦτα τοῦ μαντικωτάτου τῶν θεῶν, ὀνειροπολεῖν² μοι δοκεῖς οὐκ ἔχειν ἐπιτηδείως, ὅς τῶν ἐνυπνίων τοὺς ἐσομένους σοι τῆς παιδὸς γάμους προμηνούντων, καὶ αἰτὸν μὲν τὸν ληψόμενον νυμφίον αἰνιττομένων, ταῦτα δὲ ἔσεσθαι τοῦ Πυθίου νεύοντος καὶ ὡς ἐκ χειρὸς τὸν συνοικήσοντα προσάγοντος εὐαγγελιζομένων, ἀγανακτεῖς τὴν ὄψιν καὶ πρὸς τὸ αἴθυμον³ ἄγεις τὸ ὄναρ. ὥστε ὦ Χαρίκλεις εὐφημον⁴ ἔχωμεν στόμα, καὶ συντρέχωμεν τῇ βουλήσει τῶν κρειττόνων, πρὸς τὸ πείθειν ἔτι καὶ μᾶλλον τὴν κόρην τραπόμενοι.»

Τοῦ δὲ ἐρομένου τί ἂν πράττων ἔχοι πλέον πειθομένην, «εἴ πῃ σοι κεμήλιον ἔστι πολυτελές,» ἔφην, «ἐσθὴς διάχρυσος ἢ ὄρμος ἐρίτμος,⁵ ταῦτα ὡς ἔδνα παρὰ τοῦ νυμφίου πρόσαγε, καὶ δωρούμενος ἐξιλέου τὴν Χαρίκλειαν. ἀπαραίτητον ἔχει πρὸς γυναικας ἕγγα⁶ χρυσὸς καὶ λίθος. καὶ τᾶλλα δέ σοι τὰ πρὸς τὴν πανήγυριν⁷ εὐτρεπιστέον· συνέχειν γὰρ δεῖσει τοὺς γάμους, ἕως τὸ κατηναγκασμένον τῆς ἐπιθυμίας ἀμετάβλητον⁸ ἔχει παρὰ τῆς τέχνης ἢ κόρη.»

«Μηδὲν ἀπολείπεσθαι νόμιζε τῶν ἐπ' ἐμοί,» φήσας ὁ Χαρικλῆς ἀπέτρεχεν, ἔργον ἀποφῆναι τοὺς λόγους ὑφ' ἡδονῆς ἐπειγόμενος. καὶ ἔπραξέ γε, ὡς ὕστερον ἔγνω, ἅπερ ὑπέθεμιν, οὐδὲν ὑπερθέμενος, ἐσθῆτά τε ἄλλην πολύτιμον καὶ δὴ καὶ τοὺς ὄρμους τοὺς Αἰθιοπικούς, τοὺς συνεκτεθέντας ὑπὸ τῆς Περσίνης εἰς γνωρίσματα τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ, ὡς ἔδνα δῆθεν παρὰ τοῦ Ἀλκαμένους προσκομίσας.

4.16

Ἐγὼ δὲ τῷ Θεαγένει συντυχῶν, ποῦ τυγχάνουσιν ἐπιδημοῦντες οἱ τὴν

¹ despondency ² dream, fantasize ³ having low morale ⁴ not speaking inauspiciously ⁵ greatly worthy ⁶ type of woodpecker, used as a magic charm ⁷ gathering ⁸ unchangeable, unchanged

πομπὴν αὐτῷ πληρώσαντες ἡρώτων. ὁ δὲ τὰς μὲν κόρας ἔφασκεν ἐξωρμηκέναι, τοῦ σχολαίτερον¹ βαδίζειν ἔνεκεν προαπεσταλμένας, τοὺς δὲ ἐφήβους οὐδὲ φέρειν ἔτι δι' ὄχλου γινομένους καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐπάνοδον τὴν οἶκαδε συνελαύνοντας. ἅπερ ὡς ἔγνω, παρεγγυήσας τὰ τε ἐκείνοις ῥήτέα καὶ αὐτῷ πρακτέα, καὶ τὸ παρ' ἐμοῦ δοθησόμενον τοῦ καιροῦ καὶ τῆς ὥρας ἐνδόσιμον ἐπιτηρεῖν ἐπιστείλας, τοῦ μὲν ἀπεχώρουν, ἐπὶ δὲ τὸν νεῶν τοῦ Πυθίου τὴν ὁρμὴν ἐποιούμην, τὸν ἅμα τοῖς νέοις δρασμὸν ὑψηγήσασθαι χρηστηρίῳ τὸν θεὸν ἱκετεύων.

Ἄλλ' ἦν ἄρα καὶ νοῦ παντὸς ὀξύτερον τὸ θεῖον, καὶ τοῖς κατὰ βούλησιν αὐτῷ δρωμένοις ἐπικούρον γίνεται καὶ ἄκλητον,² εὐμενεία³ πολλάκις φθάνον τὴν αἴτησιν.⁴ ὡς δὴ καὶ τότε πρὸς τὴν οὐδέπω⁵ γενομένην πεῦσιν⁶ ἔφθη τὴν ἀπόκρισιν ὁ Πύθιος, καὶ τοῖς ἔργοις ἐπεσήμινε τὴν ὑφήγησιν. ἐσπουδακότα γάρ με τὰ φροντιζόμενα, καὶ παρὰ τὴν πρόμαντιν, ὡς ἔφην, ἐπειγόμενον, ἐπεῖχέ τις βοή παριόντα,

«Σύσπευδε ὠγαθέ ξένων καλούντων.»

Ἔθουν δὲ ἄρα σὺν αὐλήμασιν⁷ Ἡρακλεῖ τὴν εὐωχίαν.⁸ ἐπέσχον τὴν ὁρμὴν ὡς τούτων ἡσθόμην· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν μοι θεμιτὸν ἱερὰν κλῆσιν παραδραμεῖν. κάπειδ' τοῦ λιβανωτοῦ λαβὼν ἐπέθυσσα καὶ ὕδατος ἔσπεισα, θαυμάζουσι μὲν ἐώκεσαν τὸ πολυτελὲς τῶν ἐμῶν θυμάτων,⁹ ὁμῶς δ' οὖν καὶ τῆς εὐωχίας συμμετέχευ ἡξίου. ὑπήκουον καὶ· πρὸς τοῦτο· καὶ κατακλιθεὶς ἐπὶ τῆς στιβάδος,¹⁰ ἦν μυρρίναι¹¹ καὶ δάφναι τοῖς ξένοις ἐστρώκεσαν, τῶν τε ἐξ ἔθους ἀπογευσάμενος.

«Ἄλλ' ὦ γαθοί,» πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἔφην, «δαιτὸς μὲν ἡδίστης οὐκ ἐνδείης, ἀκοῆς δὲ ἔτι τῆς περὶ ὑμῶν ἀμαθίης.¹² ὥστε ὦρα λέγειν ὑμῖν, οἷ τινες ἢ πόθεν ἐστέ. δημῶδες¹³ γάρ, οἶμαι, καὶ τῶν ἀγροικοτέρων,¹⁴ σπονδῶν καὶ τραπέζης κοινωνήσαντας, καὶ φιλίας ἀρχὴν ἱερὸς ἄλλας ποιησαμένους, μὴ οὐχὶ καὶ τὴν περὶ ἀλλήλων γνῶσιν ἔχοντας

¹ slow, leisurely ² uncalled, unbidden ³ good will, favor
⁴ request, demand ⁵ not, not yet ⁶ inquiry, investigation ⁷ flute music
⁸ partying ⁹ victim, sacrifice ¹⁰ mattress ¹¹ myrtle
¹² ignorant ¹³ popular, common; civilian ¹⁴ field-dwelling, rustic

ἀπελθεῖν.» ἔλεγον δὴ οὖν εἶναι μὲν Φοίνικες Τύροι, τέχνην δὲ ἔμποροι, πλεῖν δ' ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνα τὴν Λιβύων, ὁλκάδα μυριοφόρον Ἰνδικῶν τε καὶ Αἰθιοπικῶν καὶ τῶν ἐκ Φοινίκης ἀγωγίμων φέροντες. τό τε παρὸν Ἡρακλεῖ Τυρίῳ τήνδε νικητήριον ἀποθύειν τὴν εὐωχίαν, τοῦδε τοῦ νεανίου, δείξαντες τὸν προκατακείμενον, ἀναδησαμένου τὸν ἀπὸ τῶν παλαιστῶν ἐνθαδὶ στέφανον, καὶ νικῶσαν τὴν Τύρον ἐν Ἑλληνισιν ἀναγορεύσαντος. «οὗτος γάρ, ἐπειδὴ Μαλέαν ὑπερβαλόντες ἀνέμοις τε ἐναντίοις χρησάμενοι τῇ Κεφαλλήνων προσέσχομεν, ὄναρ αὐτῷ προμαντεύειν τὴν μέλλουσαν πυθιονίκην¹ τὸν πάτριον ἡμῶν τόνδε θεὸν ἐπομνύμενος, ἐκτραπήναί τε τοῦ προκειμένου πλοῦ καὶ τῇδε κατὰραι πείσας, ἔργοις ἐπιστάσαστο τὴν μαντείαν, καλλίνικος² ἡμῖν ὁ τέως ἔμπορος ἀναδειχθεὶς, καὶ τήνδε τὴν θυσίαν θυσίαν ἄγει τῷ θεῷ τῷ φήναντι νικητήριόν τε καὶ χαριστήριον, ἅμα δὲ καὶ ἐμβατήριον· εἰς ἔω γὰρ ἀφήσειν ὧ λῶστε μέλλομεν, εἰ τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἀνέμων τῇ βουλήσει συμπνεύσειε.»

«Μέλλετε δῆτα³ ἀληθῶς;» ἔφην.

«Ναὶ μέλλομεν,» ἀπεκρίναντο.

«Συνέμπορον ἄρα ἔξετέ με βουλόμενοι· πλοῦς γάρ μοι πρόκειται κατὰ τι χρέος εἰς Σικελίαν, ἢ δὲ νῆσος, ὡς ἴστε, παράπλους ὑμῖν ἐπὶ τὴν Λιβύων ἐσπουδακόσιν.»

«Εἰ γὰρ βουληθείης,» ἔλεγον· «ἀγαθὸν οὐδὲν ἀπείναι νομοῦμεν ἀνδρὶ σοφῷ τε καὶ Ἑλληνι, καὶ ὡς δίδωσιν ἢ πείρα συμβάλλειν, τάχα που καὶ θεοῖς κεχαρισμένῳ συνόντες.»

«Βουλήσομαι,» πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἔφην, «εἰ μίαν ἐνδοίητε πρὸς παρασκευὴν ἡμέραν.»

«Ἐξεις,» ἔφασαν, «τὴν αὔριον· μόνον εἰς ἐσπέραν γοῦν ἐπὶ θάλατταν εἶναι· πολὺ γάρ τι καὶ νύκτες εἰς πλοῦν ἀνύουσι, ἀπογείοις αὔραις⁴ ἀκύμονα⁵ τὰ σκάφη παραπέμπουσαι.»

¹ victor in the Pythian games ² gloriously triumphant ³ emphatic
δῆ ⁴ breeze ⁵ not washed by waves; fruitless, barren

“But this is odious to me,” she replied; “it is disgraceful to give even a feigned promise to any but Theagenes: but since I have given myself up to your direction, and that of the gods, how far will this dissimulation lead me, so that I be not entangled in any disagreeable circumstances by it?”

“The event will show you,” said I; “to tell you beforehand might cause some hesitation upon your part, whereas suddenness in action will bring with it confidence and boldness. Only follow my advice: seem, for the present, to agree to the marriage which Charicles has so much at heart; he will not proceed in it without my knowledge and direction.”

4.14

She wept, yet promised to be guided by me, and I took my leave of her.

I had scarcely got out of the chamber when I met Charicles, with a very downcast and sorrowful air. — “You are a strange man,” said I: “when you ought to rejoice, sacrifice, and give thanks to the gods, for having obtained what you so long have wished for; when Chariclea at last, with great difficulty, and the utmost exertions of my art and wisdom, has been brought to yield to love, and to desire marriage; you go about sad and drooping, and are ready to shed tears. What can be the matter with you?”

“I have but too much reason for sorrow,” he replied, “when the delight of my eyes, before she can be married, as you say she is inclined to be, is threatened to be hurried away from me, if any faith is to be given to dreams, which on several nights, and particularly on the last, have tormented me. Methought I saw an eagle take his flight from the hand of Apollo, and stooping down suddenly upon me, snatch my daughter, alas! out of my very bosom, and bear her away to some extreme corner of the earth, full of dusky and shadowy forms. I could not discover what became of them; for soon the vast intermediate interval hid them from my sight.”

4.15

I instantly conjectured what this dream portended; but I endeavoured to comfort him, and to prevent his having the smallest suspicion of the real truth. “Considering that you are a priest,” I said, “and are dedicated to that deity who is most famous for oracles, you seem to me not to have much skill in the interpretation of dreams. This darkly signifies the approaching marriage of your child, and the eagle represents her intended spouse: and when Apollo intimates this to you, and that it is from his hands that your daughter is to receive a husband, you seem displeased, and wrest the dream to an ominous interpretation. Wherefore, my dear Charicles, let us be cautious what we say; let us accommodate ourselves to the will of the gods, and use

our utmost endeavours to persuade the maiden.”

“But how shall we manage,” he replied, “to render her more compliant?” — “Have you,” said I, “any valuables laid up in store, garments, or gold, or necklace? if you have, produce them, give them to her as a marriage present, and propitiate her by gifts. Precious stones and ornaments have a magic influence upon a female mind. You must proceed too, as fast as you can, in all your preparations for the nuptials; there must be no delay in hastening them forward, while that inclination, forced upon her mind by art, remains yet undiminished.” — “Nothing shall be wanting which depends upon me,” replied Charicles; and immediately he ran out, with alacrity and joy, to put his words in execution. I soon found that he lost no time in doing what I had suggested; and that he had offered to Chariclea dresses of great price, and the Ethiopian necklace which had been exposed with her as tokens by Persina, as if they were marriage presents from Alcamenes.

4.16

Soon after I met Theagenes, and asked him what was become of all those who had composed his train in the procession. — He said the maidens had already set forward on their journey, as they travelled slowly; and that the youths, impatient of delay, were becoming clamorous, and pressing him to return home. When I heard this, I instructed him what to say to them, and what he should do himself; and bidding him observe the signals that I should give him, both of time and opportunity, I left him. I bent my course towards the temple of Apollo, intending to implore him to instruct me, by some oracle, in what manner I was to direct my flight with my young friends.

But the divinity was quicker than any thought of mine — he assists those who act in conformity to his will, and with unasked benevolence anticipates their prayers; as he here anticipated my question by a voluntary oracle, and in a very evident manner manifested his superintendence over us. For as I was hastening, full of anxiety, to his shrine, a sudden voice stopped me:

“Make what speed you can,” it said; “the strangers call upon you.”

A company of people were at that time celebrating, to the sound of flutes, a festival in honour of Hercules. I obeyed, and turned towards them, as soon as I heard this warning, careful not to neglect the divine call. I joined the assembly, I threw incense on the altar, and made my libations of water. They ironically expressed their admiration at the cost and profusion of my offerings, and invited me to partake of the feast with them.

I accepted the invitation, and having reclined on a couch adorned with myrtle and laurel, and tasted something of what was set before me, I said to them,

“My friends, I have partaken of a very pleasant entertainment with you, but I am ignorant whom I am among; wherefore it is time now for you to tell me who you are, and from whence: for it is rude and unbecoming for those who have begun a kind of friendship, by being partakers of the same table and sacrifice, and of the same sacred salt, to separate without knowing at least something of each other.”—They readily replied that they were Phoenician merchants from Tyre—that they were sailing to Carthage with a cargo of Ethiopian, Indian, and Phoenician merchandize—that they were at that instant celebrating a sacrifice to the Tyrian Hercules, on account of a victory which that young man (showing one of their company) had gained at the Pythian games; esteeming it a great honour that a Phoenecian should be declared a conqueror in Greece. “This youth,” said they, “after we had passed the Malian promontory, and were driven by contrary winds to Cephallene, affirmed to us, swearing by this our country’s god, that it was revealed to him in a dream that he should obtain a prize at the Pythian games; and persuaded us to turn out of our course, and touch here. In effect, his presages have been fulfilled; and the head of a merchant is now encircled with a victor’s crown. He offers therefore this sacrifice to the god who foretold his success, both as a thanksgiving for the victory, and to implore his protection in the voyage which we are about to undertake; for we propose to set sail early to-morrow morning, if the winds favour our wishes.”

“Is that really your intention?” I said.

“It is indeed,” they answered.

“You may then,” I replied, “have me as a companion in your voyage, if you will permit it; for I have occasion to go into Sicily, and in your course to Africa you must necessarily sail by that island.”

“You shall be heartily welcome,” they replied; “for nothing but good can happen to us from the society of a sage, a Grecian, and, as we conjecture, a favourite of the gods.”

“I shall be very happy to accept your offer,” I said, “if you will allow me one day for preparation.”

“Well,” said they, “we will give you to-morrow; but do not fail in the evening to be by the water-side; for the night is favourable to our navigation; gentle breezes at that season blow from the land, and propel the ship quietly on her way.”

I promised them to

vocabulary

ἀδικία injustice, offence
 ἄδυτον inner sanctum
 ἄθροός grouped
 αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
 ἀνάπτω bind; blame; kindle
 ~haptic
 ἀναρπάζω carry off ~harpoon
 ἀναρρίπτω toss foam with an oar
 ἄναυδος unable to speak
 ~Theravada
 ἀναφθέγγομαι call out
 ἄνοιξις -εως (f) opening
 ἀπάτη trick, fraud, deceit
 ~apatosaurus
 ἄπιστος not trusting, not
 trustworthy ~stand
 ἀποθύω make a sacrifice re a vow
 ἀποσυλάω (ō) despoil, rob
 ἀποτρέχω run away
 ἀπρακτος failed, fruitless ~practice
 ἄρπαγή seizure; rape
 ἄρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
 ἄρτι at the same time
 ἄτε as if; since
 αὐλός flute, tube, hollow
 ἀφιππεύω ride away ~hippo
 ἄχρι as far as (+gen); until
 βαπτίζω dip, plunge
 βαρύς heavy ~baritone
 βοά din, a shout
 βουλευτήριον council chamber
 βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
 δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate,
 doom ~demon
 δεῖμα -τος (n, 3) fear
 δυσδαίμων unlucky, unhappy
 δυστυχέω be unlucky
 ἐγκρατής firm, powerful
 εἴπερ if indeed
 εἰσάλλομαι spring at ~assail
 ἐκτός outside

ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
 ἐμβοάω call upon, shout to
 ἐμβροντάω be hit by lightning
 ἐμπεδῶ confirm, ratify
 ἐννοέω consider
 ἐνοικέω dwell in
 ἔνοπλος armed
 ἐξαγγέλλω bring news out ~angel
 ἐξῆς in turn
 ἐξυβρίζω have a violent breakout
 ἐπᾶλληλος in succession
 ἐπιδακρύω cry over
 ἐπικουφίζω lighten a load
 ἔπιπλον stuff, possessions
 ἐπισημαίνω be a sign or symptom
 ἐπισκήπτω lay something on
 ἐπίτροχος running easily; voluble,
 glib
 ἐπόμενυμι (ō) swear by
 ἔπω (mid) follow, accompany; (act,
 uncommon) handle, take care of
 ἐραστής -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan
 ἐρήμιος empty
 ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 ἐσπέρα evening, west
 ἐστία hearth ~Hestia
 εὐαρίθμητος not many
 ἐφεδρεύω lie in wait, watch
 ἔφηβος aged 18
 ἥκιστος least; above all
 θαυμαστός wonderful; admirable
 θέμις -τος (f) custom, law
 θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
 ἱκέτης -ου (m, 1) suppliant, refugee
 καινοτομέω innovate
 καλάσιρις (ū) long, fringed
 Egyptian robe
 καταναγκάζω coerce
 καταχεύω pour onto
 κάτοχος holding down; possessed,
 cataleptic
 κερδαίνω profit, take advantage

κηρύσσω be a henchman, summon people
κόλπος bosom, lap-fold; gulf
κόνις -ος (f) dust
κοῦφος light, nimble
κρείσσω more powerful; better
κτῆμα -τος (n, 3) possession
λαθραῖος secret, clandestine
λιβανωτός frankincense
λόχος ambush, band, childbirth ~lie
μειράκιον youngster
μέλος -ους (n, 3) limb; melody
μεταθέω pursue; run around, hunt or range over
νεύω nod
νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine
οἰκέτης -ου (m, 1) household; house slave
ὀμιλέω (i) associate with ~homily
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw lots ~Pallas
πάντως by all means
πατρώος of the father(s), ancestral
περισσός prodigious, superfluous
περιστοιχίζω stretch nets around
πλήρης full, complete; (+gen) full of ~plethora
ποθέω miss, long for, notice an absence; lose ~bid
πομπή a sending, expedition ~pomp
προαγορεύω declare, predict, order
προαίρεσις -εως (f) plan, preference

προδοσία betrayal
πρόκειμαι be set before; propose
πρόοιδα foresee
προσδοκία expectation, apprehension
προσηκόντως suitably
στρατηγέω be a general
συγγέω entangle, destroy, confound
συμφορά collecting; accident, misfortune
συμφορέω collect
συνεχής (ῶ) continuously
συνόμιλος (i) roommate, associate
συρρέω flow together
σωτηρία saving, preservation
σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
τάχος -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer
τίμιος honored, precious
τιμωρέω (i) (+dat) avenge, succor; punish
τιμωρία (ιι) vengeance, punishment
τίνω (i) pay, atone for; (mp) punish
τοιόσδε such
τρόμος trembling in fear ~tremble
τύχη fortune, act of a god
ὑπερβολή mountain pass; passing over; respite; excess
ὑπηρέτης -ου (m, 1) servant, officer
φοβερός frightful, afraid
φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit, attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions
χρηστός useful; brave, worthy
χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat); advance; have room for; turn out well ~heir

Συνετιθέμην οὕτω ποιήσιν, ὅρκῳ πρότερον ὅτι μὴ προαναχθήσονται
τὴν ἐπαγγελίαν πιστωσάμενος.

4.17

Καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτοῦ καταλιπών, πρὸς αὐλοῖς ἔτι καὶ ὀρχήσεσιν¹
ὄντας, ἃς ὑπὸ πηκτιδῶν² ἐπίτροχον μέλος, Ἀσσύριόν τινα νόμον
ἐσκίρτων, ἄρτι μὲν κούφοις ἄλμασιν³ εἰς ὕψος αἰρόμενοι, ἄρτι δὲ
τῇ γῇ συνεχῆς ἐποκλάζοντες καὶ στροφήν ὀλοσάματον ὥσπερ οἱ
κάτοχοι δινεύοντες,⁴ ἀφικόμενος δὲ παρὰ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, ἐπὶ τῶν
κόλπων ἔτι τὰ παρὰ τοῦ Χαρικλέους κειμήλια φέρουσάν τε καὶ
ἐπισκοποῦσαν, καὶ παρὰ τὸν Θεαγένην μετ' ἐκείνην, ἃ τε δεήσει καὶ
ὁπότε πράττειν ἐκάτερον ὑποθέμενος, οἴκαδε ἐλθὼν ἐφήδρευον τοῖς
ἐσομένοις. καὶ εἰς τὴν ἐξῆς τοιάδε ἐγένετο. ἐπειδὴ μέσαι νύκτες ὕπνῳ
τὴν πόλιν ἐβάπτιζον, ἔνοπλος κῶμος⁵ τὴν οἴκησιν τῆς Χαρικλείας
κατελάμβανεν. ἐστρατήγει δὲ Θεαγένης τὸν ἐρωτικὸν τοῦτον
πόλεμον, εἰς λόχον ἀπὸ τῆς πομπῆς τοὺς ἐφήβους συντάξας· οἱ δὲ
μέγα τι καὶ ἀθρόον ἐμβοήσαντες καὶ δούπῳ⁶ τῶν ἀσπίδων τοὺς καὶ
κατὰ μικρὸν αἰσθομένους ἐμβροντήσαντες ὑπὸ λαμπάσιν ἡμμέναις
εἰσήλαντο εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον, τὴν αὐλειον⁷ οὐ χαλεπῶς ἐκμοχλεύσαντες
ἅτε τῶν κλειθρῶν εἰς ῥαδίαν ἀνοιξιν ἐπιβεβουλευμένων, καὶ τὴν
Χαρίκλειαν εὐτρεπῆ⁸ καὶ ἅπαντα προειδυῖαν καὶ τὴν βίαν ἐκοῦσαν
ὑφισταμένην ἀναρπάξουσιν, οὐκ ὀλίγα τῶν ἐπίπλων, ὅσα κατὰ
βούλησιν ἦν τῇ κόρῃ, συνεκφορήσαντες. κάπειδὴ τῆς οἰκίας ἐκτὸς
γεγόνεσαν, οἱ μὲν τὸν ἐνυάλιον ἀλαλάξαντες⁹ καὶ βαρύν τινα
πάταγον¹⁰ ἐκ τῶν ἀσπίδων ἐπιδουποῦντες διὰ πάσης ἐχώρουν τῆς
πόλεως, εἰς ἄφραστόν τι δεῖμα τοὺς ἐνοικούντας ἐμβαλόντες, ἅτε
νυκτός τε ἁωρία τὸ φοβερώτερον δοκεῖν προσειληφότες, καὶ τοῦ
Παρνασσοῦ πρὸς τὴν βοῇν ὑπόχαλκον αὐτοῖς συνεπηχύντος.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν οὕτω τοὺς Δελφοὺς διεξῆλθον, ἐπάλληλόν τι Χαρίκλειαν
καὶ συνεχῆς ἀναφθεγγόμενοι,

¹ dancing ² stringed instrument ³ a jump ⁴ turn, whirl, roam
⁵ party, celebration ⁶ roar ⁷ of the courtyard ⁸ ready ⁹ give
war cry ¹⁰ chatter, cracking, splash

4.18

κάπειδὴ τοῦ ἄστεος ἐκτὸς ἦσαν, ὡς τάχους εἶχον ἐπὶ τὰ Λοκρῶν ὄρη καὶ Οἰταίων ἀφιππεύσαντο· ὁ δὲ Θεαγένης καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια τὰ προδεδογμένα πράττοντες ὑπολείπονται μὲν τῶν Θετταλῶν, ὡς ἐμὲ δὲ λαθραῖοι καταφεύγουσι, καὶ μου τοῖς γόνασιν ἅμα προσπεσόντες ἐπὶ πλείστον εἶχοντο, τρόμῳ τε παλλόμενοι καὶ «σῶζε πάτερ» συνεχῆς ἐπιφθεγγόμενοι. ἀλλ' ἡ μὲν Χαρίκλεια τοῦτο καὶ μόνον, εἰς γῆν τε νεύουσα καὶ τὴν πρᾶξιν ἄρτι καινοτομουμένην ἐρυθριῶσα· ὁ δὲ Θεαγένης καὶ ἕτερα προσεπέσκηπτε, «σῶζε,» λέγων, «ὦ Καλάσιρι, ξένους καὶ ἀπόλιδας ἰκέτας, πάντων ἀλλοτριωθέντας,¹ ἔν' ἐκ πάντων μόνους ἀλλήλους κερδήσωσι· σῶζε τύχης λοιπὸν ἀγώγιμα σώματα καὶ σωφρονουντος ἔρωτος αἰχμάλωτα, φυγάδας² αὐθαιρέτους³ μὲν ἀλλ' εὐθύμους,⁴ καὶ πᾶσαν εἰς σέ προσδοκίαν σωτηρίας ἀναρρῶντας.» συνεχύθην τοῖς εἰρημένοις, καὶ νῶ πλέον ἢ ὀφθαλμῷ τοῖς νέοις ἐπιδακρύσας, καὶ ὅσον ἐκείνους μὲν ἐλάνθανεν ἐμὲ δὲ ἐπεκούφιζεν, ἀνίστων τε καὶ ἀνελάμβανον. καὶ χρηστὰς ὑποθέμενος τῶν ἐσομένων τὰς ἐλπίδας (σὺν γὰρ θεῷ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπικεχειρήσθαι), «ἐγὼ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ ἐξῆς τῆς πράξεως ἄπειμι,» ἔφην, «ὕμεῖς δέ με κατὰ χώραν περιμένειν, τοῦ μή τισιν ὀφθῆναι πλείστην ὅσῃν φροντίδα ἔχοντες.»

Καὶ εἰπὼν ἀπέτρεχον. ἀλλ' ἡ Χαρίκλεια θοίματίου τε ἐπελαμβάνετο καὶ ἐπεῖχε· καὶ «ὦ πάτερ, ἀδικίας,» ἔλεγεν, «ἀρχὴ τοῦτο, μᾶλλον δὲ προδοσίας, εἰ μόνην οἰχόσῃ με καταλιπὼν, Θεαγένει τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἐπιτρέψας, οὐδὲ ἐννοήσεις ὡς ἄπιστον εἰς φυλακὴν ἐραστής, εἰ γένοιτο τῶν ἐρωτικῶν ἐγκρατής, καὶ οὐχ ἡκιστα τῶν καταιδέσαι δυναμένων μονούμενος.⁵ ἀναφλέγεται γάρ, ὡς οἶμαι, πλέον, ὅταν ἀπρόμαχον βλέπῃ τὸ ποθούμενον προκείμενον. ὥστε οὐ πρότερόν σε μεθίημι, πρὶν δὴ μοι, τῶν τε παρόντων ἔνεκα καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον τῶν μελλόντων, ὄρκῳ πρὸς Θεαγένην τὸ ἀσφαλὲς ἐμπεδωθεῖν, ὡς οὔτε ὁμιλήσει τὰ Ἀφροδίτης πρότερον ἢ γένος τε καὶ οἶκον τὸν ἡμέτερον ἀπολαβεῖν, ἢ

¹ estrange from ² exile, refugee ³ self-selected, self-incurred

⁴ well-disposed ⁵ leave, not aid

εἴπερ τοῦτο κωλύει δαίμων, ἀλλ' οὖν γε πάντως βουλομένην γυναῖκα ποιεῖσθαι, εἰ δὲ μή, μηδαμῶς.»¹

Ἐμοῦ δὲ τὰ εἰρημένα θαυμάσαντος, καὶ οὕτω ποιητέον εἶναι πάντως ἐπικρίναντος, τήν τε ἐστίαν ἐσχάραν² εἰς βωμόν ἀνάψαντος καὶ λιβανωτὸν ἀποθύσαντος, ἐπώμνυν ὁ Θεαγένης, ἀδικεῖσθαι μὲν φάσκων εἰ προλήψει τοῦ ὅρκου τὸ πιστὸν τοῦ τρόπου προϋποτίμενται· οὐ γὰρ ἐπιδείξειν ἔχειν προαίρεσιν φόβῳ τοῦ κρείττονος κατηναγκάσθαι νομιζομένην. ἐπώμνυν δ' ὅμως Ἀπόλλων τε Πύθιον καὶ Ἄρτεμιν καὶ Ἀφροδίτην αὐτήν καὶ Ἑρωτας, ἥ μὴν ἅπαντα οὕτω ποιήσειν ὡς ἐβουλήθη Χαρίκλεια καὶ ἐπέσκηψε.

4.19

Καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα καὶ ἕτερ' ἅττα πρὸς τούτοις ἐπὶ μάρτυσι τοῖς θεοῖς ὡμολόγουν ἀλλήλοις, ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς τὸν Χαρικλέα δρομαῖος ἤκων θορύβου τε πλήρη καὶ ὀδυρμού καταλαμβάνω τὴν οἰκίαν, οἰκετῶν ἤδη παρ' αὐτὸν ἀφικμένων καὶ τὴν τῆς κόρης ἀρπαγὴν ἐξαγγελιάντων, καὶ πολιτῶν εἰς πλῆθος συρρεόντων καὶ τὸν Χαρικλέα θρηνοῦντα περιεστοιχισμένων, ἀγνοῖά³ τε τῶν γεγονότων καὶ ἀμηχανία τῶν πρακτέων συνεχομένων. ἐμβοήσας οὖν «ᾧ δυσδαίμονες,» ἔφην, «ὕμεις δὲ ἐνεοῖς προσεοικότες ἄχρι τίνος ἄναυδοι καὶ ἄπρακτοι καθεδεῖσθε, ὥσπερ ἅμα τῷ δυστυχεῖν καὶ τὸ φρονεῖν προσαφηρημένοι; οὐκ ἐν ὅπλοις ἤδη καὶ ἐπιδιώξετε τοὺς πολεμίους; οὐ καταλήψεσθε καὶ τιμωρήσεσθε τοὺς ἐξυβρικότας;»

Καὶ ὁ Χαρικλῆς, «περιττὸν μὲν ἴσως» διαμάχεσθαι πρὸς τὰ παρόντα· συνήμι γὰρ ὡς ἐκ θεῶν μῆνιδος⁴ ταυτηνὶ τίνω τὴν δίκην, ἣν ἐξ οὐπερ εἰς τὸ ἄδυτον ἁworι παρελθὼν εἶδον ὀφθαλμοῖς ἂ μὴ θέμις, ὁ θεός μοι προεῖπεν, ἀνθ' ὧν οὐ προσηκόντως εἶδον, τῆς τῶν φιλτάτων ὄψεως στερήσεσθαι. ὅμως δὲ οὐδὲν κωλύει καὶ πρὸς δαίμονα, φασί, μάχεσθαι, εἰ καὶ τίνας χρὴ μεταθέειν ἢ τίς ὁ τὸν βαρὺν τοῦτον ἐπενεγκὼν κίνδυνον ἐγγινώσκομεν.

«Ὁ Θετταλός,» ἔφην, «καὶ παρὰ σοὶ θαυμαστός, ὃν κάμοι φίλον

¹ no one ² hearth ³ ignorance ⁴ rage

εἰσεποίεις, Θεαγένης ἐστὶ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ μείρακες. οὐκ οὖν εὖροις ἄν τινα τούτων κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, οἳ μέχρι τῆσδε τῆς ἐσπέρας ἐπεχωρίαζον. ὥστε ἀνίστασο, καὶ εἰς βουλὴν κάλει τὸν δῆμον.»

Ἐγίνετο ταῦτα. καὶ οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ σύγκλητον ἑκκλησίαν ἐκήρυττον, σάλπιγγι τὸ κήρυγμα¹ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐπισημαίνοντες, καὶ ὁ δῆμος αὐτίκα παρῆν, καὶ τὸ θέατρον ἐγίνετο νυκτερινὸν² βουλευτήριον. ὁ τε Χαρικλῆς εἰς μέσους παρελθὼν πρὸς οἰμωγὴν³ τε ἀθρόον ἐκίνει τὸ πλῆθος καὶ μόνον ὀφθείς, ἐσθῆτά τε μέλαιναν ἀμπεχόμενος⁴ καὶ κόνιν τοῦ τε προσώπου καὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς καταχεάμενος, καὶ τοιάδε ἔλεγεν:

«Ἵσως μὲν, ὦ Δελφοί, προσαγγεῖλαί με βουλόμενον ἑμαυτὸν ἦκειν εἰς μέσους καὶ ταύτην συγκεκληκέναι τὴν ἑκκλησίαν ἡγείσθε, πρὸς τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τῶν ἐμῶν συμφορῶν ἀφορῶντες· ἔχει δὲ οὐχ οὕτως. πράττω μὲν γὰρ θανάτου καὶ πολλάκις ἀξίως τό γε νῦν, ἔρημος καὶ θεήλατος⁵ καὶ μόνη λοιπὸν οἰκία, πάντων ἅμα τῶν φιλτάτων κεκενωμένη μοι συνομίλων· ὅμως δ' οὖν ἢ τε κοινὴ πάντων ἀπάτη καὶ μάταιος⁶ ἐλπίς ἔτι με καρτερεῖν ἀναπείθει, τὴν εὖρεσιν τῆς θυγατρὸς ἐνδεχομένην ὑποτιθεμένη, καὶ ἔτι πλεόν ἢ πόλις, ἣν ἰδεῖν πρότερον τιμωρίαν εἰσπεπραγμένην παρὰ τῶν ἐξυβρισάντων ἀναμένω, εἰ μὴ ἄρα καὶ ὑμῶν τὸ φρόνημα τὸ ἐλεύθερον καὶ τὴν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐνεγκούσης καὶ θεῶν τῶν πατρῶων ἀγανάκτησιν τὰ Θετταλὰ μειράκια προσαφῆρηται. τὸ γὰρ δὴ πάντων βαρύτατον, ὅτι χορευταὶ παῖδες εὐαρίθμητοι καὶ θεωρίας ὑπηρέται πόλιν οἷχονται τῶν Ἑλληνίδων τὴν πρώτην πατήσαντες,⁷ καὶ τὸν νεῶν τοῦ Πυθίου τοῦ τιμωτάτου κτήματος ἀποσυλήσαντες, Χαρικλείας, οἶμοι, τῶν ἐμῶν ὀφθαλμῶν. ὦ τῆς ἀμειλίκτου⁸ καθ' ἡμῶν τοῦ δαίμονος φιλονεικίας. τὴν πρώτην μοι καὶ γνησίαν, ὥς ἵστε, θυγατέρα ταῖς νυμφικαῖς⁹ λαμπάσι συναπέσβεσε· τὴν μητέρα μοι τὴν ἐκείνης ἐπὶ νεαρῷ¹⁰ τῷ πάθει συναπήγαγεν· ἐμὲ τῆς ἐνεγκούσης ἐξήλασεν. ἀλλ' ἦν πάντα φορητὰ μετὰ τὴν Χαρικλείας εὖρεσιν. Χαρίκλειά μοι βίος

¹ proclamation ² nocturnal ³ wailing ⁴ cover ⁵ divinely caused
⁶ vain, empty ⁷ trample ⁸ unwavering ⁹ bridal ¹⁰ young

be there without fail at the time appointed, and exacted an oath from them that they would not sail before.

4.17

And with this I left them, still employed in their pipes and dances, which they performed to the brisk notes of their music, something after the Assyrian fashion; now bounding lightly on high, and now sinking to the ground on bended knees, and again whirling themselves round with rapidity, as if hurried on by the influence of the divinity. I found Chariclea admiring as they lay in her lap the presents which Charicles had made her; from her I went to Theagenes: I gave each of them instructions what they were to do, and returned to my apartment, solicitous and intent upon the prosecution of my design; which I did not long delay to put in execution. When it was midnight, and all the city was buried in sleep, a band of armed youths surrounded the habitation of Chariclea. Theagenes led on this amatory assault: his troop consisted of those who composed his train. With shouts, and clamour, and clashing their shields, to terrify any who might be within hearing, they broke into the house with lighted torches; the door, which had on purpose been left slightly fastened, easily giving way to them. They seized and hurried away Chariclea, who was apprized of their design, and easily submitted to the seeming violence. They took with her a quantity of valuable stuff, which she indicated to them; and the moment they had left the house, they raised again their warlike shouts, clashed their shields, and with an awful noise marched through the city, to the unspeakable terror of the affrighted inhabitants; whose alarm was the greater, as they had chosen a still night for their purpose, and Parnassus resounded to the clang of their brazen bucklers. In this manner they passed through Delphi, frequently repeating to each other the name of Chariclea.

4.18

As soon as they were out of the city, they galloped as fast as they could towards Mount Oita. Here the lovers, as had been agreed upon, withdrew themselves privately from the Thessalians, and fled to me. They fell at my feet, embraced my knees in great agitation, and called upon me to save them; Chariclea blushing, with downcast eyes, at the bold step she had taken. "Preserve and protect," said Theagenes, "strangers, fugitives, and suppliants, who have given up everything that they may gain each other; slaves of chaste love; playthings of fortune; voluntary exiles, yet not despairing, but placing all their hopes of safety in you." I was confused and affected with this address: tears would have been a relief to me; but I restrained myself, that I might not increase their apprehensions. I raised and comforted them; and bidding them hope everything which was fortunate, from a design undertaken under the direction

of the gods, I told them I must go and look after what yet remained to be done for the execution of our project; and desiring them to stay where they were, and to take great care that they were not seen by any body, I prepared to leave them; but Chariclea caught hold of my garment, and detained me.

“Father,” she cried, “it will be treacherous and unjust in you to leave me already, and alone, under the care of Theagenes only. You do not consider how faithless a guardian a lover is, when his mistress is in his power, and no one present to impose respect upon him. He will with difficulty restrain himself, when he sees the object of his ardent desires defenceless before him; wherefore I insist upon your not leaving me, till I have exacted an oath from Theagenes, that he will not attempt to obtain any favours which I am not disposed to grant, till I arrive in my country, and am restored to my family; or, at least, if the gods should envy me that happiness, till I am by my own consent become his wife.”

I was surprised yet pleased with what she said, and agreed entirely with her in her sentiments. I raised a flame upon the hearth in place of an altar, threw on a few grains of frankincense, and Theagenes took the oath, indignant at its being required of him, and that such an obligation should deprive him of showing voluntarily that respect to Chariclea, which he was already determined to show without any such compulsion. He should now, he said, have no merit in it; all the restraint he put upon himself would be imputed to the fear of perjury. He swore, however, by the Pythian Apollo, by Diana, by Venus herself, and the Loves, that he would conform himself in every instance to the will of Chariclea.

4.19

These and other solemn vows having been mutually taken under the auspices of the gods, I made what haste I could to Charicles.

I found his house full of tumult and grief, his servants having already informed him of the rape of his daughter; his friends flocking round him with useless consolation, and equally useless advice; himself in tears, and totally at a loss what to do. I called out with a loud voice, “Knaves that you are, how long will you stand here stupid and undetermined, as if your misfortunes had taken away your senses? Why do you not arm instantly, pursue and take the ravishers, and revenge the injuries you have received?” “It will be to no purpose,” replied Charicles, in a languid tone; “I see that all this is come upon me by the wrath of heaven; the gods foretold to me that I should be deprived of what I held most dear, since the time that I entered unseasonably into the temple, and saw what it was not lawful for me to behold. Yet there is no reason why we should not contend, in this instance,

even against a calamity, though sent by the deities, if we knew whom we have to pursue, and who have brought this misfortune upon us.” “We do know them,” said I; “it is Theagenes, whom you made so much of and introduced to me, and his companions. Perhaps you may find some of them still about the city, who may have loitered here this evening. Arise, therefore, and call the people to council.”

What I desired was done: the magistrates sent the herald about, to convoke an assembly by the sound of trumpet. The people presently came together, and a night meeting was held in the theatre. Charicles drew tears of compassion from all, when he appeared in the midst in mourning garments, with dust upon his face and head, and thus began:

“Delphians, you may perhaps imagine that I have called together this meeting, and am now addressing it solely on account of my own great calamities; but that is not entirely the case. I suffer indeed what is worse than death. I am left deserted, afflicted by the gods, my house desolate, and deprived of that sweet conversation which I preferred to all the pleasures in the world; yet hope, and the self-conceit common to us, still sustains me, and promises me that I shall again recover my daughter. But I am moved with indignation at the affront which has been offered to the city, which I hope to see punished even before my own wrongs are redressed, unless the Thessalian striplings have taken away from us our free spirit, and just regard for our country and its gods; for what can be more shameful than that a few youths, dancers forsooth, and followers of an embassy, should trample under their feet the laws and authority of the first city in Greece, and should ravish from: the temple of Apollo its chieftest ornament, Chariclea, alas! the delight of my eyes; How obstinate and implacable towards me has been the anger of the gods! The life of my own daughter, as you know, was extinguished with the light of her nuptial torches. Grief for her death brought her mother soon to the grave, and drove me from my country; but, when I found Chariclea, I felt myself consoled; she became my

vocabulary

ἀγγέλλω carry a message, announce

~angel

ἀθρόος grouped

ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic

ἀμφίβολος encompassing;

surrounded; ambiguous

ἀνασκολοπίζω impale

ἀνήνυτος endless

ἀνύω accomplish, pass over,

complete

ἀποσκευάζω remove

ἀποτείνω extend, prolong

ἀποτρέχω run away

ἄρπαγή seizure; rape

ἄρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon

ἄρτι at the same time

ἀσθένεια weakness

ἀσθενής weak; poor, impoverished

ἀτιμάω (ι) dishonor

ἀφαίρεσις -εως (f) taking away;

logical abstraction

βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere

βαρύς heavy ~baritone

βιάζω use force on, violate

γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy

γῆρας -ος (n, 3) old age

γνωρίζω make known, discover

γούν at least then

δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot

δημόσιος public, the state

διαβιβάζω carry over

διαδοχή relief, succession

διαπορέω me/be in trouble

διερωτάω cross-examine

διήγησις -εως (f) narration

δίωξις -εως (f) pursuit

δράω do, accomplish

δρόμος race, running, racing ground

~hippodrome

εἴσεμι go in; come in range; come

to mind ~ion

εἶτα then, therefore, next

εἶωθα be accustomed, in the habit

ἐκκρούω knock out

ἐκτοπος extraordinary

ἐκτός outside

ἐλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape

Ἑλλην Greek

ἐμαυτοῦ myself

ἐμβιβάζω put aboard

ἐναγισμός offering to the dead;

sacrifice

ἐνθυμέομαι (ὑ) take to heart

ἐννοια thought

ἐνόπλιος martial

ἐνοπλος armed

ἐνταῦθα there, here

ἐξάπτω fasten to ~haptic

ἐξείμι go forth; is possible ~ion

ἐξῆς in turn

ἐξίημι send forth, allow forth ~jet

ἐξοδος (f) leaving, way out

ἐπιδίωξις continued pursuit

ἐπιθυμία (ὑ) desire, thing desired

ἐπιστένω groan under

ἐπισυνάπτω attach

ἐπίσχω aim; restrain

ἐπιχείρησις -τος (f) attack

ἐρείδω press; mid: lean something

against something, prop up

ἐφηβος aged 18

ἥκιστος least; above all

ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries

θῆλος female; (rare) abundant

~female

θρασύνω encourage

θρήνος dirge ~threnody

ἱστίον sail ~stand

ἰσχύω be strong; win

καλάσιρις (ἰ) long, fringed

Egyptian robe

καταγελάω laugh at, deride

καταθάπτω give burial rites

~epitaph
κατορθόω erect; accomplish
κινέω (ι) set in motion, move, remove ~kinetic
κοινωνέω associate with
κόλπος bosom, lap-fold; gulf
κτάομαι acquire, possess
κυρόω (ῥ) confirm, sanction
λαγχάνω be allotted; (esp. λελα- forms) allot; receive
λεῖος smooth
λέων lion
λίαν very
μαίνομαι be berserk ~maenad
μειράκιον youngster
μεταθέω pursue; run around, hunt or range over
μηκέτι no more
νεύω nod
νόσος (f) plague, pestilence
 ~noisome
οἰκέω inhabit ~economics
ὄνειδίζω upbraid, reproach
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
ὄρθρος dawn
οὔς οὔατος (n) ear
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
πάλαι in the past ~paleo
πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw lots ~Pallas
παραμείβω pass by ~amoeba
πέλαγος -ους (n, 3) the open sea
 ~pelagic
περίειμι be superior to; be left over; still exist
περιηχέω ring all around
πόθεν from where?

πολεμικός warlike, hostile ~polemic
πότε when?
πρεσβύτης -ου (ῥ, m, 1) old person
προσγελάω smile at
προσδοκία expectation, apprehension
προσθήκη addition, appendage, supplement; aid
πρόσω forward, in the future; far
πρύμνα stern
σιωπάω be silent
συμφορά collecting; accident, misfortune
συμφορέω collect
συνεχής (ῥ) continuously
σύνθημα -τος (n, 3) agreed signal
σχῆμα -τος (n, 3) form, figure
τάχα quickly, soon; perhaps
 ~tachometer
τελευταίω bring about, finish
 ~apostle
τελευτή conclusion, fulfilment
 ~apostle
τιμωρία (τι) vengeance, punishment
τρέχω run, spin
ὑπεραλγέω grieve, feel pain for
ὑπόμνησις -εως (f) reminding; mention
ὑποσημαίνω signal
ὑποτέμνω undercut, intercept
ὑποτρέχω run in under
φροντίζω consider, ponder
φυγή flight, means of escape
 ~fugitive
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
ψηφος (f) pebble, vote, decree, sentence

ἦν, ἐλπίς καὶ διαδοχὴ τοῦ γένους· Χαρίκλεια μόνῃ παραψυχὴ καὶ ὡς εἶπεῖν ἄγκυρα.¹ καὶ ταύτην ὑπετέμετο καὶ παρήνεγκεν ὅ τι ποτέ ἐστι τὸ εἰληχὸς με κλυδώνιον,² οὐχ ἀπλῶς τοῦτο, οὐδ' ὅτε ἔτυχεν, ἀλλὰ καθ' ὃν εἴωθε καιρὸν ἄωρὶ καὶ ὠμὰ³ κατ' ἐμοῦ κωμάζειν,⁴ ἀπ' αὐτῶν μικροῦ τῶν παστάδων,⁵ ἄρτι τῶν γάμων ἅπασιν ὑμῖν προκεκηρυγμένων.»

4.20

Ἦτι λέγοντα ταῦτα, καὶ ὅλον εἰς θρῆνον παραφερόμενον, ὁ στρατηγὸς Ἥγησιās ἐπείχέ τε καὶ ἐξεκρούετο. καὶ «ὦ παρόντες» ἔφη, «Χαρικλεῖ μὲν ἐξέσται νῦν τε καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα θρηνεῖν, ἡμεῖς δὲ μὴ συμβαπτιζώμεθα τῷ τούτου πάθει, μηδὲ λάθωμεν ὥσπερ ρεύμασι⁶ τοῖς τούτου δάκρυσιν ὑποφερόμενοι καὶ τὸν καιρὸν προϊέμενοι, πρᾶγμα ὃ μεγίστην ἐν ἅπασιν ἔχει, καὶ πολέμοις οὐχ ἦκιστα, τὴν ῥοπήν.⁷ ὡς νῦν μὲν καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἐξιόντων ἐλπίς καταληφθῆναι τοὺς πολεμίους, ἕως ῥαθυμοτέραν⁸ αὐτοῖς τὴν πορείαν⁹ ἢ προσδοκία τῆς ἡμετέρας ἐμποιεῖ παρασκευῆς. εἰ δὲ οἰκτιζόμενοι, μᾶλλον δὲ γυναικιζόμενοι, πλείονα τῇ μελλήσει τὴν προτέρησιν αὐτοῖς παράσχοιμεν, οὐδὲν ἄλλ' ἢ καταγελαῖσθαι, καὶ ταῦτα πρὸς μειρακίων, περιλείπεται· οὐς ἐγὼ φημι χρῆναι αὐτοὺς τε ὡς ὅτι τάχιστα καταλαμβάνοντας ἀνασκολοπίσαι καὶ τοὺς ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀτιμῶσαι, διαβιβάσαντας καὶ εἰς τὸ γένος τὴν τιμωρίαν. τοῦτο δ' ἂν γένοιτο ῥαδίως, εἰ πρὸς ἀγανάκτησιν κινήσαιμεν Θετταλοὺς τὴν κατ' αὐτῶν τε τούτων, εἴ τινες διαφύγοιεν, καὶ τῶν ἐξ αὐτῶν, ἀπειπόντες αὐτοῖς ἐκ ψηφίσματος τὴν θεωρίαν καὶ τὸν ἐναγισμὸν τοῦ ἥρωος, ἐκ τοῦ δημοσίου τοῦ ἡμετέρου τελείσθαι τοῦτον ἐπικρίναντες.»

4.21

Ἦτι τούτων ἐπαινουμένων καὶ δόγματι¹⁰ τοῦ δήμου κυρουμένων, «ἐπικεχειροτονήσθω,» ἔφη ὁ στρατηγός, «εἰ δοκεῖ, κἀκεῖνο, μηκέτι

¹ anchor ² ripple, surf ³ raw ⁴ party, celebrate ⁵ porch; inner chamber ⁶ flow ⁷ balancing, crisis ⁸ light-hearted ⁹ gait, march ¹⁰ belief, legal decision

τὴν ζάκορον¹ ἀναφαίνειν τοῖς τὸ ἐνόπλιον τρέχουσιν· ὥς γὰρ ἔχω συμβαλεῖν, ἐκείθεν ἢ ἀρχὴ Θεαγένει τῆς ἀσεβείας² ἐξήφθη, καὶ τὴν ἀρπαγὴν, ὥς ἔοικεν, ἐκ τῆς πρώτης θέας³ ἐνεθυμήθη. καλὸν οὖν περιγράψαι τὸν ἐξῆς χρόνον τὴν ὁμοίαν τινῶν ἐπιχείρησιν.»

Ὡς δὲ καὶ ταῦτα μῶ ψήφω καὶ χειρὶ τῇ πάντων ἐκράτησεν, ὁ μὲν Ἥγησίας ἐδίδου τῆς ἐξόδου τὸ σύνθημα, καὶ πολεμικὸν ἢ σάλπιγξ ὑπεσήμαινεν, τὸ δὲ θέατρον εἰς τὸν πόλεμον διελύετο, καὶ δρόμος ἀκάθεκτος⁴ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἐπὶ τὴν μάχην ἠνέετο, οὐ τῆς ἐνόπλου μόνον καὶ ἰσχυούσης ἡλικίας, ἀλλὰ πολλοὶ μὲν παῖδες καὶ ἀμφιβόλως ἔφηβοι, τὴν προθυμίαν εἰς ἀκμῆς⁵ προσθήκην ποιησάμενοι, τῆς ἐξόδου μετασχέιν ἐκείνης ἐθρασύνοντο, πολλὰ δὲ γυναικες ἀνδρείοτερον⁶ τῆς φύσεως ἐφρόνησαν, καὶ τὸ προστυχὸν εἰς ὄπλον ἀρπασάμεναι μετέθεον ἀνήνυτα, καὶ τὸ θῆλυ καὶ οἰκεῖον ἀσθενὲς ὑστερίζουσαι⁷ τῶν ἔργων ἐγνώριζον. εἶδες ἂν καὶ πρεσβύτου πρὸς τὸ γῆρας μάχην, καὶ ὥσπερ ἔλκουσαν τὸ σῶμα τὴν διάνοιαν, καὶ ὄνειδιζομένην τὴν ἀσθένειαν ὑπὸ τῆς προθυμίας. οὕτως ἄρα πᾶσα ἢ πόλις ὑπερήλγησε τὴν τῆς Χαρικλείας ἀφαίρεσιν, καὶ ὥσπερ ἐνὶ πάθει κεκνημένη πρὸς τὴν δίωξιν αὐτοβοεί, καὶ οὐδὲ ἡμέραν ἀναμείνασα, πάνδημον ἑαυτὴν ἐπαφήκεν.

5

5.1

Ἡ μὲν δὴ πόλις ἢ Δελφῶν ἐν τούτοις ἦν, καὶ ἔδρασεν ὅ τι δὴ καὶ ἔδρασεν· οὐ γὰρ ἔχω γινώσκειν· ἐμοὶ δὲ τὸν καιρὸν τῆς φυγῆς ἢ ἐκείνων ἐπιδιώξινς ὑπέβαλεν, ἀναλαβὼν τε τοὺς νέους ἦγον ἐπὶ θάλατταν, αὐτῆς ὥς εἶχον τῆς νυκτός, ἐνεβίβαζόν τε εἰς τὴν ναῦν τὴν Φοίνισσαν, ἄρτι τὰ πρυμνήσια λύειν μέλλουσαν· καὶ γάρ πως λοιπὸν καὶ ὄρθρου ὑποφαίνοντος οὐδὲ ὑπερβαίνειν ὥοντο τὸν πρὸς με ὄρκον οἱ Φοίνικες, ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα ἀναμείναι μόνην συνθέμενοι. λίαν οὖν χαίροντες ἦκοντας ἡμᾶς ὑποδέχονται. καὶ παραχρήμα λιμένων ἐκτός

¹ temple attendant ² impeity ³ seeing, sight, viewpoint

⁴ ungovernable ⁵ point, edge, top, culmination ⁶ of a man, manly

⁷ be late

ὑπ' εἰρεσία¹ τὸ πρῶτον ἀνήγοντο· ὡς δὲ λείου πνεύματος ἐκ γῆς προσπνεομένου κῦμα χθαμαλὸν² ὑπέτρεχέ τε καὶ οἶον προσεγέλα τῇ πρύμνῃ, τότε δὴ τὴν ναῦν τοῖς ἰστίοις ὑποφέρειν ἐπέτρεπον. Κιρραῖοι μὲν δὴ κόλποι καὶ Παρνασσοῦ πρόποδες Αἰτωλοὶ τε καὶ Καλυδώνιοι σκόπελοι³ μόνον οὐ διπταμένην τὴν ὀλκάδα παρημέιβοντο, νῆσοι δὲ Ὀξείαι καὶ σχῆμα καὶ ὄνομα, θάλαττά τε Ζακύνθιος ἄρτι πρὸς δύσιν ἡλίου νεύοντος ἀνεφαίνοντο. ἀλλὰ τί ταῦτα ἄωρὶ μηκύνω;⁴ τί δὲ λανθάνω τὴν διήγησιν εἰς πέλαγος ὄντως⁵ ἀφείς τῶν ἐξῆς; ἐνταῦθα λοιπὸν τὸν λόγον ἐπίσχωμεν, ὀλίγον δὲ καὶ ὕπνου σπάσωμεν. εἰ γὰρ καὶ λίαν ἄοκνος⁶ ὑπάρχεις τὴν ἀκοήν καὶ ἐρρωμένως⁷ ἀπομάχῃ πρὸς τὸν ὕπνον, ὦ Κνήμων, ἀλλ' ἡγοῦμαί σε λοιπὸν ὀκλάζειν, ἐμοῦ τὰμαντοῦ πάθῃ μέχρι πόρρω τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποτείναντος. καμὲ δὲ λοιπόν, ὦ τέκνον, γῆράς τε βαρύνει,⁸ καὶ ἡ τῶν συμφορῶν ὑπόμνησις παραλύουσα τὴν διάνοιαν εἰς ὕπνον καταφέρει.

Ἐπίσches,» εἶπεν ὁ Κνήμων, «ὦ πάτερ, οὐχ ὡς ἐμοῦ τὴν διήγησιν ἀποσκευαζομένου· δοκῶ γάρ μοι μηδ' εἰ πολλὰς μὲν νύκτας πλείους δ' ἡμέρας ἐπισυνάπτεις, τοῦτο ἂν ποτε παθεῖν· οὕτως ἀκόρεστόν⁹ τι καὶ σειρήνιον τὸ κατ' αὐτήν. ἀλλὰ με πάλαι θροῦς¹⁰ τις καὶ βόμβος¹¹ ὅχλου κατὰ τὴν οἰκίαν περιηχεῖ. καὶ ἦν μὲν οὐκ ἐκτὸς τοῦ θορυβεῖσθαι,¹² σιωπᾶν δὲ ἐβιαζόμην, ἐπιθυμία τῶν αἰεὶ πρὸς σοῦ λεχθησομένων ἐλκόμενος.»

«Ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἡσθόμην,» ἔφη ὁ Καλάσιρις, «τάχα μὲν που καὶ δι' ἡλικίαν νωθρότερος ὢν τὴν ἀκοήν (νόσος γὰρ ἄλλων τε καὶ ὠτων τὸ γῆρας), ἴσως δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὴν διήγησιν ἡσχολημένος.¹³ εἴκοι δέ μοι Ναυσικλῆς ἦκειν ὁ τῆς οἰκίας δεσπότης, ἀλλὰ τί ἄρα ποτὲ ὦ θεοὶ διαπεπραγμένος;»

¹ rowing ² low, on the ground ³ lookout place ⁴ lengthen
⁵ really ⁶ resolute ⁷ vigorous, powerful ⁸ oppress ⁹ insatiate,
 unceasing ¹⁰ sound ¹¹ booming, buzzing ¹² roar, cheer; disturb
¹³ engage, occupy

«Ἄπαντα ὡς ἐβουλόμην,» ἔφη ὁ Ναυσικλῆς ἀθρόον αὐτοῖς ἐπιφανείς. «οὐ γάρ με ἔλαθες, ὦγαθὲ Καλάσιρι, φροντίζων τὰς ἐμὰς πράξεις καὶ ὥσπερ τῇ διανοίᾳ συνεκδημῶν, ἀλλὰ σε ἐφώρασα¹ τῷ τε ἄλλῳ σου περὶ ἐμὲ τρόπῳ καὶ οἷς ἐνταῦθα εἰσιῶν κατείληφα διαλεγόμενον. ἀλλὰ τίς ὅδε ὁ ξένος;»

«Ἑλλην,» ἔφη ὁ Καλάσιρις· «τὰ δ' ἄλλα εἰσαυθὺς ἀκούσῃ. σὺ δέ, εἴ τί σοι κατώρθωται δεξιόν, ἀπάγγελλε θάττον, ὥς ἂν τοῦ χαίρειν γ' ἔχοις κοινωνοῦντας.»

«Ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑμεῖς,» εἶπεν ὁ Ναυσικλῆς, «εἰς ἔω μαθήσεσθε· τὸ δὲ παρὸν ὑμῖν, ὅτι βελτίονα Θίσβην ἐκτησάμην, ἀπόχρη μαθεῖν· ἐμοὶ γὰρ τήν τε ἐκ τῆς ὁδοιπορίας² καὶ τῶν ἄλλων φροντῖδων κάκωσιν³ ὕπνῳ βραχεῖ γοῦν ἐστὶ παραμυθητέον.»

5.2

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀπέτρεχεν, ὡς εἰρήκει ποιήσων· ὁ δὲ Κνήμων αὖτος⁴ ἐγεγόνει πρὸς τὴν ἀκοὴν τῆς Θίσβης, ὑπὸ τε ἀμηχανίας πᾶσαν ἔννοϊαν διαπορῶν ἀνέστρεφε, βαρὺ τε καὶ συνεχὲς ἐπιστένων τὸ λειπόμενον ἑταλαιπώρει⁵ τῆς νυκτός, ὥστε οὐδὲ τὸν Καλάσιριν ἐλάνθανε τελευτῶν, ὕπνῳ καὶ ταῦτα βαθεῖ κατεσχημένον. ἀλλ' ἀνασχὼν ἑαυτὸν ὁ πρεσβύτης, καπὶ τοῦ ἀγκῶνος⁶ ἐρείσας, ὃ τι πεπόνθοι διηρώτα, καὶ δι' ἣν αἰτίαν οὕτως ἐκτόπως ἀλῶι, σχεδόν τι τῶν μεμνηνόντων οὐκ ἀποδέων. εἶτα «οὐ μὴ μανῶ,» πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Κνήμων, «Θίσβην ὅτι περίεστιν ἀκηκοός;»

«Καὶ τίς ἢ Θίσβη,» ἔφη ὁ Καλάσιρις, «ἢ πόθεν γνωρίζεις τε ἀκούσας καὶ ζῶσαν ἀγγελλομένην φροντίζεις;»

Καὶ ὅς, «τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ἀκούσῃ μετὰ ταῦτα, ὅταν ποτὲ καὶ τὰ ἑμαντοῦ διηγῆσώμαι· ἐκείνην δὲ ἀνηρημένην τούτοις ἐγὼ τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐγνώρισα, καὶ παρὰ τοῖς βουκόλοις χερσὶ ταυταισὶ ταῖς ἐμαῖς κατέθαιψα.»

¹ detect, discover ² walking ³ mistreatment; suffering ⁴ dried out; with a grating sound ⁵ suffer ⁶ elbow

life, the hope of succession in my family, my sweet anchor, I may say, my only comfort. Of all these this sudden storm has bereft me, and that at the most unlucky time possible, as if I were to be the scorn and sport of fate, just when preparations were making for her marriage, and you were all informed of it."

4.20

While he was speaking, and indulging himself in lamentations, the chief magistrate Hegesias interrupted and stopped him. "Let Charicles, fellow-citizens," said he, "lament hereafter at his leisure; but let not us be so hurried away, and affected by concern for his misfortunes, as to neglect opportunity, which in all things is of great moment, and particularly in military affairs. There is some hope that we may overtake the ravishers if we follow them instantly, for the delay which must take place on our part will naturally make them less speedy in their march: but if we spend our time in womanish bewailings, and by our delays give them an opportunity to escape, what remains but that we shall become a common laughing-stock, the laughing-stock of youths, whom the moment we have taken we should nail to so many crosses, and render their names, and even their families, infamous? This we may easily effect, if we endeavour to rouse the indignation of their countrymen against them, and interdict their descendants, and as many of themselves as may happen to escape, from ever being present at this annual ceremonial and sacrifice to the Manes of their hero; the expense of which we defray out of our public treasury."

4.21

The people approved what he advised, and ratified it by their decree. "Enact, also," said he, "if you please, that the priestess shall never in future appear to the armed runners; for, as I conjecture, it was the sight of her at that time which inflamed Theagenes, and excited in him the impious design of carrying her off; it is desirable, therefore, to guard against anything which may give occasion to such an attempt for the time to come."

When this also was unanimously agreed to, Hegesias gave the signal to march, the trumpet sounded, the theatre was abandoned for war, and there was a general rush from the assembly for the fight. Not only the robust and mature followed him, but children and youths likewise, supplying with their zeal the place of age; women, also, with a spirit superior to their strength, snatching what arms they could meet with, tried in vain to keep up with them, and, by the fruitless attempt, were obliged to confess the weakness of their sex. You might see old men struggling with their age, their mind dragging on their body, and indignant at their physical weakness, because of the vigour of their

minds. The whole city, in short, felt so deeply the loss of Chariclea, that, without waiting for day, and moved by a common impulse, it poured forth in pursuit of her ravishers.

5

5.1

How the city of Delphos succeeded in their pursuit, I had no opportunity of learning; their being thus engaged, however, gave me an excellent opportunity for the flight which I meditated. Taking, therefore, my young companions, I led them down to the sea, and put them aboard the Phoenician vessel, which was just ready to set sail, for day now beginning to break, the merchants thought they had kept the promise they had made, of waiting for me a day and a night. Seeing us however appear, they received us with great joy, and immediately proceeded out of the harbour, at first using their oars, then a moderate breeze rising from the land, and a gentle swell of the seacaressing as it were the stern of our ship, they hoisted sail, and committed the vessel to the wind.

We passed with rapidity the Cirrhaean gulf, the promontory of Parnassus, the Aetolian and Calydonian rocks, and the Oxian isles, sharp both in name and figure, and the sea of Zacynthus began to appear as the sun sank towards the west. But why am I thus tedious? Why do I forget you and myself, and, by extending my narration, embark you upon a boundless ocean? Let us stop here a while, and both of us take a little rest; for though I know you are a very patient hearer, and strive excellently against sleep, yet I have prosecuted the account of my troubles to so unseasonable an hour, that I think you at last begin to give in. My age, too, and the remembrance of my sufferings, weigh down my spirits, and require repose.

Stop then, Father,” replied Cnemon, “not on my account, for I could attend untired to your story many days and nights; it is to me as the siren’s strains; but I have for some time heard a tumult and noise in the house; I was rather alarmed at it, but my great desire to hear the remainder of your discourse prevented me from interrupting you.”

“I was not sensible of it,” said Calasiris, “owing, I suppose, partly to the dulness of my hearing, the common malady of age, and partly to my being intent on what I was saying. But I fancy the stir you hear is occasioned by the return of Nausicles, the master of the house; I am impatient to know how he has succeeded.”

“In every thing as I could wish, my dear Calasiris,” said Nausicles, who entered at that moment. “I know how solicitous you were for my success, and how your best wishes accompanied me. I have many proofs of your good will towards me, and among others the words which I have just heard you uttering. But who is this stranger?”

“A Greek,” said Calasiris; “what farther regards him you shall hear another time; but pray relate to us your success, that we may be partakers in your joy.” “You shall hear all in the morning,” replied Nausicles: “at present let it suffice you to know, that I have obtained a fairer Thisbe than ever; for myself, wearied with cares and fatigues, I must now take a little repose.” Having said this, he retired to rest.

5.2

Cnemon was struck at hearing the name of Thisbe; racking his mind with anxiety, he passed a sleepless night, nor could he at intervals restrain his sighs and groans, which at last awakened Calasiris, who lay near, from a sound sleep. The old man, raising himself upon his elbow, asked him what was the matter with him, and why he vented his complaints in that almost frantic manner. “Is it not enough to drive me mad,” replied Cnemon, “when I hear that Thisbe is alive?”

“And who is this Thisbe?” said Calasiris, “and how came you acquainted with her? and why are you disturbed at supposing her to be alive?”

“You shall hear at large,” returned the other, “when I relate to you my story; at present I will only tell you that I saw her dead with these eyes, and buried her with my own

vocabulary

ἄγνωστος unknown, unrecognizable

~gnostic

ἄδηλος invisible, unknown

ἄδυτον inner sanctum

ἄθροός grouped

αἶλινον cord, net, linen

αἶλινος cry of anguish, dirge;
mournful

ἄλιεύς sailor, fisherman

ἀναβιώω be revived

ἀναδύνω come back out of, go back
into

ἀναπνέω catch one's breath ~apnea

ἀναστέλλω repel, suppress

ἀνδρίζομαι be manly

ἀνελίσσω unroll a scroll; unravel;
explain; roll back

ἀνεύρεσις discovery

ἀνθρώπειος human

ἀπαλλαξείω wish to get rid of

ἀπαράποδιστος unimpeded

ἀπατάω to lie, trick ~apatosaurus

ἄπειρος untested; infinite

ἀπόρητος forbidden, secret

ἀποτρέχω run away

ἀριστερός left-hand

ἀρχέω satisfy; ward off, defend;
suffice

ἄρτάω hang up on; depend on

ἀρτέομαι be ready

βάραθρον gulf, pit ~voracious

βιάζω use force on, violate

βιάω use force against, overcome

βούλημα -τος (n, 3) purpose,
intention

γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine

γνωρίζω make known, discover

γύναιος of a woman ~queen

δαιμόνιος voc: you crazy guy

δακρύω weep

δείμα -τος (n, 3) fear

διαδιδράσκω escape

διάστημα -τος (n, 3) difference;
ratio

δοκιμάζω test, approve

δουλεία slavery

δούλειος of a slave

δουλεύω serve, be a slave

δυστύχημα -τος (n, 3) piece of bad
luck

ἔθος ἔθεος (n, 3) custom, habit

~ethology

εἰκός likely

ἐκθνήσκω (hyperbolic) faint, die off,
be terrified

ἐκκείμαι expose, set forth

ἐμπίμπλημι fill with

ἐννοια thought

ἐνοικος inhabitant

ἐπακροάομαι hear, listen to

ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid)
hurry

ἐπικουφίζω lighten a load

ἐπίπαν = ἐπί

ἐπιρρώννυμι (ῥ) strengthen,
encourage

ἐπίσημον mark, badge

ἐπίσημος marked, significant

ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic

ἐφόδιον supplies, funding

ἐφόδιος for a journey

ζωγρέω capture, give quarter; revive
~zoo

ἡδέως pleasantly ~hedonism

ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy

~hedonism

ἡδονή pleasure

θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
~theater

θρήνος dirge ~threnody

καλάσιρις (ῡ) long, fringed
Egyptian robe

καταγώγιον inn; shipping cost

καταγώγιος returned; epithet of Dionysus
κατασκοπέω watch, spy on
κεράννυμι (ὄ) mix ~crater
κορέννυμι (ὄ) sate; pf, mp: have enough ~cereal
κρείσσω more powerful; better
κώμη village
λαγχάνω be allotted; (esp. λελα- forms) allot; receive
λαθραῖος secret, clandestine
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
λίμνη lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic
μειδιάω smile
μεταμφιάζω change, strip clothing
νύκτωρ by night
ὅλοσχερής whole, complete
ὄρκιον oath ~orc
οὔλαί barley grains
οὐλή scar
ὄψέ late, in evening ~epitaph
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
παιδιά childish play
παίζω play ~pediatrician
παντοῖος all kinds of
πάντως by all means
παραμυθέομαι (ὄ) urge, advise
παρθενεύω raise a girl; live as a virgin
πατρῶος of the father(s), ancestral
περίειμι be superior to; be left over; still exist
περιπλοκή intertwining
πη somewhere, somehow
πικρός sharp, bitter ~picric
πολύθρηγος wailing greatly; much

lamented
πολυπραγμονέω be too busy, meddle
πότε when?
προήκης sharp ~acute
πρόκειμαι be set before; propose
προσαράσσω dash against
προσπταίω batter; be set back
πρότιμος (ἰ) most honored, valuable
σκεῦος -εος (n, 3) thing, tool, vessel
σπήλαιον grotto, cavern
σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed on
συλεύς -ος (ὄ, m) privateer
σύμβολον token, seal
σύμβολος token; omen
συμφύω pull together, mend
συνέκκειμαι be exposed with a child
σύνθημα -τος (n, 3) agreed signal
συσκευάζω pack up
σφάλλω overthrow, balk, stagger
σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
τάφος (m) funeral, grave; (n) astonishment
τάχος -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer
τοῖχος wall of a house
ὕγρὸς wet
ὕπασπιστής -οῦ (m, 1) shield bearer, bodyguard
ὑπείμι be under
ὑπόλοιπος left over
ὑπόμνησις -εως (f) reminding; mention
ὑπόνοια suspicion; hidden meaning
φοβερός frightful, afraid
φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit, attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions
χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull down

«Κάθευδε,» εἶπεν ὁ Καλάσιρις· «ταῦτα δὲ ὅπη ποτὲ ἔσχεν, οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν εἰσόμεθα.»

«Οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην,» ἔφη· «ἀλλὰ σὺ μὲν ἀτρέμας¹ ἔχε σαυτόν, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως ἂν βιάην, εἰ μὴ θᾶττον ὑπεξελθὼν τρόπον ὄντιναδὴ πολυπραγμονήσαιμι τίς ποτε πλάνη τὸν Ναυσικλέα κατέλιπεν, ἢ ὅπως παρὰ μόνοις Αἰγυπτίοις οἱ τεθνεώτες ἀναβιοῦσιν.»

Ἐμειδίασε πρὸς ταῦτα μικρὸν ὁ Καλάσιρις, καὶ αὖθις ὑπηνέχθη τῷ ὕπνῳ. ὁ δὲ Κνήμων τοῦ δωματίου προήκων ἔπασχε μὲν οἷα εἰκὸς ἦν τὸν νύκτωρ καὶ σκότους καὶ κατ' οἰκίαν ἄγνωστον ἀλύνοντα· πλὴν ἀλλὰ πάντα γε ὑπέμενε, τὸ δεῖμα τὸ ἐκ τῆς Θίσβης καὶ τὴν ὑπόνοιαν ἀποδύσασθαι σπεύδων, ἕως οἵπῃ ποτε καὶ πολλάκις τοὺς αὐτοὺς ὡς ἄλλοτε ἄλλους ἀνελίστων τόπους, ἥσθετο γυναικὸς λαθραῖόν τι καὶ γοερὸν² οἶον ἡρινῆς³ ἀηδόνης⁴ αἴλινον ἐν νυκτὶ μυρομένης,⁵ ἐπὶ τε τὸ δωματίον ὑπὸ τοῦ θρήνου χειραγωγούμενος⁶ ὥρμησε. καὶ ταῖς θύραις, καθ' ὃ συνέπιπτον ἀλλήλαις, τὸ οὖς παραθέμενος ἐπηκροᾶτο, καὶ τοιάδε κατελάμβανεν ἔτι θρηνοῦσαν.» ἐγὼ δὲ ἡ παναθλία χεῖρα ληστρικὴν⁷ ἐκπεφενγενεῖν καὶ μαιφόνον⁸ ὥοιμην θάνατον ἐλπισθέντα διαδεδρακέναι, βιώσεσθαι⁹ τε τὸ λειπόμενον ἅμα τῷ φιλάτῳ ξένον μὲν καὶ ἀλήτην¹⁰ βίον, ἀλλὰ μετ' ἐκείνου γινόμενον ἥδιστον· οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτως ἐμοὶ χαλεπὸν, ὃ μὴ μετ' ἐκείνου φορητόν. νυνὶ δὲ ὁ μηδέπω¹¹ κεκορεσμένος ἐμὲ ἐξ ἀρχῆς εἰληχῶς δαίμων μικρὸν τῶν ἡδονῶν ὑποθέμενος, εἶτα ἠπάτησε. δουλείαν ὥοιμην ἐκπεφενγενεῖν, καὶ δουλεύω πάλιν· δεσμωτήριον,¹² καὶ φρουροῦμαι. νῆσος εἶχέ με καὶ σκότος· ὅμοια τὰ νῦν ἐκείνοις, ἀληθέστερον δὲ εἰπεῖν, καὶ πικρότερα, τοῦ καὶ βουλομένου καὶ δυναμένου ταῦτα παραμυθεῖσθαι κεχωρισμένου. σπήλαιον ἦν μοι ληστρικὸν εἰς τὴν παρελθοῦσαν τὸ καταγώγιον, ἄδυτον καὶ βάραθρον καὶ τί γὰρ ἄλλ' ἢ τάφος ἢ οἴκησις· ἐπεκούφισε καὶ ταῦτα παρὼν ὁ πάντων ἐμοὶ φίλτατος. ἐκεῖ με καὶ ζῶσαν ἐθρήνησε καὶ τεθνεῶσαν, ὡς ὤετο, ἐδάκρυσεν, ὡς ἀνηρημένην

¹ unmovingly, still ² distressing; lamenting ³ vernal ⁴ nightingale
⁵ weep ⁶ lead by the hand ⁷ piratical ⁸ blood-stained ⁹ live;
 (mp) make a living ¹⁰ wanderer, tramp ¹¹ not yet ¹² prison

ἐπένθησεν.¹ ἀπεστέρημαι νυνὶ καὶ τούτων. οἷχεται ὁ. κοινωνὸς² τῶν δυστυχημάτων καὶ ὡς ἄχθη³ τὰ πάθη πρὸς με νεμόμενος. ἐγὼ δὲ μόνη καὶ ἔρημος, αἰχμάλωτος καὶ πολύθρηνος, τύχης βουλήμασι πικρᾶς ἐκκεκμένη, καὶ ζῆν τέως ἀνεχομένη, διότι μοι περιεῖναι τὸν γλυκύτατον ἐλπίζω. ἀλλ' ὦ ψυχὴ ἐμή, ποῖ ποτὲ ἄρα τυγχάνεις; τίς δέ σε διεδέξατο τύχη; ἄρα μὴ καὶ αὐτός, οἶμοι, δουλεύεις τὸ μόνον ἐλεύθερον καὶ ἀδούλωτον⁴ πλὴν ἔρωτος φρόνημα; ἀλλὰ σώζοιό γε μόνον, καὶ θεάσαιό ποτε Θίσβην τὴν σὴν· τοῦτο γάρ με καλέσεις καὶ μὴ βουλόμενος.»

5.3

Οὐκέτι κατέχειν ἑαυτὸν ἐκαρτέρησεν ὁ Κνήμων, ὡς τούτων ἤκουσεν, οὐδὲ ὑπέμεινε τὴν τῶν ὑπολοίπων ἀκρόασιν.⁵ ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν πρώτων ἕτερα ὑπονοήσας, ἐκ τῶν ἐπὶ τέλους τὴν Θίσβην εἶναι τῷ ὄντι πιστεύσας, ὀλίγου μὲν ἐδέησε καὶ κατενεχθῆναι παρ' αὐταῖς σχεδόν τι ταῖς θύραις, ἀντισχῶν δὲ χαλεπῶς, καὶ δέει τοῦ μὴ πρὸς τινος ἀλῶναι (καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἀλεκτρύνες⁶ ἤδη τὸ δεύτερον ἦδον), ἀπέτρεχε σφαλλόμενος· καὶ νῦν μὲν τῷ πόδε προσπταίων νῦν δὲ τοῖς τοίχοις ἀθρόον ἐμπίπτων, καὶ ἄρτι μὲν ὑπερθύροις ἄρτι δὲ σκεύειν, εἴ πῃ τι τῆς ὀροφῆς⁷ ἦρτητο, τὴν κεφαλὴν προσαράσσω, ἐπὶ τὸ δωμάτιον οὗ κατήγοντο μετὰ πολλὴν τὴν πλάνην ἀφικόμενος ἀθρόον ἐπὶ τὴν εὐνὴν καταφέρεται. καὶ αὐτῷ τὸ μὲν σῶμα παλμὸς⁸ εἶχε, τῶν δὲ ὀδόντων ἄραβος⁹ πολὺς ἐγίνετο. καὶ τάχ' ἂν καὶ εἰς ἔσχατον ἦλθε κινδύνου, εἰ μὴ θάττον ὁ Καλάσιρις αἰσθόμενος ἔθαλπέ¹⁰ τε συνέχων καὶ λόγῳ παντοίως ἀνελάμβανεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ μικρὸν ἀνέπνευσε, τὴν αἰτίαν ἐξεμάνθανεν.

Ὁ δέ, «ἀπόλωλά σοι» ἔφη· «ζῇ γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἡ κακίστη Θίσβη.»

5.4

Καὶ εἰπὼν αὐτῆς ἐξέθανε. καὶ ὁ Καλάσιρις αὐτῆς πράγματα εἶχεν,

¹ grieve ² partner ³ burden ⁴ unenslaved, unsubdued
⁵ hearing; thing heard ⁶ chicken ⁷ roof ⁸ vibration ⁹ chattering
of teeth ¹⁰ to warm

ἐπιρρωννύναι πειρώμενος.

Ἐπαιζε δὲ ἄρα τι τὸν Κνήμωνα δαιμόνιον, ὃ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα χλεύην ὡς ἐπίπαν τὰ ἀνθρώπεια καὶ παιδιὰν¹ πεποίηται, καὶ οὐδὲ τῶν ἡδίστων ἀλύπως² μετέχειν ἐπέτρεπεν, ἀλλ' ὃ τι μετ' ὀλίγον ἡσθήσεσθαι ἔμελλεν, ἥδη τὸ ἀλγεινὸν³ ἐπέπλεκε, τάχα μὲν οὕτως ἔθος ὃν αὐτῷ καὶ νῦν ἐπιδεικνύμενον, τάχα δέ που καὶ τῆς ἀνθρώπου φύσεως ἀμιγὲς⁴ καὶ καθαρὸν τὸ χαῖρον οὐκ ἐπιδεχομένης. ὡς δὴ καὶ τότε ὁ Κνήμων ἔφηνε τε τὰ πάντων μᾶλλον αἰρετά,⁵ καὶ φοβερὰ τὰ ἥδιστα ὑπελάμβανεν. ἦν γὰρ οὐ Θίσιβη τὸ θρηνοῦν γύναιον, ἀλλὰ Χαρίκλεια. ἐγεγόνει δὲ τὰ περὶ αὐτὴν ὥδε.

Ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ὁ μὲν Θύαμις ἀλοὺς ἐζώγρητο καὶ εἶχετο αἰχμάλωτος, ἡ δὲ νῆσος ἐνεπέπρηστο καὶ τῶν ἐνοίκων ἐκεκένωτο βουκόλων, ὁ μὲν Κνήμων καὶ ὁ Θέρμουθις ὁ τοῦ Θυάμιδος ὑπασπιστῆς ἐῷσι⁶ τὴν λίμνην διέπλευσαν, ὃ τι ποτὲ τὸν λήσταρχον ἔδρασαν οἱ πολέμοι κατασκοπήσοντες. ἔσχε τε τὰ κατ' αὐτοὺς ὡς δὴ καὶ εἴρηται. μόνον δὲ Θεαγένης καὶ Χαρίκλεια κατὰ τὸ σπήλαιον ὑπολείπονται, τὸ ὑπερβάλλον τῶν παρόντων δεινῶν ἀγαθὸν μέγιστον τιθέμενοι. τότε γὰρ πρῶτον ἰδία καὶ παντὸς ἀπηλλαγμένοι τοῦ ὀχλήσοντος⁷ ἀλλήλοις ἐντυχόντες, ἀπαραποδίστων καὶ ὀλοσχερῶν περιπλοκῶν τε καὶ φιλημάτων ἐνεπίμπλαντο, καὶ πάντων ἅμα εἰς λήθην⁸ ἐμπεσόντες εἶχοντο ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀλλήλων οἰοῦν⁹ συμπεφυκότες, ἀγνεύοντος¹⁰ μὲν ἔτι καὶ παρθενεύοντος ἔρωτος κορεννύμενοι, δάκρυσι δὲ ὕγροῖς τε καὶ θερμοῖς εἰς ἀλλήλους κεραννύμενοι, καὶ καθαροῖς μόνον μινύμενοι τοῖς φιλήμασιν. ἡ γὰρ Χαρίκλεια τὸν Θεαγένην, εἴ τι παρακινοῦντα αἰσθοίτο καὶ ἀνδριζόμενον, ὑπομνήσει τῶν ὄρκων ἀνέστελλεν· ὃ δὲ οὐ χαλεπῶς ἐπανήγετο καὶ σωφρονῶν ῥαδίως ἡνείχετο, ἔρωτος μὲν ἐλάττων ἡδονῆς δὲ κρείττων γινόμενος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὀψέ ποτε τῶν πρακτέων εἰς ἔννοιαν ἐλθόντες δόξαι κόρον ἔχειν ἐβιάσθησαν, ἄρχεται ὁ Θεαγένης λόγων τοιῶνδε.» τὸ μὲν συνεῖναι ἡμᾶς ἀλλήλοις ὧ Χαρίκλεια, καὶ τοῦτο ἔχειν ὁ πάντων

¹ childish play ² painless ³ painful ⁴ unmixed, pure, virgin

⁵ takeable, desirable ⁶ morning; eastern ⁷ move, disturb

⁸ forgetting ⁹ as if ¹⁰ purify

τε προτιμότερον ἐποιησάμεθα καὶ δι' ὃ πάντα ὑπέστημεν, ἡμεῖς τε εὐχόμεθα, θεοί τε Ἑλλήνιοι παρέχουσιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀστάθμητόν τι τὸ ἀνθρώπειον καὶ ἄλλοτε πρὸς ἄλλα φερόμενον, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν πεπόνθαμεν πολλὰ δὲ ἐλπίζομεν, πρόκειται δὲ ἡμῖν κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα πρὸς Κνήμωνα πάντως ἐπὶ Χέμμιν τὴν κόμην ἐπείγεσθαι, καὶ ἄδηλον ἥτις ἡμᾶς διαδέξεται τύχη, πολὺ δὲ καὶ ἄπειρον, ὥς ἔοικε, διάστημα τῆς ἐλπιζομένης ἡμῖν γῆς ὑπολείπεται, φέρε σύμβολά τινα ποιησάμεθα, δι' ὧν ἀπόρρητά τε γνωριούμεν παρόντες, καὶ εἰ χωρισθῆναί ποτε συμβαίνοι, μαστεύσομεν¹ ἀλλήλους. ἀγαθὸν γὰρ πλάνης ἐφόδιον σύνθημα φιλικὸν² εἰς ἀνέυρεσιν φυλαττόμενον.»

5.5

Ἐπῆναι ταῦτα ἡ Χαρίκλεια, καὶ ἐδόκει ναοῖς ἐπιγράφειν, εἰ χωρισθεῖεν, ἢ ἀγάλασιν³ ἐπισήμοις, ἔρμαῖς τε καὶ λίθοις ἐπὶ τριόδων, τὸν μὲν Θεαγένην «ὁ Πυθικός,» τὴν δὲ Χαρίκλειαν «ἡ Πυθιάς ἐπὶ δεξιὰ ἢ ἐπ' ἀριστερὰ πεπόρευται, πόλιν ἐπὶ τῇδε ἢ κόμην ἢ ἔθνος,» ἡμέραν καὶ ὥραν προσδιορίζοντας. εἰ δὲ εἰς ταῦτον γίνοντο, ἀρκεῖν μὲν τῷ ἑτέρῳ τὸν ἕτερον καὶ μόνον ὀφθῆναι· οὐδένα γὰρ χρόνον εἶναι ὃς ἀμαυρώσαι αὐτοῖς τῶν ψυχῶν τὰ ἐρωτικά γνωρίσματα· ὅμως δ' οὖν ἡ μὲν Χαρίκλεια τὸν συνεκκείμενον αὐτῇ πατρῶον ἐδείκνυ δακτύλιον, οὐλὴν δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ γόνατος ἐκ θήρας συὸς ὁ Θεαγένης. ἐκ δὲ λόγων σύμβολα ἢ μὲν λαμπάδα ὃ δὲ φοῖνικα⁴ συνετίθεντο. ἐπὶ τούτοις περιέβαλλον ἀλλήλους, καὶ αἰθῆς ἔκλαιον, ὥσπερ, οἶμαι, σπονδῶν τῶν δακρύων ἀπάρχοντες καὶ ὄρκια τὰ φιλήματα ποιούμενοι.

Τούτων συγκεκριμένων ἀνεδύοντο τοῦ σπηλαίου, κειμηλίων μὲν ἄλλων τῶν ἐναποκειμένων οὐδενὸς θιγόντες.⁵ τὸν γὰρ ἀπὸ σύλων πλοῦτον βέβηλον⁶ ἐδοκίμαζον· ἃ δὲ αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐκ Δελφῶν ἐπήγοντο, οἱ λησται δὲ αὐτῶν ἀφείλοντο, ταῦτα συνεσκευάζοντο. ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ καὶ μετημφίασεν ἑαυτήν, ἐνθεμένη μὲν πηριδίῳ τινὶ τούς τε ὄρμους καὶ

¹ crave ² friendly ³ ornament, glory, statue ⁴ red or purple dye or color; bay (horse); palm tree ⁵ touch ⁶ permissible to step on; uninitiated, ritually impure

hands among the buccaneers.” “Take some rest now,” said the old man; “this mystery will soon be cleared up.”

“I cannot sleep,” he said; “do you repose yourself if you will; I shall die if I do not find out, and that immediately, under what mistake Nausicles is labouring; or whether among the Egyptians alone the dead come to life again.” Calasiris smiled at his impatience, and betook himself again to sleep.

But Cnemon arose, and, going out of his chamber, encountered all those difficulties which it was probable a stranger would meet with, who wanders at night, and in the dark, in an unknown house; but he struggled with them all, such was his horror of Thisbe, and his anxiety to clear away the apprehensions which were raised in his mind by what fell from Nausicles. After passing and repassing many times, without knowing it, the same passages, at last he heard the soft voice of a woman lamenting, like a vernal nightingale pouring out her melancholy notes at eventide. Led by the sound, he advanced towards the apartment; and putting his ear to the division of the folding doors, he listened, and heard her thus lamenting:—“What an unhappy fate is mine! I thought I had escaped from the hands of the robbers, and avoided a cruel death. I flattered myself that I should pass the remainder of my life with my beloved; wandering indeed, and in foreign lands, but with him it would have been sweet; and every difficulty would have been supportable. But my evil genius is not yet satisfied; he gave me a glance of hope, and has plunged me afresh in despair. I hoped I had escaped servitude, and am again a slave; a prison, and am still confined. I was kept in an island, and surrounded with darkness; my situation is not now very different, indeed, perhaps rather worse, for he who was able and willing to console me is separated from me. The Pirates’ cave which I yesterday inhabited, seemed indeed an avenue to the shades below; more like a charnel house than a dwelling; but his presence in whom I delighted made it pleasant; for he lamented my fate living, and shed tears over me when he thought me dead. Now I am deprived of every comfort; he who partook of and lessened the burden of my misfortunes is ravished from me; and I, deserted and a captive, am exposed alone to the assaults of cruel fortune; and endure to live only because I have a glimmering of hope that my beloved still survives. But where, O delight of my soul, are you? What fate has awaited you? Are you also forced to be a slave—you, whose spirit is so free, and impatient of all slavery except that of love? Oh, may your life be safe, at least; and may you, though late, see again your Thisbe! for so, however unwilling, you must call me.”

5.3

When Cnemon heard this, he could no longer restrain himself, or have patience to listen to what was to follow; but guessing from what he

had already heard, and particularly from what was last uttered, that the complainer could be no other than Thisbe, he was ready to fall into a swoon at the very doors; he composed himself, however, as well as he was able, and fearing lest he should be discovered by any one (for morning now approached, and the cock had twice crowed), he hurried back with a tottering pace.

Now his foot stumbled; now he fell against the wall, and now against the lintels of the door; sometimes he struck his head against utensils hanging from the ceiling; at last, with much difficulty, and after many wanderings, he reached his own apartment, and threw himself upon the bed. His body trembled, and his teeth chattered, and it might have become a very serious matter had not Calasiris, alarmed at the disorder in which he returned, come to his assistance, and soothed and comforted him. When he came a little to himself, he inquired into the cause of it.

“I am undone,” exclaimed Cnemon; “that wretch Thisbe is really alive.” And having said this, he sank down again and fainted away. Calasiris having with much ado recovered him, attempted to cheer his mind. Some envious demon, who makes human affairs his sport, was no doubt practising his illusions upon Cnemon, not suffering him to enjoy his good fortune unalloyed with trouble; but making that which was afterwards to be the cause of his greatest pleasure wear at first the appearance of calamity: either because such is the perverse disposition of those beings, or because human nature cannot admit pure and unmixed joy. Cnemon, at this very time, was flying from her whom he above all things desired to meet, and frightened at that which would have been to him the most pleasing of sights; for the lady who was thus lamenting was not Thisbe but Chariclea. The train of accidents which brought her into the house of Nausicles was as follows:—After Thyamis was taken prisoner, the island set on fire, and its pirate inhabitants expelled, Thermuthis, his lieutenant, and Cnemon crossed over the lake in the morning to make inquiries after Thyamis. What happened on their expedition, has been before related. Theagenes and Chariclea were left alone in the cave, and esteemed what was to prove only an excess of calamity, a great present blessing; since now for the first time, being left alone, and freed from every intruding eye, they indulged themselves in unrestrained embraces and endearments; and forgetting all the world, and clinging together as though forming but one body, they enjoyed the first fruits of pure and virgin love; warm tears were mingled with their chaste kisses; chaste I say, for if at any time human nature was about to prevail on Theagenes he was checked by Chariclea, and put in mind of his oath; nor was it difficult to bring him back within due bounds, for though not proof against pure love, he was superior to mere sensual desire. But when at length they called to mind that this was a time for consultation they ceased their dalliance, and Theagenes began as follows:—“That we may spend our lives together, my

dearest Chariclea, and obtain at last that union which we prefer to every earthly blessing, and for the sake of which we have undergone so much, is my fervent prayer, and may the gods of Greece grant it! But since every thing human is fluctuating, and subject to change, since we have suffered much, and have yet much to hope, as we have appointed to meet Cnemon at Chemmis, and are uncertain what fortunes may await us there, and, in fine, as the country to which all our wishes tend is at a great distance, let us agree upon some token by which we may secretly hold communication when present; and, if at any time separated, may trace out each other in absence; for a token between friends is an excellent companion in a wanderer's journey, and may often be the means of again bringing them together."

5.5

Chariclea was pleased with the proposal; and they agreed, if they were divided, to write upon any temple, noted statue, bust of Mercury, or boundary-stone, Theagenes the word Pythicus, and Chariclea Pythias; whether they were gone to the right or the left; to what city, town, or people; and the day and hour of their writing. If they met in any circumstances, or under any disguise, they depended upon their mutual affection to discover one another, which they were certain no time could efface, or even lessen. Chariclea, however, showed him the ring which had been exposed with her, and Theagenes exhibited a scar made upon his knee by a wild boar. They agreed on a watch-word: she, lampas (a lamp), he, phoenix (a palm-tree). Having made these arrangements, they again embraced each other, and again wept, pouring out their tears as libations, and using kisses as oaths.

At last they went out of the cave, touching none of the treasures it contained, thinking riches obtained by plunder an abomination. They selected, however, some of the richest jewels which they themselves had brought from Delphi, and which the pirates had taken from them, and prepared for their journey. Chariclea changed her dress,

vocabulary

ἄγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
 ἀέκων unwilling
 αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
 ἀκριβής (ι) exact
 ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
 ἀνήνυτος endless
 ἀνύω accomplish, pass over, complete
 ἀπαλγέω be despondent
 ἀπαλλαγή relief, escape
 ἀπαλλαξείω wish to get rid of
 ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart
 ἀπατάω to lie, trick ~apatosaurus
 ἀπάτη trick, fraud, deceit
 ~apatosaurus
 ἄπιστος not trusting, not trustworthy ~stand
 ἀποτρέχω run away
 ἀπρόσφυλος (οῦ) not belonging to the tribe
 ἄρτι at the same time
 αὐγή light
 αὐλή courtyard
 ἀφορέω look away, at
 ἄχρι as far as (+gen); until
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
 δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom ~demon
 δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
 δουλεία slavery
 δούλειος of a slave
 δυσώνυμος of ill name ~name
 ἐγχειρίζω entrust
 ἐκβιάζω force out, expel, dislodge
 ἔκκειμαι expose, set forth
 ἐκκλίνω (ι) turn away, back down, shun
 ἐκτρέπω turn aside
 ἐκχωρέω depart, back off, cede

ἐκὼν willingly, on purpose; giving in too easily
 ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
 Ἑλλήν Greek
 ἐμπορικός mercantile
 ἐμπρέπω be conspicuous, famous
 ἐννοέω consider
 ἔνοπλος armed
 ἐξάλλομαι break away from ~sally
 ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἔπαινος (noun) praise
 ἐπάλληλος in succession
 ἐπανατείνω (metaph.) threaten, brandish
 ἐπηρεάζω threaten abusively; be spiteful to
 ἐπιβοάω call to for help
 ἐπισημαίνω be a sign or symptom
 ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
 ἐπισυνάπτω attach
 ἐπιτρέχω run at, after
 ἐρήμιος empty
 ἡδέως pleasantly ~hedonism
 ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
 ἱκετεύω approach to beg
 καθάπερ exactly as
 καλάσιρις (ι) long, fringed Egyptian robe
 κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
 καταυγάζω illuminate; outshine
 κατορθόω erect; accomplish
 κερδαίνω profit, take advantage
 κοῦφος light, nimble
 κράζω croak, scream
 κρύπτω hide, cover ~cryptic
 κώμη village
 λάφυρα -ου (οῦ, n, 2) spoils
 ληιστός lootable ~lucre
 ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
 λίαν very
 λίμνη lake, marsh, basin, sea

~limnic
 μείρομαι receive as a portion
 ~Moirā
 μισθός reward, wages
 νεανίσκος (ἄ) young man
 νέφος -εος (n, 3) cloud ~nebula
 ὄλεθρος ruin, destruction, death
 ὀψέ late, in evening ~epitaph
 παίζω play ~pediatrician
 πανταχόθεν from all sides
 πανταχοῦ everywhere; completely
 παρακελεύομαι recommend,
 encourage
 παραχωρέω yield, concede
 παρέζομαι sit beside ~sit
 πατάσσω beat (heart); strike
 πείρα an attempt
 πειρατήριον (ἄ) test; gang ~pirate
 πειρατήριος (ἄ) experimental
 πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce
 περαιώω carry across ~pierce
 πέρας -τος (n, 3) cord; bound, crux,
 outcome ~prove
 περισκοπέω look around, inspect
 περισώζω save alive
 πη somewhere, somehow
 πικρός sharp, bitter ~picric
 ποιήεις grassy ~pastor
 ποίησις -εως (f) creation
 πότε when?
 πρόδηλος clear or manifest in front
 or beforehand
 προσορμίζω anchor near
 προσπαλαίω wrestle with
 προστρέχω run to, join, attack
 σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
 σκεῦος -εος (n, 3) thing, tool, vessel
 σκηνή tent; stage

σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
 target ~telescope
 σπήλαιον grotto, cavern
 σπουδάζω be busy, earnest
 ~repudiate
 στρατεία expedition, campaign
 συμφορά collecting; accident,
 misfortune
 συμφορέω collect
 συνεχής (ὅ) continuously
 συνυφαίνω weave together
 σωτήρ -ος (m) savior
 τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
 τύχη fortune, act of a god
 ὕβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence,
 outrage
 ὑπερβολή mountain pass; passing
 over; respite; excess
 ὑπερθαυμάζω be greatly amazed
 ὑπέρογκος excessively bulky,
 swollen; excessive
 ὑπήκοον -ῦ cumin
 ὑπήκοος heeding, subject
 ὑπόνοια suspicion; hidden meaning
 ὑποτέμνω undercut, intercept
 ὑποτρέχω run in under
 φθάνω (ἄ) do first, outstrip
 φιλοτιμέομαι (ι) be ambitious
 φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit,
 attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions
 φυγή flight, means of escape
 ~fugitive
 χωρέω withdraw, give way to
 (+dat); advance; have room for; turn
 out well ~heir
 χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull
 down

τὰ στέμματα¹ καὶ τὴν ἱερὰν ἐσθήτα, καὶ ὥστε λανθάνειν αὐτούς, καὶ ἄλλα σκευή τῶν εὐτελῶν ἐπιβαλοῦσα, τὸ δὲ τόξον καὶ τὴν φαρέτραν² Θεαγέει φέρειν ἐγχειρίσασα, φόρτον³ ἥδιστον ἐκείνῳ καὶ θεοῦ τοῦ κρατοῦντος ὄπλον οἰκειότατον. ἄρτι δὲ τῇ λίμνῃ πλησιάσαντες, καὶ σκάφους ἐπιβήσεσθαι μέλλοντες, ἔνοπλον ὁρῶσι πλήθος ἐπὶ τὴν νῆσον περαιούμενον.

5.6

Ἰλιγγιάσαντες οὖν πρὸς τὴν θέαν ἐπὶ πλείστον ἀχανεῖς⁴ εἰστήκεσαν, οἷον ἀπαλγοῦντες πρὸς τὴν τύχην οὕτως ἐπαλλήλως ἐπηρεάζουσιν. ὁψέ δ' οὖν ποτέ, καὶ μόνον οὐ προσορμιζομένων ἤδη τῶν ἐπιόντων, ἀποδιδράσκειν ἢ Χαρίκλεια καὶ τῷ σπηλαίῳ κρύπτειν ἑαυτούς, εἴ πη διαλάθοιεν, ἠξίου· καὶ ἅμα ἀπέτρεχεν. ἀλλ' ὁ Θεαγένης ἐπέιχέ τε, καὶ «ἄχρι τίνος,» ἔλεγε, «φευξόμεθα τὴν πανταχοῦ διώκουσαν εἰμαρμένην; εἴξωμεν τῇ τύχῃ, καὶ χωρήσωμεν ὁμόσε⁵ τῷ φέροντι. κερδήσωμεν ἄλλην ἀνήνυτον καὶ πλάνητα⁶ βίον καὶ τὴν ἐπάλληλον τοῦ δαίμονος καθ' ἡμῶν πομπείαν. οὐχ ὁρᾷς ὡς φυγαῖς ἐπισυνάπτει πειρατήρια, καὶ τοῖς ἐκ θαλάττης ἀτόποις⁷ τὰ ἐκ γῆς φιλοτιμείται χαλεπώτερα; πολέμους ἄρτι, ληστὰς μετ' ὀλίγον, αἰχμαλώτους μικρῷ πρόσθεν εἶχεν, ἐρήμους αἰθις ἀπέδειξεν. ἀπαλλαγὴν καὶ φυγὴν ἐλευθέραν ὑπέθετο, καὶ τοὺς ἀναιρήσοντας ἐπέστησε. τοιοῦτον παῖζει καθ' ἡμῶν πόλεμον, ὥσπερ σκηνὴν τὰ ἡμέτερα καὶ δρᾶμα⁸ πεποιημένους. τί οὖν οὐχ ὑποτέμνομεν αὐτοῦ τὴν τραγικὴν⁹ ταύτην ποίησιν, καὶ τοῖς βουλομένοις ἀναιρεῖν ἐγχειρίζομεν, μὴ πη καὶ ὑπέρογκον τὸ τέλος τοῦ δράματος φιλοτιμούμενος, καὶ αὐτόχειρας¹⁰ ἡμᾶς ἑαυτῶν ἐκβιάσθαι γενέσθαι.»

5.7

Τούτοις εἰρημένοις οὐ πᾶσι ἢ Χαρίκλεια συνετίθετο, τὴν μὲν τύχην ἐν δίκῃ κακηγορεῖσθαι πρὸς αὐτοῦ φάσκουσα, τὸ δὲ τοῖς

¹ headband or wreath ² quiver ³ outward cargo ⁴ mute with surprise; yawning ⁵ to the same spot ⁶ wanderer ⁷ strange, unnatural, disgusting ⁸ deed, business, drama ⁹ goatlike; tragic, stately ¹⁰ with one's own hand

πολεμίοις ἐκόντας ἑαυτοὺς ἐγχειρίζειν οὐκ ἐπαινοῦσα· μὴ γὰρ εἶναι πρόδηλον ὡς ἀναιρήσουσι λαβόντες (οὐ γὰρ οὕτω χρηστῶ τῷ δαίμονι προσπαλαίειν ὡς ταχείαν τῶν συμφορῶν ἀπαλλαγὴν συγχωρῆσαι), ἀλλ' ἐνδεχόμενον βουληθῆναι καὶ περισώζειν ἑαυτοῖς εἰς δουλείαν· ὃ τίνος οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο θανάτου πικρότερον; ὁλέθροις βαρβάροις ἐκκείσθαι πρὸς ὕβριν ἐπίρρητον καὶ δυσώνυμον, «ἦν πάντα τρόπον καὶ ὡς δυνατὸν ἐκκλίνωμεν, ἐπιτυχίας ἐλπίδα τὴν πείραν τῶν παρελθόντων ὑποθέμενοι, πολλάκις ἤδη καὶ ἐξ ἀπιστοτέρων περιγενόμενοι.»

«Ποιῶμεν ὡς βούλει» φήσας ὁ Θεαγένης εἶπετο ἡγουμένη, καθάπερ ἐλκόμενος. οὐ μὴν ἔφθησάν γε πρὸς τὸ σπήλαιον διελθόντες, ἀλλ' ἕως τοὺς κατὰ πρόσωπον ἐπιόντας περιεσκόπουν, ἔλαθον ὑπὸ μοίρας τῶν πολεμίων, ἥ κατ' ἄλλο μέρος ἀπέβη τῆς νήσου, κατόπιν σαγηνευθέντες.¹ καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐκπλαγέντες ἔστησαν, ὑποδραμούσης τὸν Θεαγένην τῆς Χαρκλείας, ὡς, εἰ καὶ τεθνάναι δεήσειεν, ἐν χερσὶ ταῖς ἐκείνου γίνοιτο· τῶν δὲ ἐπελθόντων ἐπαντεταίναντο μέν τινες ὡς πατάξοντες, ὡς δὲ ἐπιβλέψαντες οἱ νέοι κατηύγασαν τοὺς ἐπιφερομένους, ὥκλαζεν αὐτοῖς ὁ θυμὸς καὶ παρεῖντο αἱ δεξιάι. τοὺς γὰρ καλοὺς καὶ βάρβαροι χεῖρες, ὡς ἔοικε, δυσωποῦνται, καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐράσμιον θέαν καὶ ἀπρόσφυλος ὀφθαλμὸς ἡμεροῦται.²

5.8

Συλλαβόντες οὖν ἦγον ἐπὶ τὸν ἄρχοντα, λίαν ἐσπουδακότες λαφύρων τὸ κάλλιστον πρῶτοι προσαγαγεῖν. ἔμελλον δὲ ἄρα καὶ μόνον προσφέρειν· ἄλλω γὰρ οὐδενὶ τῶν ἄλλων οὐδεὶς ἐπετύγχανεν, ἐκ περάτων καὶ ταῦτα εἰς πέρατα τὴν νῆσον ἐπιδραμόντες, καὶ ὡς ἄρκυσι³ τοῖς ὅπλοις πανταχόθεν πᾶσαν περιβαλόντες· ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἄλλη πυρὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ προτέρου πολέμου κατανάλωτο, μόνον δὲ λειπόμενον τὸ σπήλαιον ἡγνοεῖτο. καὶ οἱ μὲν οὕτως ἦγοντο ἐπὶ τὸν πολέμαρχον·⁴ ἦν δ' ἄρα Μιτράνης ὁ φρούραρχος Ὁροονδάτου τοῦ τῷ βασιλεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ τὴν Αἴγυπτον σατραπεύοντος,⁵ ἐπὶ

¹ catch in a net ² tame ³ net ⁴ chief ⁵ be a satrap

χρήμασι πολλοῖς ὑπὸ Ναυσικλέους, ὡς δεδήλωται, κατὰ ζήτησιν τῆς Θίσβης ἀφιγμένος ἐπὶ τὴν νῆσον. ὡς οὖν ἀγόμενοι πλησίον οἱ περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην ὤφθησαν, θεοὺς σωτῆρας ἐπιβοώμενοι πολλάκις, ἐμπορικόν τι καὶ δραστήριον ἐννοήσας ὁ Ναυσικλῆς ἐξήλατό τε, καὶ προσδραμών, «αὕτη ἐκείνη Θίσβη,» κεκραγῶς ἔλεγεν, «ἦν ἀφηρέθην μὲν πρὸς τῶν ὀλέθρων βουκόλων, ἔχω δὲ διὰ σέ, Μιτράνη, καὶ τοὺς θεοὺς.» ἐδράττετό¹ τε τῆς Χαρικλείας, καὶ χαίρειν εἰς ὑπερβολὴν ἐνεδείκνυτο· καὶ τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ Θίσβην ὁμολογεῖν ἑαυτὴν, εἰ βούλοιο σώζεσθαι, παρεκελεύετο, ἡρέμα² καὶ ἑλληνιστὶ παραφθεγγόμενος, ὡς λανθάνειν τοὺς παρόντας.

Καὶ τοῦ σοφίσματος³ ἔτυχεν· ἡ γὰρ δὴ Χαρίκλεια γλώσσης τε Ἑλληνίδος αἰσθημένη καὶ τι καὶ συνοῖσον ἀνέεσθαι πρὸς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς στοχαζομένη,⁴ συνύφαινε τὸν σκοπόν, καὶ τῷ Μιτράνῃ πυνθανομένῳ, τίς ποτε καλοῖτο, Θίσβην ἑαυτὴν ὁμολόγει. τότε δὴ προσδραμών ἐφίλει τε πολλὰ τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ Μιτράνου, καὶ τῆς τύχης ὑπερθαυμάζων ἐφύσα⁵ τὸν βάρβαρον ὡς ἄλλα τε πλείστα κατωρθωκότα ἐν πολέμοις καὶ τὴν παροῦσαν στρατείαν εὐδαιμόνως⁶ πεποιημένον. ὃ δὲ χαννωθεὶς τοῖς ἐπαίνοις, καὶ ἅμα τὸ πρᾶγμα οὕτως ἔχειν ὑπὸ τοῦ ὀνόματος ἀπατηθεὶς, ἐξεπέπληκτο μὲν τῆς ὥρας (ἀπ' εὐτελοῦς γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα τῆς ἐσθῆτος οἶον νέφους αὐγὴ σεληναίας διεξέλαμπεν), ὅμως δ' οὖν τὸ κοῦφον τοῦ φρονήματος ἀπάτης ὀξύτητι⁷ συσχεθεὶς, καὶ τὸν καιρὸν τῆς μεταμελείας προληφθεὶς, «ταύτην μὲν,» ἔφη, «σὴν οὖσαν ἀπολαβὼν ἄγε» (καὶ εἰπὼν ἐνεχείριζεν, ἀφορῶν τε εἰς αὐτὴν συνεχῶς, καὶ ὅτι ἄκων καὶ προλήψει τοῦ μισθοῦ παραχωροῖ τῆς κόρης ἐπισημαίνων), «οὔτοσὶ δέ, ὅστις ποτέ ἐστι,» λέγων τὸν Θεαγένην, «λάφυρον ἡμέτερον ἔστω καὶ ἐπέσθω φρουρούμενος, ἀναπεμφθησόμενος εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· τραπέζῃ γὰρ τῇ βασιλέως διακονεῖν ἐμπρέπει.»

¹ clutch at, grasp ² quietly, gently, slowly ³ skill, trick ⁴ aim for

⁵ blow, puff, blow out ⁶ blessed with a good genius ⁷ sharpness; quickness

5.9

Τούτων εἰρημένων ἐπεραιούντο τὴν λίμνην· καὶ χωρισθέντες ἀλλήλων, ὁ μὲν εἰς τὴν Χέμμιν, ὁ Ναυσικλῆς, ἔχων τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἔρχεται, Μιτράνης δὲ ἐπὶ ἐτέρας κώμας τῶν ὑπηκόων ἐκτραπεῖς, οὐδὲν ὑπερθέμενος, ἅμα γράμμασι τὸν Θεαγένην πρὸς Ὅροονδάτην ὄντα κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν ἐξέπεμπεν. εἶχε δὲ ὧδε τὰ ἐπεστάλμενα.»

«Ὅροονδάτη σατράπη¹ Μιτράνης φρούραρχος.

«Ἐλληνα νεανίσκον ὑπεραίροντα τὴν ἐμὴν δεσποτείαν, καὶ θεῶ βασιλεῖ τῷ μεγίστῳ μόνῳ καὶ φαίνεσθαι καὶ διακονεῖσθαι ἄξιον, αἰχμάλωτον εἰληφώς πρὸς σὲ διεπεμψάμην, ἐκχωρῶν σοι τηλικούτον καὶ τοιοῦτον δῶρον τῷ κοινῷ δεσπότη προσάγειν, οἶον ἢ βασιλείους² αὐτὴν κόσμον οὔτε πρότερον εἶδεν οὔτε αὐθις ὄψεται.»

5.10

Ταῦτα μὲν ἐκεῖνος ἐπέστελλεν, οὕτω δὲ ἡμέρας ἀκριβῶς ὑποφαινούσης ὁ Καλάσιρις ἅμα τῷ Κνήμῳ παρὰ τὸν Ναυσικλέα, σπεύδων μαθεῖν τι τῶν ἀγνοουμένων, ἔρχεται. καὶ πυνθανομένων τίνα εἴη διαπεπραγμένος, ἅπαντα ὁ Ναυσικλῆς ἔλεγεν, ὡς ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν νῆσον, ὡς κατέλαβεν ἔρημον, ὡς οὐδενὶ τὰ πρῶτα συνέτυχεν, ὡς ἀπάτῃ τὸν Μιτράνην περιῆλθε καὶ τίνα φανείσαν κόρην ὡς Θίσβην ἀπέλαβεν, καὶ ὅτι βέλτιον εἴη διαπεπραγμένος ταύτης ἐπιτυχὼν ἢ ἐκείνην ἀνευρών· οὐ γὰρ μικρὸν εἶναι τὸ διάφορον, ἀλλ' ὅσον ἂν τι γένοιτο θεοῦ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων. οὕτως οὐκ εἶναι τοῦ κάλλους ὑπερβολήν, οὐδὲ αὐτῷ δυνατόν εἶναι τῷ λόγῳ φράζειν, καὶ ταῦτα ἐξὸν παροῦσαν ἐπιδεικνύναι.

5.11

Ταῦτα ὡς ἤκουσαν, ὑπόνοιαν εὐθὺς τῶν ἀληθῶν ἐλάμβανον, ἰκέτευόν τε προστάττειν ὡς ὅτι τάχιστα παρεῖναι τὴν κόρην· τὸ γὰρ ἄφραστον κάλλος Χαρικλείας ἐγνώριζον.

¹ satrap, Persian governor ² kingly

packing up in a bundle her necklace, her crown, and sacred garments; and, the better to conceal them, put over them things of less value. She gave the bow and quiver (the emblems of the god under whom he served) to Theagenes to bear: to him a pleasant burden.

They now approached the lake, and were preparing to get into a boat, when they saw a company of armed men passing over toward the island.

5.6

Rendered dizzy by the sight, they stood for some time astounded, as if deprived of all feeling by the continued assaults of unwearied evil fortune. At last, however, and just as the men were landing, Chariclea proposed to retire again into the cave, and endeavour to conceal themselves there; and was running towards it, when Theagenes stopped her, and exclaimed, "Why should we vainly endeavour to fly from that fate which pursues us every where? Let us yield to our fortune, and meet it with fortitude: what besides should we gain but unending troubles, a wandering life, and still renewed assaults of the evil genius who mocks and persecutes us? Have you not experienced how he has added, with savage eagerness, the assaults of pirates to exile, and worse perils by land to those we suffered by sea; how he terrified us first with fightings, afterwards threw us into the hands of buccaneers, detained us some time in captivity, then left us solitary and deserted, just gave us a prospect of flight and freedom, and now sends ruffians to destroy us; plays off his warfare against us and our fortunes, and gives them the appearance of a continually shifting scene, and sadly varied drama? Let us put an end then to the tragedy, and give ourselves up to those who are prepared for our destruction, lest the continued pressure and increase of our misfortunes oblige us, at last, to lay violent hands upon ourselves."

5.7

Chariclea did not entirely agree with all which her lover in his passion said. She admitted the justice of his expostulations with fortune, but could not see the propriety of giving themselves up into the hands of the armed men. It was not certain that they meant to destroy them; the evil genius who pursued them would not, perhaps, be kind enough to put so quick an end to their miseries; he probably reserved them to experience the hardships of servitude; and was it not worse than death to be exposed to the insults and indignities of the barbarians? "Let us endeavour, therefore," said she, "by all means in our power to avoid this fate. We may, from past experience, have some hopes of success: we have frequently, already, escaped from dangers which appeared inevitable."

"Let us do as you please," said Theagenes; and followed her, unwillingly, as

she led the way. They could not, however, escape in safety to the cave; for while they were looking only at the enemy in front, they were not aware of another troop which had landed on a different part of the island, and which was taking them from behind, as in a net. They were now utterly confounded, and stood still, Chariclea keeping close by Theagenes, so that if they were to die they might die together. Some of the men who approached were just preparing to strike; but when the youthful pair, looking up, flashed upon them the full splendour of their beauty, their hearts failed them, and their hands grew slack; for the arm even of a barbarian reverences the beautiful, and the fiercest eye grows milder before a lovely countenance.

5.8

They took them prisoners, therefore, and conducted them to their leader, anxious to lay before him the first and fairest of the spoils. It was the only booty, however, which they were likely to obtain, for they could find nothing else, after the strictest search throughout the island. Everything on the surface of it had been destroyed by the late conflagration. They were ignorant of the cave and its contents. They proceeded then towards their commander: he was Mithranes, commandant to Oroondates, viceroy of Egypt, under the Great King, whom Nausicles (as has been said) had induced, by a great sum of money, to make this expedition into the island in search of Thisbe. Upon the approach of Theagenes and Chariclea, Nausicles, with the quick-sighted craft of a merchant, started forward, and running up, exclaimed, "This is indeed Thisbe, the very Thisbe ravished from me by those villain pirates, but restored by your kindness, Mithranes, and by the gods." He then caught hold of Chariclea, and seemed in an ecstasy of joy; at the same time he spoke to her privately in Greek, in a low voice, and bid her, if she valued her life, pretend that her name was Thisbe.

This scheme succeeded. Chariclea, pleased at hearing her native language, and flattering herself with the hopes of comfort and assistance from the man who spoke it, did as he bid her; and when Mithranes asked her her name, said it was Thisbe. Nausicles then ran up to Mithranes, kissed his head, flattered the barbarian's vanity, extolled his good fortune, and congratulated him that, besides his many other exploits, this expedition had had such good success. He, cajoled by these praises, and really believing the truth of what was said (being deceived by the name), though smitten with the beauty of the maiden, which shone out under a sorry garb, like the moon from beneath a cloud; yet, confounded by the quickness of Nausicles's manoeuvres, and having no time given to his fickle mind for change of purpose, said, "Take, then, this maiden, whom my arms have recovered for you;" and so saying, he delivered her into his hands, unwillingly and frequently looking back upon her, as if he would not have parted with her had he not thought himself pledged, by

the reward he had received, to give her up. "But as for her companion," he added, pointing to Theagenes, "he shall be my prize. Let him follow me under a guard; he shall be sent to Babylon: with such a figure as his, he will become the service of the great king."

5.9

And having thus signified his pleasure, they passed over the lake, and were separated from each other. Nausicles took the road to Chemmis, with Chariclea; Mithranes visited some other towns which were under his command, and very soon sent Theagenes to Oroondates, who was then at Memphis, accompanied with the following letter:—"Mithranes, Commandant, to the Viceroy Oroondates.

"I have taken prisoner a Grecian youth of too noble an appearance to continue in my service, and worthy to appear before, and serve only, the Great King. I send him to you, that you may offer him to our common master, as a great and inestimable present, such a one as the royal court has never yet beheld, and probably never will again."

5.10

Scarcely had the day dawned when eager curiosity carried Calasiris and Cnemon to the apartment of Nausicles, to inquire farther into his adventures. He told them all that I have related: how he arrived at the island; how he found it deserted; the deceit he had put upon Mithranes, in passing off another maiden upon him for Thisbe; he was better pleased, he said, with his present prize than if he had really found Thisbe; there was no more comparison between their several beauties than between a mortal and a goddess; hers was unrivalled, it was impossible for him to express how beautiful she was; but, as she was under his roof, they might satisfy themselves with their own eyes.

5.11

When they heard this, they began to suspect a little of the truth, and besought him to send for her immediately, as knowing that words could not do justice to her

vocabulary

ἀγέλη herd ~demagogue
 ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
 ἄδρανής impotent; enfeebled; unreal
 ἄθροός grouped
 αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
 ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute
 ἀλάομαι wander, rove, roam ~Fr.
 aller
 ἀναγνωρισμός recognition
 ἀνακινέω (ι) swing back and forth;
 stir, awaken
 ἀνανεύω raise the chin to say no
 ἀνατρέχω run/extend up/away
 ἄνθος flower
 ἀνολολύζω cry out
 ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order,
 promise ~angel
 ἀπαλός soft, delicate
 ἄπιστος not trusting, not
 trustworthy ~stand
 ἀπόβλητος thrown away, despised
 ~ballistic
 ἀπόδοσις -τος (f) payment;
 definition
 ἀπορέω be confused, distressed
 ἀπορρέω flow, fall off
 ἀπρίατος unpurchased
 ἄρτι at the same time
 αὐτεπάγγελτος offering freely
 ἀφορέω look away, at
 βαδίζω walk, proceed
 βασιλικός royal
 βέλτιστος best, noblest
 βρίθω (ι) be loaded down, press
 down on
 βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
 γνῶσις -εως (f) investigation;
 knowledge
 γραφής -οῦ (m, 1) painter
 δακρύω weep
 διανοέω have in mind

διαπορέω me/be in trouble
 διαφερόντως differently
 ἐγχειρίζω entrust
 ἔδος ἔδεος (n, 3) seat, sitting
 ~polyhedron
 εἴπερ if indeed
 ἐμπορικός mercantile
 ἐνδεής inadequate
 ἐνδόσιμος preludial; yielding
 ἐννοέω consider
 ἐπανθέω bloom; be/appear on the
 surface
 ἐπαρκέω ward off
 ἐπεύχομαι exult (over); pray ~vow
 ἐπιθεωρέω inspect
 ἐπικομίζω bring to, with
 ἐπινεύω nod
 ἔργω bound, fend off; do
 ~ergonomics
 ἐτοιμάζω get ready
 εὐτρεπίζω to ready
 ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy
 ~hedonism
 ἡδος ἡδεος (n, 3) pleasure
 ~hedonism
 ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
 θαρσέω be of good heart
 θαυμαστός wonderful; admirable
 θεσπέσιος divine, wondrous
 θρασύς brave, strong
 θρήνος dirge ~threnody
 θυσία sacrifice
 θύω (ῶ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
 ἵκετεύω approach to beg
 καθάπερ exactly as
 καλᾶσιρις (ῶ) long, fringed
 Egyptian robe
 κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
 κατασπάω pull down
 κρείσσων more powerful; better
 κρημνός riverside cliff

κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
λύτρον ransom, recompense
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
μειδιάω smile
μηχανή machine; mechanism, way
μόλις with difficulty, barely
νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man
νεύω nod
νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine
νομεύς -ος (m) shepherd, herder
 ~nemesis
νώτος back of the body; rear of an
 army; top of a box
ξέω smooth
ὅποι to which place
ὅπόσος as many as, how many, how
 great
ὄφρυς -ος (f) brow (eye, ridge)
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
παίζω play ~pediatrician
πάλαι in the past ~paleo
πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
 lots ~Pallas
πάντως by all means
παρακελεύομαι recommend,
 encourage
παρηγορέω console, advise
παρθενική girl, virgin ~Parthenon
περίεργος curiosity, meddling
περιέργω enclose, encompass
περιλάμπω illuminate
περιτρέπω divert, flip over
περιωπή look-out spot ~panorama
πλεονεκτέω be greedy, take
 advantage
πληγή a hit ~plectrum

ποικίλος ornamented; various
πολύτιμος (ι) very expensive
πότε when?
ποῦ where?
πρεσβύτης -ου (ῥ, m, 1) old person
πρόβατον cattle, flocks, herds
προσηγορία greeting, name
προσκομίζω bring to
πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive;
 prediction; cause ~fame
πυρά pyre ~pyre
σκηνή tent; stage
σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
 target ~telescope
σοφός skilled, clever, wise
σπεύδω 'push on,' get going, hurry
 ~repudiate
σπλάγχνον (pl) innards, (fig)
 feelings
σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed
 on
συνπόσιον drinking party
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
σύνθημα -τος (n, 3) agreed signal
συντυχία event, accident
σῦριγξ -γος (f) pan pipes
σωτήρ -ος (m) savior
τραχύτης -τος (ᾱ, f, 3) roughness
τροπή rout, turning of an enemy
 ~trophy
ὑπεράλλομαι jump over ~sally
ὑπερφυής overgrown; gigantic
ὑπόνοια suspicion; hidden meaning
φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
φθόνος malice, envy
φιλανθρωπία benevolence
φλόξ -γός (f) flame ~flame
χαριστήριος of thanksgiving

Ὡς δὲ ἤχθη, καὶ τὰ πρῶτα κάτω νεύουσα καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον εἰς ὄφρυν σκέπουσα¹ τοῦ Ναυσικλέους θαρσεῖν παρακελευομένου μικρὸν ἀνένευσεν, εἶδέ τε καὶ ὤφθη παρ' ἐλπίδας, ὀδυρμὸς ἄπασιν ἀθρόον ἀνεκινήθη, καὶ ὥσπερ ἐξ ἐνὸς συνθήματος ἡ πληγῆς τῆς αὐτῆς ἀνωλόλυξαν. ἦν τε ἀκούειν ἐπὶ πλείστον «ὦ πάτερ» καὶ «ὦ θύγατερ,» καὶ «ἀληθῶς Χαρίκλεια καὶ οὐχ ἡ Θίσβη τοῦ Κνήμωνος. ὁ δὲ Ναυσικλῆς ἐνὸς ἐγεγόνει, τόν τε Καλάσιριν, ἐφ' ὅσον περιβαλὼν τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἐδάκρυνεν, ἀφορῶν, καὶ τίς ὁ καθάπερ ἐπὶ σκηνῆς ἀναγνωρισμὸς ἀγνοῶν καὶ διαπορῶν, ἕως αὐτὸν ὁ Καλάσιρις ἐφ' ὅσον πλείστον ἅμα φιλήμασι κατασπασάμενος,» ὦ βέλτιστε ἀνδρῶν,» ἔλεγε, «σοὶ δὲ ἀντὶ τούτων οἱ θεοὶ τοσαῦτα δοῖεν ὅσα κατὰ γνώμην ὄντα τὴν σὴν εἰς κόρον τελεσθῆναι. σωτήρ μοι τῆς οὐδαμόθεν² ἐλπισθείσης ἔτι θυγατρὸς γέγονας, καὶ δέδωκας ἰδεῖν τὴν ἐμοὶ πάντων ἡδίστην θέαν. ἀλλ' ὦ θύγατερ, ὦ Χαρίκλεια, Θεαγένην δὲ ποῦ κατέλιπες;» ἀνωλόλυξε πρὸς τὴν ἐρώτησιν, καὶ διαλιποῦσα μικρὸν, «αἰχμάλωτον,» εἶπεν, «ἄγχι λαβὼν, ὅστις ποτὲ ἐστίν, ὁ καμὲ τούτῳ παραδεδωκώς.»

Ἰκέτευεν οὖν ὁ Καλάσιρις τὸν Ναυσικλέα μνηνεῖν ἃ γινώσκει περὶ τοῦ Θεαγένους, καὶ τίς μὲν ὁ νῦν δεσπόζων, ὅποι δ' ἄγχι λαβὼν. ἔλεγε πάντα ὁ Ναυσικλῆς, συνεῖς ἐκείνους εἶναι τούτους περὶ ὧν διείλεκτο πολλάκις πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ πρεσβύτες, καὶ ὧν κατὰ ζήτησιν ἀλώμενον ἐν θρήνοις ἐγίνωσκε. προσετίθει δὲ μηδὲν αὐτοῖς εἶναι πλέον τῆς γνώσεως, ἀνθρώποις ἀπορουμένοις, τοῦ Μιτράνου θαυμαστὸν εἶ καὶ ἐπὶ πολλοῖς ἂν αἰρησομένου χρήμασιν ἀφεῖναι τὸν νεανίσκον. «ἔστιν ἡμῶν,» ἔφη, «χρήματα,» λάθρα³ πρὸς τὸν Καλάσιριν ἢ Χαρίκλειαν,» καὶ ἐπάγγελται πλῆθος ὅπόσον βούλει. τὸν ὄρμον ὃν οἶσθα, διασώζω καὶ ἔχω φέρονσα.»

5.12

Θαρσήσας οὖν πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Καλάσιρις, δεδιὼς δὲ μή τινα λάβοι τῶν ὄντων ὁ Ναυσικλῆς ὑπόνοιαν καὶ ὧν ἐπεφέρετο ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «ὦγαθὲ Ναυσικλεις,» ἔφη, «οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτε ἐνδεής ἐστίν ὁ σοφός, ἀλλ' ὕπαρξιν

¹ cover, seal ² from no place ³ secretly

ἔχει τὴν βούλησιν, τοσαῦτα λαμβάνων παρὰ τῶν κρειπτόνων ὅσα καὶ αἰτεῖν οἶδε καλόν. ὥστε καὶ φράζε μόνον ὅπου ποτέ ἐστιν ὁ κρατῶν Θεαγένους, ὡς τό γε ἐκ τῶν θεῶν ἡμᾶς οὐ περιόψεται, ἀλλ' ἐπαρκέσει πρὸς ὅσον ἂν βουλευθῶμεν τὸ Περσικὸν θεραπεῦσαι φιλοχρήματον.

Ἐμειδίασε πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Ναυσικλῆς, καὶ «τότε,» ἔφη, «δώσεις ἐμὲ πιστεύειν δύνασθαί σε καθάπερ ἐκ μηχανῆς ἀθρόον πλουτεῖν,¹ εἴπερ ἐμοὶ προτέρω τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆσδε λύτρα καταθοῖο. πάντως δὲ ἐννοεῖς ὡς τὸ Περσικὸν καὶ τὸ ἐμπορικὸν ἐν ἴσῳ φιλοπλουσίον.»

«Οἶδα,» εἶπεν ὁ Καλάσιρις, «καὶ ἔξεις. τί δὲ οὐ μέλλεις, φιλανθρωπίας οὐδὲν ἀπολείπων, ἀλλὰ φθάνων τε τὰς ἡμετέρας παρακλήσεις καὶ τὴν ἀπόδοσιν τῆς θυγατρὸς αὐτεπάγγελτος ἐπινεύων; εὐχῆς² δὲ δεῖ μοι πρότερον.»

«Οὐδεὶς φθόνος,» ἔφη ὁ Ναυσικλῆς· «μᾶλλον δέ, εἰ δοκεῖ, (θύνει γὰρ μέλλω χαριστήρια τοῖς θεοῖς) ἐπέυχου παρὼν τοῖς ἱεροῖς, καὶ τὸν πλοῦτον ἡμῖν μὲν αἵτει σαντῶ δὲ λάμβανε.»

«Μὴ παῖζε μηδ' ἄπιστος ἔσο,» ἔφη πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Καλάσιρις· «ἀλλ' ἡγοῦ καὶ εὐτρέπιζε τὰ πρὸς τὴν θυσίαν. ἡμεῖς δὲ παρεσόμεθα πάντων ἡτουμασμένων.»

5.13

Ἐποίουν οὕτως, καὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺ παρὰ τοῦ Ναυσικλέους ἦκων τις ἐκάλει σπεύδειν ἐπὶ τὴν θυσίαν. οἱ δέ (τὰ πρακτέα γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἤδη συνέκειτο) χαίροντες ἐπορεύοντο, αὐτοὶ μὲν ἅμα τῷ Ναυσικλεί καὶ ἄλλῳ πλήθει τῶν κεκλημένων (δημοτελῆ³ γὰρ ἠντρέπιστο τὴν θυσίαν), ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ σὺν τῇ θυγατρὶ τοῦ Ναυσικλέους καὶ γυναιξὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις, ὅσαι παρηγοροῦσαι πολλὰ καὶ λιπαροῦσαι⁴ μόλις ἔπεισαν ἅμα βαδίζειν, τάχα οὐκ ἂν ποτε πεισθεῖσαν, εἰ μὴ τῇ προφάσει τῆς θυσίας εἰς τὰς ὑπὲρ Θεαγένους εὐχὰς ἀποχρήσασθαι διενόηθη.

¹ be rich ² prayer; vow ³ at public expense ⁴ persist

Ὡς δ' ἐπὶ τὸν νεῶν τοῦ Ἑρμοῦ παρεγένοντο (τούτῳ γὰρ ἦγε τὴν
 θυσίαν Ναυσικλῆς, ὡς ἀγοραῖώ¹ τε καὶ ἐμπορικῶ διαφερόντως τῶν
 ἄλλων θεῶν αὐτὸν καθοσιούμενος) καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ τάχιστα τε, οὕτω καὶ
 πρὸς βραχὺ τὰ σπλάγχνα ὁ Καλάσιρις ἐπιθεωρήσας, καὶ ποικίλην
 δηλοῦσθαι τῶν μελλόντων συντυχίαν, ἡδέων τε καὶ λυπηρῶν,² ταῖς
 τοῦ προσώπου τροπαῖς ἐμφήνας, ἐπιβάλλει τῷ χεῖρε τοῖς βωμοῖς
 ἔτι φλεγόμενοις,³ καὶ ὡς τῆς πυρᾶς δῆθεν σπασάμενος ἂ πάλαι
 ἐπεκομίζετο, «ταῦτά σοι,» ἔφη, «λύτρα Χαρικλείας, ὦ Ναυσίκλεις,
 οἱ θεοὶ δι' ἡμῶν προσάγουσι.»

Καὶ ἅμα ἐνεχείριζε δακτύλιόν τινα τῶν βασιλικῶν, ὑπερφνὲς τι
 χρῆμα καὶ θεσπέσιον, τὸν μὲν κύκλον ἡλέκτρῳ⁴ διάδετον, ἀμεθύσῳ
 δὲ Αἰθιοπικῇ τὴν σφενδόνην φλεγόμενον. μέγεθος μὲν ὅσον ὄμμα⁵
 παρθενικὸν περιγράφει, κάλλος δὲ μακρῶ τῆς Ἰβηρίδος τε καὶ
 Βρετανίδος ὑπερφέρουσα. ἥ μὲν γὰρ ἀδρανεῖ τῷ ἄνθει φοινίσσεται,⁶
 καὶ ῥόδῳ⁷ προσέοικεν ἐκ καλύκων⁸ ἄρτι πρὸς πέταλα⁹ σχιζομένῳ¹⁰
 καὶ πρῶτον ἡλιακαῖς¹¹ ἀκτῖσιν¹² ἐρευθομένῳ.¹³ ἀμεθύσου δὲ
 Αἰθιοπίδος ἀκραφινῆς¹⁴ μὲν καὶ ἐκ βάθους¹⁵ ἑαρινή τις ὥρα
 πυρσεύεται,¹⁶ εἰ δὲ κατέχων περιτρέπεις, ἀκτῖνα προσβάλλει
 χρυσῇν, οὐκ ἀμαυροῦσαν τραχύτητι τὴν ὄψιν, ἀλλὰ φαιδρότητι
 περιλάμπουσιν.

Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ δύναμις αὐτῇ γνησιωτέρα τῶν ἐκ δύσεων
 ἐγκαθίδρυνται· οὐ γὰρ ἐπιψεύδεται τὴν προσηγορίαν, ἀλλ' ἀληθῶς
 ἀμέθυσος¹⁷ τῷ φέροντι γίνεται, νηφάλιον ἐν τοῖς συμποσίοις
 διαφυλάττουσα.

5.14

Τοιαύτη μὲν καὶ πᾶσα ἐξ Ἰνδῶν τε καὶ Αἰθιόπων ἀμέθυσος· ἦν
 δὲ τότε τῷ Ναυσικλεῖ προσεκόμιζεν ὁ Καλάσιρις, μακρῶ καὶ

¹ frequenting the market; epithet of Zeus ² painful, causing pain, sad
³ blaze, burn up ⁴ amber ⁵ eye ⁶ redden ⁷ rose ⁸ some kind
 of ornament ⁹ leaf ¹⁰ split ¹¹ solar ¹² ray, beam ¹³ redden
¹⁴ pure, inviolate, innocent, untouched ¹⁵ depth, height ¹⁶ kindle;
 signal by beacon-fires ¹⁷ not drunk

ταύτας ἐπλεονέκτει. γραφῇ γὰρ ἕξεστο καὶ εἰς μίμημα¹ ζώων ἐκοιλαίνετο,² καὶ ἦν ἡ γραφή, παιδαρίσκος ἐποίμανε³ πρόβατα, χαμαιζήλω⁴ μὲν πέτρα πρὸς περιωπὴν ἐφεστώς, τὴν δὲ νομὴν⁵ τῇ ἀγέλῃ πλαγίοις αὐλήμασι⁶ διατάττων. τὰ δὲ ἐπείθετο, ὡς ἐδόκει, καὶ ἠνείχετο πρὸς τὰ ἐνδόσιμα τῆς σύριγγος ποιμαίνόμενα. εἶπεν ἂν τις αὐτὰ καὶ χρυσοῖς βεβριθῆναι τοῖς μαλλοῖς, οὐ τῆς τέχνης τοῦτο χαριζομένης, ἀλλ' οἰκεῖον ἐρύθημα⁷ τῆς ἀμεθύσου τοῖς νώτοις ἐπανθούσης. ἐγγράπτο καὶ ἀρνειῶν⁸ ἀπαλὰ σκιρτήματα· καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀγγελδὸν⁹ ἐπὶ τὴν πέτραν ἀνατρέχοντες, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν νομέα κύκλους ἀγερῶχους¹⁰ ἐξελίττοντες, ποιμενικὸν θέατρον ἐπεδείκνυσαν τὸν κρημνόν. ἄλλοι δὲ ὥσπερ ἡλίῳ τῇ φλογὶ τῆς ἀμεθύσου γαννύμενοι, ἄλμασι¹¹ ἀκρωνύχοις¹² τὴν πέτραν ἐπέξουν. ὅσοι δὲ αὐτῶν πρωτόγονοι¹³ καὶ θρασύτεροι, καὶ ὑπεράλλεσθαι βουλομένοις τὸν κύκλον ἐώκεσαν, εἰργομένοις δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς τέχνης ὥσπερ εἰ μάνδραν χρυσὴν τὴν σφενδόνην αὐτοῖς τε καὶ τῇ πέτρᾳ περιβαλλούσης. ἡ δὲ ἦν πέτρα τῷ ὄντι, καὶ οὐχὶ μίμημα· τῶν γὰρ ἄκρων τῆς λίθου μέρος εἰς τοῦτο περιγράψας ὁ τεχνίτης¹⁴ ἔδειξεν ἐκ τῆς ἀληθείας ὃ ἐβούλετο, περιέργον ἡγησάμενος λίθον ἐν λίθῳ σοφίζεσθαι.¹⁵

5.15

Τοιοῦτος μὲν ὁ δακτύλιος.¹⁶ ὁ δὲ Ναυσικλῆς ἐκπλαγείς τε ἅμα πρὸς τὸ παράδοξον καὶ πλέον ἡσθεὶς πρὸς τὸ πολύτιμον, οὐσίας¹⁷ ὅλης τὴν λίθον ἰσοστάσιον¹⁸ κρίνων, «ἐγὼ μὲν ἔπαιζον,» εἶπεν, «ᾧγαθὲ Καλάσιρι, καὶ λόγος ἄλλως ἦν ἡ τῶν λύτρων αἴτησις,¹⁹ σκοπὸς δὲ ἀπριάτην σοι λύσασθαι τὴν θυγατέρα· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀπόβλητὰ ἐστίν, ὡς φατέ, θεῶν ἐρικυδέα²⁰ δῶρα, δέχομαι τὴν θεόπεμπτον²¹ ταυτηνὶ λίθον, πειθόμενος παρ' Ἑρμοῦ τοῦ καλλίστου καὶ ἀγαθωτάτου τῶν

¹ imitation, counterfeit ² hollow out ³ to shepherd ⁴ low, prostrate ⁵ pasture; distribution ⁶ flute music ⁷ redness, flush
⁸ ram ⁹ in a herd ¹⁰ (positive epithet) ¹¹ a jump ¹² having claws, hoofs; tips of them; traces of them ¹³ first-born ¹⁴ craftsman
¹⁵ be clever, tricky ¹⁶ ring ¹⁷ property; essence ¹⁸ balanced; adequate ¹⁹ request, demand ²⁰ very famous ²¹ send by the gods

personal appearance.

When she was introduced (with downcast eyes, and her face veiled to her forehead), and Nausicles had besought her to be of good cheer, she looked up a little, and saw (beyond her hopes), and was seen by, her unexpected friends. Immediately a sudden cry was heard from all. These exclamations burst out at once, "My father!"

"My daughter! Chariclea herself! and not Cnemon's Thisbe." Nausicles stood mute with astonishment when he saw Calasiris embracing Chariclea, and weeping for joy. He wondered what this could be which had the air of a recognition on the stage, when Calasiris ran to him, and embracing him, cried out, "O best of men, may the gods shower on you every blessing you desire, as you have been the preserver of my daughter, and have restored to my longing eyes the delight of my life. But, my child, my Chariclea! where have you left Theagenes?" She wept at the question, and, pausing a little, said, "He who delivered me to this gentleman, whoever he may be, has led him away captive." Calasiris besought Nausicles to discover to him all he knew about Theagenes; under whose power he now was; and whither they had taken him.

The merchant gave him all the information he was able, conceiving this to be the pair about whom he had frequently heard the old man speak, and whom he knew he was seeking in sorrow. He added, that he feared his intelligence would not be of much service to persons in their humble circumstances; he doubted, indeed, whether any sum of money would induce Mithranes to part with the youth. "We are rich enough," said Chariclea softly to Calasiris; "promise him as much as you please; I have preserved the necklace which you know of, and have it with me."

5.12

Calasiris recovered his spirits at hearing this; but not choosing to let Nausicles into the secret of their wealth, replied, "My good Nausicles, the wise man is never poor; he measures his desires by his possessions, and receives from those who abound what it is honourable for him to ask. Tell us then where the person is who has Theagenes in his power; the divine goodness will not be wanting to us, but will supply us with as much as is sufficient to satisfy the avarice of this Persian."

Nausicles smiled incredulously. "I shall," said he, "be persuaded that you can suddenly grow rich, as by a miracle, when you have first paid down to me a ransom for this maiden; you know that riches have as many charms for a merchant as for a Persian."

"I know it," replied the old man, "and you shall have a ransom. But why do you not anticipate my wishes, and, with your customary benevolence, offer, of your own accord, to restore my daughter? Must I be forced to entreat it of you?"

"You shall have her on proper terms," said the merchant. "I do not grudge you her; but now (as I am going to sacrifice) let us join in supplication to the gods, and pray that they would increase my wealth, and bestow some on you."

"Spare your ridicule," replied Calasiris, "and be not incredulous; make preparations for the sacrifice, and we will attend you when everything is ready."

5.13

Nausicles agreed to this, and soon after sent a message to his guests to desire their presence. They obeyed cheerfully, having before concerted what they were to do. The men accompanied Nausicles to the altar, with many others who were invited, for it was a public sacrifice. Chariclea went with the merchant's daughter and some other females, whose encouragements and entreaties had prevailed upon her to be present at the ceremony; and they would hardly have persuaded her had she not secretly pleased herself with the thought of taking this opportunity to pour out her vows and prayers for Theagenes.

They came to the temple of Mercury (for him, as the god of gain and merchants, Nausicles particularly worshipped); and when the sacred rites were performed, Calasiris inspected the entrails of a victim, and changing his countenance according as they portended joyful or adverse events, at last stretched out his hand, (murmuring certain words) and pretending to take something from among the ashes, presented a ring of great value to Nausicles, which he had brought with him for that purpose: "And here," said he, "the gods, by my hands, offer you this as a ransom for Chariclea."

The ring was a perfect marvel, both for material and workmanship. The circle was of electrum, within the bezil was an Ethiopian amethyst, of the size of a maiden's eye, finer much than those of Spain or Britain; for these latter have a dullish tinge of purple, like a rose just bursting from its bud, and beginning to redden under the sun's beams; whereas the Ethiopian amethyst shines with a deeper and more sparkling lustre; if you turn it about it scatters its rays on all sides, not dulling but lighting up the sight.

They are besides of much greater virtue than the western ones; they do not belie their name, but will really keep those who wear them sober amid great

excesses.

5.14

This property is common to all the Indian and Ethiopian stones: but that which Calasiris now gave Nausicles far surpassed them. It was carved with wonderful art, and represented a shepherd tending his sheep. He sat upon a rock, gently elevated from the ground, surveying his flock, and distributing them into different pastures by the various notes of his pipe; they seemed to obey, and to feed as the sound directed them. You would say that they had golden fleeces, the natural blush of the amethyst, without the aid of art, casting a glow upon their backs. Here you might observe the frolics of the little lambs; some climbing up the ascent, others gambolling around the shepherd, converted the rock into a pastoral theatre. Some wantoning in the flame of the gem as in the sun, just touched in bounding the rocky surface; others, older and more bold, seemed as if they would overleap the circle; but here art had hindered them, and surrounded the jewel in the rock with the golden bezil. The rock was not counterfeit, but real; the artist, to represent it, had inclosed the edges of the stone, and was not put to the trouble of feigning what in reality existed. Such then was the ring.

5.15

Nausicles was struck at the seeming miracle, and delighted with the beauty of the gem, which he esteemed to be of more value than all he was worth.

“I was but jesting,” said he, “my dear Calasiris, when I talked of a ransom for your daughter; my design was to restore her to you freely; and without price; but since, as they say, the gifts of the gods are not to be refused, I accept this jewel which is sent from heaven; persuaded

vocabulary

ἄγαμαι wonder, admire; resent,
 begrudge
 ἀγοράζω do commerce ~agora
 ἀκέομαι heal, fix
 ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic
 ἄκρος at the edge, extreme ~acute
 ἀκτή beach; cereal grain
 ἀνακόπτω thrust back
 ἀνάπτω bind; blame; kindle
 ~haptic
 ἀνατρέχω run/extend up/away
 ἀνιάζω bother, grieve
 ἀνιάω (ι) vex
 ἀνύω accomplish, pass over,
 complete
 ἀπειρία inexperience, lack of skill
 ἀπήμων unharmed, not harmful
 ἀποκληρώω choose, assign by lot
 ἀποκλίνω (ι) bend aside ~incline
 ἀποκρύπτω hide away ~cryptic
 ἀποτεριχίζω wall off
 ἀπρεπής unseemly
 αὐλός flute, tube, hollow
 αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
 βαπτίζω dip, plunge
 βέλτιστος best, noblest
 γῆρας -ος (n, 3) old age
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 γοῦν at least then
 δαιμόνιος voc: you crazy guy
 δέος fear ~Deimos
 διαρρήγνυμι (ο) break through
 διασπάρασσω tear apart
 διαταράσσω confuse
 διήγησις -εως (f) narration
 δοκιμάζω test, approve
 εἰκός likely
 εἰσέχω pour into
 ἐκχωρέω depart, back off, cede
 ἐκών willingly, on purpose; giving
 in too easily

ἐμβατήριος of marching
 ἐμβοάω call upon, shout to
 ἐννουκτερεύω pass the night in
 ἐνταῦθα there, here
 ἔντευξις -εως (f) running into;
 intercourse, manners, sex; petition
 ἐξῆς in turn
 ἔπαινος (noun) praise
 ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid)
 hurry
 ἐπιζητέω long for, miss
 ἐπικλύζω overwhelm, swamp
 ἐπιμίγνυμι add to a mix; have
 intercourse
 ἐπιρρέω flow over ~rheostat
 ἐπιτέμνω cut into; shorten
 εὐρυχωρία open space
 εὐφροσύνη happiness ~frenzy
 ζημιόω fine, punish
 ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy
 ~hedonism
 ἡδονή pleasure
 ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
 θεραπεία -ας service, tending
 θυσία sacrifice
 ἱστίον sail ~stand
 ἰσχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops
 ἴσχω restrain, hold back ~ischemia
 καθάπερ exactly as
 καλᾶσιρις (ι) long, fringed
 Egyptian robe
 κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
 καταγωγή landing, stop
 κατακλίνω (ι) lay down ~incline
 κέρδος -ους (n, 3) advantage,
 cunning
 κόλπος bosom, lap-fold; gulf
 κρατήρ -ος (m) mixing bowl for
 wine
 κρείσσων more powerful; better
 κυβερνήτης -ου (m, 1) steersman,

governor ~govern
 λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
 μαρτυρέω testify, bear witness
 νέφος -εος (n, 3) cloud ~nebula
 νύμφα nymph; bride
 νῶτος back of the body; rear of an
 army; top of a box
 οἰκητήριον home
 ὅποι to which place
 ὄργανον tool; body organ
 ὀψέ late, in evening ~epitaph
 ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
 παραιτέομαι entreat; beg for;
 decline
 παράλογος immeasurable
 παραστέλλω pull to one side
 παραχωρέω yield, concede
 παχύς thick, stout, clotted; rich
 ~pachyderm
 πέλαγος -ους (n, 3) the open sea
 ~pelagic
 περιλάμπω illuminate
 πετάννυμι (ῶ) spread, spread out
 πιέζω press, squeeze ~piezoelectric
 ποθέω miss, long for, notice an
 absence; lose ~bid
 πολυτέλεια great expense,
 extravagance
 πρεσβύτης -ου (ῶ, m, 1) old person
 προγενής elder
 προήκης sharp ~acute
 προσοκέλλω run aground
 προσορμίζω anchor near
 πρόσω forward, in the future; far
 προτείνω hold out, offer

προτεραῖος previous to
 ῥόθιος roaring, breaking
 σκέπτομαι look, look at, watch
 ~skeptical
 σπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty
 ~spontaneous
 σύγκρατος (ᾱ) mixed, closely united
 συμμετρέω measure by comparison
 συμπόσιον drinking party
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 συνήθης habitual, intimate
 συρρέω flow together
 σφάλλω overthrow, balk, stagger
 τέταρτος fourth ~trapezoid
 τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
 τραχύτης -τος (ᾱ, f, 3) roughness
 ὑποτρέχω run in under
 ὑφαλος underwater
 ὑφειμένως subduedly
 φιάλη jar ~vial
 φιλόανθρωπος humane, benevolent
 φλόξ -γός (f) flame ~flame
 φοινίκειος (ῖ) of palm trees
 φυγή flight, means of escape
 ~fugitive
 φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
 φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
 χαρίζεις graceful
 χαριστήριος of thanksgiving
 χειμέριος of winter
 χορεία dance
 χορός dance; chorus ~terpsichorean
 χρηστός useful; brave, worthy
 χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull
 down

θεῶν ἦκειν μοι συνήθως καὶ τόδε τὸ εὖρημα,¹ διὰ τοῦ πυρός σοι τῷ ὄντι τὸ δῶρον διακονήσαντος· ὁρᾶν γοῦν πάρεστι τῇ φλογὶ περιλαμπόμενον. καὶ ἄλλως κρίνω κέρδος κάλλιστον, ὃ μὴ ζημιοῦν τὸν παρέχοντα, εὐπορώτερον ἀποφαίνει τὸν λαμβάνοντα.»

Ταῦτα ὡς εἰπὼν ἐποίησεν, ἐπὶ τὴν εὐωχίαν αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπέτρεπεν, ἰδίᾳ μὲν ταῖς γυναιξὶ τὴν ἐνδοτέρῳ τοῦ ἱεροῦ χώραν ἀποκληρώσας, τοὺς δὲ ἄνδρας ἐν τῷ προτεμενίσματι κατακλίνας. ἐπεὶ δὲ εὐφροσύνης τῆς ἐκ τῶν ἐδεσμάτων² εἰς κόρον ἦσαν καὶ τοῖς κρατήρῳ αἱ τράπεζαι παρεχώρουν, οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες ἐμβατήρια τῷ Διονύσῳ καὶ ἦδον καὶ ἔσπενδον, αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες ὕμνον³ τῇ Δήμητρὶ χαριστήριον ἐχόρευον.⁴ ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ χωρισθεῖσα τὸ αὐτῆς ἔπραττεν· ἠὔχετο Θεαγένην σώζεσθαι, κἀκεῖνον ἐαντῇ φυλάττεσθαι.

5.16

Τοῦ πότου δὲ λαμπρῶς ἤδη βράζοντος, καὶ ἄλλου πρὸς ἄλλο τι τῶν τερπόντων ἀποκλίναντος, ὕδατος ἀπαραχύτου φιάλην προτείνας ὁ Ναυσικλῆς, «ὦγαθὲ Καλάσιρι,» ἔφη, «καθαράς σοι τὰς νύμφας, ὡς σοὶ φίλον, καὶ ἀκουωνήτους⁵ τοῦ Διονύσου καὶ ἀληθῶς ἔτι νύμφας προπίνομεν· σὺ δὲ εἰ λόγους ἡμῖν οὓς ποθοῦμεν ἀντιπροπίνεις, ἀπὸ καλλίστων ἂν κρατήρων εὐωχοίης.⁶ τὰς μὲν γὰρ γυναῖκας ἀκούεις ὡς διατριβὴν τῷ πότῳ⁷ χορείαν ἐστήσαντο· ἡμῖν δὲ ἡ σὴ πλάνη κάλλιστα ἄν, εἰ βουληθείης, τὴν εὐωχίαν παραπέμποι, χοροῦ τε γινομένη καὶ αὐλοῦ παντὸς ἡδίων· ἦν πολλάκις μοι διελθεῖν, ὡς οἶσθα, ὑπερθέμενος, ἐπειδὴ σε τὰ συμβεβηκότα ἐβάπτιζεν, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως ἂν ἐς καιρὸν βελτίονα τοῦ παρόντος φυλάξειας, ὅτε σου τῶν παίδων ἡ μὲν θυγάτηρ ἦδε σώζεται καὶ ὁράται, ὃ παῖς δὲ ὅσον οὐδέπω σὺν θεοῖς ὀφθῆσεται, καὶ μάλιστα εἰ με μὴ ἀνιάσεις, ὑπερθέμενος καὶ πάλιν τὴν διήγησιν.»

«Ἀλλά σοι πλείστα ἀγαθὰ γένοιτο, ὦ Ναυσίκλεις,» ὑπολαβὼν ἔφη ὁ Κνήμων, «ὃς ἅπαν μουσικῆς⁸ ὄργανον εἰς τὸ συμπόσιον

¹ invention; windfall ² meat, food ³ song ⁴ dance ⁵ not shared, not sharing in ⁶ fete, feed well ⁷ wine drinking ⁸ art, music

παρακεκληκώς, ἐκείνων μὲν τὸ παρὸν ὑπερορᾶς καὶ τοῖς δημωδεστέροις¹ ἐκχωρεῖς, πραγμάτων δὲ μυστικῶν² ὡς ἀληθῶς καὶ ἡδονῇ θείᾳ τῷ ὄντι συγκράτων φιληκόως³ ἔχεις. καί μοι δοκεῖς καὶ τοῦ δαιμονίου κάλλιστα συνιέναι, τὸν Ἑρμῆν τῷ Διονύσῳ συγκαθιδρύων καὶ λόγων ἡδυσμα τῷ πότῳ συναναχέων. ὥς ἐγώ σου καὶ τὴν ἄλλην μὲν τῆς θυσίας πολυτέλειαν ἔχω θαυμάσας, οὐκ ἔστι δὲ ὅπως μᾶλλον ἂν τις τὸν Ἑρμῆν ἰάσασαιτο⁴ ἢ τὸ οἰκειότατον ἐκείνῳ λόγους εἰς εὐωχίαν ἐρανίζόμενος.»⁵

Ἐπείθετο ὁ Καλάσιρις, ἅμα μὲν τῷ Κνήμωνι χαριζόμενος, ἅμα δὲ τὸν Ναυσικλέα τῶν μετὰ ταῦτα ἔνεκεν ὑποποιούμενος, καὶ ἅπαντα ἔλεγε, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα καὶ ἤδη λεχθέντα πρὸς Κνήμωνα ἐπιτεμνόμενος καὶ ὡς περὶ κεφαλαιούμενος, καὶ τινα καὶ ἐκὼν ὑπερβαίνων, ὅσα τὸν Ναυσικλέα γινώσκειν οὐ συμφέρειν ἐδοκίμαζε, τὰ δ' ἔτι ἀδιήγητα⁶ καὶ ἐχόμενα τῶν εἰρημένων ἐνθεν ἐλών,

5.17

Ὡς ἐπειδὴ τῆς Φοινίσσης ὀλκάδος ἐπέβησαν, τοὺς Δελφούς ἀποδράντες, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα πλεῖν κατὰ γνώμην, εὐκραεῖ τῷ πνεύματι καὶ ἐκ νώτων ὑποφερομένους, ἐπεὶ δὲ κατὰ τὸν Καλυδώνιον πορθμὸν⁷ γενέσθαι, διαταραχθῆναι σφᾶς οὐ μικρῶς, ταραχώδει⁸ τὰ πολλὰ φύσει θαλάσση προστυχόντας.» τοῦ δὲ Κνήμωνος μὴδὲ τοῦτο παραλιπεῖν ἀξιούντος, ἀλλὰ φράζειν εἴ τινα καταμεμαθήκοι τῆς ἐπιπολαζούσης τῷ τόπῳ τραχύτητος αἰτίαν, «τὸ πέλαγος,» ἔφη, «τὸ Ἴόνιον ἐκ πολλῆς εὐρυχωρίας ἐνταῦθα στενούμενον, καὶ καθάπερ διὰ στομίῳ τινὸς εἰς τὸν Κρισσαῖον κόλπον εἰσχεόμενον, ἐπιμῖξαι τε πρὸς τὴν Αἰγαίαν θάλασσαν ἐπειγόμενον, ὑπὸ τοῦ Πελοποννησίων Ἰσθμοῦ τῆς πρόσω φορᾶς ἀνακόπτεται, προμηθείᾳ κρειττόνων, ὡς ἔοικεν,

¹ popular, common; civilian ² mystical ³ fond of hearing conversation, discourses ⁴ appease ⁵ collect contributions

⁶ indescribable ⁷ canal, straits ⁸ messed up

ἐπικλύσαι τὴν ἀντίθετον προβολῇ τοῦ αὐχένος ἀποτειχιζόμενον. καὶ τοῦδε παλιρροίας¹ ὡς τὸ εἶκος γινομένης καὶ περὶ τόνδε τὸν πορθμὸν πλέον ἢ κατὰ τὸν ἄλλον κόλπον θλιβομένης,² τοῦ ἐπιρρέοντος ἔτι τῷ ἀνατρέχοντι πολλάκις ἐμπίπτοντος, βρασμὸν τε ἴσχει τὸ ὕδωρ καὶ κύμα φλεγμαῖνον³ ἐγείρει, πρὸς τῆς ἀντιτυπίας εἰς κλύδωνα κορυφούμενον.»⁴

Ἐπὶ τούτοις κρότου⁵ γενομένου καὶ ἐπαίνου τῶν παρόντων ἀληθῆ εἶναι μαρτυρούντων τὴν αἰτίαν, ὁ Καλάσιρις εἶχετο τῶν ἐξῆς, «ὑπερβαλόντες δὴ,» λέγων, «τὸν πορθμὸν καὶ νήσους Ὀξείας ἀποκρύψαντες, τὴν Ζακυνθίων ἄκραν προσκοπεῖν ἀμφεβάλλομεν, ὥσπερ ἀμυδρόν⁶ τι νέφος τὰς ὄψεις ἡμῶν ὑποδραμοῦσαν. καὶ ὁ κυβερνήτης τὸ ἰστίον παραστέλλειν ἐπέταπτεν. ἡμῶν δὲ πυνθανομένων διὰ τί παραλύει τὸ ρόθιον τῆς νεῶς οὐριοδρομούσης, «ὅτι,» ἔφη, «πλησιστίω⁷ χρώμενοι τῷ πνεύματι περὶ πρώτην ἂν φυλακὴν τῇ νήσῳ προσορμίσαιμεν, καὶ δέος προσοκεῖλαι σκοταίους⁸ τόποις ὑφάλους τὰ πολλὰ καὶ κρημνώδεσι.⁹ καλὸν οὖν ἐννυκτερεῦσαι τῷ πελάγει καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα ὑφειμένως δέχεσθαι, συμμετρουμένους ὅσον ἂν γένοιτο αὐταρκες¹⁰ ἐώους ἡμᾶς τῇ γῇ προσπελάσαι.»

5.18

Ταῦτα εἶπε μὲν ὁ κυβερνήτης, οὐκ ἐγένετο δὲ ὦ Ναυσίκλεις, ἀλλ' ἅμα ἡλιός τε ἀνῆσχε καὶ ἡμεῖς ἄγκυραν¹¹ καθίμεν. οἱ δὲ τῆς νήσου περὶ τὸν ὄρμον οἰκοῦντες, ἀπέχοντα οὐ πολὺ τῆς πόλεως, καθάπερ ἐπὶ τι παράδοξον τὴν θεάν τὴν ἡμετέραν συνέρρεον, ἀγάμενοι μὲν, ὡς ἐφαίνετο, καὶ τὸ τῆς ὀλκάδος εὐάγωγον,¹² εἰς κάλλος τε ἅμα καὶ μέγεθος αἰρόμενον ἐκπεπονημένης, Φοινίκειον τὸ φιλοτέχνημα γνωρίζειν λέγοντες, πλέον δὲ θαυμάζοντες ὡς παραλόγῳ τῇ τύχῃ χρησαμένους, εὐδιὸν τε καὶ ἀπήμονα πλοῦν ἐν χειμερίῳ τῇ ὥρᾳ καὶ Πληιάδων ἤδη δυομένων ἀνύσαντας. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι σχεδὸν τι

¹ backflow ² press ³ fill, nourish; swell up, fester, seethe ⁴ break (of a wave), come to a head ⁵ rattling, clapping ⁶ obscure, vague ⁷ sail-swellings ⁸ dark, dark time of day ⁹ precipitous
¹⁰ self-sufficient ¹¹ anchor ¹² docile, ductile

πάντες ἔτι τῶν πρυμνησίων ἀναπτομένων ἀπολιπόντες τὴν ναῦν, ἐπὶ τὸ ἄστν τὴν Ζάκυνθον ἀγοράσοντας ἀνέτρεχον· ἐγὼ δέ (τοῦ κυβερνήτου γὰρ ἀκηκοὺς ἐτύγχανον ὡς χειμαδίῳ χρήσονται τῇ νήσῳ καταγωγὴν σκεψόμενος αὐτοῦ που περὶ τὴν ἀκτὴν ἡρχόμεν, τὴν μὲν ναῦν ὡς ἀπρεπὲς οἰκητήριον διὰ τὴν ναυτικὴν τύρβην, τὴν πόλιν δὲ ὡς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς διὰ τὴν τῶν νέων φυγὴν παραιτούμενος. ὀλίγον οὖν ὅσον προήκων ὁρῶ πρεσβύτην ἀλιευτικὸν¹ πρόσθεν τῶν θυρῶν τῶν αὐτοῦ καθήμενον καὶ δικτύου² διερρωγότες βροχίδας ἀκεόμενον. πλησιάσας δὴ χαῖρε εἶπον, «ὦ βέλτιστε, καὶ φράζε ὅποι τις ἂν τύχοι καταγωγῆς.» ὁ δέ, «περὶ τὴν πλησίον ἄκραν,» ἔφη, «χοιράδι³ πέτρα τῆς προτεραίας ἐνσχεθὲν διεσπάραται.» καὶ γὰρ, «τοῦτο μέν,» ἔφην, «οὐδὲν ἐδεόμην μαθεῖν· ὅμως δ' οὖν χρηστῶς ἂν ποιήεις καὶ φιланθρώπως ἢ αὐτὸς ὑποδεχόμενος ἢ ἕτερον ὑφηγούμενος.» καὶ ὅς, «οὐκ αὐτός,» φησὶν· «οὐ γὰρ συνέπλεον· μὴ γὰρ οὕτω ποτὲ σφαλεῖη μηδὲ ὑπὸ γήρως πιεσθεῖη Τυρρηνός· ἀλλ' ἔστι παταῖσμα⁴ τῶν παιδαρίων, ἀπειρία τῶν ὑφάλων οὐ μὴ ἐχρῆν τὰ δίκτυα καθορμισάντων.» ὁψὲ δὴ οὖν συνεῖς ὡς παχύτερον ἔχει τῆς ἀκοῆς, γεγωνότερον ἐμβοήσας, «χαίρειν κελεύω σοι,» ἔφην, «καὶ φράζειν ἡμῖν ξένοις οὐσι καταγωγὴν.»

«Ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸς χαίροις,» ἀπεκρίνατο, «καὶ μένοις, εἰ βούλοιτο, παρ' ἡμῖν, εἰ μὴ τις τυγχάνοις τῶν πολυκλίνους οἴκους ἐπιζητούντων ἢ θεραπείαν εἰς πληθος ἐπαγομένων.» ἐμοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος ὡς παῖδες εἰσὶ μοι δύο, καὶ τρίτος ἐγώ, «χάριεν,» ἔφη, «τὸ σύμμετρον· ἐνὶ γὰρ πλείους ἡμᾶς εὐρήσετε.» καὶ μοὶ γὰρ παῖδες εἰσὶν ἔτι δύο συσσιτοῦντες, οἱ προγενέστεροι δὲ γήμαντες οἴκου ἄρχουσι, καὶ τετάρτη τροφὸς⁵ ἢ τῶν παίδων· ἢ γὰρ μήτηρ αὐτοῖς οὐ πρὸ πολλοῦ τέθνηκεν. ὥστε ὦ λῶστε μὴ μέλλε, μηδὲ ἀμφίβαλλε ὡς οὐ χαίροντες ὑποδεξόμεθα ἄνδρα καὶ ἐκ πρώτης ἐντεύξεως εὐγένειαν ἐμφαίνοντα.» ἔπραττον οὕτως. καὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺ σὺν τῷ Θεαγένει καὶ τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ παρόντα με ἄσμενος ὁ Τυρρηνὸς ὑποδέχεται, καὶ μέρος τὸ ἀλειυνότερον⁶ ἀπεκλήρου τῆς οἰκίσσεως.

¹ of or for fishing ² fishing net ³ hogbacked ⁴ stumble, accident, failure ⁵ nurse ⁶ sun-exposed, warm

that it is a present from Mercury, the best of deities, who has furnished you with it through the fire, and indeed you see how it sparkles itself with flames: besides, I think that the pleasantest and most lawful gain is that which, without impoverishing the giver, enriches the receiver.”

Having said this, he took the ring, and proceeded with the rest of the company to an entertainment; the women by themselves, in the interior of the temple; the men in the vestibule. When they had satisfied their appetite, and the board was crowned with cups, they sang a suitable hymn to Bacchus, and poured out libations to him; the women sang a hymn of thanksgiving to Ceres. Chariclea, retiring from the rest, occupied with her own thoughts, prayed for the health and safe return of Theagenes.

5.16

And now, the company being warmed with wine, and rife with mirth, Nausicles, holding out a goblet of pure water, said, “Good Calasiris, let us offer this to the nymphs, the sober nymphs your deities, who have no sympathy with Bacchus, and are nymphs in very deed; but if you will entertain us with such a relation as we wish to hear, it will be more pleasant to us than even our flowing bowls. You see the women have already risen from the table, and are amusing themselves with dancing; but neither dancing nor music will be so pleasant to us as the narrative of your wanderings, if you will favour us with it. You have often excused yourself from the task on account of the troubles with which you were overwhelmed, and the lowness of your spirits; but there cannot be a more proper time for it than the present, when everything contributes to remove the one and to raise the other. You have recovered your daughter, and have hopes of recovering your son; especially if you do not affront me, by deferring your story any longer.”

“Now may all good attend you, Nausicles,” said Cnemon, putting in his word; “who, although you have provided all manner of music for our recreation, are willing to forego such delights (leaving them to ordinary minds), and to listen to higher and mysterious matters, seasoned with a divine interest. You show judgment in coupling together the deities, Mercury and Bacchus, thus mingling the pleasures of discourse with those of wine. Though I admire the whole order of this splendid sacrifice, yet I know nothing which will render the god of eloquence more propitious, than if this good old man will contribute his narrative to the rest of the entertainment.”

Calasiris obeyed, as well to oblige Cnemon, as to conciliate the favour of Nausicles, whose services he foresaw he should have occasion for, and entered upon his story. He began with what he had already related to Cnemon; he was now, however, less minute, and entirely passed over some matters which

he did not choose Nausicles to know; and when he had proceeded to the point where he had before left off, he went on as follows:

5.17

As the wind was at first very favourable to us, the fugitives from Delphi began to flatter themselves with the hopes of a prosperous voyage; but when we got into the straits of Calydon, the swell and rolling of the waves alarmed them not a little; “here Cnemon, interrupting, begged him to explain, if he could, the cause of that agitation. “The Ionian sea,” continued Calasiris, “from being wide beyond, is there contracted, and pours itself, by a narrow channel, into the Crissaeen gulf; whence, hastening to mingle its waters with the Aegean, it is stopped and thrown back again by the Isthmus of Peloponnesus; which is opposed, probably, as a rampart by divine providence, lest it should overflow the opposite land: and a greater reflux being occasioned in the strait than in the rest of the gulf, from the encounter of the advancing and retreating tides the waves, owing to this repercussion, boil, swell, and break in tumult one over the other.” This explanation was received with the applause and approbation of all; and the old man continued his narration.

Having passed the strait, and lost sight of the Oxian Isles, we thought we discovered the promontory of Zacynthus, which rose on our sight like an obscure cloud, and the pilot gave orders to furl the sails. We inquired why he slackened the vessel’s speed, when we had a prosperous wind: “Because,” said he, “if we continue to sail at the rate we do at present, we shall arrive off the island about the first watch of the night; and I fear lest, in the darkness, we may strike upon some of the rocks which abound under the sea on that coast: it is better therefore for us to keep out at sea all night, carrying only so much sail as may suffice to bring us under the island in the morning.”

5.18

This was the opinion of the pilot: however we made land sooner than he expected, and cast anchor at Zacynthus just as the sun rose.

The inhabitants of the port, which was not far distant from the city, flocked together at our arrival, as to an unusual spectacle. They admired the construction of our vessel, framed with regard both to size and beauty; and from thence formed an idea of the skill and industry of the Phoenicians. Still more did they wonder at our uncommon good fortune in having had so prosperous a passage, in the midst of winter, and at the setting of the Pleiades.

Almost all the ship's company, while the vessel was being moored, hurried off to the city to buy what things they wanted. I strolled about in search of a lodging, somewhere on the shore, for the pilot had told me that we should probably winter at Zacynthus: to remain on board the ship would have been very inconvenient, because of the noisy crew, and our fugitives could not be so well concealed in the city as their situation required.

When I had walked a little way, I saw an old fisherman sitting before his door, and mending his nets. I approached and addressed him — "Can you inform me, my good friend," said I, "where I can hire a lodging?" — "It was broken," said he, "near yonder promontory, having caught upon a rock." — "This was not what I inquired," said I; "but you would do me a kind office if you will either receive me into your own house, or show me another where I may be taken in." — "It was not I who did it, I warrant you," said he; "I was not in the boat; old age has not yet so dulled the faculties of Tyrrhenus. It was the fault of the lubberly boys which occasioned this mishap, who, from ignorance of the reefs, spread their nets in the wrong place."

Perceiving now that he was hard of hearing, I bawled out at the top of my voice, "Good day to you! Can you show us, who are strangers, a place where we may find lodging?" — "The same to you," answered he. "You may, if you please, lodge with me; unless, perhaps, you are one of those who require a great many beds and chambers, and have a large number of servants with you." Upon my saying: "I have only two children with myself," — "A very good number," he replied, "for you will find my family consist of only one more. I have two sons who live with me; their elder brothers are married and settled by themselves; I have, besides, the nurse of my children, for their mother has been some time dead; wherefore, good sir, do not hesitate, nor doubt that we shall receive gladly one whose first aspect is venerable and prepossessing." I accepted his offer: and when I returned

vocabulary

ἄδηλος invisible, unknown
 ἀκριβής (ι) exact
 ἄκρις -ός (f) hilltop ~acute
 ἀκτή beach; cereal grain
 ἀναγκαῖος coerced, coercing, slavery
 ἀναιμωτί (ι) bloodless ~hematology
 ἀναπτύσσω unfold
 ἀναστέλλω repel, suppress
 ἀνενόχλητος undisturbed
 ἀνιαρός (αά) troublesome, tiresome
 ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order,
 promise ~angel
 ἅπαξ once
 ἀπηνής harsh
 ἀποκναίω scrape, rub off; wear
 down
 ἀποκρύπτω hide away ~cryptic
 ἀπόπλους sailing away
 ἀποσκευάζω remove
 ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
 αὐτόματος self-willed, accidental
 ~after
 ἄφθονος ungrudging, plentiful
 βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere
 βίαιος by force
 βούλημα -τος (n, 3) purpose,
 intention
 γείτων -ονος (f) neighbor
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 γνώριμος known (a person)
 ~gnostic
 δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate,
 doom ~demon
 διανύω accomplish, arrive
 διερωτάω cross-examine
 διοχλέω annoy, bore, pester
 δυστυχέω be unlucky
 ἔαρ -ος (n) spring (season)
 ἐγχειρέω lay hands on, try, attack
 ἐγχώριος local, native
 ἐκπλοος -ῦ leaving port; entrance of

a harbor
 ἐκτός outside
 ἐμπειρία experience, trial and error
 ἔμπορος passenger; merchant
 ~pierce
 ἐνάλιος of the sea ~halogen
 ἔνδοξος reputable
 ἐνδόσιμος preludial; yielding
 ἐνέδρα ambush, trickery
 ἐνθένδε hence
 ἐξασκέω adorn, equip; train
 thoroughly
 ἔξωρος old, expired
 ἐπιγουνίς -δος (f) quidriiceps
 ~polygon
 ἐπιδίωξις continued pursuit
 ἐπικεῖμαι impose; shut a door;
 attack
 ἐπιτηρέω keep an eye out, on
 ἐπόμενυμι (ῶ) swear by
 ἐσπέρα evening, west
 ἐστία hearth ~Hestia
 ἐστιάω give a feast
 ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
 θαυμάσιος wonderful
 θυγάτριον little daughter, girl
 ἱκετεύω approach to beg
 ἰσχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops
 ἰσχύω be strong; win
 καλάσιρις (ιι) long, fringed
 Egyptian robe
 κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
 καταμηνύω point out, make known
 καταριθμέω reckon among; recount
 in detail
 κατασκέλλω shrivel
 κατεγγυάω betrothe; (law) demand
 security
 κατηφής disgraced
 κοινωνέω associate with
 κρημνός riverside cliff

κτάομαι acquire, possess
 κτήμα -τος (n, 3) possession
 κυνέα -ῆς helmet ~hound
 κύνεος doglike, shameless ~hound
 ληιστός lootable ~lucre
 ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
 λιπαρός anointed, shining ~lipid
 λογίζομαι reckon, consider
 μειδιάω smile
 μηρός thigh, femur
 ὀλίγωρος careless of, disregarding
 ὀρμή pressure, assault, order
 ~hormone
 οὐκοῦν not so?; and so
 ὄψον piece of cooked meat, relish
 πανταχοῦ everywhere; completely
 παντοῖος all kinds of
 πάντως by all means
 παραγκωνίζω have arms akimbo
 παρέλκω dissemble; (mid) get by
 trickery
 πειρατικός (ᾱ) piratical
 πενία poverty ~osteopenia
 περιουσία surplus, abundance; net
 gain
 περιπτύσσω enfold
 περισκοπέω look around, inspect
 πλευρά rib, side ~pleurisy
 πληγή a hit ~plectrum
 πόθεν from where?
 ποικίλος ornamented; various
 πολυπραγμονέω be too busy,
 meddle
 πολυτάλαντος priceless; rich
 πολύτροπος resourceful ~trophy
 πρεσβύτες -ου (ū, m, 1) old person
 προσάπτω attach to ~haptic
 πρόσσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion

προσθήκη addition, appendage,
 supplement; aid
 πρόσταγμα -τος (n, 3) ordinance,
 command
 προτεραῖος previous to
 προτίθηναι prefer, set out ~thesis
 σιωπάω be silent
 σκοπάω watch, observe
 σκοπέω behold, consider
 σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
 target ~telescope
 σπουδάζω be busy, earnest
 ~repudiate
 στρέφω turn, veer ~atrophy
 συμπλέκω twine together
 σύμπλοος shipmate
 σύνεσις -εως (f) confluence ~jet
 συνήθης habitual, intimate
 σύνοιδα know about someone;
 think proper
 τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight
 ~talent
 τίμημα -τος (ī, n, 3) (legal) penalty,
 assessment
 τοιγάρ therefore
 τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
 τύχη fortune, act of a god
 ὑπερβολή mountain pass; passing
 over; respite; excess
 ὑπερήδομαι rejoice greatly
 φείδομαι spare, not use/harm
 ~aphid
 φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
 φιλόανθρωπος humane, benevolent
 χειμέριος of winter
 χρηστός useful; brave, worthy
 χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull
 down

Καί πως οὐκ ἀηδῶς¹ τὴν χειμέριον ὥραν τὰ πρῶτα διηνύομεν, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα συνδιημερεύοντες, χωριζόμενοι δὲ ὅτε καθεύδειν ἔδει, σὺν τῇ τροφῇ μὲν ἡ Χαρίκλεια, ἐγὼ δὲ ἰδίᾳ καὶ Θεαγένῃς, ὁ Τυρρηνὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς αὐτοῦ παισὶ καθ' ἕτερον δωμάτιον ἀναπαυόμενοι. ἡ τράπεζα δὲ ἡμῖν κοινὴ προντίθετο, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἡμῶν παρεχόντων, τοῦ Τυρρηνοῦ δὲ ὄψιον ἀφθονον ἐκ θαλάττης τοὺς νέους ἐστιώνοντος, τὰ μὲν καθ' αὐτὸν ἀλειούντος,² τὰ δὲ καὶ ἡμῶν ἔστιν ὅτε τὴν σχολὴν³ διατιθεμένων καὶ συνεφαπτομένων τῆς ἄγρας,⁴ ἣν ποικίλῃν τε καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν ὥραν ἀρμόδιον⁵ ἐξήσκητο. καὶ ἦν εὐβολόν τι χρῆμα καὶ πολύθηρον, ὥστε καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ τὴν ἐμπειρίαν αὐτῷ τῆς τέχνης εἰς εὐμένειαν τύχης προσήπτον.

«Ἄλλ' οὐ γὰρ ἦν, φασί, τοὺς δυστυχοῦντας μὴ οὐχὶ πανταχοῦ δυστυχεῖν. οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τῆς ἐρημίας⁶ ἀνενόχλητον εἶχεν ἡ Χαρίκλεια τὸ κάλλος·

5.19

Ἄλλ' ὁ Τύριος ἐκεῖνος ἔμπορος ὁ πυθιονίκης,⁷ ᾧ συνεπλεύσαμεν, ἰδίᾳ μοι προσῶν ἠνώχλει πολλάκις, καὶ ἀπέκναιε λιπαρῶν καὶ εἰς γάμον ὡς ἂν παρὰ πατρὸς αἰτῶν τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, πολλὰ σεμνύνων⁸ ἑαυτόν, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν γένος ἔνδοξον καταλέγων, τοῦτο δὲ τὸν παρόντα πλοῦτον καταριθμούμενος, τὴν τε ὀλκάδα ὡς ἴδιον αὐτοῦ κτῆμα τυγχάνοι, καὶ ὡς τοῦ πλείονος φόρτου τῶν ἀγωγίμων⁹ δεσπόζοι, χρυσοῦ τε ὄντων καὶ λίθων πολυταλάντων καὶ σηρικῆς¹⁰ ἐσθήτος. οὐκ ὀλίγον δὲ εἰς εὐδοξίας¹¹ προσθήκην καὶ τὴν πυθιονίκην ὠνόμαζεν, ἑτέρα τε αὖ πολλὰ πρὸς τούτοις. ἐμοῦ δὲ τὴν τε παρούσαν πενίαν προβαλλομένου, καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἂν ποτε τῷ χώρῳ ἄλλην οἰκοῦντι καὶ ἔθνος ὁ τοσοῦτον κεχώρισται τῆς Αἰγυπτίων, ἐκδοῦναι τὸ θυγάτριον αἰρήσομένου, «πέπαυσο τούτων,» ἔλεγεν, «ὦ πάτερ· τὴν μὲν γὰρ προῖκα¹² ἀπέχειν ἡγήσομαι· πολλὰ τάλαντα καὶ πλοῦτον ὅλον τὴν

¹ unpleasant ² to fish ³ rest, leisure ⁴ hunting, prey ⁵ fitting

⁶ wilderness, solitude ⁷ victor in the Pythian games ⁸ exalt

⁹ portable, seizable, laden ¹⁰ silken ¹¹ good repute ¹² gift, dowry

κόρην, ἔθνος δὲ καὶ πατρίδα τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀλλάξομαι,¹ τῆς μὲν ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνας ὁρμῆς ἐκτραπείς, ὑμῖν δὲ σύμπλους, οἳ δὴ καὶ βούλεσθε, γενόμενος.»

5.20

Ὅρων δὴ τὸν Φοίνικα μὴ ἀνιέντα ἀλλ' εἰς ὑπερβολὴν τε πρὸς τὸ βούλημα θερμαινόμενον² καὶ ἡμέραν οὐδεμίαν τοῦ διοχλεῖν μοι περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀπολειπόμενον, ἔγνων τὸ παρὸν ὑπερθέσθαι χρησταῖς ἐπαγγελίαις, μὴ καὶ βίαιόν τι κατὰ τὴν νῆσον ὑποσταίημεν, καὶ ἅπαντα ποιήσῃν ἐλθὼν εἰς τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἐπηγγελλόμεν.

Οὕτω δέ μου τοῦτον ἐπ' ὀλίγον ἀποσκευασαμένου, κῦμα, φησίν, ἐπὶ κῦμα προσέβαλλεν ὁ δαίμων. ὁ γὰρ Τυρρηνὸς οὐ πολλαῖς ὕστερον ἡμέραις εἰς τινὰ με παρηγκωνισμένην ἀκτὴν παραλαβών, «ὦ Καλάσιρι,» ἔφη, «τὸν Ποσειδῶ σοι τὸν πελάγιον³ ἐπόμνυμι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐναλίους θεούς, ἦ μὴν αὐτόν τέ σε ὡς ἀδελφὸν παιδῆς τε τοὺς σοὺς ἴσα καὶ παισὶν ὁρᾶν τοῖς ἐμοῖς. ἦκω δῆσοι φράσων ἐγειρόμενόν τι πρᾶγμα ἀνιάρων μὲν, ἀλλ' ἐμοί τε σιωπήσαι ἀθέμιτον ἐστίας ὑμῖν τῆς αὐτῆς κεκοινωνηκότι, σοί τε γινῶναι πάντως ἀναγκαῖον. ναυλοχεῖ⁴ τὴν ὁλκάδα τὴν Φοίνισσαν πειρατικὸν ἐργαστήριον,⁵ κατὰ τὴν περιπτύσσουσιν τῇσδε τῆς ἄκρας πλευρὰν ὑποκαθήμενον, σκοποῖς ἀμοιβαδὸν τὸν ἔκπλουν τῆς νεὼς ἐπιτηρούμενον. ὅρα δὴ οὖν, φυλάττου, καὶ λογίζου τί ἂν ποιήης· σοὺ γὰρ δὴ ἔνεκεν, μάλλον δὲ θυγατρὸς τῆς σῆς, τὸ οὕτως ἀπηνὲς ἔργον, ἐκείνοις δὲ σύνηθες, διανοοῦνται.» καὶ γὰρ πρὸς αὐτόν, «σὲ μὲν,» ἔφη, «ἀντὶ τούτων οἱ θεοὶ κατ' ἀξίαν· ἀμείψαιντο· πόθεν δὲ ὦ Τυρρηνὲ συνειληφας τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν;» καὶ ὅς, «ἀπὸ τῆς τέχνης,» ἔφη, «τοῖς ἀνδράσι γνωρίζομαι, καὶ ὅψιν αὐτοῖς προσκομίζων πλέον ἢ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων τὸ τίμημα κομίζομαι. τῇ προτεραίᾳ δὴ κύρτους ἀναλεγομένη μοι περὶ τοὺς κρημνοὺς ἐντυχὼν ὁ λήσταρχος, «πότε ἄρα οἱ Φοίνικες ἐξορμήσειν μέλλουσιν, εἴ γε πέπυσαι,» διηρώτα. καὶ γὰρ συνιείς τὴν ἐνέδραν τοῦ ἐρωτήματος,⁶ «τὸ μὲν ἀκριβές,» ἔφη, «ὦ Τραχῖνε, οὐκ

¹ trade, transform ² heat ³ of the sea ⁴ lie in wait in a harbor

⁵ workshop ⁶ question

ἔχω λέγειν, εἰς ἕαρ δὲ πρῶτον ἡγοῦμαι αὐτοὺς ἀφορμήσειν.»

«Ἄρ' οὖν,» ἔφη, «καὶ ἡ κόρη αὐτοῖς ἢ παρὰ σοὶ καταγομένη συμπλεύσεται;»

«Ἄδηλον μὲν,» εἶπον· «ἀλλὰ τί πολυπραγμονεῖς;»

«Ὅτι αὐτῆς,» ἔφη, «ἐρῶ μανικῶς,¹ ἅπαξ θεασάμενος· οὐ γὰρ οἶδα προστυχὼν τοιούτῳ κάλλει, πολλὰς καὶ ταῦτα καὶ οὐκ ἐξώρους αἰχμαλῶτους ἡρηνκώς.» ὑπαγόμενος οὖν αὐτὸν ὥστε πᾶν ἀναπτύξαι τὸ βούλευμα,² «τί οὖν,» ἔφην, «δεῖ σε συμπλέκεσθαι τοῖς Φοίνιξιν, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀναμιωτὶ καὶ πρὸ τῆς θαλάσσης ἔχειν, ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας ἀρπάσαντα τῆς ἐμῆς;»

«Σώζεται καὶ παρὰ λησταῖς,» ἔφη, «τὶ συνειδὸς καὶ πρὸς τοὺς γνωρίμους φιλάνθρωπον. σοῦ τε οὖν φείδομαι, μὴ πραγμάτων πειραθείης τοὺς ξένους ἐπιζητούμενος· ἐγὼ τε δι' ἐνὸς ἔργου δύο τὰ μέγιστα βούλομαι κτήσασθαι, τὸν τε πλοῦτον τῆς νεῶς καὶ τὸν γάμον τῆς κόρης, ὧν θατέρου πάντως ἔστιν ἀποτυχεῖν κατὰ γῆν ἐγχειροῦντα τὴν πρᾶξιν. καὶ ἄλλως οὐδὲ ἀκίνδυνον εἴ τι τούτων γένοιτο πλησίον τῆς πόλεως, ἐκ τοῦ παραχρήμα τῆς τε αἰσθήσεως καὶ τῆς ἐπιδιώξεως ἐσομένης.» πολλὰ δὲ τῆς συνέσεως αὐτὸν ἐπαινέσας, ἐκείνου μὲν ἀπηλλαττόμεν, σοὶ δὲ καταμηνύων τὴν σκευωρουμένην πρὸς τῶν ἀλαστόρων³ ἐπιβουλήν, ἱκετεύω φροντίδα ποιεῖσθαι τοῦ σαντόν τε καὶ τοὺς σεαυτοῦ διασώζειν.

5.21

Ἀπῆειν κατηφὴς τούτων ἀκούσας, καὶ παντοίας ἔστρεφον παρ' ἐμαντῷ βουλὰς, ἕως ἐκ ταῦτομάτου μοι πάλιν ἐντυχὼν ὁ ἔμπορος καὶ περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν διαλεγόμενος σκέμματός⁴ τινος ἐνδόσιμον παρέειχεν. ἀποκρύπτων γὰρ τῶν παρὰ τοῦ Τυρρηνοῦ μηνυθέντων ἅπερ ἐβουλόμην, ἐκεῖνο μόνον τὸ μέρος ἐξέφαινον, ὡς ἀρπάσαι τις τῶν ἐγχωρίων διανοεῖται τὴν κόρην, πρὸς ὃν οὐκ ἔστιν

¹ crazy ² resolution, purpose ³ driven by an avenging daimon

⁴ intellectual problem

ἀξιόμαχος¹ ἀντιτάξασθαι. «ἐγὼ δὲ σοὶ μᾶλλον ἄν,» ἔφην, «ἐλοίμην αὐτὴν κατεγγυῆσαι διὰ τε τὴν προϋπάρχουσαν γνῶσιν διὰ τε τὴν περιουσίαν, καὶ πρὸ πάντων ὅτι τὴν ἡμετέραν οἰκεῖν, εἰ τοῦ γάμου τύχοις, ἔφθης ἐπαγγελλόμενος· ὥστε εἴ σοι πάντως φίλον, σπουδαστέον ἡμῖν τὸν ἐνθένδε ἀπόπλουν, πρὶν τι καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀκούσιον² προληφθῆναι παθόντας.» ὑπερήσθη τούτων ἀκούσας, καὶ «εὐ γε ὦ πάτερ ἔφη, καὶ ἅμα ἐφίλει προσίων τὴν κεφαλὴν. ἐπυνθάνετό τε πότε ἀνάγεσθαι κελεύοιμι· καὶ γὰρ εἰ μηδέπω³ τῆς ὥρας εἶναι τὰ πλόιμα, ἀλλ' ὑπάρχειν μετασθησάμενους εἰς ἕτερον ὄρμον ἐπιβουλήs τε ἐκτὸς γενέσθαι τῆς ὑπονοουμένηs καὶ τὸ ἀκριβὲς τοῦ ἔαρος περιμεῖναι. «οὐκοῦν,» ἔφην, «εἰ δὴ μέλλει τὸ ἐμὸν ἰσχύειν πρόσταγμα, τῆs ἐρχομένηs ἂν βουλοίμην ἀποπλεῦσαι νυκτός.» καὶ ὁ μὲν «οὕτω γενήσεται» εἰπὼν ἀπεχώρει, ἐγὼ δὲ οἴκαδε ἐλθὼν πρὸς μὲν τὸν Τυρρηνὸν οὐδὲ ἔν, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς παῖδας ἔφραζον ὡς μεθ' ἐσπέραν βαθείαν αὐθιs ἐπιβαίνειν δεήσει τῆs ὁλκάδος. τῶν δὲ τὸ αἰφνίδιον θαυμαζόντων καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν πυνθανομένων, ὑπερεθέμην εἰσαυθιs ἐρεῖν, «νῦν δὲ οὕτω πραχθῆναι συμφέρειν ἔλεγον.

5.22

Ἐπεὶ δὲ δείπνου πρὸς ὀλίγον μεταλαβόντες εἰς ὕπνον ἐτράπημεν, ὄναρ⁴ μοί τις πρεσβύτης ἐφαίνετο, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατεσκληκώς, ἐπιγουνῖδα δὲ λείψανον⁵ τῆs ἐφ' ἡλικίας ἰσχύος ἀνεσταλαμένου τοῦ ζώματος⁶ ὑποφαίνων, κυνῆν μὲν τῆs κεφαλῆs ἐπικείμενος, ἀγχίνουν⁷ δὲ ἅμα καὶ πολύτροπον περισκοπούμενος, καὶ οἶον ἐκ πληγῆs τινὸς μηρὸν σκάζοντα⁸ παρέλκων. πλησιάσας δὴ μοι καὶ σεσηρός τι μειδιάσας, «ὦ θαυμάσιε,» ἔφη, «σὺ δὴ μόνος ἐν οὐδενὸς λόγου μέρει θέμεισαι τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶs, ἀλλὰ πάντων ὅσοι δὴ τὴν Κεφαλλήνων παρέπλευσαν, οἰκόν τε τὸν ἡμέτερον ἐπισκεψιαμένων καὶ δόξαν γνῶναι τὴν ἡμετέραν ἐν σπουδῇ θεμένων, αὐτὸς οὕτως ὀλιγώρως ἔσχηκας ὡς μηδὲ τοῦτο δὴ τὸ κοινὸν προσεῖπειν, ἐκ γειτόνων καὶ ταῦτα οἰκοῦντα. τοιγάρ τοι τούτων ὑφέξεις οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν τὴν

¹ well matched for war

² unwilling, involuntary

³ not yet

⁴ dream

⁵ remnant

⁶ loincloth

⁷ smart

⁸ limp

afterwards with Theagenes and Chariclea, the old fisherman received us with great cordiality, and assigned us the warmest and most convenient part of his habitation.

The beginning of the winter passed here not unpleasantly. We lived together in the day time: at night we separated. Chariclea slept in one apartment, with the nurse, I in another, with Theagenes, and Tyrrhenus in a third, with his children. Our table was in common, and well supplied; the old man furnished it abundantly with provision from the sea. We frequently amused our leisure by assisting him in fishing, in which art he was very skilful, and had tackle for it in abundance, and suited for every season. The coast was convenient for placing his nets, and abounded with fish, so that most people attributed his success in his occupation to his good fortune alone, which was in part, however, owing to his skill. Thus, for some time, we lived in peace; but it is not permitted to the unhappy to be long at ease; nor could the charms of Chariclea, even in this solitude, be exempt from disturbance.

5.19

The Tyrian merchant, that victor in the Pythian games, with whom we sailed, was very annoying to me; he took every opportunity of pressing me with earnestness, as a father, to grant him Chariclea in marriage. He vaunted his family and his fortune. He said that the vessel in which we sailed was entirely his property; and the greatest part of her cargo, which consisted of gold, precious stones, and silk. He crowned all these, and many other recommendations of himself, with his victory in Greece, which he thought reflected no small lustre upon him. I objected my present poverty, and that I could never bring myself to dispose of my daughter in a foreign country, and at such a distance from Egypt. "Talk not of poverty," he would reply; "I shall esteem the gift of Chariclea's hand more than a portion of a thousand talents. Wherever she is, I shall look upon that place as my country; I am ready to change my destined course to Carthage, and sail with you wherever you please."

5.20

When, after some time, I saw the Phoenician relax nothing of his importunity, but that he grew more urgent every day in his solicitations, I determined to flatter him with fallacious hopes, lest he should offer some violence to us in the island, and promised I would do everything which he wished when we arrived in Egypt. But I had no sooner thus quieted him a little, than a new wave of trouble came rolling in upon me.

Old Tyrrhenus accosted me one day as I was wandering in a retired part of the coast. "My good Calasiris," said he, "Neptune is my witness, and all the

gods, that I regard you as my brother, and your children as my own. I am come to discover to you a gathering danger which will occasion you great uneasiness, but which I cannot, with any regard to the laws of hospitality, conceal from one who lodges under my roof, and which it concerns you much to be acquainted with. A nest of pirates, concealed under the side of yonder promontory, are lying in wait for your Phoenician vessel. They are continually on the watch for your sailing out of port. I caution you, therefore, to beware, and to consider what you have to do; for it is on your account, or rather, as I suspect, on account of your daughter, that they have conceived this audacious design, which they are but too well prepared for."

"May the gods reward you," said I, "for your kind information; but, my dear Tyrrhenus, how did you obtain, your intelligence?"—"My trade," he answered, "makes me acquainted with these men; I take fish to them, for which they pay me a better price than others; and yesterday, as I was taking up my nets on the shore, Trachinus, the captain of the pirates, came and asked me if I knew when the Phoenicians intended to set sail. I, suspecting his intent, replied, that indeed I did not exactly know, but I supposed that it would be early in the spring. "Does the fair maiden, who lodges at your house, sail with them?"

"I really don't know," said I. "But why are you so curious?"

"Because I love her to distraction," he returned. "I did so at first sight. I never saw a form comparable to hers; and yet my eyes have been used to beauty, and I have had in my power some of the most charming captives of all nations."

I wished to draw him on a little, that I might get acquainted with his design. "Why," said I, "should you attack the Phoenicians; cannot you take her away from my house without bloodshed, and before they embark?"

"The regard I have for you," he returned, "prevents me from doing this. There is a sense of honour even among pirates towards friends and acquaintances. If I were to carry off the strangers from your house, it might bring you into some trouble; they would probably be required at your hands. Besides, by waiting for them at sea, I obtain two ends: I may make myself master of a rich vessel, as well as of the maid I love. One of these I must necessarily give up, if I make the attempt by land; neither would it be without danger so near the city: the inhabitants would soon become acquainted with my enterprize, and pursuit would be immediate." I praised his prudence, and left him. I now discover to you the design of these villains, and beseech you to adopt means for the preservation of yourself and your children."

5.21

Having heard this, I went away in great trouble, and revolving various thoughts in my mind, when I met, by accident, with my Tyrian merchant. He talked to me on the old subject, and gave me occasion to try him on a scheme which just then struck me. I related to him just as much of the fisherman's discovery as I thought proper. I told him that one of the inhabitants of Zacynthus, who was too powerful for him to resist, had a design to carry off Chariclea. "For my part," I added, "I had much rather give her to you, as well on account of our acquaintance as of your opulent condition; and, above all, because you have promised to settle in our country after your marriage; if, therefore, you have this alliance much at heart, we must sail from hence in all haste, before we are prevented, and violence is offered." He was much pleased at hearing me talk in this manner. "You are much in the right, my father," he said; and, approaching, kissed my head, and asked me when I would have him to set sail, for though the sea was at this season hardly navigable, yet we might make some other port, and so, escaping from the snares laid for us here, might wait with patience the approach of spring. — "If," I replied, "my wishes have weight with you, I would sail this very night." — "Be it so," said he, and went away.

I returned home. I said nothing to Tyrrhenus; but I told my children that, at the close of the day, they must embark again on board the vessel. They wondered at this sudden order, and asked the reason of it. I excused myself from explaining it then; but said, it was absolutely necessary that it should be obeyed.

5.22

After a moderate supper I retired to rest; but I had no sooner fallen asleep, than an old man seemed to appear to me, in a dream: withered and lean, in other respects, but showing, from the muscular appearance of his knees, the marks of former strength. He had a helmet on his head; his countenance was intelligent and shrewd, and he seemed to drag one thigh after him, as if it had been wounded. He approached me, and said with a sarcastic smile, — "Do you alone treat me with contempt? All those who have sailed by Cephalene, have been desirous to visit my habitation, and to contemplate my glory; you only seem to despise me, and have not given me so much as a common salutation, though you dwell in my neighbourhood. But you shall soon suffer for this negligence; and shall

vocabulary

ἀγανακτέω be vexed, in a ferment
 ἀγγελία message, news ~angel
 ἀγωνίζομαι contend, exert oneself
 ἀέκων unwilling
 ἀκάτιον light pirate boat
 ἄκατος (f) boat
 ἄκρις -ός (f) hilltop ~acute
 ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
 ἄλλομαι to jump ~sally
 ἄμυνα (ἰ) self-defence, vengeance
 ἀναγωγή bringing up; setting sail
 ἀναίμακτος bloodless, unbloodied
 ἀναιμιωτί (ι) bloodless ~hematology
 ἀνακράζω yell, scream
 ἀνάληψις looping around; receiving;
 recovery; making amends
 ἀναρριπτέω toss foam with an oar
 ἄνειμι go up, inland, to, back ~ion
 ἀνύω accomplish, pass over,
 complete
 ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order,
 promise ~angel
 ἀποπειράομαι try, try out
 ἀποσκευάζω remove
 ἀποσυλάω (ἰ) despoil, rob
 ἄπρακτος failed, fruitless ~practice
 ἀπρόσμαχος irresistible
 ἀράζω snarl
 ἀράομαι (ἄα) pray, vow, invoke
 ἀράω wear something out
 ἄτε as if; since
 βέλτιστος best, noblest
 βίαιος by force
 βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 γυμνάζω exercise, do training
 διαδιδράσκω escape
 διαπειλέω threaten violently
 δυσδαίμων unlucky, unhappy
 ἐγκάρσιος athwart, oblique
 ἐγκρατής firm, powerful

ἔθος ἔθεος (n, 3) custom, habit
 ~ethology
 εἰκός likely
 ἐκβιάζω force out, expel, dislodge
 ἐκεχειρία truce, holiday
 ἐλευθερόω set free
 ἐμπειρία experience, trial and error
 ἐμπίμπλημι fill with
 ἔμπορος passenger; merchant
 ~pierce
 ἐνάλλομαι leap in, on
 ἐναντιόομαι oppose, contradict
 ἐνθουσιάζω be inspired, possessed
 ἔννοια thought
 ἐνοχλέω be annoyed
 ἐξαρτάω hang on, make dependent
 ἐξεπίτηδες on purpose; with
 malicious forethought
 ἐπαγωγός attractive; causing
 ἐπιδακρύω cry over
 ἐπιλάμπω shine in response to
 ~lamp
 ἐπίπροσθεν in front of, in the way;
 in preference to
 ἐπισκευή repair
 εὐαγγελίζομαι bring good news
 εὐνοια good will, gift
 εὐπειθής obedient
 εὐτρεπίζω to ready
 ἐφάλλομαι jump at or on ~sally
 ἔφοδος accessible; inspector;
 entrance; attack
 ἐφόλκιον towed boat
 ζέφυρος the west wind ~zephyr
 θάρσος boldness, over-boldness
 θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
 θρασύς brave, strong
 ἱκετεύω approach to beg
 ἱστίον sail ~stand
 ἵχνος -εος (n, 3) track, trace
 καθάπερ exactly as
 καίπερ even if

καταιγίζω rush down on
κατηφής disgraced
κερδαίνω profit, take advantage
κοινωνέω associate with
κοῦφος light, nimble
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
μαίνομαι be berserk ~maenad
μαλακός soft
μεταθέω pursue; run around, hunt or range over
μεταμέλομαι (impers.+dat.) cause regret to; (mp) regret
μόλις with difficulty, barely
ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
ὀλίγωρος careless of, disregarding
ὀλκή dragging, attraction
ὁμολογίη agreement, consent
ὀπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
ὀρίζω divide; ordain, define ~horizon
ὀρμή pressure, assault, order ~hormone
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view ~thanatopsis
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
παίω hit
πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw lots ~Pallas
παρακελεύομαι recommend, encourage
πειρατικός (α) piratical
περαιόω carry across ~pierce
περίειμι be superior to; be left over; still exist

περίπλοος circumnavigation
περιφύομαι embrace ~physics
πότε when?
προμηθέομαι be careful; show respect
προσοκέλλω run aground
πρόσταγμα -τος (n, 3) ordinance, command
πρότιμος (ι) most honored, valuable
προωθέω push forward
πρύμνα stern
σειώ shake ~seismic
σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark ~semaphore
στόρνυμι (ι) smooth out, spread ~strew
σύνοδος meeting, conjunction
συσκευάζω pack up
σωφροσύνη discretion, moderation
τελευταῖος last, final
ὑπέρογκος excessively bulky, swollen; excessive
ὑπήνεμος sheltered from wind
ὑπηρετέω serve
ὑπηρετικός menial; serving
ὑπηχέω echo, respond
ὑποθήκη advice, warning; deposit
φείδομαι spare, not use/harm ~aphid
φιλόανθρωπος humane, benevolent
φονάω be bloodthirsty
φονόω stain with blood
φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit, attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions
χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull down

δίκην καὶ τῶν ὁμοίων ἐμοὶ παθῶν αἰσθήσῃ, θαλάττῃ τε ἅμα καὶ γῇ πολεμίοις ἐντυγχάνων. τὴν κόρην δὲ ἦν ἄγεις, παρὰ τῆς ἐμῆς γαμετῆς πρόσσειπε· χαίρειν γὰρ αὐτῇ φησί, διότι πάντων ἐπίπροσθεν ἄγει τὴν σωφροσύνην, καὶ τέλος αὐτῇ δεξιὸν εὐαγγελίζεται.» ἀνηλάμην ὑπὸ τῆς ὄψεως παλλόμενος. καὶ τοῦ Θεαγένους ὃ τι πέποιθα ἐρομένου, «τάχα,» ἔφην, «ὠψίσθημεν¹ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς, καὶ τεθορύβημαι ἀφυπνίσας πρὸς τὴν ἔννοϊαν. ἀλλ' αὐτός τε ἀνίστω καὶ τὰ ὄντα συσκεύαζον, τὴν Χαρίκλειάν τε ἐγὼ μετελεύσομαι.» παρῆν ἡ παῖς ἐμοῦ τοῦτο σημήναντος. καὶ ὁ Τυρρηνὸς αἰσθόμενος διανέστη καὶ τὸ γινόμενον ἐπυνθάνετο. καὶ γὰρ, «τὸ μὲν γινόμενόν ἐστιν,» ἔλεγον, «ἡ σὴ συμβουλή· διαδρᾶναι πειρώμεθα τοὺς ἐπιβουλεύοντας. σὺ δὲ αὐτός τε σώζαιο πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ἀνδρῶν βέλτιστος περὶ ἡμᾶς γεγεννημένος, καὶ τήνδε δίδου τελευταίαν χάριν· θύε διαπλεύσας εἰς Ἰθάκην ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν Ὀδυσσεῖ, καὶ αἶτει τῆς μήνιδος² ἀνείναι τῆς καθ' ἡμῶν, ἣν ἀγανακτεῖν, ὡς παρεωραμένος, τῇσδέ μοι τῆς νυκτὸς ἐπιφανείς ἐξηγόρευσεν.» ἐπηγγέλλετο ποιήσῃ οὕτω, καὶ ἄχρι τῆς νεῶς παρέπεμπε, ἐπιδακρύων τε πλείστα, καὶ τὸν πλοῦν ἡμῖν ἀπήμονά τε γενέσθαι καὶ κατὰ νοῦν ἐπευχόμενος.

5.23

Τί δεῖ μῆκύνοντα³ ἐνοχλεῖν; ἄρτι φωσφόρου⁴ διαλάμψαντος ἀνηγόμεθα, πολλὰ μὲν τῶν ναυτῶν τὴν πρώτην ἐναντιουμένων, τέλος δὲ πρὸς τοῦ Τυρίου τοῦ ἐμπόρου πεισθέντων, ληστρικὴν προαγορευθεῖσαν ἔφοδον διαδιδράσκειν εἰπόντος. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐλάνθανε τὰ ὄντα ὡς πλάσμα⁵ λέγων, ἡμεῖς δὲ πνεύμασι βιαίοις χρησάμενοι, ζάλῃς⁶ τε ἀπροσμάχου καὶ κλύδωνος ἀφράστου πειραθέντες, ἀπολέσθαι τε παρὰ μικρὸν ἐλθόντες, εἰς ἄκραν τινὰ Κρητικὴν προσωκεῖλαμεν, τῶν τε πηδαλίων⁷ θάτερον ἀποβαλόντες καὶ τῆς κεραίας⁸ τὸ πλείστον συντρίψαντες. ἐδόκει οὖν, ἐπισκευῆς τε ἔνεκεν τῆς ὁλκάδος καὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἀναλήψεως, ἡμέρας τινὰς ἐπιμεῖναι τῇ νήσῳ. καὶ τούτων οὕτω γενομένων, ὁ πλοῦς ἡμῖν

¹ be late, out late ² rage ³ lengthen ⁴ light-bringing; Venus, the eye ⁵ molded image, fiction, affectation in the arts ⁶ storm
⁷ rudder ⁸ horn; yard-arm

αὖθις παρηγγέλλετο πρώτην ἡμέραν τῆς σεληνιαίας μετὰ τὴν πρὸς ἥλιον σύνοδον ἐπιλαμπούσης. καὶ ἀναχθέντες ἤδη ζεφύρων ἑαρινῶν ὑπηχούντων ἐφερόμεθα νύκτα τε καὶ ἡμέραν, ἐπὶ τὴν Διβύων γῆν τοῦ κυβερνήτου τὴν ὁλκάδα χειραγωγούντος. ἔφασκε γὰρ ἐνδέχεσθαι μὲν εὐθυβόλως καὶ διαμπὰξ περαιωθῆναι τὸ πέλαγος τοῦ πνεύματος ἐπιτρέποντος, ἐπείγεσθαι δὲ λαβέσθαι τινὸς ἡπείρου καὶ ὄρμου, πειρατικὸν εἶναι τὸ ἐκ πρύμνης ἀναφαῖνον ἀκάτιον ὑφορώμενος. ἐξ οὗ γάρ, ἔφη, τῆς Κρητικῆς ἤραμεν ἄκρας, ἔπεται κατ' ἵχνος καὶ ἀπαραλλάκτως μεταθέει τὸν ἡμέτερον πλοῦν, ὥσπερ τῆς αὐτῆς ὁρμῆς ἐξηρηγμένον· ἐφώρασά¹ τε πολλάκις συμπαραφερόμενον, ἐμοῦ τὴν ναῦν ἐξεπίτηδες ἔστιν ὅτε τοῦ εὐθέος. παρατρέποντος.

5.24

Τούτων οἱ μὲν ἐδήχθησαν² εἰρημένων, καὶ πρὸς ἄμυναν εὐτρεπίζεσθαι παρήνουν· οἱ δὲ ὀλιγώρως εἶχον, ἔθος εἶναι φάσκοντες ἐν τοῖς πελάγεσιν ἔπεσθαι ταῖς ὑπερόγκοις ναυσὶ τὰς βραχυτέρας, ὥσπερ ὑπὸ πλείονος ἐμπειρίας ὀδηγουμέναις. ἔτι τούτων ἐπὶ θάτερα γυμναζομένων, ἦν μὲν ἤδη τῆς ἡμέρας ὅτε ἀρότρου³ βοῦν ἐλευθεροῖ γηπόνος, ὁ δὲ ἄνεμος τῆς ἄγαν φορᾶς ὤκλαζε, καὶ κατ' ὀλίγον ἐνδιδούς ἄπρακτός τε καὶ μαλακὸς τοῖς ιστίοις ἐνέπιπτε, καὶ σοβῶν μᾶλλον ἢ προωθῶν τὴν ὀθόνην⁴ τέλος καὶ εἰς γαλήνην⁵ ἐξενικήθη, καθάπερ τῷ ἡλίῳ συγκαταδύμενος, ἢ ἀληθέστερον εἰπεῖν, τοῖς ἐπιδιώκουσιν ὑπηρετούμενος. οἱ γὰρ κατὰ τὴν ἄκατον, ἕως μὲν ἡμῖν ὁ πλοῦς ὑπὴνεμος ἠνύετο, μακρῷ τῆς ὁλκάδος, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἀπελείποντο, μείζοσι τοῖς ιστίοις πλέον τὸ πνεῦμα δεχομένης· ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὴν θάλασσαν ἐστόρεσεν ἡ γαλήνη καὶ τὰς κώπας⁶ ἡ χρεῖα παρεκάλει, θάττον ἡμῖν ἢ ὥστε εἰπεῖν ἐπέστησαν, ἅτε οἶμαι πρόσκωποί τε πάντες οἱ ἐμπλέοντες, καὶ κοῦφον ἀκάτιον καὶ πρὸς εἶρεσίαν⁷ εὐπειθέστερον ἐλαύνοντες.

¹ detect, discover ² bite ³ plow ⁴ linen ⁵ stillness of wind or sea ⁶ handle; oar ⁷ rowing

5.25

Ἦδη δὲ πλησιαζόντων ἀνέκραγέ τις τῶν συνεμβεβηκότων ἀπὸ τῆς Ζακυνθίων, τοῦτο ἐκείνο, ἄνδρες, ἀπολώλαμεν· πειρατικὸς ὁ στόλος· Τραχίνου γνωρίζω τὴν ἄκατον. ἐσείσθη πρὸς τὴν ἀγγελίαν ἡ ὀλκάς, ἔν τε γαλήνῃ κλύδωνος ἐμπέπληστο, θορύβοις ὀλολυγμοῖς¹ διαδρομαῖς καταιγιζομένη, τῶν μὲν εἰς τὰ κοῖλα τῆς νεῶς καταδυομένων, τῶν δὲ πρὸς μάχην ἐπὶ τῶν ἱκρίων² ἀλλήλοις παρακελευομένων, τῶν δὲ εἰς τὸ σκάφος τὸ ὑπηρετικὸν ἄλλεσθαι καὶ διαδρᾶναι βουλευομένων, ἕως ἐν τῷ μέλλειν καὶ ἄκοντας αὐτοὺς προλαβὼν ἔστησεν ὁ πόλεμος, τῷ προστυχόντι πρὸς ἄμυναν ὀπίσας. ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια τῷ Θεαγένῃ περιφύντες ὅλον ἐνθουσιῶντα πρὸς τὴν μάχην καὶ ζέοντα³ μόλις ἐπέχομεν, ἡ μὲν ἵνα μὴδὲ παρὰ τὸν θάνατον, ὡς ἔφασκε, χωρίζοιτο, ξίφει δὲ ἐνὶ καὶ πληγῇ μᾶ τοῦ πάθους ὁμοίου κοινωνήσειεν, ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς Τραχῖνον εἶναι τὸν ἐπιόντα ἔγνων, συνοῖσον πρὸς τὰ μέλλοντά τι προμηθούμενος. ὅπερ δὴ καὶ γενέσθαι συνέβη. πλησιάσαντες γὰρ οἱ λησται καὶ ἐγκάρσιοι παρελάνοντες, ἀποπειρώμενοί τε εἴ πως ἀναμωτὶ γένοιντο ἐγκρατεῖς τῆς ὀλκάδος, ἔβαλλον μὲν οὐδέπω, τοῖς δὲ εἰς κύκλον περίπλοις οὐδαμοῦ προβαίνειν ἐπέτρεπον, ἐώκεσάν τε πολιορκοῦσι καὶ τὴν ναῦν ἐξ ὁμολογίας ἐλεῖν ἐσπουδακóσι. καὶ ᾧ δυσδαίμονες ἔφασαν, τί δὴ ποτε μαίνεσθε, καὶ πρὸς οὕτως ἄμαχον⁴ καὶ ὑπερφέρουσαν ἰσχὺν ἐναντίας αἰρόμενοι χεῖρας προὔπτον ἀναρριπτεῖτε θάνατον; ἔτι φιλανθρωπευόμεθα ὑμᾶς· ἐπιτρέπομεν εἰς τὸ ἐφόλκιον εἰσβῆναι καὶ σώζειν εαυτούς, εἰ βούλεσθε. οἱ μὲν ταῦτα προύτεινον, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς ὀλκάδος, ἕως μὲν ἀκίνδυνον μάχην καὶ πόλεμον ἀναίμακτον ἡγωνίζοντο, θρασεῖς τε ἦσαν καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἔφασαν ἐκστήναι·

5.26

Ἐπεὶ δέ τις τῶν ληστῶν ὁ τολμηρότατος ἐναλόμενος εἰς τὴν ναῦν, καὶ παίων τῷ ξίφει τοὺς προστυχόντας, φόνῳ καὶ θανάτῳ κρίνεσθαι

¹ loud cry to the gods ² fore, aft; deck, platform ³ boil

⁴ unconquerable; noncombatant

τὸν πόλεμον ἐδίδαξεν, ἐφήλαντο δὲ καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ πάντες, τότε δὴ μετεμέλοντο οἱ Φοίνικες, καὶ προσπεσόντες ἀπέχεσθαι σφῶν ἰκέτευον ἐφ' ᾧ τε τὰ προσταχθησόμενα ποιήσιν. οἱ δέ, καίπερ ἤδη φονῶντες (αἵματος γὰρ ὄψις φρονήματος γίνεται στόμωσις), ἐκ προστάγματος τοῦ Τραχίνου παρ' ἐλπίδα πᾶσαν ἐφείδοντο τῶν ὑποπεσόντων. ἐγένετο δὲ ἄσπονδος ἐκεχειρία καὶ πόλεμος ἔργοις ὁ χαλεπώτατος, εἰρήνης ὀνόματι νόθῳ¹ παραλυόμενος, συνθήκης βαρυτέρας πλέον ἢ τῆς μάχης ὀρίζομένης· σὺν ἐνὶ γὰρ χιτωνίσκῳ² τῆς ὀλκάδος ἐξίστασθαι προηγορεύετο, καὶ θάνατος τῷ παραβαίνοντι διηπειλείτο. ἀλλ' ἔστιν, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἀνθρώποις ψυχὴ πάντων προτιμότερον· δι' ἣν καὶ τότε οἱ Φοίνικες ἐλπίδος πλούτου τῆς νεῶς ἀποσυλῶμενοι, καθάπερ οὐ στερούμενοι κερδαίνειν δὲ μέλλοντες, ὅστις πρότερος τὸν ἕτερον φθάσας ἐπιβαίῃ τοῦ σκάφους ἡπείγοντο, θᾶττον ἐν τῷ βεβαίῳ τοῦ περιεῖναι γενέσθαι πᾶς τις ἀμυλλώμενος.³

5.27

Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἡμεῖς τῷ δόγματι⁴ πειθόμενοι παρήειμεν, ὁ Τραχῖνος τῆς Χαρικλείας ἐπιλαβόμενος, «οὐδέν,» ἔφη, «πρὸς σέ ὃδε ὁ πόλεμος, ᾧ φιλτάτη, ἀλλὰ διὰ σέ γεγένηται καὶ σοὶ πάλαι καὶ ἐξ οὗ γε ἀπολελοίπατε τὴν Ζακυνθίων ἔπομαι, τοσοῦτον ἔνεκα σοῦ καὶ πέλαγος καὶ κίνδυνον ἀναδεξάμενος. ὥστε θάρσει, καὶ ἴσθι δέσποινα⁵ σὺν ἡμῖν τῶνδε ἀπάντων ἐσομένη. ταῦτα ἐκείνος μὲν ἔλεγεν, ἡ δέ (ἔστι γάρ τι χρήμα σοφώτατον, καιρὸν διαθέσθαι δραστήριος, ἅμα δέ τι καὶ τῆς ἐμῆς ὑποθήκης ἀνύουσα) τὸ κατηφές τῶν περιεστηκότων τοῦ βλέμματος ἀποσκευασαμένη καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἐπαγωγότερον ἐκβιασασμένη, «ἀλλὰ θεοὶς μὲν,» ἔφη, «χάρις τοῖς τὰ φιλανθρωπότερα περὶ ἡμῶν ἐπὶ νοῦν τὸν σὸν ἄγουσιν, εἰ δὲ βούλει με τῷ ὄντι θαρροῦσαν καὶ ἔχειν καὶ μένειν, πρώτην, ἔφη, δίδου ταύτην αἰσθησιν τῆς σῆς εὐνοίας· ἀδελφὸν τουτονὶ τὸν ἐμὸν καὶ πατέρα περισῶζε, μηδὲ ἐπίτρεπε τὴν ναῦν ἀπολιπεῖν, ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως βιώσομαι τούτων χωριζομένων. καὶ ἅμα λέγουσα τοῖς γόνασι προσέπιπτε, καὶ εἶχετο ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἰκετεύουσα, τοῦ Τραχίνου ταῖς

¹ bastard ² short coat ³ contend ⁴ belief, legal decision ⁵ lady

experience the same calamities, and encounter the same enemies, both by sea and land, which I have done. But address the maiden you have with you in the name of my consort; she salutes her, as she is a great patroness of chastity, and foretells her, at last, a fortunate issue to all her troubles.”

I started up, trembling, at the vision. Theagenes asked what ailed me. “We shall be too late,” said I, “for the ship is sailing out of port; it is this thought which has disturbed and awakened me; but do you get up and collect our baggage, and I will go and see for Chariclea.” She appeared at my first summons: Tyrrhenus, too, got up, and inquired what we were about. “What we are doing,” said I, “is by your advice; we are endeavouring to escape from those who are lying in wait for us; and may the gods preserve and reward you for all your goodness to us: but do you add this to all the favours you have already bestowed upon us; pass, I pray you, into Ithaca, and sacrifice for us to Ulysses, and beseech him to moderate the anger which he has conceived against us, and signified to me this night in a dream.” He promised he would do so, and accompanied us to the ship, shedding tears abundantly, and wishing us a prosperous voyage, and all sorts of happiness.

5.23

In short, as soon as the morning star appeared, we set sail, much against the will of the crew, who were with difficulty persuaded by the Tyrian merchant, when they were told, that it was in order to escape from a pirate, who lay in wait for them. He knew that what they thought a fiction, was the sober truth.

We encountered adverse winds, a swelling sea, and almost continual tempests; we lost one of our rudders; had our yard-arms much injured, and were in imminent danger of perishing, when we reached a promontory of Crete: here we determined to stay a few days, to repair our vessel and refresh ourselves. We did so, and fixed for putting again to sea the first day of the new moon, after her conjunction with the sun.

We set sail, with a gentle south-west wind, directing our course towards Africa, which our pilot used all his endeavours to reach as soon as he could; for he said he had for some time observed a vessel hovering at a distance, which he took for a pirate. “Ever since we left Crete,” says he, “she has followed us; she steers the same course, and without doubt it is by design, not accident; for I have often changed my track, on purpose to see if she would do the same, and she has always invariably done so.”

5.24

A great part of the crew were alarmed at this intelligence, and began to exhort each other to prepare for defence; others neglected it, and said it was a very

common thing for small ships to follow in the wake of larger ones, for the sake of being directed in their way.

While they were thus disputing, evening approached; the wind slackened gradually, breathed gently on the sails and now made them flutter a little, but hardly swelled them at all. At length it subsided into a dead calm, setting with the sun, or retiring, as I may say, to give advantage to our pursuers; for while there was a fresh gale our ship, spreading more canvas, far out-sailed them; but when the wind dropped, when the sea was smooth, and we were driven to make use of our oars, this light and small vessel soon came up with our large and heavy one.

5.25

When they came near, one of the crew, an inhabitant of Zacynthus, cried out: "We are undone, this is a pirate crew: I am well acquainted with the ship of Trachinus."

We were thunderstruck at this intelligence, and, in the midst of a sea calm, our vessel shook with a tempest of confusion; it was full of tumult, lamentation, and hurrying up and down. Some ran into the hold; others encouraged one another to resist and fight; a third party were for getting into the boat, and so attempting an escape. While they were thus in confusion, and mutually hindering each other, the approach of danger put an end to their disputes, and every one seized upon the weapon which was nearest to him.

Chariclea and myself, embracing Theagenes, were hardly able to restrain his ardent spirit which was boiling for the fight; she assuring him that death should not separate them; but that the same sword which wounded him, should put an end to her life. I, as soon as I knew that it was Trachinus who pursued us, began to consider how best to promote our future safety. The pirates coming close up with us, crossed our course, and being very desirous of taking us, did not use their arms; but rowing round us, prevented our farther progress, like besiegers wishing to make us surrender upon terms. "Fools," they cried out, "why are you so mad as to make a show of defence against so superior a force? drawing upon yourselves certain destruction! We are as yet disposed to treat you kindly; you may even now, if you please, get into your boats, and save your lives."

So long as a bloodless war was waged, the Phoenicians were bold enough and refused to quit the vessel.

5.26

But when one of the pirates, more daring than his fellows, leapt into the ship, and began to cut at them right and left with his sword, and they became

sensible that the matter was now serious, and that wounds and blood must settle it, they repented of their boldness, fell at their enemies' feet, begged for quarter, and promised to do whatever they were ordered.

The pirates, although they had already begun the fight, and though the sight of blood commonly whets the angry passions, yet, at the command of Trachinus, unexpectedly spared the supplicants. A truce ensued, but a truce more dreadful, perhaps, than battle: it had the name of peace, but war would have been scarcely less grievous. The conditions of it were, that every man should quit the ship, with a single garment, and death was denounced against any one who should violate these terms. But life, it seems, is preferred by mankind before all other things; and the Tyrians (robbed as they were of their ship and wealth), as if they had gained rather than lost, contended with each other who should be the first to leap into the boat and so preserve their lives.

5.27

When we came into his presence, according to command, Trachinus, taking Chariclea by the hand said; "We wage not war against you, my charmer; although the hostilities are undertaken on your account. I have all along been following you, ever since you left Zacynthus, despising for your sake the sea and danger; be of good cheer, then, I will make you mistress, with myself, of all these riches." It is the part of prudence to seize upon the opportunity. So she, remembering some of my instructions, smoothed her brow, which this sudden storm had ruffled, and composed her countenance to winning smiles. — "I give the gods thanks," says she, "for inspiring you with merciful sentiments towards us; but if you would win, and keep my confidence, give me this first mark of your goodwill—preserve to me my brother and my father, and do not order them to quit the ship, for I cannot live without them;" and with this she fell at his feet, and embraced his knees.

Trachinus, thrilling with pleasure at her touch, that he might enjoy

vocabulary

ἀγέλη herd ~demagogue
 ἄκατος (f) boat
 ἀκριβής (i) exact
 ἀκροάομαι pay attention
 ἀκτή beach; cereal grain
 ἀνάμεστος filled up
 ἀνήκοος not hearing
 ἀνιάω (i) vex
 ἀνιμάω pull up
 ἀνύβριστος not insulted, not
 insulting
 ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order,
 promise ~angel
 ἀπαλλαξείω wish to get rid of
 ἄπειρος untested; infinite
 ἀπότομος cut off; severe
 ἀπόφημι speak out ~fame
 ἀπροσδόκητος unexpected; unaware
 ἀρτάω hang up on; depend on
 ἀρτέομαι be ready
 αὐτοδίδακτος self-taught ~didactic
 αὐτόθεν from that place
 αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
 ἀφειδής unsparing, cruel ~aphid
 βεβαιώω secure, confirm
 βίαιος by force
 βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
 βούλημα -τος (n, 3) purpose,
 intention
 γαμήλιος nuptial
 γενναῖος noble, sincere ~genesis
 γοῦν at least then
 δακρύω weep
 δέρω skin, flay ~tear
 διακόπτω cut through, interrupt
 διασχευάζω get ready
 διατείνω extend; (mp) try hard
 διατρέχω traverse
 δικαίω demand/make justice
 διοχλέω annoy, bore, pester
 δοκιμάζω test, approve

δουλόω enslave
 δυσδαίμων unlucky, unhappy
 ἐγχειρέω lay hands on, try, attack
 ἐγχειρίζω entrust
 εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
 εἰκός likely
 εἴωθα be accustomed, in the habit
 ἔκκειμαι expose, set forth
 ἐκκρούω knock out
 ἐκφορέω carry out ~bear
 ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
 ἐμπλῆσσω fall into, get entangled in
 ~plectrum
 ἔνιμι be in ~ion
 ἔννοια thought
 ἐντέλλω (mp) command
 ἐντρυφάω delight in; treat
 contemptuously
 ἐνυβρίζω insult, mock
 ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐορτή holiday, feast
 ἐπάλληλος in succession
 ἐπείσειμι come in besides; keep
 coming
 ἐπιτείνω intensify
 ἐπιτετιμημένως succinctly
 ἐπίτηδες on purpose; with malicious
 forethought
 ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 ἐστία hearth ~Hestia
 ἐστιάω give a feast
 εὐδοχιμέω be esteemed
 εὐνοια good will, gift
 εὐπειθής obedient
 εὐτρεπίζω to ready
 ἐφέλω drag; (mid) influence
 θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
 θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
 θρασύνω encourage
 θρήνος dirge ~threnody
 θρήνυς footstool, gangway ~throne
 θυσία sacrifice

ἰκετεύω approach to beg
 ἱστῖον sail ~stand
 κατανέμω distribute, allot
 κατεγγυάω betrothe; (law) demand security
 κάτειμι go down, disembark ~ion
 κατορθόω erect; accomplish
 κερδαίνω profit, take advantage
 κομάω have long hair
 κρατήρ -ος (m) mixing bowl for wine
 ληιστός lootable ~lucre
 ληιστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
 μεταίχμιος (adj) battlefield, disputed land
 μόλις with difficulty, barely
 μυρίος (δ) 10,000 ~myriad
 νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man
 νύμφα nymph; bride
 οἰμῶζω wail
 ὅλοσχερής whole, complete
 ὀνειδίζω upbraid, reproach
 πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw lots ~Pallas
 παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly
 πάντως by all means
 παράλογος immeasurable
 παραπέτασμα curtain, screen
 παρέλκω dissemble; (mid) get by trickery
 περιλάμπω illuminate
 περιπλοκή intertwining

πομπή a sending, expedition ~pomp
 πρεσβύτης -ου (ῥ, m, 1) old person
 προσδοκάω expect
 προσδοκία expectation, apprehension
 προσοκέλλω run aground
 πρύμνα stern
 πρῶρα bow, prow ~prolog
 πυρά pyre ~pyre
 σιωπάω be silent
 συμπόσιον drinking party
 σωτηρία saving, preservation
 σώφρων sensible, prudent ~frenzy
 ταράσσω mess things up ~trachea
 τίμημα -τος (ῖ, n, 3) (legal) penalty, assessment
 τοιγάρ therefore
 τροπή rout, turning of an enemy ~trophie
 ὑπήκοον -ῶ cumin
 ὑπήκοος heeding, subject
 ὑπηρετέω serve
 ὑποπτος untrusted, suspicious
 ὑπόσχεσις -τος (f) promise ~ischemia
 φθονέω envy
 φοβερός frightful, afraid
 φροντίζω consider, ponder
 χαριστήριος of thanksgiving
 χροίζω need ~chresard
 χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull down

περιπλοκαῖς ἐντρυφῶντος καὶ τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν ἐπίτηδες παρέλκοντος. ὥς δὲ ὑπὸ τε τῶν δακρύων πρὸς οἶκτον¹ ἤγγετο καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν βλεμμάτων πρὸς τὸ ὑπήκοον ἐδουλοῦτο, τὴν κόρην ἀναστήσας, τὸν μὲν ἀδελφόν, ἔφη, δωροῦμαι² σοι καὶ μάλα χαίρων ὁρῶ γὰρ νεανίσκον ἀνδρίας ἀνάμεστον καὶ βίῳ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ συντελεῖν ἐπιτήδειον· ὅδε δὲ ὁ πρεσβύτης ἄχθος³ μὲν τὴν ἄλλως, εἰς δὲ χάριν μόνην τὴν σὴν παρέστω.»

5.28

Τούτων καὶ λεγομένων καὶ γινομένων, ὁ μὲν ἥλιος ἀκριβῶς εἰς δυσμὰς⁴ περιελθὼν τὸ μεταίχμιον ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτὸς. σκιόφως ἀπετέλεσεν, ἡ θάλασσα δὲ αἰφνίδιον ἐτραχύνετο,⁵ τάχα μὲν τροπὴν ἐκ τοῦ καιροῦ λαβοῦσα, τάχα δέ που καὶ τύχης τινὸς βουλήματι μεταβληθεῖσα, καὶ βόμβος⁶ ἀνέμου κατιόντος ἠκούετο, καὶ ὅσον οὐπῶ πνεῦμα λάβρον⁷ τε καὶ βίαιον αὐτόθεν ἐμπεσὼν ἀπροσδοκίτου θορύβου τοὺς ληστὰς ἐνεπεπλήκει, τὴν μὲν ἰδίαν ἄκατον ἀπολιπόντας, κατὰ δὲ τὴν ὁλκάδα πρὸς τῇ διαρπαγῇ τοῦ φόρτου καταληφθέντας, ὅπῃ τε χρήσονται τῷ μεγέθει τῆς νεῶς ἀπείρως ἔχοντας. τοιγάρτοι πᾶν μὲν ναυτιλίας⁸ μέρος ὑπὸ τοῦ προστυχόντος ἐσχδιάζετο,⁹ τέχνην δὲ ἄλλος ἄλλην αὐτοδίδακτος ἐθρασύνετο, τῶν μὲν τὰ ἰστία τεταραγμένως ἀνιμώντων, τῶν δὲ τοὺς κάλως¹⁰ ἀπείρως κατανεμόντων· καὶ ὁ μὲν τις τὴν πρῶραν ἀδοκίμαστος¹¹ ἐκληροῦτο,¹² ὁ δὲ τὴν πρύμναν εἶχε καὶ τοὺς αὐχένας. οὐχ ἥκιστα γοῦν ἡμᾶς εἰς τὸν ἔσχατον τῶν κινδύνων ἐνέβαλεν οὐ τὸ βίαιον τοῦ κλύδωνος (οὐπῶ γὰρ ὀλοσχερῶς ἐτετάρακτο) ἀλλὰ τὸ ἄτεχνον¹³ τοῦ κυβερνῶντος,¹⁴ ἀντισχόντος μὲν ἐφ' ὅσον ἡμερινοῦ φωτὸς ἀπαύγασμα περιέλαμπεν, ἀπειπόντος δὲ τοῦ σκότους ἐκνικήσαντος. ἤδη δὲ βαπτιζομένων καὶ καταδύναι μικρὸν ἀπολειπόντων, ἐπεχείρουν τὴν πρώτην ἔνιοι τῶν ληστῶν εἰς τὴν ἰδίαν αὐτῶν μετεισβαίνειν ἄκατον, ἔπειτα ἐπείχον, ὑπὸ τε τοῦ κλύδωνος

¹ compassion ² give ³ burden ⁴ sunset ⁵ roughen, grate
⁶ booming, buzzing ⁷ blustering, torrential ⁸ sailing ⁹ act
impetuously ¹⁰ ship's thick rope ¹¹ not approved ¹² cast lots,
assign ¹³ unskilled ¹⁴ steer

ἐκκρουόμενοι καὶ τοῦ Τραχίνου πείθοντος ὡς μυρίοις σκάφεσιν
 εὐπορωτέροις ἐξέσται γενέσθαι τὴν ὁλκάδα καὶ τὸν ἐνόντα πλοῦτον
 διασώζουσι. καὶ τέλος καὶ τὸ καλῶδιον ἐξ οὗ τῆς νεὼς ἤρτητο
 διέκοψεν, ἄλλον χειμῶνα τοῦτον ἐφέλκεσθαι σφᾶς διατεινόμενος,
 καὶ ἅμα καὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος ἀσφαλοῦς προνοεῖν ὑψηγούμενος·
 εἶναι γὰρ ὑποπτον ἀμφοτέραις προσπλεῦσαι ποι ταῖς ναυσί, τῶν
 ἐμπλευσάντων θατέρᾳ πάντως ἐπιζητηθησομένων. ἐδόκει τε εἶναι
 πιθανὸς¹ καὶ δυοῖν δι' ἐνὸς τὸ παρὸν εὐδοκιμεῖν, βραχείας ῥαστώνης
 αἰσθημένων ἐξ οὗ τὴν ἄκατον ἐχώρισεν, οὐ μὴν παντάπασι τῶν δεινῶν
 ἀπαλλαγέντων, ἀλλὰ τρικυμίαις² τε ἐπαλλήλοις ἐλαννομένων καὶ
 πολλὰ τῆς νεὼς ἀποβαλλόντων καὶ κινδύνου πᾶν εἶδος ὑφίσταμένων,
 ἕως ἐκείνης τε τῆς νυκτὸς μόλις διαδραμούσης καὶ πρὸς τῆς
 ἐχομένης ἡμέρας περὶ δέϊλιν³ ἀκτῇ τινὶ κατὰ τὸ στόμιον⁴ τοῦ Νείλου
 τὸ Ἡρακλεωτικὸν προσωκείλαμεν καὶ γῆς Αἰγυπτίας ἀβουλήτως⁵
 οἱ δυσδαίμονες ἐπιβαίνομεν, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι χαίροντες, ἡμεῖς δὲ
 ἀνιώμενοι, καὶ πολλὰ τῆς σωτηρίας τὴν θάλατταν ὀνειδίζοντες ὡς
 ἀνυβρίστου θανάτου φθονήσασαν καὶ φοβερωτέρα γῇ καὶ προσδοκία
 παραδοῦσαν, ἀθέσμοις⁶ βουλήμασι ληστῶν ἐκκειμένους. οἶα γὰρ
 καὶ ἐπεχείρουν, οὐπω σχεδὸν τῆς γῆς ἐπιβεβηκότες οἱ ἀλιτήριοι.⁷
 χαριστήρια δῆθεν Ποσειδῶνι θύειν βούλεσθαι φήσαντες, οἶνον μὲν
 Τύριον καὶ ἄλλ' ἅττα τῆς νεὼς ἐξεκόμεζον, βοσκήματα⁸ δὲ ἐκ τῶν
 πέριξ⁹ χωρίων τοὺς ὠνησομένους¹⁰ ἀπέστελλον, ἀργύριόν τε ὅσον
 πλεῖστον ἐγχειρίσαντες, καὶ τίμημα τὸ πρῶτον αἰτούμενον διδόναι
 κελεύσαντες.

5.29

Ὡς δὲ ἐκείνοί τε τάχιστα παρῆσαν, ὅλην προβάτων καὶ συνῶν
 ἀγέλην ἐλαύνοντες, οἳ τε κατὰ χώραν μείναντες ὑποδεξάμενοι πυρὰν
 τε ἐξήπτον καὶ τὰ θύματα¹¹ δείραντες ἠὐτρέπιζον τὴν εὐωχίαν,
 ὁ Τραχίνος ἰδὶά με καὶ τῶν ἄλλων εἰς ἀνήκοον παραλαβών, «ὦ

¹ persuasive ² group of 3 waves ³ afternoon ⁴ aperture; bit
⁵ involuntary ⁶ unlawful ⁷ guilty; (+gen) offending against ⁸ fed
 livestock ⁹ all around ¹⁰ buy ¹¹ victim, sacrifice

πάτερ,» ἔφη, «θυγατέρα τὴν σὴν ἑμαυτῷ γαμετὴν ἐμνηστευσάμην,¹ καὶ τοὺς γάμους, ὡς ὀρᾶς, ἐστιᾶν μέλλω τήμερον, ἑορτῶν τὴν ἡδίστην θυσία τῇ τῶν θεῶν ἐπισυνάπτων. ὅπως οὖν μὴ αὐτός τε ἀνήκοος στυγνότερον² συμποσιάζῃς, ἢ τε παῖς διὰ σοῦ μαθοῦσα δέξεται χαίρουσα τὸ ἐσόμενον, ἐδικαίωσα προειπεῖν σοι τὴν ἑμαυτοῦ γνώμην, οὐ βεβαιωθῆναι παρὰ σοῦ ταύτην βουλόμενος (ἔχω γάρ μοι κατεγγνώσαν τὸ βούλημα τὴν ἐξουσίαν) ἀλλ' αἴσιον ἄλλως καὶ εὐπρεπὲς δοκιμάζων εὐπειθεστέραν ἡὺτρεπίσθαι τὴν νύμφην, διὰ τοῦ φύντος προμαθοῦσαν τὸν γάμον. ἐπήνουν τὰ εἰρημένα, καὶ χαίρειν ἐνεδεικνύμην, τοῖς τε θεοῖς χάριν ὁμολογεῖν ἣτις μεγίστη, τοῖς ἄνδρα τὸν δεσποτεύοντα³ τῆς θυγατρὸς ἀποφήνασιν.

5.30

Ἀποχωρήσας τε μικρόν, καὶ τινα τῶν πρακτέων ἔννοιαν ἐπ' ἑμαυτοῦ φροντίσας, ἐπανελθὼν ἰκέτευον σεμνότερον⁴ τελεσθῆναι τὰ δρώμενα, καὶ θάλαμον ἀποφῆναι τῇ κόρῃ τὴν ὀλκάδα, ἐπεισιέναι μηδένα μηδὲ διοχλεῖν κελεύσαντα, ὡς ἂν καὶ κόσμου τοῦ νυμφικοῦ⁵ καὶ τῆς ἄλλης τημελείας καὶ εὐπρεπείας ἐπιμεληθῆναι κατὰ καιρὸν ἐγγένοιτο· καὶ γὰρ ἂν εἴη πάντων ἀτοπώτατον⁶ τὴν εὐγενεῖα καὶ πλοῦτῳ κομῶσαν καὶ τὸ μέγιστον Τραχίνου γαμετὴν ἐσομένην μηδὲ ἀφ' ὧν ἔξεστιν ἀβρύνεσθαι,⁷ εἰ καὶ τὰ λαμπρότερα τῆς γαμηλίου πομπῆς ὁ καιρὸς ἡμᾶς καὶ ὁ τόπος ἀφήρηται.»

Διεχείτο πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Τραχῖνος, καὶ χαίρων οὕτω πράξειν ἐπηγγέλλετο. καὶ προσέταξεν αὐτίκα πάντα κομισαμένους ὧν χρήζοιεν, τοῦ λοιποῦ τῇ νηὶ μὴ πλησιάζειν. καὶ οἱ μὲν τὰ ἐντεταλμένα ἔπραττον· ἐξεφόρουν τραπέζας κρατῆρας τάπητας⁸ παραπετάσματα, Σιδωνίων ἔργα χειρῶν καὶ Τυρίων, τᾶλλα οἷς δέιπνον ὑπηρετεῖται πάντα ἀφειδῶς, καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων ἀκόσμως ἐξετίθεντο, πλοῦτον δὲ πολλοὶ πόνοι καὶ φειδωλοὶ συνήθροισαν,

¹ woo; (mp) be betrothed ² hated, gloomy ³ have/gain dominance

⁴ revered, holy ⁵ bridal ⁶ strange, unnatural, disgusting

⁷ pamper; (mp) be coy, give oneself airs ⁸ carpet, rug

ἀσώτῳ¹ συμποσίῳ τῆς τύχης ἐνυβρίσαι παραδούσης. ἐγὼ δὲ τὸν Θεαγένην παραλαβὼν καὶ παρὰ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἐλθὼν, εὐρών τε δεδακρυμένην, «ὦ θύγατερ,» ἔφην, «εἰώθота μέν σοι καὶ οὐ ξένα· θρηναίς δ' οὖν ὅμως ἂ καὶ πρότερον, ἢ τι καινότερον;»

Ἦ δὲ «πάντα μὲν,» ἔφη, «πρὸ πάντων δὲ τὰ προσδοκώμενα καὶ τὴν ἐμοὶ Τραχίνου πολεμίαν εὐνοίαν, ἣν εἰκὸς ἐκείνῳ τὸν καιρὸν ἐπιτείνειν· φιλεῖ γὰρ εὐημερία παράλογος ὕβρεως ἔργα προκαλεῖσθαι. Τραχίνος μὲν οὖν καὶ ὁ Τραχίνου στυγητὸς ἔρως οἰμώζεται, θανάτου μοι προλήψει περιγραφησόμενος· ἐμὲ δὲ ἢ τε σὴ ἔννοια καὶ ἡ Θεαγένους, εἰ πρὸ τοῦ τέλους χωρισθήσομαι, πρὸς θρήνους κατήγαγε.»

«Τὰ ὄντα,» ἔφην, «εἰκάξεις· ὁ γὰρ Τραχίνος εἰς γάμον τὸν αὐτοῦ τε καὶ σὸν ἀπὸ τῆς θυσίας μεταποιεῖ τὴν εὐωχίαν, ἐμοὶ τε ὡς πατρὶ τὴν βουλὴν ἐξηγόρευσεν, εἰδότε μὲν αὐτοῦ καὶ πάλαι τὴν ἐπὶ σοὶ μανιώδη κίνησιν,² ἐξ ὧν ὁ Τυρρηνὸς μοι κατὰ τὴν Ζακυνθίαν διείλεκτο, σιωπῶντι δὲ πρὸς ὑμᾶς, ὡς ἂν τοῖς μέλλουσιν ἀλγεινοῖς μὴ προκάμνοιτε τὰς γνώμας, ἐνδεχόμενον καὶ διαδρᾶναι τὴν ἐπιβουλήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὦ παῖδες πρὸς τοῦτο μὲν ὁ δαίμων ἀντέπραξεν, ἐν αὐτοῖς δὲ τοῖς δεινοῖς ἐμβεβήκαμεν, φέρε τι γενναῖον καὶ ἀπότομον ἐγχειρήσαντες ὁμόσε τῇ ἀκμῇ³ τοῦ κινδύνου χωρήσωμεν, ἢ τὸ εἶναι γενναίως καὶ ἐλευθέρως κατορθώσαντες, ἢ τὸ τεθνάναι σωφρόνως καὶ ἀνδρείως⁴ κερδήσαντες.»

5.31

Ὡς δὲ ποιήσῃ ὅ τι ἂν κελεύω καθυπέσχοντο, ὑποθέμενος τὸ πρακτέον ἐκείνους μὲν ἀπολείπω διασκευαζομένους, ἐπὶ δὲ τὸν δευτερεύοντα Τραχίνου ληστήν (ἐκαλεῖτο δέ, οἶμαι, Πέλωρος) ἀφικόμενος ἔχειν τι φράζειν αὐτῷ κερδαλεώτατον⁵ ἔλεγον. ἐκείνου δὲ ἐτοίμως ὑπακούσαντος καὶ οὐ μὴδὲς ἀκροάσεται παραγαγόντος, «ἀκούοις ἄν,» ἔφην, «ὦ τέκνον, ἐπιτετμημένως· τὸ γὰρ στενὸν⁶ τοῦ καιροῦ πολυλογίαν οὐκ ἐπιδέχεται. ἐρᾷ σου θυγάτηρ ἢ ἐμή. καὶ

¹ hopeless; profligate ² motion ³ point, edge, top, culmination
⁴ of a man, manly ⁵ clever, wily ⁶ narrow

it the longer, purposely delayed granting her request. At last, melted by her tears, and subdued by her looks, he raised her up, and said — “I grant your prayer, as to your brother with pleasure, he seems a youth of spirit and may help us in our trade; but as for the old man, who is but useless lumber, if I preserve him, it is only out of great regard to your entreaties.”

5.28

While this was passing the sun set, and the dusk of twilight surrounded us; the sea began to swell on a sudden, whether on account of the change of season, or the will of fortune, I know not; the sound of rising wind was heard. In a moment it swept down upon the sea, in stormy gusts, and filled the hearts of the pirates with tumult and apprehension; for they were overtaken with it after they had left their own bark, and had got on board our ship for the sake of plunder; this, from its size, they were unused to, and unable to manage: their seamanship was all extemporised and self-taught, each for himself, boldly exercised some department of his art. Some furled the sails, others clumsily pulled the ropes; one bungler ran to the prow, another attempted to manage the tiller at the stern; so that we were in imminent danger, not so much from the fury of the storm, which was not yet very violent, as from the ignorance and unskilfulness of the sailors and pilot, who as long as there was any glimmering of light, made a show of resisting the tempest; but, when darkness overshadowed us, totally gave the matter up. The waves now burst over us, and we were in peril of going to the bottom, when some of the pirates made an attempt to get again on board of their own bark, but were hindered and stopped by the rage of the increasing tempest, and by the exhortations of Trachinus; who told them, that if they would preserve the ship on board of which they were, together with its wealth, they might buy a thousand such boats as their own. At length they cut the cable by which it was kept in tow, maintaining that it might be the cause of a fresh storm to them, and that by so doing he provided for their future security; for if they should touch at any port, bringing an empty bark with them, an inquiry would naturally be made as to its crew. His comrades approved of what he had done, and found him to have shown his sense in two respects; for they felt the ship a good deal eased after the bark was turned adrift, but the tempest was by no means appeased; they were still tossed by wave following upon wave, the vessel suffered much injury, and was in great danger. Having with difficulty weathered the night, we drove all the next day, and towards the end of it made land, near the Heracleotic mouth of the Nile, and, against our wills, disembarked on the coast of Egypt. Our companions were full of joy; we were overcome with grief, and we felt ill-will to Neptune for our preservation — we should have preferred a death free from insult at sea, to a more dreadful expectation on land, and a continual exposure to the lawless

wills of the pirates. They began to act in accordance with their nature on landing; for, proposing to offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving to Neptune, they brought Tyrian wine, and other requisites for the ceremony, out of the ship.

5.29

And they sent some of their comrades with store of money into the country, to buy up cattle, bidding them pay whatever price was asked. As soon as these returned with a whole herd of sheep and swine, the pirates who had stayed behind immediately set fire to a pile, sacrificed the victims, and prepared the feast.

Trachinus took an opportunity of leading me aside, and thus addressed me; — “Father, I have betrothed your daughter to myself; and am preparing to celebrate the marriage this very day, combining the most delightful festival with this sacrifice to the gods. That you may partake cheerfully of the approaching entertainment, and that you may inform your daughter, who, I hope, will receive the intimation with joy, I give you this previous notice of my intentions; not that I want your consent to put them in execution; my power is a pledge for the performance of my will: but I have thought it fitting and auspicious to receive a willing bride from the hands of a parent, who shall have before apprised and persuaded her.”

I pretended approval of what he said, and gave thanks to the gods who had destined my daughter to the honour of being his spouse.

5.30

And then retiring, I began to consider what I could do in this conjuncture. I soon returned, and besought him that the nuptials might be celebrated with greater pomp and circumstance than he seemed to hint at—that he would assign the vessel as a bridal chamber for Chariclea; that he would give orders that none might enter or disturb her there, that she might have time to get ready her wedding dress, and make other needful preparations for the ceremony; for it would be most unseemly, that she, whose family was illustrious, and wealth considerable; and above all, she who was about to be the bride of Trachinus, should not have what preparation and ornament the present occasion would permit; although the shortness of the notice, and inconvenience of the place, would not allow the celebration of the nuptials with that splendour which was befitting their station.

Trachinus was overjoyed at hearing me talk in this manner; and said he would, with the greatest pleasure, order everything as I desired. In consequence of this, he gave strict directions that no one should approach the ship after they had taken everything out of it they wanted. They conveyed

out tables, cups, carpets, canopies—the works of Tyrian and Sidonian hands, and every requisite for ministering to and adorning a feast. They carried in disorder upon their shoulders, heaps of rich furniture and utensils, collected with great care and parsimony, but now destined to be defiled by the licentiousness of a tumultuous entertainment. I took Theagenes, and went to Chariclea; we found her weeping. “You are accustomed, my daughter,” said I, “to these reverses, and yet you lament as if they were new to you. Has any fresh misfortune happened?”

“Everything is unfortunate,” she replied; “above all, the fatal passion of Trachinus, which there is now but too much reason to fear, both from his circumstances and opportunities, that he will soon attempt to gratify. Unexpected success inflames the desires of a licentious mind; but he shall have reason to rue his detested love. Death, certain death, shall withdraw me from his pursuit: yet the thought of being divided from you, and from Theagenes, if such a separation should become necessary, dissolves me into tears.”—“Your conjectures are but too true,” I replied: “Trachinus is resolved to turn the entertainment, which usually follows a sacrifice, into a nuptial ceremony, and there you are to be the victim. He discovered his design to me, as to your father; but I was long ago acquainted with his violent passion for you, even ever since the conversation which I had with Tyrrhenus, at Zacynthus. But I concealed what I knew, that I might not prematurely afflict you with the dread of impending calamity, especially as I had hopes of escaping it. But since, my children, fate has ordered otherwise, and we are now in such hazardous circumstances; let us dare some noble and sudden deed; let us meet this extremity of danger courageously, and either preserve our lives with bravery and freedom, or resign them with fortitude and honour.”

5.31

When they had promised to act as I should order, and I had directed them what they were to do, I left them to prepare themselves, and sought the pirate next in command to Trachinus. His name, I think, was Pelorus: I accosted him and told him that I had something agreeable to disclose to him. He followed me readily to a retired place, and I went on:

“Son,” said I, “hear in few words, what I have to say to you; the opportunity admits not of delay, or long discourse—to be brief, my daughter is in love

vocabulary

αἰδέομαι respect, be ashamed
 ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute
 ἀμφιέννυμι (ῶ) put on a person
 ~vest
 ἀναλίσκω (αἶ) consume, spend on
 ἀνδρίζομαι be manly
 ἀνεύρεσις discovery
 ἀποκλίνω (ι) bend aside ~incline
 ἀπόλεμος unwarlike ~polemic
 ἀπομιμέομαι (ι) reproduce
 ἀπονέμω portion out
 ἀπορρέω flow, fall off
 ἀποτέμνω cut off, sever ~tonsure
 ἀποτρέχω run away
 ἀποτυχία failure
 ἄτε as if; since
 αὐτόθεν from that place
 αὐτοσχέδιος in close combat
 ἀφειδής unsparing, cruel ~aphid
 ἀφθονία abundance
 βέλτιστος best, noblest
 βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
 βοήθεια help
 γενναῖος noble, sincere ~genesis
 γέρας -ως (n) reward, honor
 γοῦν at least then
 δαιμόνιος voc: you crazy guy
 δακρύω weep
 δειπνέω eat, dine
 διακαίω burn through, heat
 excessively
 διακρούω (mp) evade, deceive,
 delay action
 δικαίω demand/make justice
 δοκιμάζω test, approve
 δυσδαίμων unlucky, unhappy
 ἐγχειρίδιος handle, hand tool,
 dagger
 εἰκός likely
 εἰστρέχω run in
 ἐκὼν willingly, on purpose; giving

in too easily
 ἐμβοάω call upon, shout to
 ἐμμανής raving
 ἐμποδίζω fetter, hinder
 ἐνεργός busy; productive
 ἐνθουσιάω be inspired, possessed
 ἐντάφιος of burial
 ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐπανατείνω (metaph.) threaten,
 brandish
 ἐπαρκέω ward off
 ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid)
 hurry
 ἐπιθαρσύνω (ῶ) encourage
 ἐπικουρία rescue; auxiliary force
 ἐπικουρος ally; mercenary ~cereal
 ἐπικουφίζω lighten a load
 ἐπιτηδεύω practice, pursue
 ἐπιφορέω pile on
 ἐπίφορος (winds) favorable; prone
 to; applicable to
 εὐαγγελίζομαι bring good news
 εὐνοια good will, gift
 ἐφάλλομαι jump at or on ~sally
 ἐφόδιον supplies, funding
 ἐφόδιος for a journey
 ζήλος competitiveness, emulation
 ~zeal
 ζηλόω emulate, praise
 ἡδονή pleasure
 ἡττάομαι (pass) be weaker, be
 overcome; (active) defeat
 θάρσος boldness, over-boldness
 θαρσύνω (ῶ) encourage
 θαυμαστός wonderful; admirable
 θρήνος dirge ~threnody
 ἰσχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops
 καλάσιρις (ῆ) long, fringed
 Egyptian robe
 κατακλίνω (ι) lay down ~incline
 κατανέμω distribute, allot
 κατασεῖω shake, throw down

κατατρέχω overrun; trash talk
καταυγάζω illuminate; outshine
κάτειμι go down, disembark ~ion
κάτοχος holding down; possessed, cataleptic
κοσμέω marshal, array ~cosmos
κρατήρ -ος (m) mixing bowl for wine
λόφος neck, crest on a helmet, hilltop
νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man
νύμφα nymph; bride
ὀδύρομαι (ὀ) lament ~anodyne
οἰμώζω wail
ὁμός same ~homoerotic
ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
ὀρμή pressure, assault, order ~hormone
οὐδαμῶς in no way
παίω hit
πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw lots ~Pallas
πάμπολυς very great
παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly
παραμυθία (ὀ) encouragement, consolation
παραχωρέω yield, concede
παραχώρησις retiring, surrender
πατάσσω beat (heart); strike
περίειμι be superior to; be left over; still exist
πιέζω press, squeeze ~piezoelectric
πόθεν from where?
πόθος longing, regret ~bid
προασπίζω to shield
προκαθέζομαι preside; besiege

πρόκειμαι be set before; propose
προξενέω protect, handle for
προπαρασκευάζω prepare
προσώτέρω farther
προτίθημι prefer, set out ~thesis
προτιμάω (ι) prefer, pay attention to
πυρκαϊά funeral pyre; big fire
πυρκαϊός for burnt offerings
στέφανος ring
στολή equipment
σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed on
σύγκρατος (ᾱ) mixed, closely united
συμβολή encounter; contribution; battle
συμμαχέω be an ally
συμπόσιον drinking party
συνεκτρέχω lit., or fall to the lot of, be the same length
συρρήγνυμι (υῶ) break down the strength of
σχῆμα -τος (n, 3) form, figure
σώφρων sensible, prudent ~frenzy
τάχος -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer
τοξεύω shoot an arrow at ~toxic
ὑπερτείνω stretch over; jut out
ὑπήκοος heeding, subject
ὑπόνοια suspicion; hidden meaning
φείδομαι spare, not use/harm ~aphid
φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit, attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions
φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive
χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull down
ώθέω push

θαυμαστὸν οὐδέν· ἡττήθη τοῦ βελτίονος. ὑφορᾶται δὲ τὸν λήσταρχον ὡς εἰς γάμον παρασκευάζοντα τὸ συμπόσιον· καὶ γάρ τι καὶ τοιοῦτο ἐνέφηνεν, εὐπρεπέστερον αὐτὴν κοσμηθῆναι προστάξας. ὅρα δὴ πῶς ἂν τοῦτο διακρούσαιο καὶ στυγῶ μᾶλλον τὴν παῖδα περιποιήσαιο· φησὶ γὰρ ἀποθανεῖσθαι πρότερον ἢ Τραχίνῳ γαμηθῆσεσθαι.»

Καὶ ὃς «θάρσει» ἔφη· «πάλαι γάρ τοι καὶ αὐτὸς τῇ κόρῃ προσπεπονθὼς ἐφοδίου λαβέσθαι τινὸς ἡυχόμεν, ὥστε ἡ παραχωρήσει μοι Τραχίνος ἐκὼν εἰς τὰ πρωτεῖα τῆς νύμφης, ἃ χρεωστοῦμαι προεμβάτης τῆς ὀλκάδος γεγονώς, ἡ πικρόγαμος¹ ἔσται, πρὸς τῇσδε τῆς δεξιᾶς ἃ προσήκει παθών.» ἀπέτρεχον τούτων ἀκούσας ὡς μὴ τινα ἐγγενέσθαι ὑπόνοιαν, καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ἥκων ἐθάρρυνον, ὁδῶ βαδίζειν τὴν σκέψιν² εὐαγγελιζόμενος.

5.32

Ἐδειπνοῦμεν ὀλίγον ὕστερον. καὶ ὅτε διαβεβρεγμένους ἤδη καὶ πρὸς τὸ ὑβριστικώτερον³ παραφερομένους ἡσθόμεν, ἡρέμα⁴ πρὸς τὸν Πέλωρον (ἐκέκλετο δὲ αὐτοῦ πλησίον ἐπιτηδεύσας) «εἶδες,» ἔφην, «ὅπως ἡ κόρη κεκόσμηται;» τοῦ δὲ «οὐδαμῶς» εἰπόντος, «καὶ μὴν ἔξεστω,» εἶπον, «ἰδεῖν αὐτὴν, εἰ λάθρα⁵ παρέλθοις εἰς τὴν ναῦν· οἶσθα γὰρ ὡς καὶ τοῦτο διεκώλυσεν ὁ Τραχίνος. αὐτὴν τὴν Ἄρτεμιν ὄψει προκαθημένην. ἀλλ' ὅπως τὸ παρὸν θεάσῃ σωφρόνως, μὴ στυγῶ τε κάκεινῃ θάνατον προξενήσῃς.»

Ὁ δὲ μηδὲν μελλήσας, ὥς τινος τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἐπείγοντος, ἀνίσταται, καὶ λαθὼν εἰστρέχει τε εἰς τὴν ὀλκάδα, καὶ ἰδὼν τὴν Χαρίκλειαν δάφνης⁶ τε φέρουσιν ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς στέφανον καὶ χρυσοῦφει⁷ στολῇ καταναγάζουσιν (τὴν γὰρ ἐκ Δελφῶν ἱερὰν ἐσθῆτα ἡμφέεστο ὡς ἡ νικητήριον⁸ ἢ ἐντάφιον ἐσομένην) καὶ τᾶλλα περὶ αὐτὴν φαιδρυνόμενα⁹ καὶ σχῆμα παστᾶδος ἀπομιμούμενα, διακαίεται, ὡς εἰκός, τῇ θέᾳ,¹⁰ πόθου τε ὁμοῦ καὶ ζήλου

¹ bitterly married ² perception, examination ³ wanton ⁴ quietly, gently, slowly ⁵ secretly ⁶ laurel ⁷ woven with gold ⁸ of a victor ⁹ brighten, cleanse ¹⁰ seeing, sight, viewpoint

προσπεσόντων. καὶ δῆλος ἦν αὐτόθεν ἐπανήκων ἀπὸ τοῦ βλέμματος ἐμμανές τι διανοοῦμενος. οὕτω γὰρ σχεδόν τι κατακλινείς, «ἐγὼ δέ,» ἔφη, «τὸ γέρας τὸ προεμβατήριον τίνος ἔνεκεν οὐχὶ κομίζομαι;»

«Ὅτι,» ἔφη Τραχίνος, «οὐκ ἤτησας. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ νέμησις¹ οὐδέπω προυτέθη τῶν εἰλημμένων.»

Καὶ ὅς, «οὐκοῦν αἰτῶ τὴν κόρην τὴν αἰχμάλωτον.»

Τοῦ Τραχίνου δέ «παρ' αὐτὴν ὁ βούλει λάμβανε» εἰπόντος, ὁ Πέλωρος ὑπολαβὼν, «καταλύεις οὖν τὸν νόμον τὸν ληστρικόν, ὃς τῷ πρώτῳ ἐπιβάντι νηὸς πολεμίας καὶ τὸν ὑπὲρ πάντων ἀγῶνα προκινδυνεύσαντι τὴν κατὰ βούλησιν² ἐκλογὴν ἀπένευμεν.»

«Οὐ τοῦτον,» εἶπεν ὁ Τραχίνος, «ὦ βέλτιστε, καταλύω, ἀλλ' ἐτέρῳ νόμῳ δισχυρίζομαι, τοὺς ὑπηκόους εἴκειν τοῖς ἄρχουσι κελεύοντι. πέπονθα δὴ τι πρὸς τὴν κόρην, καὶ γαμετὴν ἐμαυτῷ λαμβάνων προτιμηθῆναι δικαίῳ· σὺ δὲ εἰ μὴ τὸ κελευόμενον πράττοις, οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν οἰμώξῃ, τῷδε τῷ κρατῆρι βαλλόμενος.»

Ὁ δὲ Πέλωρος ἀπιδὼν εἰς τοὺς παρόντας, «ὀράτε,» ἔφη, «τὰ πείχειρα τῶν πόνων; οὕτω καὶ ὑμῶν ἕκαστος τοῦ γέρος ποτὲ στερηθήσεται καὶ τοῦ τυραννικοῦ³ τούτου νόμου πειραθήσεται.»

Τί ἦν ἰδεῖν τὸ ἐντεῦθεν, ὦ Ναυσίκλεις; θαλάττῃ προσείκασας ἂν τοὺς ἄνδρας αἰφνιδίῳ σπιλάδι⁴ κατασεισθέντας· οὕτως ἄλογός⁵ τις ὁρμὴ πρὸς ἄφραστον αὐτοὺς ἤγειρε τάραχον, ἅτε οἶνω καὶ θυμῷ κατόχους γεγενημένους.

5.33

Οἱ μὲν γὰρ ὡς τοῦτον οἱ δ' ὡς ἐκείνον ἀποκλίναντες. οἱ μὲν αἰδεῖσθαι τὸν ἄρχοντα, οἱ δὲ μὴ καταλύεσθαι τὸν νόμον ἐθορύβουν. καὶ τέλος ὁ μὲν Τραχίνος ἐπανετείνετο ὡς τῷ κρατῆρι πατάξων τὸν Πέλωρον, ὁ δὲ (προπαρεσκευάστο γάρ) ἐγχειριδίῳ φθάνει διελαύνων

¹ distribution; territory ² desire, purpose, meaning, bequeathing

³ tyrannical ⁴ reef, rocks ⁵ without speech or reckoning

τὸν μαζόν.¹ καὶ ὁ μὲν ἔκειτο καιρία βεβλημένος, τοῖς λοιποῖς δὲ ἄσπονδος ἐκτέτακτο πόλεμος, ἔπαιόν τε συμπεσόντες ἀλλήλους ἀφειδῶς, οἱ μὲν ὡς ἐπαμύνοντες τῷ ἄρχοντι, οἱ δὲ ὡς τοῦ Πελώρου σὺν τῷ δικαίῳ προασπίζοντες. καὶ ἦν οἰμωγὴ² μία ξύλοις λίθοις κρατῆρσι δαλοῖς³ τραπέζαις βαλλόντων καὶ βαλλομένων. ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς πορρωτάτῳ χωρίσας ἐμαυτόν, ἐπὶ τινος λόφου θέαν ἀκίνδυνον ἐμαυτῷ κατένεμον. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ Θεαγένης ἀπόλεμος ἦν, οὐδὲ ἡ Χαρίκλεια. τὰ γὰρ συγκείμενα πράττοντες, ὁ μὲν ξιφῆρης⁴ θατέρῳ τὰ πρῶτα μέρει συνεμάχει, παντάπασιν ἐνθουσιῶντι προσεοικῶς, ἡ δὲ ὡς συνερρωγότα τὸν πόλεμον εἶδεν, ἀπὸ τῆς νεῶς ἐτόξευεν εὐσκοπᾶ⁵ τε καὶ μόνου τοῦ Θεαγένους φειδόμενα. καὶ ἔβαλλεν οὐ καθ' ἐν τῆς μάχης μέρος, ἀλλ' ὄντινα πρῶτον ἴδοι, τοῦτον ἀνήλπισκεν, αὐτὴ μὲν οὐχ ὀρωμένη, ἀλλὰ ῥαδίως πρὸς τὴν πυρκαϊᾶν τοὺς ἐναντίους κατοπτεύουσα, τῶν δὲ ἀγνοούντων τὸ κακόν, καὶ δαιμονίους εἶναι τὰς πληγὰς ἐνίων ὑπονοούντων, ἕως τῶν ἄλλων πεσόντων μόνος ὁ Θεαγένης ὑπελείφθη τῷ Πελώρῳ μονομαχῶν, ἀνδρὶ τὰ πάντα γενναίῳ καὶ φόνοις ἐγγεγυμνασμένῳ παμπόλλοις, οὐδὲν οὐδὲ τῆς Χαρικλείου τοξείας⁶ ἐπαμύνειν ἔτι δυναμένης, ὠδινούσης⁷ μὲν εἰς τὴν βοήθειαν, δεδοικίας δὲ τὴν ἀποτυχίαν αὐτοσχεδίου καὶ ἐν χερσὶ τῆς μάχης αὐτοῖς ὠθουμένης. οὐ μὴν εἰς τέλος γε ἀντέσχεν ὁ Πέλωρος. ὡς γὰρ ἀποροῦσα πρὸς τὴν ἐνεργὸν συμμαχίαν ἡ Χαρίκλεια λόγον ἐπίκουρον τῷ Θεαγένει διετόξευσεν, ἀνδρίζου φίλτατε ἐμβοήσασα, ἐνταῦθα ἤδη μακρῷ τὸν Πέλωρον ὑπερεῖχεν ὁ Θεαγένης, ὥσπερ ἰσχὺν αὐτῷ καὶ θάρσος τῆς φωνῆς διακονούσης, καὶ ὅτι τῆς μάχης περίεστι τὸ ἔπαθλον μνηνούσης. ἐγείρας γὰρ τὸ φρόνημα πολλοῖς ἤδη τοῖς τραύμασι⁸ πεπιεσμένον, ἐφήλατό τε τῷ Πελώρῳ, καὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ τὸ ἐγχειρίδιον ἐπιβαλὼν τῆς μὲν ἀπέτυχεν, ἐκείνου μικρὸν ἀποκλίναντος, ἄκρον δὲ τὸν ὦμον παραξέσας, τὴν χεῖρα κατὰ τὴν συμβολὴν τοῦ ἀγκῶνος⁹ ἀπέτεμε. καὶ τούτου δὴ ὁ μὲν ἐτράπη πρὸς φυγὴν, ὁ δὲ ἐδίωκεν.

¹ nipple, breast ² wailing ³ fire-brand ⁴ carrying a sword

⁵ hawkeyed, accurate ⁶ archery; bows, force of archers ⁷ be in pain ⁸ injury; defeat ⁹ elbow

5.34

Καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα τῶν μετὰ ταῦτα οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν, πλὴν ὅτι γε ἐμὲ μὲν ἔλαθεν ἐπανελθάν, ἐγκαταμείναντα τῷ λόφῳ καὶ οὐ θαρρήσαντα τῆς νυκτὸς ἐπιμῖξαι χωρίῳ πολεμουμένῳ, τὴν Χαρίκλειαν δὲ οὐδαμῶς. ἀλλ' εἶδον ἡμέρας γενομένης τὸν μὲν ἴσα καὶ νεκρῷ προκείμενον, τὴν δὲ προσκαθημένην καὶ θρηνοῦσαν, καὶ βούλεσθαι μὲν ἐπισφάττειν ἑαυτὴν ἐνδεικνυμένην, ὑπὸ δὲ ὀλίγης ἐλπίδος τοῦ τάχ' ἂν καὶ περιγενέσθαι τὸν νεανίσκον ἐπεχομένην. οὐδὲ ἔφθην ὁ δυσδαίμων εἰπεῖν τι καὶ μαθεῖν, οὐδὲ ἐπικουφίσαι παραμυθία τὴν συμφοράν, οὐδὲ τὰ ἐνδεχόμενα ἐπιμεληθῆναι, τὰ ἐκ θαλάττης κακὰ τῶν ἐκ γῆς ἀδιαστάτως¹ διαδεξαμένων· ἄρτι γὰρ ἐμοῦ, καὶ ὅτε ἡμέραν εἶδον, τὸν λόφον κατιόντος ληστρικὸν Αἰγυπτίων πλῆθος ἐκ τοῦ ὑπερτείνοντος ὄρους, ὡς ἐώκει, κατέτρεχεν, εἶχέ τε ἤδη τοὺς νέους, καὶ ἀπῆγε μικρὸν ὕστερον, ὅσα φέρειν ἡδύνατο τῆς νεῶς ἐπικομιζόμενον, ἐγὼ δὲ τὴν ἄλλως πόρρωθεν εἰπόμεν, ὀδυρόμενος τὰς ἐμαντοῦ τε κακείνων τύχας, οὔτε δὲ ἐπαμύνειν ἔχων οὔτε ἐπιμίνυσθαι δοκιμάζων, εἰς ἐπικουρίας ἐλπίδα ἐμαντὸν ταμιευόμενος.² οὐ μὴν ἐπήρκεσά γε, πόθεν; ἀπολειφθεὶς μὲν τότε, τοῦ γήρως ἐμποδίσαντος ἐν τοῖς ὀρθίοις³ μέρεσι συνεκδραμεῖν τοῖς Αἰγυπτίοις, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ παρόντος εἰς τὴν ἀνεύρεσιν τέως τῆς θυγατρὸς θεῶν μὲν εὐμενεῖα σῇ δὲ ᾧ Ναυσίκλεις εὐνοία χρησάμενος, αὐτὸς δὲ οὐδὲν ἐρανισάμενος,⁴ θρήνων δὲ μόνων τῶν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ὀδυρμῶν⁵ ἀφθονίαν χαριζόμενος.

Ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐδάκρυε μὲν αὐτός, ἐδάκρυν δὲ οἱ παρόντες, καὶ εἰς θρήνον ἡδονῇ τινὶ σύγκρατον μετεβέβλητο τὸ συμπόσιον (ἐπίφορον γάρ τι πρὸς δάκρυν οῖνος), ἕως ὃ Ναυσικλῆς ἐπιθαρρύνων τὸν Καλάσιριν, «ὦ πάτερ,» ἔφη, «σὺ δὲ εἰς τὸ ἐξῆς γοῦν εὐθυμος⁶ εἶναι, τὴν μὲν θυγατέρα ἤδη τήνδε κεκομισμένος, τὸν παῖδα δὲ ἰδεῖν ὑπὸ τῆς

¹ continuous, uninterrupted; without extension or dimension

² manage, dispense, husband ³ shrill; steep, straight ⁴ collect contributions ⁵ lamentation ⁶ well-disposed

with you. No wonder; you have fascinated her with your appearance, but she suspects that your captain will seize this opportunity of the sacrifice to marry her himself: for he has ordered her to be dressed and adorned as elegantly as her present time admits of. Consider then how you may best frustrate his intention, and obtain the damsel for yourself, who says she will rather die than become the spouse of Trachinus." Pelorus listened eagerly to me: and then replied, "Be of good cheer, father; I have long felt an equal affection for your daughter, and was seeking an opportunity of getting into her good graces. Trachinus therefore shall either voluntarily resign this maiden to me (to whom besides, I have a just claim, as having been the first to board your vessel), or he shall feel the weight of my hand, and his nuptials shall bear bitter fruits." After this conversation I retired, that I might raise no suspicion. I went to my children—I comforted them—I told them that our scheme was in a very good train.

5.32

I supped afterwards with our captors. When I observed them warm with wine, and ready to be quarrelsome, I said softly to Pelorus (for I had designedly placed myself near him), "Have you seen how the maiden is adorned?"—"No," said he.—"You may then, if you please," I returned, "if you will go aboard the vessel; privately though, for Trachinus has forbidden all access to it. You may there see her sitting, like the goddess Diana; but moderate your transports; take no freedoms, lest you draw down death both on yourself and her."

After this he took the first opportunity of withdrawing secretly, and entered with all speed into the ship. He there beheld Chariclea, with a crown of laurel on her head, and refulgent in a gold-embroidered robe, (for she had dressed herself in her sacred Delphic garments, which might, as the event should turn out, be either funereal or triumphant); everything about her was splendid, and bore the semblance of a bridal chamber. Pelorus was all on fire at the sight. Desire and jealousy raged in his bosom. He returned to the company, with a look which indicated some furious design. Scarcely had he sat down, when he broke out—"Why have I not received the reward which is justly due to me for having first boarded our prize?"—"Because you have not demanded it," replied Trachinus. "Besides, there has yet been no division of the booty."—"I demand then," said Pelorus, "the maiden whom we have taken,"—"Ask any thing but her," said the captain, "and you shall have it."—"Then," returned the other, "you break cutter's law, which assigns to the first who boards an enemy's ship, and meets the danger, the free and unrestricted choice of taking what he will."—"I do not mean to break our private law," said Trachinus; "but I rest upon another law, which commands you all to be obedient to your captain. I have a violent affection for this maiden—I propose to marry her;

and think I have a right, in this instance, to a preference: if you oppose my will, this cup which I hold in my hand, shall make you rue your opposition." Pelorus, glancing his eyes on his companions—"See," says he, "the guerdon of our toils; just so may each of you be deprived of your rewards!" How, Nausicles, shall I describe the scene which followed? You might compare the company to the sea agitated by a sudden squall of wind: rage and wine hurried them headlong into the wildest excesses of tumult.

5.33

Some took part with their captain, others with his opponent; some called out to obey their captain, others to vindicate the violated law. At length Trachinus raised his arm in act to hurl a goblet at Pelorus; but at that instant the other plunged a dagger into his side, and he fell dead on the spot. The fray now became general: dreadful blows were dealt on all sides; some in revenge of their captain, others in support of Pelorus; wounds were inflicted and received by sticks and stones, by cups and tables—shouts of victory and groans of defeat resounded everywhere. I retired as far as I could from the tumult, and gaining a rising ground, became, from a secure spot, a spectator of the dreadful scene. Theagenes and Chariclea did not escape a share in it; for he, as had been before agreed upon, joined himself sword in hand, to one of the parties, and fought with the utmost fury; she, when she saw the fight began, shot her arrows from the ship, sparing only Theagenes. She herself did not join either side, but aimed at the first fair mark she saw, herself being all the while concealed, but sufficiently discovering her enemies by the light of their fires and torches: they, ignorant of the hand which smote them, thought it a prodigy, and a stroke from heaven.

All the crew besides being now stretched on the ground, Theagenes was left closely engaged in fight with Pelorus, an antagonist of tried courage, exercised in many a scene of bloodshed. Chariclea could now no longer assist him with her shafts, she dreaded lest in this hand to hand engagement, she might wound her lover instead of his antagonist. The event of the fight was for some time doubtful; at length Pelorus began to give way. Chariclea, deprived of all other means of assisting him, encouraged him with her voice. "Be strong," she cried out, "be of good cheer, take courage, my life!"

Her words inspired her lover with fresh spirit and resolution: they reminded him, that she, the prize of victory, still lived. Regardless of several wounds which he had received, he now made a desperate effort, rushed upon Pelorus, and aimed a fearful sword-cut at his head; a sudden swerve occasioned him to miss his blow, but his blade descended on his enemy's shoulder, and lopped off his arm above the elbow. The barbarian now had recourse to flight; Theagenes pursued him.

5.34

What followed I am not able to relate—he came back without my perceiving it. I still remained on the eminence to which I had retired, not daring, in the night time, to proceed any farther in a hostile country. But he had not escaped the eye of Chariclea. I saw him at break of day lying, in a manner, dead; she sitting by, lamenting, and ready to kill herself upon him, but restrained by a glimmering of hope that he might still survive. I, thunderstruck at the suddenness with which our misfortunes by land had succeeded those by sea, was not able to speak. I could neither inquire into the particulars of the situation in which he had returned, nor attempt to comfort her, nor relieve him.

At break of day, after I had descended from my eminence, I saw a band of Egyptian pirates coming down from a mountain which overlooked the sea. In a twinkling they had seized, and were carrying off, the youthful pair, together with what plunder they could take with them from the ship. I followed them at a distance, lamenting my own, and my children's misfortunes, unable to succour them, and thinking it best not to join them; cherishing some faint hope of future assistance. But I soon felt my own unfitness for the task, being left far behind by the Egyptians, and unable to follow them through steep and rugged roads. Since that time, until the recovery of my daughter, by the favour of the gods, and your goodness, O Nausicles, my days have passed in sorrow and tears."

Having said this, he wept. All who heard him wept with him; and a lamentation, not wholly unmixed with pleasure, pervaded the whole company. Tears readily flow when the head is warm with wine. At length Nausicles applied himself to comfort Calasiris.

"Father," said he, "be of good cheer, you have already recovered your daughter, and this night alone divides you from the presence of your

*vocabulary***ἄδυτον** inner sanctum**βαθύς** high, deep ~bathysphere**γύναιος** of a woman ~queen**δαιμόνιος** voc: you crazy guy**διαλύω** break up; relax, weaken**διατίθημι** arrange; set out goods for sale ~thesis**διότι** because; that**ἐπιδακρύω** cry over**ἔργω** bound, fend off; do

~ergonomics

ἐφευρίσκω come upon ~eureka**θυγάτριον** little daughter, girl**ἰκετεύω** approach to beg**ἵχνος** -εος (n, 3) track, trace**καλάσιρις** (ι) long, fringed

Egyptian robe

καταγωγή landing, stop**κατακλίνω** (ι) lay down ~incline**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand,

catch, overtake; (mp) happen

~epilepsy

λύπη distress**μνήμη** reminder, memorial**ὄψέ** late, in evening ~epitaph**παρατηρέω** watch closely; observe religiously**παρέρχομαι** pass, escape**πάροδος** (f) detour, side way, mountain pass**περιάγω** lead around**προσβολή** application, attack**προσφύω** grab onto, attach oneself to ~physics**σκοπέω** behold, consider**σπονδή** libation, treaty

~spontaneous

συμπόσιον drinking party**ὕπνον** a sleep**χωρίζω** divide; distinguish, pull down

νυκτὸς μόνης εἰργόμενος· εἰς ἔω γὰρ ἀφιζόμεθα πρὸς τὸν Μιτράνην,
καὶ πάντα τρόπον λύσασθαί σοι τὸν ἄριστον Θεαγένην πειρασόμεθα.

«Βουλοίμην ἄν,» εἶπεν ὁ Καλάσιρις. «νῦν δέ, ὥρα γὰρ διαλύειν
τὸ συμπόσιον, μνήμη τοῦ δαιμονίου γενέσθω, καὶ τὰς λυτηρίους τις
σπονδὰς περιαγέτω.»

5.35

Ἐκ τούτου περιήγοντο μὲν αἱ σπονδαί, διελύετο δὲ τὸ συμπόσιον. ὁ
Καλάσιρις δὲ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἐσκοπεῖτο. καὶ ὥς τὴν πάροδον τοῦ
πλήθους παρατηρῶν οὐκ ἐφεύρισκεν, ὁψέ τινος γυναιίου φράσαντος
εἰς τὸ ἄδυτον παρελθὼν καταλαμβάνει τοῖς ἵχνεσι τοῦ ἀγάλματος¹
προσπεφυκυῖαν, καὶ εὐχῆς τε μακρᾷ παρολκῇ καὶ λύπης προσβολῇ
πρὸς ὕπνον βαθὺν ὀλισθήσασαν.² ἐπιδακρύσας οὖν ὀλίγα, καὶ πρὸς
τὰ βελτίονα τρέψαι τὰ κατ' αὐτὴν ἰκετεύσας τὸν θεόν, ἡσυχῇ³ τε
ἀφνυνίσας, ἦγεν εἰς τὴν καταγωγὴν, ἐρυθριῶσαν,⁴ ὥς ἐφαίνετο, διότι
λάθοι πρὸς τοῦ ὕπνου κεκρατημένη.

Καὶ ἡ μὲν εἰς τὴν γυναικωνίτιν χωρισθεῖσα, σὺν τῷ θυγατρὶ τῇ
τοῦ Ναυσικλέους κατακλινεῖσα, τὰς παρούσας ἀγρυπνίας⁵ διετίθετο
φροντίδας·

¹ ornament, glory, statue

² slip

³ quietly; somewhat

⁴ blush

⁵ sleeplessness

son. To-morrow we will wait upon Mithranes, and do all in our power to ransom and free Theagenes.”

“No wish is nearer to my heart,” replied Calasiris, “but it is now time to break up our entertainment: let us remember the gods, and join with our libations, thanksgiving for my child’s deliverance.” Upon this the vases for libation were carried round, and the company dispersed.

Calasiris looked about for Chariclea; and having long watched the crowd as they came out, and not seeing her, at length he inquired for her of one of the women, and by her information went into the temple, where he found her fallen into a deep sleep, embracing the feet of the image of the deity, wearied by long prayer, and exhausted by grief. He dropped a tear over her, breathed out a petition for her happiness, and, gently waking her, conducted her to his lodging, blushing at her imprudence, in having suffered herself to be surprised by sleep in such a place. Here, in her chamber, with the daughter of Nausicles, she laid herself down to rest, but wakefulness compelled her to ruminate upon her sorrows.